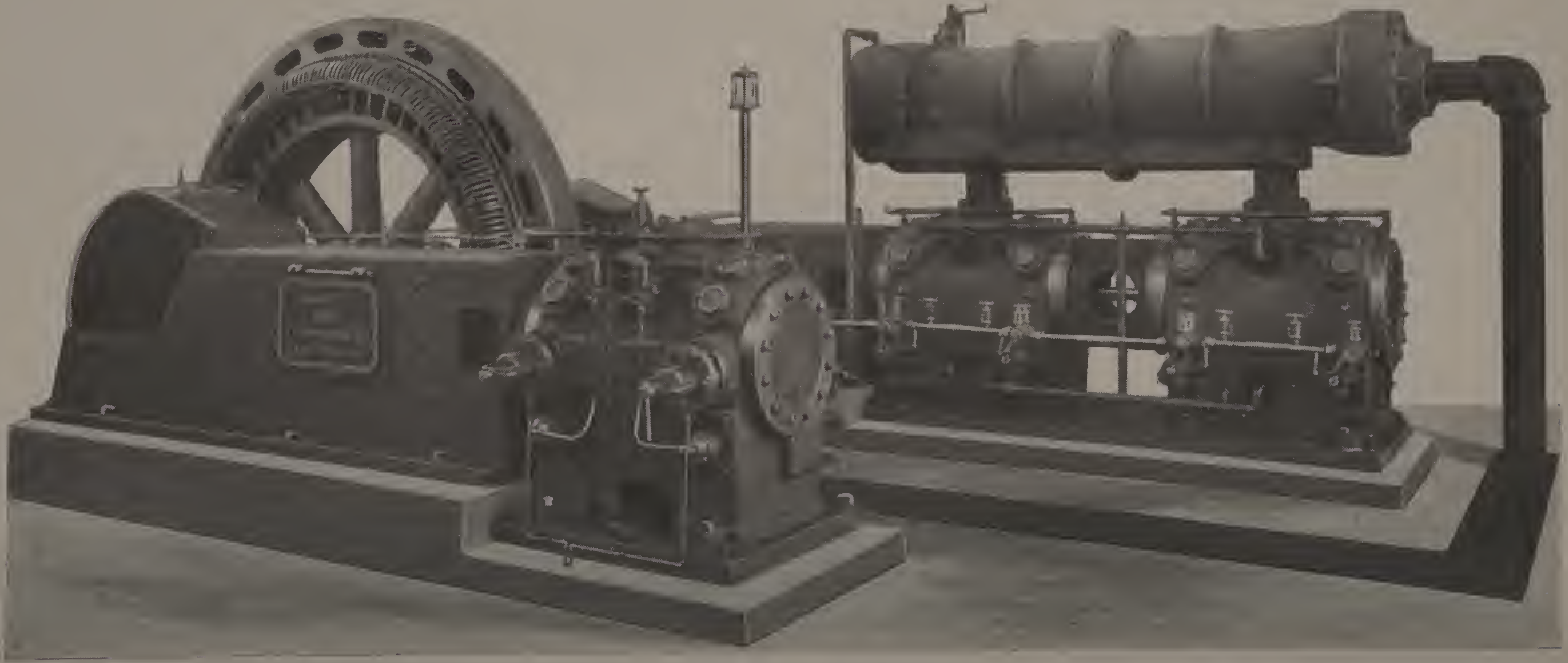
THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
1800



THREE-CYLINDER VARIABLE-VOLUME AIR COMPRESSOR
Courtesy of Bury Compressor Company, Erie, Pennsylvania

Cyclopedia
of
Engineering

A General Reference Work on

STEAM BOILERS AND PUMPS; STEAM, STATIONARY, LOCOMOTIVE, AND MARINE ENGINES; STEAM TURBINES; GAS AND OIL ENGINES; GAS-PRODUCERS; COMPRESSED AIR; REFRIGERATION; ELEVATORS; HEATING AND VENTILATION; MANAGEMENT OF DYNAMO-ELECTRIC MACHINERY; POWER STATIONS; ETC.

Editor-in-Chief

LOUIS DERR, S. B., A. M.
PROFESSOR OF PHYSICS, MASSACHUSETTS INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

Assisted by

CONSULTING ENGINEERS, TECHNICAL EXPERTS, AND DESIGNERS OF THE HIGHEST PROFESSIONAL STANDING

Illustrated with over Two Thousand Engravings

SEVEN VOLUMES

AMERICAN TECHNICAL SOCIETY
CHICAGO
1918

TJ1 [illegible]

Copyright, 1902, 1903, 1904, 1906, 1907, 1909, 1912, 1915, 1918
BY
AMERICAN TECHNICAL SOCIETY

Copyrighted in Great Britain
All Rights Reserved

18-11037

MAY -6 1918

©CLA499297

Editor-in-Chief

LOUIS DERR, S. B., A. M.

Professor of Physics, Massachusetts Institute of Technology

Authors and Collaborators

LIONEL S. MARKS, S. B., M. M. E.

Professor of Mechanical Engineering, in Harvard University and Massachusetts Institute of Technology
American Society of Mechanical Engineers

❧

LLEWELLYN V. LUDY, M. E.

Professor of Experimental Engineering, Purdue University
American Society of Mechanical Engineers

❧

LUCIUS I. WIGHTMAN, E. E.

Consulting Engineer and Counsellor in Technical Advertising, New York City

❧

FRANCIS B. CROCKER, E. M., Ph. D.

Professor of Electrical Engineering, Columbia University, New York
Past President, American Institute of Electrical Engineers

❧

GEORGE C. SHAAD, E. E.

Professor of Electrical Engineering, University of Kansas

❧

WALTER S. LELAND, S. B.

Representing Erie City Iron Works, San Francisco, California
Formerly Assistant Professor of Naval Architecture, Massachusetts Institute of Technology
American Society of Naval Architects and Marine Engineers

Authors and Collaborators—Continued

ARTHUR L. RICE, M. M. E.

Editor, *Power Plant Engineering*
Treasurer, Technical Publishing Company, Chicago

❧

CHARLES L. HUBBARD, S. B., M. E.

Consulting Engineer on Heating, Ventilating, Lighting, and Power

❧

ROBERT H. KUSS, M. E.

Consulting Mechanical Engineer
International Railway Fuel Association
American Society Mechanical Engineers

❧

H. S. McDEWELL, S. B., M. M. E.

Instructor in Mechanical Engineering, University of Illinois
Formerly Gas Engine Erection Engineer, Allis-Chalmers Manufacturing Company, Milwaukee, Wisconsin
American Society of Mechanical Engineers

❧

GLENN M. HOBBS, Ph. D.

Secretary and Educational Director, American School of Correspondence
Formerly Instructor in Physics, University of Chicago
American Physical Society

❧

LOUIS DERR, S. B., A. M.

Professor of Physics, Massachusetts Institute of Technology

❧

JOHN H. JALLINGS

Mechanical Engineer and Elevator Expert
With Kaestner & Hecht Company, Chicago
For Twenty Years Superintendent and Chief Constructor for J. W. Reedy Elevator Company

Authors and Collaborators—Continued

MILTON W. ARROWOOD

Graduate, United States Naval Academy
Refrigerating and Mechanical Engineer
Consulting Engineer

❧

HENRY L. NACHMAN

Associate Professor of Kinematics and Machine Design, Armour Institute of Technology

❧

C. C. ADAMS, B. S.

Switchboard Engineer with General Electric Company

❧

CHESTER A. GAUSS, E. E.

Formerly Associate Editor, *Electrical Review and Western Electrician*

❧

ALEXANDER D. BAILEY

Chief Engineer, Fisk Street and Quarry Street Stations, Commonwealth Edison Company, Chicago

❧

WILLIAM S. NEWELL, S. B.

With Bath Iron Works
Formerly Instructor, Massachusetts Institute of Technology

❧

CARL S. DOW, S. B.

With Walter B. Snow, Publicity Engineer, Boston
American Society of Mechanical Engineers

❧

JESSIE M. SHEPHERD, A. B.

Head, Publication Department, American Technical Society

Authorities Consulted

THE editors have freely consulted the standard technical literature of Europe and America in the preparation of these volumes. They desire to express their indebtedness particularly to the following eminent authorities, whose well-known treatises should be in the library of every engineer.

Grateful acknowledgment is made here also for the invaluable co-operation of the foremost engineering firms in making these volumes thoroughly representative of the best and latest practice in the design and construction of steam and electrical machines; also for the valuable drawings and data, suggestions, criticisms, and other courtesies.

JAMES AMBROSE MOYER, S. B., A. M.

Member of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers; American Institute of Electrical Engineers, etc.; Engineer, Westinghouse, Church, Kerr and Company
Author of "The Steam Turbine," etc.

❧

E. G. CONSTANTINE

Member of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers; Associate Member of the Institution of Civil Engineers
Author of "Marine Engineers"

❧

C. W. MacCORD, A. M.

Professor of Mechanical Drawing, Stevens Institute of Technology
Author of "Movement of Slide Valves by Eccentrics"

❧

CECIL H. PEABODY, S. B.

Professor of Marine Engineering and Naval Architecture, Massachusetts Institute of Technology
Author of "Thermodynamics of the Steam Engine," "Tables of the Properties of Saturated Steam," "Valve Gears to Steam Engines," etc.

❧

FRANCIS BACON CROCKER, M. E., Ph. D.

Professor of Electrical Engineering, Columbia University; Past President, American Institute of Electrical Engineers
Author of "Electric Lighting," "Practical Management of Dynamos and Motors"

❧

SAMUEL S. WYER

Mechanical Engineer; American Society of Mechanical Engineers
Author of "Treatise on Producer Gas and Gas-Producers," "Catechism on Producer Gas"

❧

E. W. ROBERTS, M. E.

Member, American Society of Mechanical Engineers
Author of "Gas-Engine Handbook," "Gas Engines and Their Troubles," "The Automobile Pocket-Book," etc.

Authorities Consulted—Continued

GARDNER D. HISCOX, M. E.

Author of "Compressed Air," "Gas, Gasoline, and Oil Engines," "Mechanical Movements," "Horseless Vehicles, Automobiles, and Motorcycles," "Hydraulic Engineering," "Modern Steam Engineering," etc.

EDWARD F. MILLER

Professor of Steam Engineering, Massachusetts Institute of Technology
Author of "Steam Boilers"

ROBERT M. NEILSON

Associate Member, Institution of Mechanical Engineers; Member of Cleveland Institution of Engineers; Chief of the Technical Department of Richardsons, Westgarth, and Company, Ltd.
Author of "The Steam Turbine"

ROBERT WILSON

Author of "Treatise on Steam Boilers," "Boiler and Factory Chimneys," etc.

CHARLES PROTEUS STEINMETZ

Consulting Engineer, with the General Electric Company; Professor of Electrical Engineering, Union College
Author of "The Theory and Calculation of Alternating-Current Phenomena," "Theoretical Elements of Electrical Engineering," etc.

JAMES J. LAWLER

Author of "Modern Plumbing, Steam and Hot-Water Heating"

WILLIAM F. DURAND, Ph. D.

Professor of Marine Engineering, Cornell University
Author of "Resistance and Propulsion of Ships," "Practical Marine Engineering"

HORATIO A. FOSTER

Member, American Institute of Electrical Engineers; American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Consulting Engineer
Author of "Electrical Engineer's Pocket-Book"

ROBERT GRIMSHAW, M. E.

Author of "Steam Engine Catechism," "Boiler Catechism," "Locomotive Catechism," "Engine Runners' Catechism," "Shop Kinks," etc.

SCHUYLER S. WHEELER, D. Sc.

Electrical Expert of the Board of Electrical Control, New York City; Member American Societies of Civil and Mechanical Engineers
Author of "Practical Management of Dynamos and Motors"

Authorities Consulted—Continued

J. A. EWING, C. B., LL. D., F. R. S.

Member, Institute of Civil Engineers; formerly Professor of Mechanism and Applied Mechanics in the University of Cambridge; Director of Naval Education
Author of "The Mechanical Production of Cold," "The Steam Engine and Other Heat Engines"

LESTER G. FRENCH, S. B.

Mechanical Engineer
Author of "Steam Turbines"

ROLLA C. CARPENTER, M. S., C. E., M. M. E.

Professor of Experimental Engineering, Cornell University; Member, American Society of Heating and Ventilating Engineers; Member, American Society of Mechanical Engineers
Author of "Heating and Ventilating Buildings"

J. E. SIEBEL

Director, Zymotechnic Institute, Chicago
Author of "Compend of Mechanical Refrigeration"

WILLIAM KENT, M. E.

Consulting Engineer; Member, American Society of Mechanical Engineers, etc.
Author of "Strength of Materials," "Mechanical Engineer's Pocket-Book," etc.

WILLIAM M. BARR

Member, American Society of Mechanical Engineers
Author of "Boilers and Furnaces," "Pumping Machinery," "Chimneys of Brick and Metal," etc.

WILLIAM RIPPER

Professor of Mechanical Engineering in the Sheffield Technical School; Member, The Institute of Mechanical Engineers
Author of "Machine Drawing and Design," "Practical Chemistry," "Steam," etc.

J. FISHER-HINNEN

Late Chief of the Drawing Department at the Oerlikon Works
Author of "Continuous Current Dynamos"

SYLVANUS P. THOMPSON, D. Sc., B. A., F. R. S., F. R. A. S.

Late Principal and Professor of Physics in the City and Guilds of London Technical College
Author of "Electricity and Magnetism," "Dynamo-Electric Machinery," etc.

ROBERT H. THURSTON, C. E., Ph. B., A. M., LL. D.

Director of Sibley College, Cornell University
Author of "Manual of the Steam Engine," "Manual of Steam Boilers," "History of the Steam Engine," etc.

Authorities Consulted—Continued

JOSEPH G. BRANCH, B. S., M. E.

Chief of the Department of Inspection, Boilers and Elevators; Member of the Board of Examining Engineers for the City of St. Louis
Author of "Stationary Engineering," "Heat and Light from Municipal and Other Waste," etc.

❧

JOSHUA ROSE, M. E.

Author of "Mechanical Drawing Self Taught," "Modern Steam Engineering," "Steam Boilers," "The Slide Valve," "Pattern Maker's Assistant," "Complete Machinist," etc.

❧

CHARLES H. INNES, M. A.

Lecturer on Engineering at Rutherford College
Author of "Air Compressors and Blowing Engines," "Problems in Machine Design," "Centrifugal Pumps, Turbines, and Water Motors," etc.

❧

GEORGE C. V. HOLMES

Whitworth Scholar; Secretary of the Institute of Naval Architects, etc.
Author of "The Steam Engine"

❧

FREDERIC REMSEN HUTTON, E. M., Ph. D.

Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering in Columbia University; Past Secretary and President of American Society of Mechanical Engineers
Author of "The Gas Engine," "Mechanical Engineering of Power Plants," etc.

❧

MAURICE A. OUDIN, M. S.

Member of American Institute of Electrical Engineers
Author of "Standard Polyphase Apparatus and Systems"

❧

WILLIAM JOHN MACQUORN RANKINE, LL. D., F. R. S. S.

Civil Engineer; Late Regius Professor of Civil Engineering in University of Glasgow
Author of "Applied Mechanics," "The Steam Engine," "Civil Engineering," "Useful Rules and Tables," "Machinery and Mill Work," "A Mechanical Textbook"

❧

DUGALD C. JACKSON, C.

Head of Department of Electrical Engineering, Massachusetts Institute of Technology
Member of American Institute of Electrical Engineers
Author of "A Textbook on Electro-Magnetism and the Construction of Dynamos," "Alternating Currents and Alternating-Current Machinery"

❧

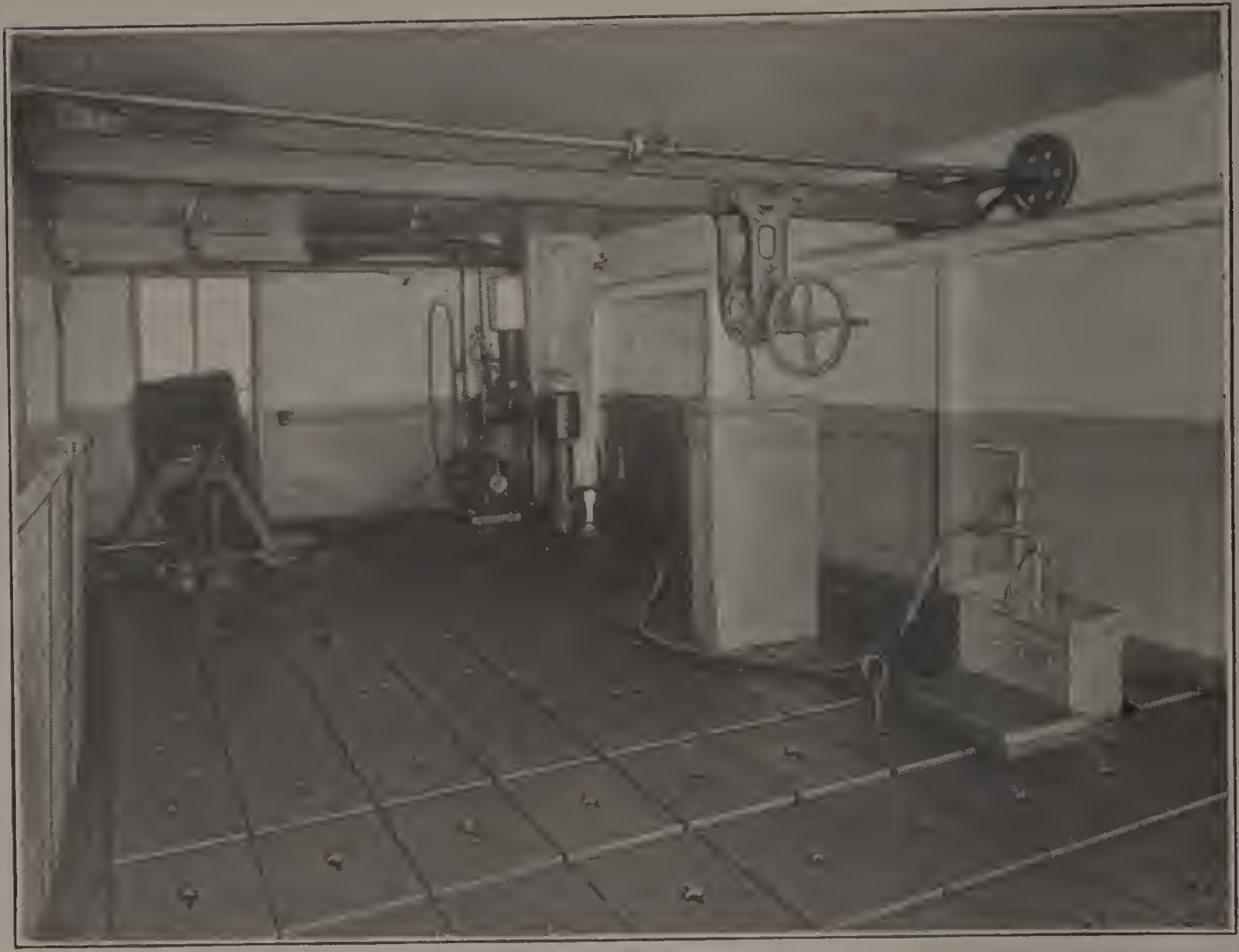
A. E. SEATON

Author of "A Manual of Marine Engineering"

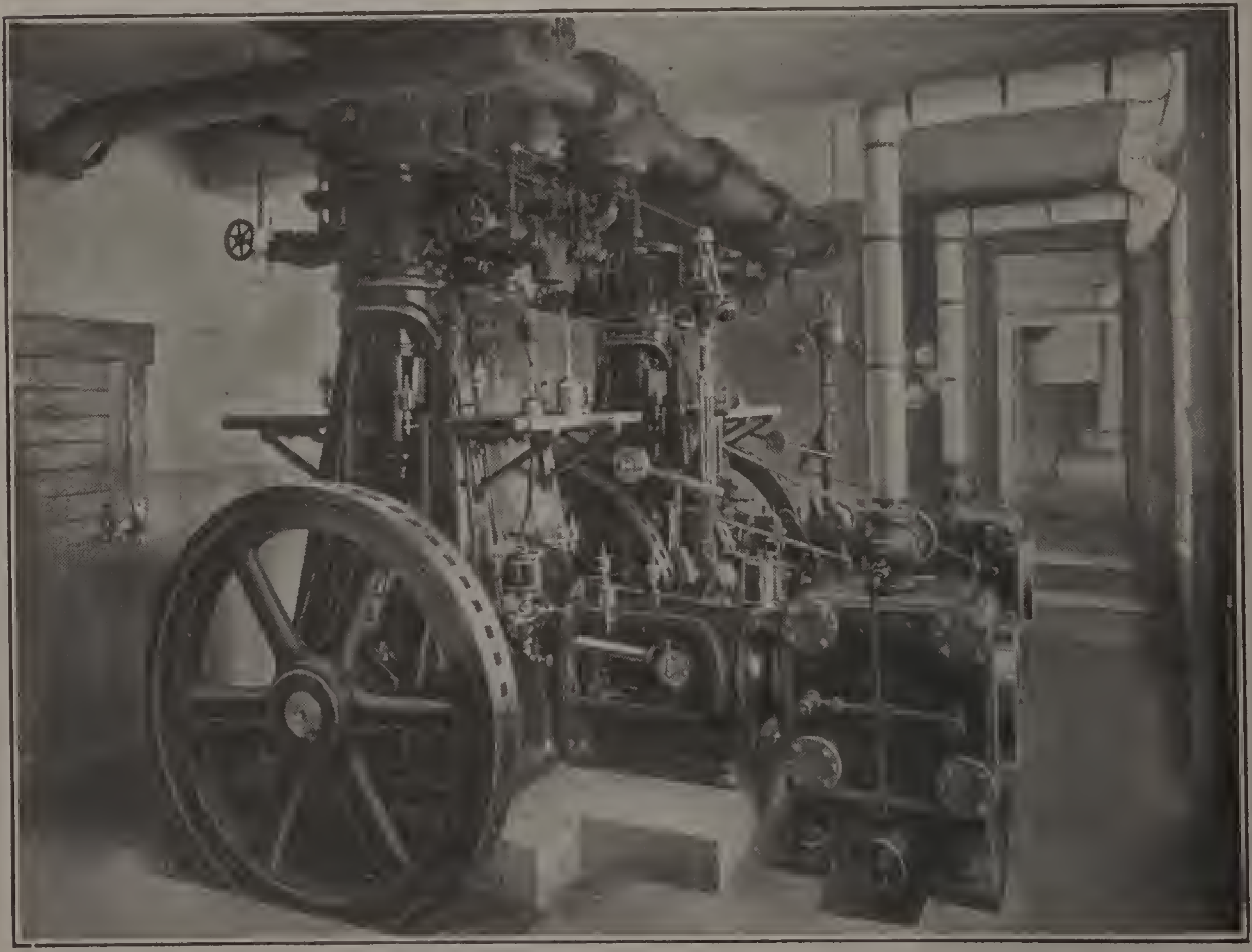
❧

WILLIAM C. UNWIN, F. R. S., M. Inst. C. E.

Professor of Civil and Mechanical Engineering, Central Technical College, City and Guilds of London Institute, etc.
Author of "Machine Design," "The Development and Transmission of Power," etc.



ICE FREEZING PLANT OPERATED WITH ICE CREAM PLANT
Courtesy of Frick Company, Waynesboro, Pennsylvania



ENGINE ROOM OF ICE CREAM PLANT MAKING 2,000 GALLONS DAILY
Courtesy of Frick Company, Waynesboro, Pennsylvania

Foreword

THE "prime mover", whether it be a massive, majestic Corliss, a rapidly rotating steam turbine, or an iron "greyhound" drawing the Limited, is a work of mechanical art which commands the admiration of everyone. And yet, the complicated mechanisms are so efficiently designed and everything works so noiselessly, that we lose sight of the wonderful theoretical and mechanical development which was necessary to bring these machines to their present state of perfection. Notwithstanding the genius of Watt, which was so great that his basic conception of the steam engine and many of his inventions in connection with it exist today practically as he gave them to the world over a hundred years ago, yet the mechanics of his time could not build engine cylinders nearer true than three-eighths of an inch — the error in the modern engine cylinders must not be greater than two-thousandths of an inch.

¶ But the developments did not stop with Watt. The little refinements brought about by the careful study of the theory of the heat engine; the reduction in heat losses; the use of superheated steam; the idea of compound expansion; the development of the Stephenson and Walschaert valve gears — all have contributed toward making the steam engine almost mechanically perfect and as efficient as is inherently possible.

¶ The development of the steam turbine within recent years has opened up a new field of engineering, and the adoption of this form of prime mover in so many stationary plants like the immense Fisk Station of the Commonwealth Edison Company, as well as its use on the gigantic ocean liners like the Lusitania, makes this angle of steam engineering of especial interest.

¶ Adding to this the wonderful advance in the gas engine field — not only in the automobile type where requirements of lightness, speed, and reliability under trying conditions have developed a most perfect mechanism, but in the stationary type which has so many fields of application in competition with its steam-driven brother as well as in fields where the latter can not be of service — you have a brief survey of the almost unprecedented development in this most fascinating branch of Engineering.

¶ This story has been developed in these volumes from the historical standpoint and along sound theoretical and practical lines. It is absorbingly interesting and instructive to the stationary engineer and also to all who wish to follow modern engineering development. The formulas of higher mathematics have been avoided as far as possible, and every care has been exercised to elucidate the text by abundant and appropriate illustrations.

¶ The Cyclopedia has been compiled with the idea of making it a work thoroughly technical, yet easily comprehendible by the man who has but little time in which to acquaint himself with the fundamental branches of practical engineering. If, therefore, it should benefit any of the large number of workers who need, yet lack, technical training, the publishers will feel that its mission has been accomplished.

¶ Grateful acknowledgment is due the corps of authors and collaborators — engineers and designers of wide practical experience, and teachers of well-recognized ability — without whose co-operation this work would have been impossible.

Table of Contents

VOLUME V

COMPRESSED AIR . . . *By Lucius I. Wightman*† Page* 11

Production of Compressed Air: Behavior of Air Under Compression (Boyle's Law, Charles' Law, Thermodynamics, Indicator Cards, Air Compression at Altitudes), Classification of Compressors (Basis, Volumetric Efficiency, Steam-Driven Compressors, Power-Driven Compressors), Types of Drive (Belt Drive, Rope Drive, Gear and Silent Chain, Direct-Connected, Unloaders), Straight Line Air Compressors, Duplex Compressers, Air-Compressor Valves (Mechanically Actuated, Automatic, Ingersoll-Rogler Type, Sullivan Finger Type), Mechanical Efficiency of Air Compressors, Ignition and Explosions, High-Pressure Compressors, Gas-Compressors, Design of Air-Power Plant—Transmission of Compressed Air: Parts of System, Tables, Antecooler, Aftercooler, Primary and Secondary Receivers, Pipe Line, Loop System, Dense-Air System, Reheating Compressed Air—Applications of Compressed Air: Air Motors, Compressed-Air Appliances

REFRIGERATION . . . . *By Milton W. Arrowood* Page 183

Historical Sketch—Measurement of Heat—Unit of Plant Capacity—Composition of Freezing Mixtures—Critical Data—Qualities of Refrigerants (Sulphur Dioxide, Carbon Dioxide, and Ammonia)—Tests of Refrigerants—Systems of Refrigeration: Cold-Air Machines, Absorption System (Generator, Analyzer, Condenser, Rectifier, Equalizer, Absorber, Ammonia Pump, Regulator, Power for Plant, Care and Management, Charging)—Compression System: Compressors, Valves, Valve Operation, Compression Pistons, Stuffing Box, Water Jacket, Lubrication —Multiple-Effect Device and Receiver—Low-Temperature Compression System —Commercial Machines: Compressors (Horizontal Double-Acting, Vertical, Carbon-Dioxide Machines, Small Refrigerating Plants, Compressor Losses), Ammonia Condensers (Submerged Type, Atmospheric Type, Double-Pipe Type, Block Counter-Current Type, Vail Type), Cooling Towers, Evaporators (Brine Tank, Brine Cooler, Brine Tests), Ammonia Receiver, Valves, Gages — Refrigerating Plant: Methods of Refrigeration, Proportions of Parts of Plant, Testing and Charging, Operation and Management of Plant—Ice-Making Plants: Can System (Can-Plant Equipment, Distilling Apparatus, Steam Condenser, Filters, Cooling Coils, Expansion Coils, Layout of Plant)—Plate System: Characteristics, Wet-Plate, Dry-Plate, Handling—Raw-Water Ice: Characteristics, Processes (Can System, Plate System), Small Plant, 200-Ton Plant—Storing and Selling Ice—Ice Plant Insulation—Cold Storage: Conditions for Efficient Preservation, Temperatures for Cold Storage of Products, Non-Conducting Power of Substances, Cooling Methods, Refrigeration Required, Commercial Storage, Rates for Cold Storage — Miscellaneous Applications of Refrigeration — Engine Room Hints: Operating Problems and Solutions (Instruments, Keeping Organization, Care of Equipment, Procrastination), Faulty Design of Plant (Sources of Trouble, Condensers, Insufficient Water, Power, Boosting), Suggestions for Different Types of Plants

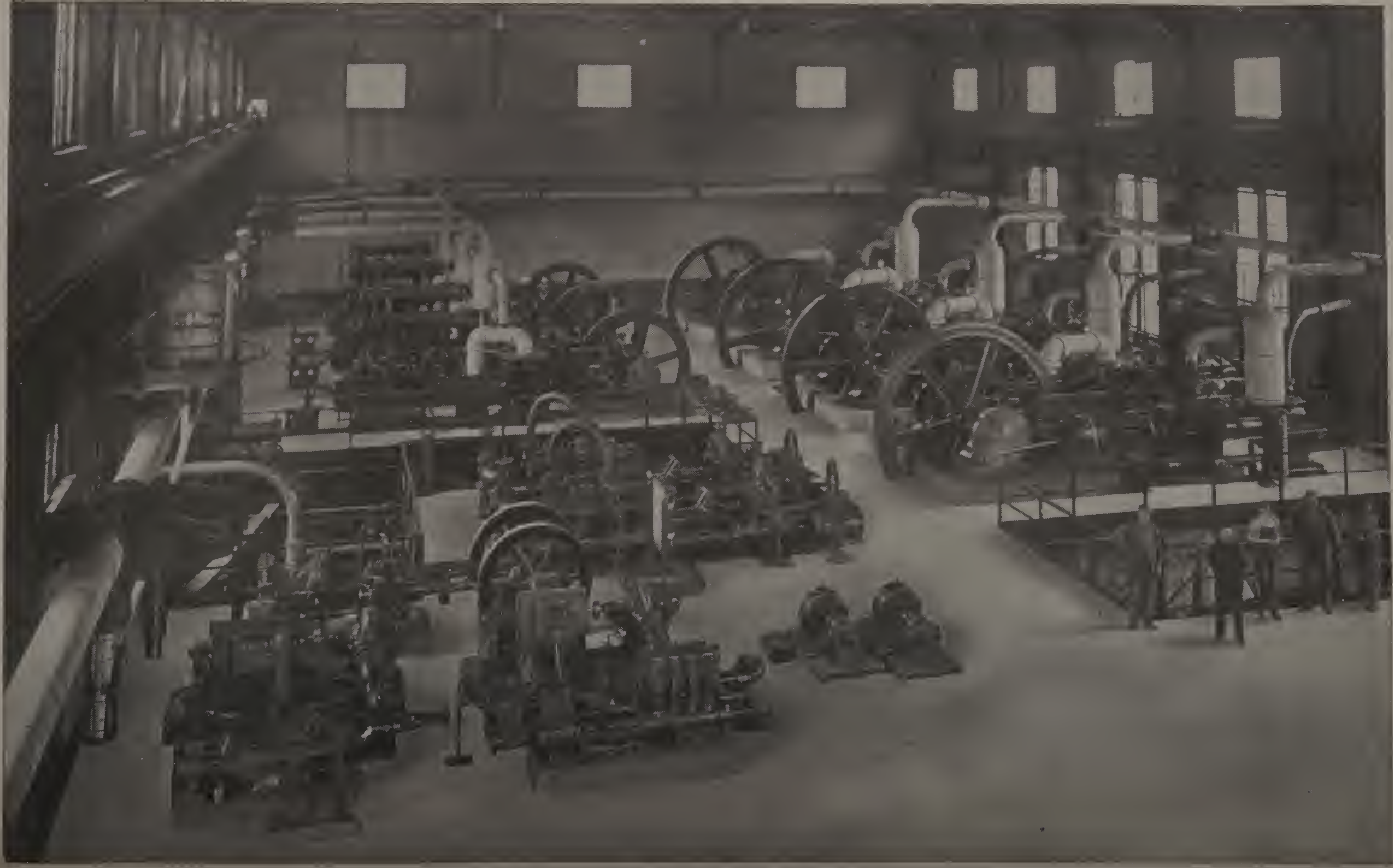
REVIEW QUESTIONS . . . . Page 481

INDEX . . . . Page 489

---

* For page numbers, see foot of pages.

† For professional standing of authors, see list of Authors and Collaborators at front of volume.



INSTALLATION OF

COMPRESSED AIR

PART I

Introductory. Three primary subdivisions of any power system are universally recognized. The first is the *power producing* or *generating* element, which is always a converter of energy from some present form into another form more convenient for transmission and application to some specific purpose in hand. The second subdivision covers the *power transmitting* or *distributing* element, by means of which the newly converted energy is delivered to its point of application. The third division is the *power applying* or *utilizing* element, which is also a power converter, the delivered power being transformed into some form of useful work.

These logical subdivisions will be used in the present treatment of the subject of Compressed Air, which will be considered under the three general sections of *Production*, *Transmission*, and *Application*.

In the first element of a compressed-air power system, which consists of the compressor, the power of steam, electricity, or other energy is converted into the energy of compressed air. In the transmission system, this compressed air is carried to a point where it is to be used. In the third division, the compressed air is applied in mechanical devices, by means of which its power is converted into such work as driving machinery, drilling rock, channeling stone, chipping metal, driving rivets, pumping, operating signal systems, etc.

PRODUCTION OF COMPRESSED AIR

BEHAVIOR OF AIR UNDER COMPRESSION

General Definitions. *Free air* is air at ordinary atmospheric pressure and temperature, whatever these may be. It shows no pressure as registered by the gauge, but has an absolute pressure due to its own weight. Thus free air is in reality compressed air unconfined within any limits. Throughout this treatise, "free air", unless otherwise specified, will be considered as air at an absolute pressure of 14.7 lbs. and at a temperature of 32° F.

Atmospheric pressure is the pressure in the free air due to its own weight, or the weight of all the air above it over a unit-area. Atmospheric pressure is variable, depending upon altitude or height above sea-level and upon temperature. At sea-level and at a temperature of 32° F., atmospheric pressure is 14.6963 lbs. per square inch, or, as usually written, 14.7 lbs. Atmospheric pressure grows less as altitudes increase, and increases as depths below sea-level increase.

An *atmosphere* is an arbitrary unit of pressure representing 14.7 lbs. by the gauge. Thus "a pressure of two atmospheres" means a pressure of 29.4 lbs., gauge. Free air always has one atmosphere of absolute pressure, which must always be taken into account in computations involving absolute pressure. "Two atmospheres" gauge pressure is thus 29.4 lbs. gauge, or 44.1 lbs. absolute pressure.

Absolute pressure is the pressure registered by the gauge, *plus* the atmospheric pressure. Absolute pressure is therefore just as variable a quantity as atmospheric pressure, and is affected by the same conditions. For all practical purposes, however, it is usually based on the pressure of air at sea-level and at 32° F., or 14.7 lbs. Thus any absolute pressure is found by adding 14.7 lbs. to the gauge pressure.

Absolute temperature is the temperature as indicated by the Fahrenheit scale + 461°. Thus, at 80° F., the absolute temperature is 80 + 461, or 541° absolute; and at −20° F., the absolute temperature is −20 + 461, or 441° absolute. On the Centigrade scale, the value 461 is to be replaced by 273. Thus 40° C. represents an absolute temperature of 40 + 273, or 313° C. absolute. The Fahrenheit scale, however, will be used throughout the present discussion.

Composition of Air. Air is a mechanical mixture composed principally of two gases—*oxygen* and *nitrogen*. The proportions of the two by weight are 23 parts of oxygen to 77 parts of nitrogen. The proportions by volume are 20.7 parts of oxygen to 79.3 parts of nitrogen. By *mechanical mixture* is meant that these two gases are not chemically united in air, as are the oxygen and hydrogen which combine in water with the symbol H_2O. Air has no chemical symbol.

Air is never found absolutely pure. It may contain other gaseous substances in varying and minute quantities, among which the most common are carbonic acid gas and vapor of water. The relative proportions of oxygen and nitrogen are also known to vary within narrow limits under different conditions. The proportion of vapor of water contained in air varies with the temperature and with the pressure or density of the air.

Some Physical Properties of Air. A *perfect gas* is one which cannot be liquefied. Repeated experiments have practically demonstrated the fact that all gases can be reduced to liquid form under suitable conditions of pressure and temperature, and it may therefore be said that there is no perfect gas; but since nearly all gases are liquefied only with great difficulty and under the greatest extremes of temperature and pressure, most gases may for ordinary purposes be considered as perfect gases.

The gases composing air are in the latter class; and air itself, therefore, for all practical purposes, may be looked upon as a perfect gas. In fact, the behavior of air is found in practice to conform so closely with the laws of perfect gases that the discrepancies may be ignored in ordinary calculations such as those involved in the present treatment of the subject.

Table I, from Richards' "Compressed Air," lists the weight of air per cubic foot at various temperatures Fahrenheit; also the volume of one pound of air at the same temperatures.

The weight of a cubic foot of dry air at any atmospheric pressure and at any temperature Fahrenheit, may be found by dividing the constant 39.819 by the absolute temperature (temperature Fahrenheit + 461.) The volume of one pound of dry air at atmospheric pressure and any temperature, is found by dividing the absolute temperature by the constant 39.819. Thus,

Let T = Temperature, Fahrenheit.
V = Volume, in cubic feet.
W = Weight, in pounds.

Then,

$$W = 39.819 \div (T + 461);$$
$$V = (T + 461) \div 39.819.$$

Where the temperature and pressure of the air are both variable quantities, the weight per cubic foot is found by multiplying the con-

TABLE I

Weights and Volumes of Dry Air at Atmospheric Pressure and at Various Temperatures

(Richards)

Temperature, Degrees Fahrenheit	Weight of One Cubic Foot in Pounds	Volume of One Pound in Cubic Feet
0	.0863	11.582
10	.0845	11.834
20	.0827	12.084
30	.0811	12.336
32	.0807	12.387
40	.0794	12.587
50	.0779	12.838
60	.0764	13.089
70	.0750	13.340
80	.0736	13.592
90	.0722	13.843
100	.0710	14.094
110	.0697	14.345
120	.0685	14.596
130	.0674	14.847
140	.0662	15.098
150	.0651	15.350
160	.0641	15.601
170	.0631	15.852
180	.0621	16.103
190	.0612	16.354
200	.0602	16.605
210	.0593	16.856
220	.0591	16.907

stant 2.7093 by the absolute pressure in pounds, and dividing by the absolute temperature. Under these conditions, the volume per pound is found by dividing the absolute temperature by the product of the absolute pressure and the constant 2.7093. Thus, taking the same symbols as above, with the addition of P = pressure in pounds, gauge

$$W = 2.7093 \times (P + \text{atmosphere}) \div (T + 461);$$
$$V = (T + 461) \div \left\{ (P + \text{atmosphere}) \times 2.7093 \right\}$$

Boyle's Law. The First Law of Gases is generally known as *Boyle's Law*, and expresses the relation between pressure and volume in a perfect gas. This law states that, *at a constant temperature, the volume of a gas varies inversely as its pressure*; or, *at a constant temperature, the product of the pressure and volume of a gas is a constant.*

Let P = Pounds pressure per square inch, absolute;
V = Volume in cubic feet.

Then,

$$PV = C.$$

This is the algebraic expression of Boyle's law. The value of the constant C is not the same for all gases, and indeed varies for the same gas under different temperatures.

One pound of air at 32° F. and atmospheric pressure, occupies 12.387 cubic feet. In this case, $P = 14.7$ lbs. absolute; and $V = 12.387$ cubic feet. The constant C, therefore, for air at 32° F. and atmospheric pressure, is 14.7×12.387, or 182.08.

Isothermal Compression. Fig. 1 is a graphic representation of the relations expressed by Boyle's law. Pressures are laid off on the vertical line OY, and volumes on the horizontal line OX. Any vertical line representing pressure will, with a horizontal line representing volume, enclose a rectangle, the area of which will be $P \times V$. According to Boyle's law, this product, and therefore this area, must always be a constant, and with air at 32° F. must be 182.08. If a series of such rectangles be laid out, a line joining their upper right-hand corners becomes a curve mathematically known as a *rectangular hyperbola*. In thermodynamics, this curve is known as the *Isothermal Curve*, or curve of compression at constant temperatures.

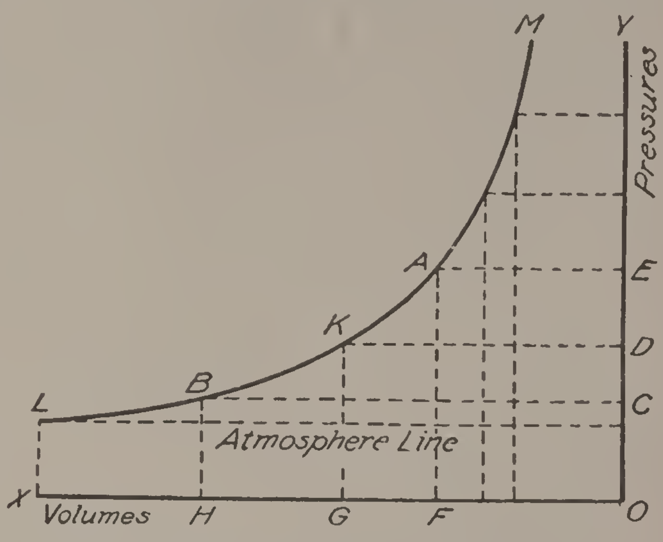


Fig. 1. Isothermal Curve Illustrating Boyle's Law of Pressures and Volumes.

Isothermal compression of air is compression without any change in the temperature of the air volume during compression.

Charles' Law. The Second Law of Gases, known as *Charles' Law*, defines the relations between pressure, volume, and temperature of a gas. This law states that, *at a constant pressure, the volume of a gas is proportional to its absolute temperature*; or, *at a constant volume, the pressure of a gas is proportional to its absolute temperature.* In other words, the product of pressure and volume in a gas is proportional to its absolute temperature.

Let P = Pounds pressure per square inch, absolute;
V = Volume in cubic feet;
T = Absolute temperature.

Then,

$$PV = KT; \text{ or, } PV \div T = K.$$

The value of the constant K, for air, is found as follows: In the discussion of Boyle's law, it was shown that $PV = C = 182.08$ for 32° F. In this case the absolute temperature is $32+461 = 493°$ absolute. Substituting these figures in the above equation, it becomes $182.08 \div 493 = K = .3693$.

First Law of Thermodynamics. Thermodynamics is the science of the relation between heat and energy. It is based on two fundamental laws, only the first of which has a bearing on the discussion of compressed air.

The First Law of Thermodynamics states that *where heat is converted into mechanical energy, or mechanical energy is converted into heat, the quantity of heat is exactly equivalent to the amount of mechanical energy.*

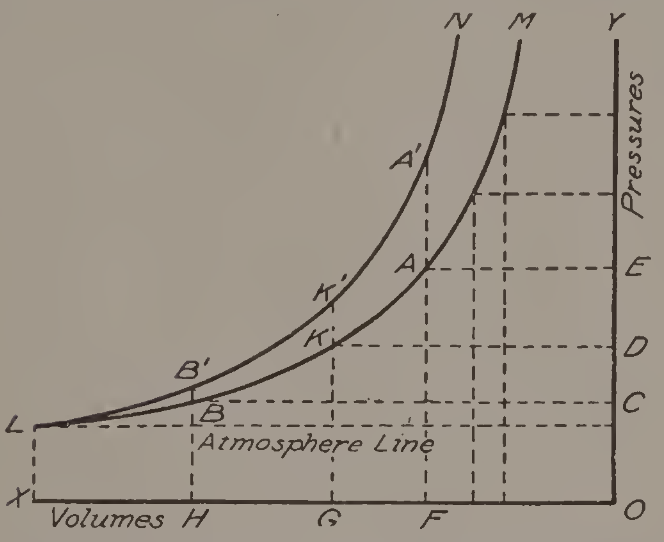


Fig. 2. Isothermal Curve and Adiabatic Curve Illustrating Charles's Law of Pressures, Volumes, and Temperatures.

This law demands that when work is done upon a volume of air in compressing it from a lower to a higher pressure, a quantity of heat must be developed exactly equivalent to the energy expended in compression.

In other words, when a volume of air is compressed to a higher pressure, all the work done upon that air volume is converted into heat; and that heat acts to increase the temperature of the air volume, whether the process of compression be slow or fast.

All modern air-compressors consist fundamentally of a cylinder with a moving piston; and the air is compressed by crowding it into a constantly diminishing space in the cylinder in advance of the moving piston. According to Boyle's law, as soon as the volume is diminished, the pressure must increase.

It has just been stated that the compression of air produces an increase in its temperature; and according to Charles's law, this increased temperature, acting on the volume of air in the compressing cylinder (where the volume at any instant is constant), produces an increase of pressure.

In the ordinary process of air-compression, therefore, two elements are at work toward the production of a higher pressure—*first,* the reduction of volume by the advancing piston; *second*, the increasing temperature due to the increasing pressure corresponding to the reduced volume.

Adiabatic Compression. This is compression without the removal or escape of any of the heat produced by the compression process.

It has just been shown that the pressure of an air volume during compression in a cylinder is at any moment the sum of two different pressures. The first pressure is that due to the reduction of volume; and since temperature does not enter into this increment of pressure, the line showing the course of this increasing pressure will be an isothermal curve. The second pressure is due to the increasing temperature, and is to be added, at any given moment or position of the piston, to the first pressure.

In Fig. 2, the curve *A K B* is a curve of isothermal compression. The curve *A′ K′ B′* is a curve of adiabatic compression, and is found by adding to the lines *F A*, *G K*, and *H B*, representing pressures due to decreased volume, the lines *AA′*, *KK′*, and *BB′*, representing pressures due to the increase in temperature corresponding to the pressures *FA*, *GK*, and *HB*.

The formula for this curve is:

$$P_1V_1^N = P_2V_2^N = P_3V_3^N \text{, etc.,}$$

the exponent N providing for the heat of compression. The method by which the value of N is found has no place in this paper. It varies for different gases, and for air it is usually taken at 1.41. The equation of the adiabatic curve for air, therefore, is:

$$P_1V_1^{1.41} = P_2V_2^{1.41} = P_3V_3^{1.41} \text{, etc.}$$

P_1, P_2, P_3, etc., represent absolute pressures; V_1, V_2, V_3, etc., represent the corresponding volumes in adiabatic compression. This is simply another form of expressing Charles's law in its relation to air.

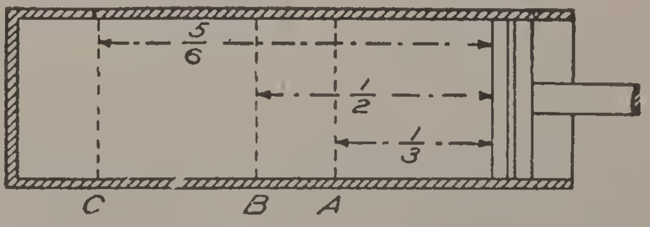


Fig. 3. Diagram Showing Effect of Heat of Compression

Pressures and Volumes in Compression. Assume a compressing cylinder (Fig. 3) with a cross-section of 1 square foot, and a piston travel or stroke of 3 feet. Let this be filled with air at atmospheric pressure of 14.7 lbs. absolute, and 60° F. temperature. If the piston be advanced to the position *A*, covering one-third of its stroke, the volume of air will be reduced one-third, and there will be three volumes crowded into the space of two, or the volume will be decreased in the ratio of 2 to 3; and since pressure varies inversely as the volume, according to Boyle's law, the pressure in the cylinder *due to the reduced volume* will be the original pressure increased in the ratio of 3 to 2, or $\frac{3}{2} \times 14.7 = 22.05$ lbs. absolute $=$ $1\frac{1}{2}$ atmospheres $= 7.35$ lbs. gauge.

But a pressure gauge on the cylinder would at this time actually show a higher pressure than 7.35 lbs.; and the difference between this high pressure and the theoretically correct pressure of 7.35 lbs. is *due to the increase in temperature* produced in crowding three air volumes into the space of two.

Similarly, when the piston has advanced to *B*, or one-half stroke, the pressure should be 29.4 lbs. absolute, or 14.7 lbs. gauge; and at *C*, or $\frac{5}{6}$ stroke, the pressure should be 88.2 lbs. absolute, or 6 atmospheres, or 73.5 lbs. gauge. But it is actually found to be more than these figures in all cases, owing to the added pressure produced by the increased temperature.

If the cylinder were made of a non-heat-conducting material so that not a particle of the heat of compression could escape, the relations of pressures, volumes, and temperatures at any point of the stroke would be expressed by the equation for Charles's law, $PV = KT$. On the other hand, if it were possible to withdraw the heat of compression as fast as it was produced, the indicated gauge pressures would have been exactly as they theoretically should be, for compression would then follow the expression of Boyle's law, $PV = C$, the pressures varying exactly in inverse ratio with the volumes.

As a matter of fact, neither of these conditions is attained in practice. There is bound to be some escape of heat by conduction and radiation from the materials comprising the cylinder, piston, etc.; but it is not possible to remove all of this heat in practice. In actual air-compression work, means are adopted for removing the heat of compression as far as possible—which will be discussed later.

Necessity for Cooling during Compression. In the case just cited, the terminal pressure at $\frac{5}{6}$-stroke was found to be more than 73.5 lbs. gauge. If the piston is allowed to remain at this point until the temperature of the compressed air volume has dropped to 60° F., which was the temperature it had at the beginning of compression, and if it is assumed that there is no leakage, the final pressure will be found to be 73.5 lbs. gauge. If the discharge valves are then opened and the compressed air is discharged to a pipe-line, it will have a useful and stable pressure of 73.5 lbs. gauge, if the temperature of its surroundings is 60° F.

But to secure this useful and stable working pressure of 73.5 lbs., enough power had to be applied to produce the higher terminal pressure before cooling. In other words, there was a waste of power equivalent to that required to produce the difference in pressure between 73.5 lbs. and the higher but unstable terminal pressure. This waste of power, therefore, was due entirely to the heat generated in the air volume during compression.

Economical air-compression fundamentally demands, therefore, the removal of the heat of compression as fast as it is produced, so far as this is practically possible.

Ideal air-compression is compression along isothermal lines, following Boyle's law of pressures and volumes. The most uneconomical air-compression is compression along adiabatic lines, following Charles's law of pressures, volumes, and temperatures.

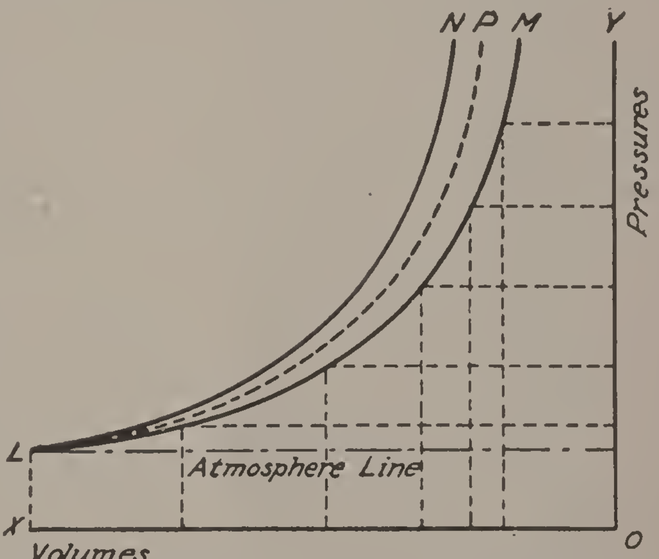


Fig. 4. Curve of Practical Compression in Relation to Isothermal and Adiabatic Curves.

It is possible in practice to avoid the latter extreme, but it is entirely impossible to realize the ideal expressed in the former extreme. The best air-compressor practice of to-day approaches that shown by the curve *LP* in Fig. 4, which is the mean between the adiabatic curve *LN* and the isothermal curve *LM*. Compressors of the highest refinement of design and of the highest economy, may show a curve following this intermediate line; but the simpler types of compressors, particularly in small sizes, will give a compression curve running closer to the adiabatic.

The question of compression economy is thus seen to be primarily one of adequate cooling during compression; and the accepted methods in use to-day will be discussed later in the proper place.

TABLE II

Final Temperatures Due to Adiabatic Compression to Various Gauge Pressures, from Initial Pressure of One Atmosphere, and from Various Initial Temperatures

(Richards)

Final Pressure, Lbs. Gauge	Initial Temperature 0°F.	Initial Temperature 32°F.	Initial Temperature 60°F.	Initial Temperature 100°F.
1	8	41	70	111
2	16	50	79	121
3	25	59	88	132
4	33	67	97	140
5	41	75	106	150
10	74	113	144	191
15	104	144	177	226
20	130	171	207	258
25	153	196	233	287
30	175	219	258	313
35	195	240	280	337
40	213	260	301	360
45	231	279	321	381
50	247	296	339	401
55	262	316	357	420
60	277	328	373	437
65	291	343	389	454
70	304	358	404	471
75	317	371	419	486
80	330	384	433	501
85	342	397	446	516
90	353	410	459	530
95	364	422	472	543
100	375	435	484	556
125	425	486	540	617
150	468	532	588	669
175	507	574	633	717
200	542	612	672	781

Heating Effect of Compression. While repeated reference has been made to the heat produced by compression, no definite values have as yet been assigned in these pages. Table II is accordingly presented, being copied from the book "Compressed Air," by courtesy of the author, Mr. Frank Richards. It shows the temperature corresponding to the various pressures in adiabatic compression of free air, from initial temperatures of 0°, 32°, 60°, and 100° F. Of course it need never be expected to find in practice these terminal temperatures after compressing to the pressures given. This table assumes that none of the heat of compression escapes. As a matter of fact, however, there is sure to be some loss of heat by conduction and radiation from the materials of which the compressor is built.

TABLE III

Loss of Work Due to Heat in Compressing Air from Atmospheric Pressure to Various Gauge Pressures by Simple and Compound Compression

(E. F. Schaefer)

Air in each cylinder at initial temperature of 60° F.

Gauge Pressure	One-Stage		Two-Stage		Three-Stage		Four-Stage	
	Percentage of Work Lost, in Terms of							
	Isothermal Compression	Adiabatic Compression	Isothermal Compression	Adiabatic Compression	Isothermal Compression	Adiabatic Compression	Isothermal Compression	Adiabatic Compression
60	29.9	23.0	13.4	11.8	8.6	7.9	4.7	4.5
70	30.6	23.4	14.1	12.4	8.7	8.0	6.1	5.7
80	32.7	24.6	14.7	12.8	9.7	8.9	6.4	6.0
90	34.7	25.8	16.1	13.8	10.5	9.5	7.3	6.8
100	36.7	26.8	16.9	14.5	10.9	9.8	7.8	7.3
125	41.1	29.2	18.5	15.6	11.6	10.4	8.8	8.1
150	44.8	30.9	20.1	16.7	12.3	10.9	9.1	8.4
200	51.2	33.9	22.2	18.1	14.0	12.3	10.5	9.5
300	61.2	37.9	25.7	20.5	16.6	14.2	12.0	10.7
400	68.7	40.7	28.9	22.4	18.2	15.4	13.1	11.5
500	70.6	41.4	31.2	23.8	19.3	16.2	14.1	12.3
600	80.4	44.5	32.8	24.7	20.4	16.9	14.9	13.0
700	85.0	46.0	34.6	25.7	21.3	17.6	16.1	13.8
800	89.5	47.2	35.7	26.3	22.0	18.1	16.2	13.9
900	93.0	48.2	37.1	27.0	22.6	18.5	16.6	14.4
1,000	96.1	49.0	37.9	27.5	23.2	18.8	16.9	14.5
1,200		50.7	40.3	28.8	24.8	19.9	17.7	15.0
1,400		52.0	41.5	29.3	25.9	20.5	18.6	15.7
1,600		53.1	43.5	30.3	26.5	20.9	19.2	16.1
1,800		54.0	44.8	31.0	27.3	21.2	19.6	16.4
2,000		55.0	45.8	31.4	27.5	21.5	19.9	16.5

Loss of Work Due to Heat of Compression. Table III, computed by E. F. Schaefer, and used here by courtesy of the Ingersoll-Rand Company, shows the magnitude of the losses in air-compression due to the heat of compression, the figures at all pressures being given for both single-, two-, three-, and four-stage compression. The values assume an initial temperature in all cylinders of 60° F.; and since this is a condition which would probably never be fully realized in practice, the actual losses may be assumed to be even larger than those here given.

Compressed-Air Indicator Card. The general theory of the indicator card in its relation to the steam engine may here be assumed to be known by the reader; but the importance of the subject of the compressed-air indicator card justifies a somewhat extended special treatment.

To avoid confusion on the part of those familiar only with the steam engine indicator card, it is to be remembered that in the air-compressor indicator card all the operations are exactly reversed, because the former is a record of expansions and the latter a record of compressions.

To be exact, the admission line of the steam card corresponds to the delivery or discharge line of the air card; the expansion line of the former, to the compression line of the latter; the exhaust or back-pressure line of the former, to the admission or intake line of the latter; and the compression line of the former, to the re-expansion line of the latter.

At the outset, let it be understood that an air-compressor card, to be a correct record of the machine's performance, must be taken only after the compressor has been run long enough to get thoroughly *warmed up*, so that all temperature conditions affecting compression have attained their normal running maximum—which is usually not until the machine has been running an hour or more.

Analysis of Card. An ideal indicator card from an air-compressor is shown in Fig. 5. GH is the line of zero pressure, drawn at the proper distance below the atmospheric line EF, according to the scale. DA is the admission or intake line; AB, the compression line; BC, the delivery or discharge line; and CD, the re-expansion line. The admission line DA is here drawn at an exaggerated distance below the atmospheric line EF, simply for the sake of clearness. In the best practice, these two lines so nearly coincide as to be hardly distinguishable. The line CO having been dropped vertically from the point C, the distance EO represents the stroke of the piston. The line CO (or PR) represents the maximum gauge pressure.

The rectangle $E\ N\ C\ O$ represents the actual volume displaced by the piston in moving from E to O. This, however, is not the total capacity of the cylinder, for, at the end of the stroke, there remains a small volume, represented by the rectangle $O\ C\ K\ J$, in the clearance space of the cylinder. This small volume is, of course, compressed to maximum pressure. On the return stroke, it expands to atmosphere along the curve CD, its expansion occurring so quickly as to be practically adiabatic. Thus the total volume of air acted upon by the piston is represented by the rectangle *E N K J*.

The distance *OJ* (or *CK*), representing the clearance percentage, is found as follows: Assume that the scale of the spring used in taking the card is 30, and the terminal pressure is 70 lbs. gauge. The volume of air in the clearance space, after expansion, may be found from column 5 of Table VI (page 21). Here the volume of air expanding without cooling, or adiabatically, from 70 lbs. to atmosphere, is found to be 0.288, as compared with the unit-volume. Let X = the distance *OJ*. Then,

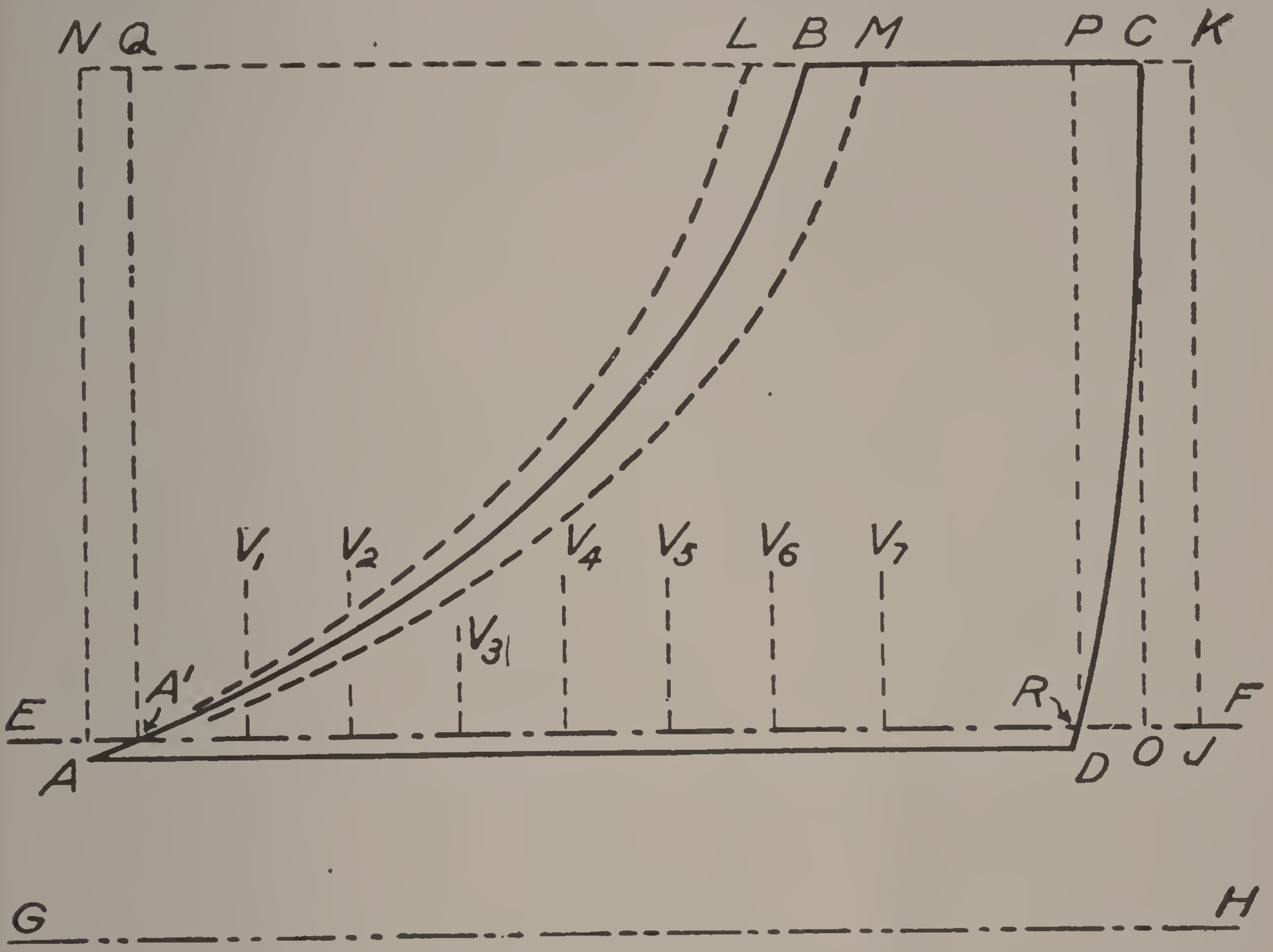


Fig. 5. An Ideal Air-Compressor Indicator Card.

$$X : DO + X = 0.288 : 1.00.$$

The length *DO* can be measured from the diagram, and may be here assumed as 0.25 inch. Then,

$$X : 0.25 + X = 0.288 : 1.00;$$

whence,

$$X = 0.101 \text{ inch (say 0.1 inch).}$$

It will be noted that, since compression began a little below atmosphere, the compression line *AB* intersects the atmosphere line *EF* at *A′*, which, being the point at which compression from atmosphere begins, may be taken as the initial point from which the entire cycle of operations represented in the diagram starts.

Erecting the perpendicular $A'Q$, the rectangle $A'QKJ$ represents the total volume of air *at atmospheric pressure* upon which power is exerted for compression.

With the piston at the end of its stroke, there still remains the air at terminal or discharge pressure in the clearance space represented by $OCKJ$. On the return stroke, this air expands to atmosphere, the re-expansion line CD intersecting the atmosphere line at R. This volume while not delivered or discharged, and having required an expenditure of power to compress it, gives back most of this power by its re-expansion, helping the piston on its return stroke. Of course the losses due to heat and leakage cannot be regained.

Clearance in an air-compressor cylinder thus represents primarily a loss of capacity, but to some extent a loss of power.

With this understanding of the quantities represented on the indicator card, an investigation of its possibilities as a source of information on the performance of a machine may be undertaken.

In computing the work done in the cylinder and the mean effective pressure (M.E.P.) throughout the stroke, the entire area enclosed by the diagram $ABCD$ must be used. This area is measured by the means usually employed in such cases—that is, by a planimeter or by the use of ordinates. This area, of course, represents only the work done in one stroke, representing only one end of a double-acting compression cylinder. It is much more accurate to have deductions based upon the mean of cards from both cylinder ends; but the present card will serve as a guide for all cases.

The area $AA'RD$, lying below the atmosphere line, represents the resistance on the return stroke; but it may be assumed that the cards from both ends of the cylinder are similar, and this area may therefore be safely considered in connection with the area above the atmosphere line for the single stroke.

Computing the I.H.P. of the Air Cylinder. The *indicated horse-power* (I.H.P.) of a compressor cylinder is figured in the same manner as for a steam cylinder. Assume that the M.E.P. found was 30 pounds, and that the card under examination was taken from a compressor having a 24-inch cylinder and a 30-inch stroke, running at 75 revolutions per minute (R.P.M.).

Then $P=30$ lbs.; $L=2\times 30\div 12=5$ ft.; $A=24^2\times .7854=452.4$ sq. in.; $N=75$ R.P.M. Therefore,

$$\text{I.H.P.}=P\times L\times A\times N\div 33{,}000=154.23 \text{ H.P.}$$

This, it will be noted, is simply the horse-power representing the work done in compressing the air, not including friction or other losses.

Computing the Mechanical Efficiency of a Compressor. The *mechanical efficiency* of an air-compressor is the ratio of the power developed in the air cylinder to the power applied in the steam cylinder. In other words, it is the ratio of the I.H.P. of the air cylinder to the I.H.P. of the steam cylinder, if the compressor is steam-driven. The difference between these two represents the power required to keep the machine going, overcome friction, etc. In a power-driven compressor, the mechanical efficiency is the ratio of the I.H.P. of the air cylinder to the *brake horsepower* (B.H.P.) applied to the driving wheel or shaft.

A comparison of the steam and air cards taken simultaneously from a steam-driven compressor is thus seen to show exactly what percentage of the power applied is used in overcoming the friction of the machine and what percentage is used in actually compressing the air. These proportions can also be determined exactly in the case of a power-driven compressor where the applied power can be actually measured, as by a brake or other dynamometer. There is probably no other machine in everyday use in which the mechanical efficiency can be determined so accurately as in an air-compressor.

Determining the Volumetric Efficiency of a Compressor. The *volumetric efficiency* of an air-compressor is the ratio of the actual volume of air compressed and discharged to the volume theoretically displaced by the piston in a given time. This is most accurately measured by the *orifice* method (see page 32) but may be measured by the air-compressor indicator card.

The point A' (Fig. 5), where the compression line crosses the atmosphere line, indicates that the cylinder is full of air at atmospheric pressure at this point in the stroke. The distance EA' represents the portion of the stroke required to compress to atmospheric pressure the rarefied air indicated by the intake line. This distance is therefore to be deducted from the full stroke EO as non-effective in the compression and delivery of atmospheric air under pressure. This discussion emphasizes the importance of bringing the intake line as near as possible to the atmosphere line, as the distance EA' evidently increases as the intake line drops below atmosphere.

At the end of the stroke, the clearance air remains at terminal pressure, and on the return stroke re-expands to atmosphere, its re-expansion line crossing the atmospheric line at the point R. Evidently atmospheric air cannot enter through the inlet valves of a compressor until this air in the clearance space has expanded to atmospheric pressure. The distance RO, therefore, represents the proportion of the stroke occupied in compressing and re-expanding the clearance air. It is non-effective in the admission of atmospheric air, and it also must be deducted from the full stroke EO.

In the diagram (Fig. 5), EO measures approximately 4 inches; RO is about $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, and EA' about $\frac{3}{16}$ inch. The ratio of the effective stroke to actual stroke is thus seen to be $3\frac{9}{16} : 4$, or 0.89. This ratio is evidently also the ratio of volumes, and therefore the volumetric efficiency represented by this card is 89 per cent. This is lower than is found in the best practice; but in this assumed card many distances are exaggerated for the sake of greater clearness.

It would at first seem that this method would give exactly the volumetric efficiency of the cylinder under examination; but one serious shortcoming of the indicator card as a record of performance must here be noted. While the method just described gives accurately the ratio of the air volume compressed and discharged to the cylinder displacement, it does not take into consideration the temperature of the air. It is not usually safe to assume that the air admitted to the cylinder is actually of the density of the surrounding free air, for it may be heated, and expanded accordingly, in entering the cylinder through heated ports and valves. An example will illustrate this. If the atmospheric temperature is 70° F., and the air in entering the cylinder is heated to 120° F., the ratio of densities in the two cases, from Table I (page 4), will be 0.0685 : 0.075, or 0.913. This means that only 0.913 of the air volume apparently compressed is actually compressed. More than this, it means that the full power as shown by the steam card is being used to compress this reduced volume of air.

There is no way of determining exactly the initial temperature *in the cylinder*; and the best that can be done, the conditions being understood, is to arrange as far as possible to avoid the heating of the intake air. This matter will receive more attention in a later section where cooling is discussed.

Much can be done, however, by seeing that the air is delivered *to the compressor intake* as cool as possible. The air of the average engine room is heated, and should not be admitted to the cylinder. It is well worth while to lay an inlet duct from the compressor intake to where the coolest possible air can be had—for example, outside the engine room, from the north side of a building, etc. Table IV shows the importance of this point. An examination of its figures reveals the fact that for every 10 degrees reduction in intake temperature, there is a gain of practically 2 per cent in capacity and volumetric efficiency. This is a small economy often overlooked, though its only cost is that of laying a suitable intake duct or tube to the right place, making it, of course, large enough so that the air flows freely and no *suction load* is imposed upon the piston.

TABLE IV

Effect of Various Initial or Intake Temperatures of Air on the Capacity of the Compressor and the Efficiency of Compression

Initial Temperature		Relative Capacity and Efficiency	Initial Temperature		Relative Capacity and Efficiency
Fahrenheit	Absolute		Fahrenheit	Absolute	
−20	441	1.180	70	531	.980
−10	451	1.155	80	541	.961
0	461	1.130	90	551	.944
10	471	1.104	100	561	.928
20	481	1.083	110	571	.912
30	491	1.061	120	581	.896
32	493	1.058	130	591	.880
40	501	1.040	140	601	.866
50	511	1.020	150	611	.852
60	521	1.000	160	621	.838

Effect of Clearance Space. There must of necessity be some clearance between the piston and cylinder heads, merely on the grounds of safety. In addition, there are usually spaces left after the inlet and discharge valves are closed—large or small according to the mechanical design. These spaces which, in the aggregate, constitute the clearance space, are filled with air at terminal pressure at the end of the stroke; and when the return stroke begins, this air re-expands to atmosphere or intake pressure. This air is compressed and re-expanded at each end of the cylinder, once each revolution or double stroke. Power is spent to compress it; and on expansion, it gives back practically all this power as work applied in helping the piston on the return stroke. In this respect, therefore, clearance does not represent a loss of power.

But, as has been stated, no atmospheric air can enter the cylinder until the clearance air is expanded to atmosphere. Thus a portion of the admission stroke is really no admission at all, and a full cylinder of air is never admitted in practice. Clearance, therefore, does mean a loss of capacity, and should be kept down to the lowest possible percentage. Furthermore, since air-compressors are rated by piston displacement, and since the efficiencies are based on this rating rather than on the actual delivered volume (which can seldom be measured), the loss of capacity due to clearance is really in effect a proportionate loss of power, if the theoretical power is figured according to piston displacement.

Determining the Compression Efficiency. The *compression efficiency* of an air-compressor is the ratio of the minimum power theoretically required to produce a given pressure to the power actually expended in the air cylinder in producing that pressure. Since the minimum power is that of isothermal compression, the compression efficiency is the ratio of the isothermal horse-power to the indicated horse-power as registered by the indicator card.

The power developed or expended in the air cylinder is proportional to the M.E.P., since, in the horse-power formula $HP = P\,L\,A\,N \div 33{,}000$, all factors except P may be considered as constant throughout the stroke. Accordingly the ratio of powers in computing compression efficiency is the same as the ratio of M.E.P.'s for isothermal conditions and for the actual conditions as the indicator card reveals them.

The simplest way, therefore, to figure the compression efficiency of a compressor, is to compare the M.E.P. of its indicator card with the M.E.P. corresponding to the given pressure, as given in column 6 of Table VI (page 21). It is to be borne in mind, however, that Table VI is correct only for sea-level conditions.

Laying Out the Isothermal and Adiabatic Curves. The method just described for determining the compression efficiency gives all the information ordinarily required; but it is sometimes useful, as a graphic demonstration, to lay out the isothermal and adiabatic lines on the indicator card in their proper relations to the lines of the diagram. The method is as follows:

In isothermal compression, $PV = C$, a constant; or $P_1 V_1 = P_2V_2 = P_3V_3$, etc. Transposing, $P_2 = P_1 (V_1 \div V_2)$; $P_3 = P_1 (V_1 \div V_3)$, etc. Referring once more to Fig. 5, it will be remembered that the rectangle $A'QKJ$ represents the total volume of atmospheric air undergoing compression, and the division of this rectangle by vertical lines would indicate proportionate volumes at corresponding points of stroke. Let these lines V_1, V_2, V_3, etc., be drawn, dividing this rectangle into ten equal parts. Let the volume represented by $A'J$ be 1; then the volume represented by V_1J will be 0.9; by V_2J, 0.8; etc. If the initial pressure of the card is 14.7 lbs. absolute, this will be P_1. The values in the above equation, then, become:

$P_2 = 14.7\ (1.0/0.9) = 16.317$ lbs. absolute.
$P_3 = 14.7\ (1.0/0.8) = 18.375$ lbs. "
$P_4 = 14.7\ (1.0/0.7) = 20.874$ lbs. "

In like manner the absolute pressures at any percentage of the stroke may be figured; and if these pressures on the proper scale are laid off above the atmospheric line on the corresponding vertical lines of the diagram, a curve joining the points thus determined will be the *isothermal curve* for that diagram.

For any other initial pressure than 14.7 lbs., the method is exactly the same, with the exception that this new value of P_1 is to be substituted in the formula. Further precaution must be taken to see that the atmospheric line is properly located in relation to the admission line.

To plot the adiabatic curve, the method is the same as for the isothermal, except that the mathematics involved demands the use of logarithms because of the fractional exponent. The formula to be used in this case is $P_2 = P_1 (V_1 / V_2)^{1.41}$; $P_3 = P_1 (V_1 / V_3)^{1.41}$; etc. This equation is solved by logarithms thus:

$$\log. P_2 = \log. P_1 + \left\{ (\log. V_1 - \log. V_2) \times 1.41 \right\}$$

Pressures thus obtained for the various percentages of stroke are laid off on the corresponding vertical lines, and the points thus determined are joined by a line, which is the *adiabatic curve.*

TABLE V

Multipliers for Determining the Isothermal and Adiabatic Pressures in Air-Compression from any Initial Pressure, at Various Percentages of Stroke

Percentage of Stroke	Isothermal	Adiabatic	Percentage of Stroke	Isothermal	Adiabatic
0	1.000	1.000	50	2.000	2.657
5	1.052	1.074	55	2.222	3.083
10	1.111	1.160	60	2.500	3.640
15	1.176	1.256	65	2.857	4.394
20	1.250	1.369	70	3.333	5.460
25	1.333	1.499	75	4.000	7.052
30	1.428	1.652	80	5.000	9.672
35	1.538	1.835	85	6.666	14.501
40	1.666	2.054	90	10.000	25.704
45	1.818	2.323	95	20.000	68.305

Table V gives the multipliers for determining the isothermal and the adiabatic pressures at the percentages of the stroke given, *per pound of initial pressure.* These multipliers are, for isothermal pressures, the value of V_1 / V_2; and for adiabatic pressures, the value of $(V_1 / V_2)^{1.41}$, etc. To use this table in plotting curves, simply multiply the atmospheric or intake pressure in pounds absolute by these constants; lay out the pressures thus secured at the proper percentages of stroke; and join the points by a curve.

Relation of Pressures, Volume, and Temperatures. Table VI (page 21) is reproduced by courtesy of Mr. Frank Richards, from his work on "Compressed Air," and was prepared by him for use in working up indicator cards and in other compressed-air computations. The basis of these figures is air at atmospheric pressure of 14.7 lbs. and a temperature of 60° F.; and the values in the table start with the air in this condition.

Column 1 lists the *gauge pressure,* which would be the ordinary working pressure of the air after compression.

Column 2 gives the corresponding *absolute pressure,* and the figures are found by adding 14.7 lbs. to the gauge pressure in column 1.

Column 3 gives the *pressure in atmospheres,* and is found by dividing the corresponding figure in column 2 by 14.7.

TABLE VI

Volumes, Mean Pressures, Temperatures, etc., in Compressing Air from One Atmosphere and 60° F.

(Richards)

1 Gauge Pressure	2 Absolute Pressure	3 Pressure in Atmospheres	4 Volume with Air at Constant Temperature	5 Volume with Air not Cooled	6 M.E.P. per Stroke, Air at Constant Temperature	7 M.E.P. per Stroke, Air not Cooled	8 M.E.P. per Stroke, Average Conditions of Practice	9 M.E.P. for Compression Only, Air at Constant Temperature	10 M.E.P. for Compression Only, Air not Cooled	11 M.E.P. for Compression Only, Average Conditions of Practice	12 Final or Terminal Temperature, Air not Cooled
0	14.7	1.000	1.0000	1.00	0.00	0.000	0.000	0.00	0.00	0.000	60
1	15.7	1.068	.9363	.95	.96	.975	.967	.43	.44	.435	71
2	16.7	1.136	.8803	.91	1.87	1.91	1.89	.95	.96	.955	80.4
3	17.7	1.204	.8305	.876	2.72	2.8	2.76	1.4	1.41	1.405	88.9
4	18.7	1.272	.7861	.84	3.53	3.67	3.60	1.84	1.86	1.85	98
5	19.7	1.34	.7462	.81	4.3	4.5	4.40	2.22	2.26	2.24	106
10	24.7	1.68	.5952	.69	7.62	8.27	7.94	4.14	4.26	4.20	145
15	29.7	2.02	.495	.606	10.33	11.51	10.92	5.77	5.99	5.88	178
20	34.7	2.36	.4237	.543	12.62	14.4	13.52	7.2	7.58	7.30	207
25	39.7	2.7	.3703	.494	14.59	17.01	15.80	8.49	9.05	8.77	234
30	44.7	3.04	.3289	.4638	16.34	19.4	17.87	9.66	10.39	10.02	255
35	49.7	3.381	.2957	.42	17.92	21.6	19.76	10.72	11.59	11.15	281
40	54.7	3.721	.2687	.393	19.32	23.66	21.49	11.7	12.8	12.25	302
45	59.7	4.061	.2462	.37	20.52	25.59	23.05	12.62	13.95	13.28	321
50	64.7	4.401	.2272	.35	21.79	27.39	24.59	13.48	15.05	14.26	339
55	69.7	4.741	.2109	.331	22.77	29.11	25.94	14.3	15.98	15.14	357
60	74.7	5.081	.1968	.3144	23.84	30.75	27.29	15.05	16.89	15.97	375
65	79.7	5.423	.1844	.301	24.77	31.69	28.23	15.76	17.88	16.82	389
70	84.7	5.762	.1735	.288	26.00	33.73	29.86	16.43	18.74	17.58	405
75	89.7	6.102	.1639	.276	26.65	35.23	30.94	17.09	19.54	18.31	420
80	94.7	6.442	.1552	.267	27.33	36.6	31.96	17.7	20.5	19.10	432
85	99.7	6.782	.1474	.2566	28.05	37.94	32.99	18.3	21.22	19.76	447
90	104.7	7.122	.1404	.248	28.78	39.18	33.98	18.87	22.0	20.43	459
95	109.7	7.462	.134	.24	29.53	40.4	34.96	19.4	22.77	21.08	472
100	114.7	7.802	.1281	.232	30.07	41.6	35.83	19.92	23.43	21.67	485
105	119.7	8.142	.1228	.2254	30.81	42.78	36.79	20.43	24.17	22.30	496
110	124.7	8.483	.1178	.2189	31.39	43.91	37.65	20.9	24.85	22.87	507
115	129.7	8.823	.1133	.2129	31.98	44.98	38.48	21.39	25.54	23.46	518
120	134.7	9.163	.1091	.2073	32.54	46.04	39.29	21.84	26.2	24.02	529
125	139.7	9.503	.1052	.202	33.07	47.06	40.06	22.26	26.81	24.53	540
130	144.7	9.843	.1015	.1969	33.57	48.1	40.83	22.69	27.42	25.05	550
135	149.7	10.183	.0981	.1922	34.05	49.1	41.57	23.08	28.05	25.56	560
140	154.7	10.523	.095	.1878	34.57	50.02	42.29	23.41	28.66	26.03	570
145	159.7	10.864	.0921	.1837	35.09	51.0	43.04	23.97	29.26	26.61	580
150	164.7	11.204	.0892	.1796	35.48	51.89	43.68	24.28	29.82	27.05	589
160	174.7	11.88	.0841	.1722	36.29	53.65	44.97	24.97	30.91	27.94	607
170	184.7	12.56	.0796	.1657	37.2	55.39	46.25	25.71	32.03	28.87	624
180	194.7	13.24	.0755	.1595	37.96	57.01	47.48	26.36	33.04	29.70	640
190	204.7	13.92	.0718	.154	38.68	58.57	48.62	27.02	34.06	30.54	657
200	214.7	14.6	.0685	.149	39.42	60.14	49.78	27.71	35.02	31.36	672

Column 4 gives the volumes (compared with initial volume of 1) after *isothermal compression* to the pressure given. Its values assume that the heat of compression has been removed as fast as produced, or that the air has been allowed to cool after compression to its initial temperature of 60° F.

Column 5 presents the volumes after *adiabatic compression* to the stated pressures, assuming that all the heat of compression is allowed to remain in the air.

Column 6 gives the M.E.P. on the air-piston during the stroke of compression, assuming that compression is *isothermal*, the air remaining at 60° F. throughout the stroke. The figures in this column represent the ideal of air-compression, and can never be attained in practice, since no cooling device is sufficiently effective. They are, however, the standard with which the results of actual practice are to be compared, in figuring compression efficiency.

Column 7 lists the M.E.P. on the air-piston during the stroke in *adiabatic* compression to the corresponding gauge pressures, and assumes that no cooling of the air whatever occurs during compression. Since there is always some loss of heat, however, these figures are not found in practice. If column 6 presents the ideal toward which practice aims, column 7 is equally important as the extreme to be avoided as far as possible.

Column 8 gives figures which are the mean or average of those in columns 6 and 7. In other words, these are the M.E.P.'s closely approximating those found in actual work with the best air-compressors dealing with these pressures. Small high-speed machines will probably not equal these values. An indicator card showing these M.E.P.'s, or very near to them, may be considered a very good card.

Column 9 gives the M.E.P. during the *compression* part of the stroke, assuming isothermal conditions. The actual process in an air cylinder may be divided into two parts—*first*, the compression of the air volume from atmosphere to terminal pressure; *second*, the delivery or discharge of this air at terminal pressure from the cylinder. Columns 6, 7, and 8 have to do with the entire process, and cover both compression and delivery. Columns 9, 10, and 11, on the contrary, have to do only with the first part of the process.

Column 10 lists the M.E.P. during the compression part of the stroke, assuming adiabatic compression.

Column 11 gives the M.E.P.'s which are the mean or average of those in columns 9 and 10, and which represent very fairly the ordinary results found in practice as derived from indicator cards of strictly high-grade compressors.

Column 12 gives the final or terminal temperatures after *adiabatic* compression to the pressures listed. The inevitable escape of heat during compression, even where no cooling devices are used, makes these figures as they appear here higher than they are ever found in actual work; but their magnitude emphasizes the importance of using some means of cooling to avoid destructive temperatures in air-compression.

Indicator Cards from Multi-Stage Compressors. The discussion thus far has dealt only with conditions involving compression to the required terminal pressure in a single cylinder; but, as will be seen later, the modern tendency in compressor design is toward compound or multi-stage compression, in which the compression process is divided between two, three, or even four cylinders. While in such cases the performance of each cylinder is exactly recorded on the indicator card from that cylinder, still it is sometimes desirable to show the *combined card*, presenting in one diagram the conditions of compression in all the air cylinders of the machine.

The general method is the same as in the case of steam-engine indicators, for making combined steam-engine diagrams, with which the reader is assumed to be familiar. The low-pressure card is left at its original size, and the cards of the other cylinders are reduced to the same scale by altering the length (representing volume) in proportion to the ratio of cylinder areas, and the height (representing pressures) in proportion to the scale of the springs used in taking the cards. The isothermal and adiabatic lines are then drawn, and the phenomena of compression in all cylinders are graphically presented in one diagram.

Some Representative Indicator Cards. Figs. 6 to 14, inclusive, are reproductions of indicator cards taken from the air ends of machines of various types and under various conditions. They are here introduced to give an idea of what may be expected from air-compressors in everyday work, as these cards are all taken from machines running under practical conditions.

Fig. 6 is a card from a single-stage straight-line compressor with a cylinder 26 inches in diameter and 30 inches stroke, running at a speed of 88 R.P.M. and compressing to 61 lbs. gauge. The atmospheric pressure is 14.7 lbs. absolute; and it will be noted that, while the intake line starts on the atmospheric line, it drops below toward the end of the admission stroke, the intake pressure at the end of the stroke being 13.5 lbs. absolute. This would indicate an insufficient inlet-valve area, or that a partial vacuum or rarification of the intake air was produced. The compression line runs rather closer than usual to the adiabatic. The waves in the discharge line are due largely to vibration in the springs of the poppet discharge valves, the variations being amplified by the vibration of the indicator spring. The re-expansion line is good. The volumetric efficiency shown by this card is 87 per cent. Data on the orifice method is given on page 32. The I. H. P. of the card is 201.5; and the efficiency, compared with perfect isothermal single-stage compression, is 93 per cent.

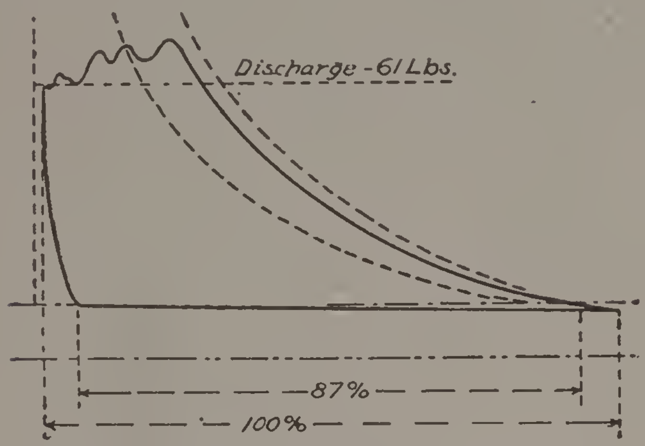


Fig. 6. Single-Stage Air-Compressor Indicator Card.

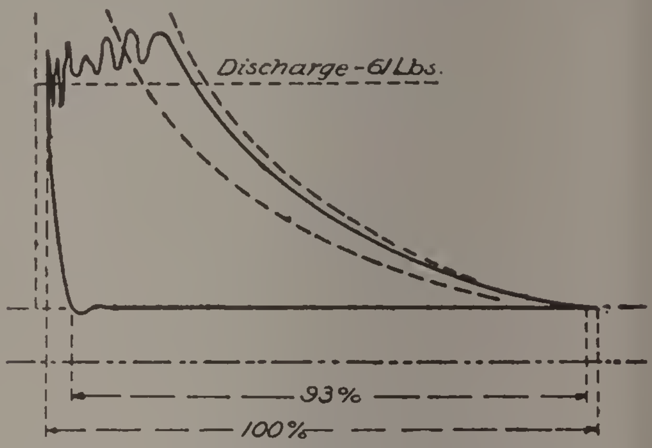


Fig. 7. Single-Stage Air-Compressor Indicator Card.

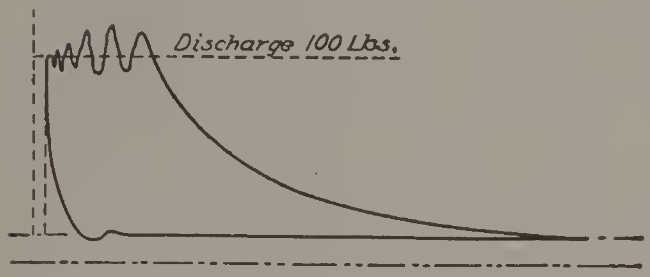


Fig. 8. Single-Stage Air-Compressor Indicator Card,

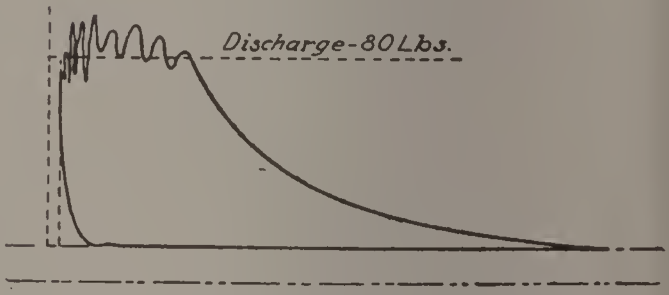


Fig. 9. Single-Stage Air-Compressor Indicator Card.

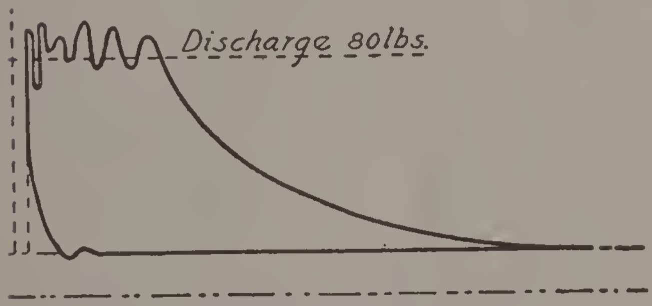


Fig. 10. Single-Stage Air-Compressor Indicator Card.

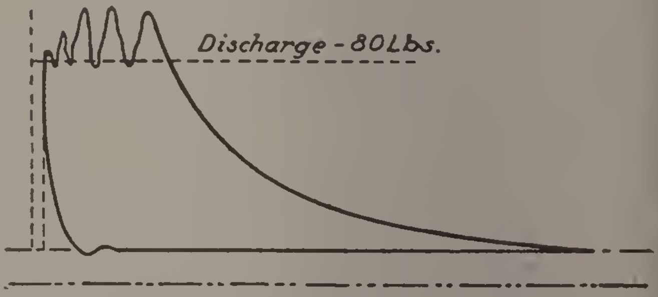


Fig. 11. Single-Stage Air-Compressor Indicator Card.

Fig. 7 is from another 26 by 30-inch single-stage air-cylinder, the terminal pressure being again 61 lbs. gauge, and speed 88 R.P.M. In fact, this card was taken especially for comparison with the card shown in Fig. 6, to show the result of some improvements in the second machine, which was, however, in general type, identical with the first. The operating conditions were therefore made the same in the two cases. It will be noted that the intake line coincides with the atmospheric line for almost the entire stroke; the slight drop in the intake line at beginning of admission suggests the failure of the inlet valve to open fully and instantly, but is really caused by the spring of the indicator; and the slight rise in pressure immediately following this initial drop is due to the reaction of the indicator spring. In this card the volumetric efficiency is 93 per cent—an excellent result for these conditions. The I. H. P. and compression efficiency are not given.

Fig. 8 is another card from this same machine, running, in this case, at 100 R.P.M., and compressing to 100 lbs. gauge.

Figs. 9, 10, and 11 are cards from the same machine with 26 by 30-inch air cylinder at 80 lbs. gauge pressure, and at speeds of 60, 80, and 100 R.P.M. The volumetric efficiency remains practically at 93 per cent at all these speeds, evidencing a very good performance.

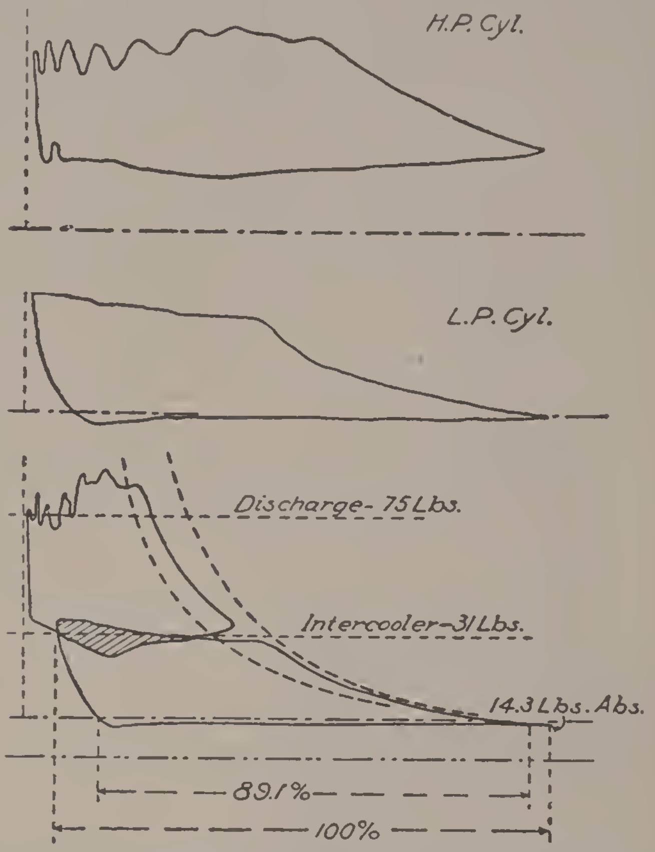


Fig. 12. Separate and Combined Indicator Cards from a Tandem Compound Two-Stage Compressor.

Fig. 12 shows the cards from the high- and low-pressure cylinders of a tandem compound compressor of 28 inches stroke and air cylinders 28 and 17½ inches in diameter. The combined card is also shown. The intercooler pressure was 31 lbs.; and the final pressure, 75 lbs. gauge. Volumetric efficiency is 89.1 per cent; I.H.P. of low-pressure cylinder, 129; I.H.P. of high-pressure cylinder, 108; total I.H.P., 237. The efficiency, compared with perfect isothermal compression in two stages, is 80.9 per cent. A considerable vacuum is shown at the beginning of the intake line, which reduces toward the end of the stroke. This would suggest that the inlet valves are not working properly. The re-expansion line indicates a large clearance space in the low-pressure cylinder. The upward slanting low-pressure discharge line suggests a restricted discharge area, or too early closing of the discharge valves. The *peak* on the high-pressure discharge line is rather higher than would ordinarily be considered desirable. The shaded area in the combined card represents work which has been done twice, once in the low-pressure cylinder and later in the high-pressure cylinder. It may be due to a restricted low-pressure discharge, an insufficient high-pressure intake, or an inadequate cross-section in the intercooler.

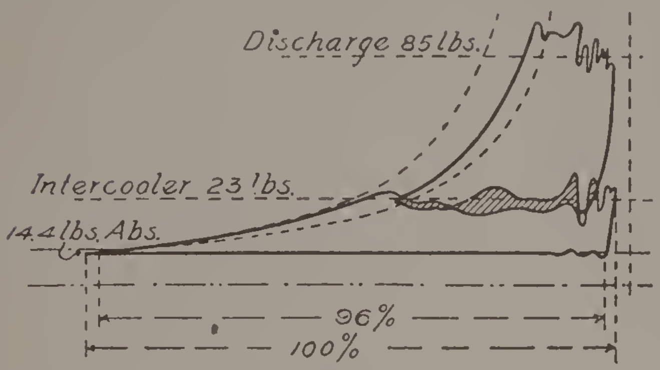


Fig. 13. Combined Cards from a Tandem Compound Two-Stage Compressor.

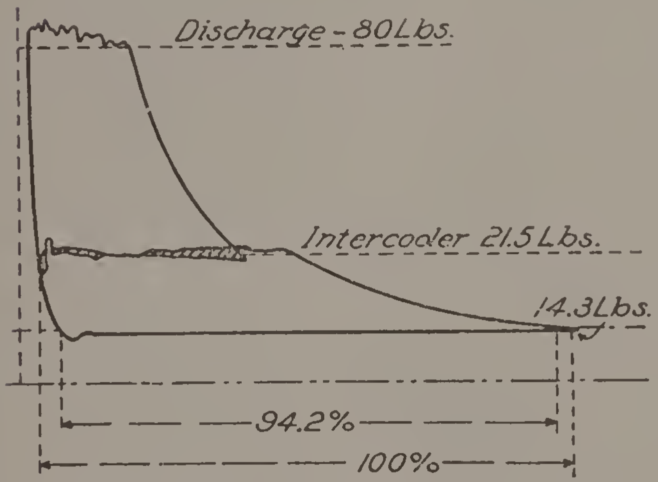


Fig. 14. Combined Cards from a Cross-Compound Two-Stage Compressor.

Fig. 13 presents the separate and combined cards from the air cylinders of another tandem compound machine of a still different type, the size being 20 inches and 13 inches by 12 inches stroke. The speed was 100 R.P.M., and the terminal pressure 85 lbs. gauge, with atmosphere at 14.7 lbs. absolute. The volumetric efficiency is 96 per cent — an exceptionally good showing. The I.H.P. of the low-pressure cylinder is 44; and of the high-pressure cylinder, 52.25; total I.H.P., 96.25. The efficiency of compression, compared with perfect isothermal two-stage, is 91.25 per cent. Taken as a whole, this is a card rather above the average from this type of machine, although the shaded area in the combined card suggests possibilities of improvement in the intercooler and in the valve action.

Fig. 14 gives separate and combined cards from a double cross-compound compressor with an air end 34 inches and 24 inches by 24 inches stroke, running at 94 R.P.M., and compressing at sea-level to 80 lbs. gauge. The total I.H.P. is 324; and the compression efficiency compared with two-stage isothermal, is 91.7 per cent. Volumetric efficiency is 94.2 per cent. Taken as a whole, this is a splendid record of performance, though some slight defects may be noted in the details of the cards.

TABLE VII

Horse-Power Developed in Compressing One Cubic Foot of Free Air from Atmospheric Pressure (14.7 Pounds) to Various Gauge Pressures

INITIAL TEMPERATURE OF THE AIR IN EACH CYLINDER TAKEN AS 60° F.
(Jacket Cooling Not Considered)

Gauge Pressure	Isothermal Compression	Adiabatic Compression			
		One-Stage	Two-Stage	Three-Stage	Four-Stage
10	.0332	.0358			
20	.0551	.0623			
30	.0713	.0842			
40	.0842	.1026			
50	.0950	.1187			
60	.1042	.1331			
70	.1122	.1465	.128	.122	.119
80	.1194	.1585	.137	.131	.127
90	.1258	.1695	.146	.139	.135
100	.1317	.1800	.154	.146	.142
125	.1443	.2036	.171	.161	.157
150	.1549	.2244	.186	.174	.169
200	.1719	.2600	.210	.196	.190
300	.1964	.3164	.247	.229	.220
400	.2141	.3613	.276	.253	.242
500	.2279	.3889	.299	.272	.260
600	.2393	.4318	.318	.288	.275
700	.2489	.4608	.335	.302	.289
800	.2573	.4873	.349	.314	.299
900	.2649	.5114	.363	.325	.310
1,000	.2720	.5337	.375	.335	.318
1,200	.2829	.5742	.397	.353	.333
1,400	.2924	.6102	.414	.368	.347
1,600	.3012	.6427	.432	.381	.359
1,800	.3087	.6724	.447	.393	.369
2,000	.3154	.7003	.460	.403	.379

NOTE—The above values are for sea-level conditions only. For the power developed at altitudes, see Table IX (p. 30).

Power Required to Compress Air. Table VII, compiled by F. M. Hitchcock, lists the power required or developed per cubic foot of free air in compressing from atmospheric pressure of 14.7 lbs. absolute to the gauge pressures listed in the first column. The second column gives the isothermal or theoretical minimum horsepower required, never equaled in practice. In the next four columns are given the horse-powers required for adiabatic compression in one, two, three, and four stages. It will be noted that this table does not consider stage compression for pressures below 70 lbs. gauge; and a comparison of the figures in these last four columns, for any given pressure, throws an interesting light on the way in which the possibilities of gain by compounding in various degrees grow larger as pressures increase.

It is to be noted, also, that this table is based on sea-level conditions, and assumes that, whether in single- or multi-stage compression, the initial temperature of the air in each cylinder is 60° F. In other words, in the compound machines, the intercooler is supposed to reduce the temperature of the air to the initial temperature in the low-pressure cylinder. These figures are theoretical only, and no allowance has been made for the usual losses found in actual compressor operation. Increasing these figures by 10 or 15 per cent would liberally cover such losses and serve as a safe approximation to the conditions of everyday work.

TABLE VIII

Multipliers for Determining the Volume of Free Air at Various Altitudes, which, when Compressed to Various Pressures, is Equivalent in Effect to a Given Volume of Free Air at Sea-Level

Altitude in Feet	Barometric Pressure		Multiplier				
			Gauge Pressure (Pounds)				
	Inches of Mercury	Pounds per Square Inch	60	80	100	125	150
0	30.00	14.75	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
1,000	28.88	14.20	1.032	1.033	1.034	1.035	1.036
2,000	27.80	13.67	1.064	1.066	1.068	1.071	1.072
3,000	26.76	13.16	1.097	1.102	1.105	1.107	1.109
4,000	25.76	12.67	1.132	1.139	1.142	1.147	1.149
5,000	24.79	12.20	1.168	1.178	1.182	1.187	1.190
6,000	23.86	11.73	1.206	1.218	1.224	1.231	1.234
7,000	22.97	11.30	1.245	1.258	1.267	1.274	1.278
8,000	22.11	10.87	1.287	1.300	1.310	1.319	1.326
9,000	21.29	10.46	1.329	1.346	1.356	1.366	1.374
10,000	20.49	10.07	1.373	1.394	1.404	1.416	1.424

Air-Compression at Altitudes. As altitude above sea-level increases, the atmospheric pressure diminishes, and the density of the air is correspondingly reduced. The first three columns of Table VIII, compiled by F. M. Hitchcock, show the relation between altitude and atmospheric pressure. This phenomenon of progressive rarification of the air as heights increase, has an important bearing upon air-compression at altitudes.

Air-compressors are rated in cubic feet of free air per minute, but no atmospheric pressure is usually specified. This capacity is ordinarily given as the actual piston displacement of the machine; but this is not correct, since there are always certain losses reducing the volumetric efficiency below unity. When, however, a given amount of work is to be done by the compressor, the atmospheric pressure is an important factor in the problem. For instance, a 2-inch rock-drill is usually rated at an air consumption of 50 cubic feet of free air per minute, compressed to 60 lbs. gauge. If it requires this volume of free air, and the equivalent volume of compressed air at 60 lbs. pressure, at sea-level, when operating at (say) 9,000 feet altitude and supplied with 50 cubic feet of free air per minute compressed to 60 lbs. pressure, it will fall far short of its full rated performance. This is because the equivalent volume at 60 lbs. pressure of 50 cubic feet of free air at sea-level, or 14.7 lbs. absolute pressure, is considerably more than the equivalent volume at 60 lbs. gauge of 50 cubic feet of free air at 9,000 feet altitude, where the atmospheric pressure is only 10.46 lbs. absolute. To provide for this, therefore, a larger volume of free air must be compressed at altitudes than at sea-level, to get a given amount of work out of a machine having a certain rating in cubic feet of compressed air at sea-level.

Columns 4 to 8 of Table VIII give the multipliers for determining what volume of free air at various altitudes and atmospheric pressures it will be necessary to compress in order to produce the equivalent in air under pressure of a given volume of sea-level free air. For example, ten $3\frac{1}{4}$-inch rock-drills, each rated at 100 cubic feet of free sea-level air at 60 lbs. gauge pressure, are to be operated simultaneously at 6,000 feet altitude; what volume of free air must be supplied them to give rated performance at this altitude? At sea-level the ten drills would require 1,000 cubic feet of free air per minute. The multiplier, from the table, for 6,000 feet altitude and 60 lbs. pressure, is 1.206. The required volume of free air at the higher altitude is therefore 1,000 times 1.206, or 1,206 cubic feet of free air per minute compressed to 60 lbs. gauge. It is evident from this example and from the accompanying discussion, that an increase in altitude is equivalent to a reduction in the volumetric efficiency of the compressor.

Horse-Power for Compression at Altitudes. The power required to compress a given volume of free air to a given pressure, diminishes as the altitude increases. This will be apparent upon a little consideration of the compressed-air indicator card. It will be remembered that such a card is made up of two areas representing two distinct stages of work—*first,* compression to the stated pressure; *second,* discharge at that pressure. As the density of the free air (or the atmospheric pressure) diminishes with increased altitude or otherwise, it is evident that the piston will have to travel farther into the cylinder before the required terminal pressure is reached and discharge begins. This will increase the area of compression work and reduce the area showing discharge work. But the latter decreases more rapidly than the former increases; hence the total power represented by the combined areas will be less.

TABLE IX

Horsepower per 100 Cubic Feet Free Air per Minute, Two-Stage Compression; Theoretical Horsepower in Air Cylinders

(Allow for Friction and Other Losses)

Altitude (ft.)	Barom. Press. (lb. per sq.in.)	Terminal Gage Pressure											
		70	75	80	85	90	95	100	110	120	130	140	150
Sea Level	14.72	12.84	13.32	13.78	14.21	14.63	15.03	15.42	16.15	16.83	17.47	18.07	18.64
1000	14.17	12.62	13.08	13.52	13.95	14.35	14.74	15.12	15.83	16.49	17.11	17.69	18.25
2000	13.64	12.39	12.84	13.27	13.68	14.08	14.46	14.82	15.51	16.15	16.76	17.33	17.86
3000	13.13	12.17	12.61	13.03	13.43	13.81	14.18	14.53	15.20	15.83	16.41	16.96	17.48
4000	12.64	11.94	12.37	12.78	13.17	13.54	13.90	14.25	14.90	15.50	16.07	16.61	17.11
5000	12.17	11.72	12.14	12.54	12.92	13.28	13.63	13.96	14.60	15.19	15.74	16.25	16.75
6000	11.71	11.51	11.91	12.30	12.66	13.02	13.35	13.68	14.29	14.86	15.40	15.90	16.38
7000	11.27	11.29	11.68	12.06	12.41	12.76	13.09	13.40	14.00	14.55	15.07	15.56	16.02
8000	10.85	11.07	11.46	11.83	12.17	12.50	12.82	13.13	13.71	14.25	14.75	15.22	15.67
9000	10.45	10.87	11.24	11.59	11.93	12.26	12.57	12.86	13.42	13.95	14.44	14.90	15.33
10000	10.06	10.66	11.02	11.37	11.69	12.01	12.31	12.60	13.14	13.65	14.12	14.57	14.99
11000	9.69	10.46	10.81	11.14	11.46	11.76	12.06	12.34	12.87	13.36	13.82	14.26	14.67
12000	9.33	10.25	10.59	10.92	11.22	11.52	11.81	12.08	12.60	13.07	13.52	13.94	14.34
13000	8.98	10.05	10.38	10.70	11.00	11.28	11.56	11.83	12.32	12.79	13.23	13.63	14.02
14000	8.64	9.85	10.17	10.48	10.77	11.05	11.31	11.57	12.06	12.51	12.92	13.32	13.70
15000	8.32	9.65	9.97	10.26	10.55	10.82	11.08	11.33	11.79	12.23	12.64	13.03	13.39

Table IX, compiled by the Sullivan Machinery Company, gives the horse-power required per 100 cubic feet of free air per minute at various altitudes for various pressures by two-stage compression. In the figures given, allowance must be made for friction and other losses, otherwise these values may be taken as representing average conditions of practice. Table IX affords the solution of a very common problem. For instance, what power will be required to secure, by two-stage compression at 9000 feet altitude, the equivalent of 1000 cubic feet of free air at sea level at 100 pounds gage pressure? From Table IX, the horsepower required per 100 cubic feet of free air compressed at this altitude to this pressure is found to be 12.86. The required result, therefore, is 10 times 12.86, or 128.6 horsepower.

Tables VII and VIII are here used by permission of the Ingersoll-Rand Company and Tables IX and X by permission of the Sullivan Machinery Company.

TABLE X

Volumetric and Horsepower Coefficients for Two-Stage Air-Compression

Altitude (ft.)	Barom Press. (lb per sq.in.)	Terminal Gage Pressure (lb. per sq. in.)													
		70		80		90		100		120		140		150	
		H. P. Coef.	Vol. Coef.	H. P. Coef.	Vol. Coef.	H. P. Coef.	Vol. Coef.	H. P. Coef.	Vol. Coef.	H. P. Coef.	Vol. Coef.	H. P. Coef.	Vol. Coef.	H. P. Coef.	Vol. Coef.
Sea level	14.72	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
1000	14.17	.98	.97	.98	.97	.98	.97	.98	.97	.98	.97	.98	.97	.98	97
2000	13.64	.97	.94	.96	.94	.96	.94	.96	.94	.96	.93	.96	.93	.96	.93
3000	13.13	.95	.91	.95	.91	.94	.91	.94	.91	.94	.90	.94	.90	.94	.90
4000	12.64	.93	.88	.93	.88	.93	.88	.92	.88	.92	.87	.92	.87	.92	.87
5000	12.17	.91	.85	.91	.85	.91	.85	.91	.85	.90	.84	.90	.84	.90	.84
6000	11.71	.90	.82	.89	.82	.89	.82	.89	.82	.88	.82	.88	.81	.88	.81
7000	11.27	.88	.80	.88	.79	.87	.79	.87	.79	.86	.79	.86	.78	.86	.78
8000	10.85	.86	.77	.86	.77	.85	.77	.85	.76	.85	.76	.84	.76	.84	.76
9000	10.45	.85	.75	.84	.74	.84	.74	.83	.74	.83	.73	.82	.73	.82	.73
10000	10.06	.83	.72	.83	.72	.82	.72	.82	.71	.81	.71	.81	.71	.80	.70
11000	9.69	.82	.70	.81	.70	.80	.69	.80	.69	.79	.68	.79	.68	.79	.68
12000	9.33	.80	.68	.79	.67	.79	.67	.78	.67	.78	.66	.77	.66	.77	.66
13000	8.98	.78	.65	.78	.65	.77	.65	.77	.64	.76	.64	.75	.63	.75	.63
14000	8.64	.77	.63	.76	.63	.76	.62	.75	.62	.74	.62	.74	.61	.74	.61
15000	8.32	.75	.61	.74	.61	.74	.60	.74	.60	.73	.59	.72	.59	.72	.59

Table X shows the relation of volumetric and horsepower coefficients required for two-stage air-compression at various altitudes. It will be noted that the volumetric coefficient decreases more rapidly than that for the required horsepower. From Table X, the loss in capacity of a compressor may be determined for any altitude. For example, assume a compressor discharging air at 100 pounds pressure and having a piston displacement at sea level of 558 cubic feet per minute. The relative capacity of the compressor at 8,000 feet altitude is 76 per cent; therefore the piston displacement at 8,000 feet is equal to 558 times .76 or 424.08 cubic feet.

Unavoidable Losses in Air-Compression. From the preceding discussion of the general theory and phenomena of air-compression, the following concrete deductions may be made as to the losses which are unavoidable in practical air-compression work—losses which can be kept down to the minimum by correct design and construction, but which can never be entirely eliminated.

The *first loss* is that due to friction in the mechanical structure which transmits the power from the driving to the compressing element.

The *second loss* is that arising from the heating of the air during admission to the cylinder, resulting in a reduction in its density and a diminished volumetric efficiency of the cylinder.

The *third loss* arises from the heat produced by compression and its effect upon the air during compression, calling for more power.

The *fourth loss* comes from the reduced volumetric efficiency of the cylinder, due to the fact that the intake air is seldom at atmospheric pressure, owing to friction in the inlet valves and passages.

The *fifth loss* is also one of volumetric efficiency, due to the effect of the clearance air in reducing the effective length of the admission stroke.

It is not possible to give even average percentages for any of these losses, which will occur in different combinations depending on the mechanical details, the general type, the speed, and the capacity of the compressor. After all these losses have been deducted, the *net efficiency* of the machine remains; and of this, Mr. Frank Richards, in his work on "Compressed Air," says: "It is safe to say that the ultimate efficiency never goes as high as 80 per cent, while it often goes below 60 per cent."

Measurement of Volumetric Efficiency. While volumetric efficiency is sometimes measured from indicator cards, as described on preceding pages, by dividing the length of the atmospheric line, included within the boundary lines of the card, by the total length of the card, results obtained by this method are misleading, as they invariably indicate that a compressor is being operated at greater efficiency than actually is the case. Compressors showing efficiencies calculated from indicator cards, as high as 95 per cent, have been found to have efficiencies of 85 per cent or even less when the air actually delivered was carefully measured. For instance, a compressor, through faulty design of its inlet valves or having insufficient inlet-valve area, might have its cylinder filled with air at two pounds below atmospheric pressure, which would cause a serious drop in volumetric efficiency; yet with leaky discharge valves or with considerable absorption of heat through contact with heated surfaces, the pressure existing in the cylinder at the completion of the intake stroke might be almost or quite up to atmospheric pressure. An indicator card taken under such conditions would naturally lead to the conclusion that the cylinder was practically full of air and that its volumetric efficiency was correspondingly high.

In order to determine with accuracy the quantity of air actually compressed and delivered, the quantity of air entering or leaving the compressor must be measured. The measurement of the entering air, by a gas meter, for instance, is a troublesome matter, owing to the large volumes to be handled and to the fact that the pulsations of the compressor might affect its accuracy. The calibration of such large meters is likewise difficult. Measurement of the air after compression is, therefore, usually attempted.

Low-Pressure Nozzle Test. For accurately measuring the air output of a compressor the following general procedure is recommended. The air delivered by the compressor is first passed into the regular discharge line receiver where the pressure is maintained constantly at the rated point by bleeding the air through a globe valve to a second receiver provided with a nozzle. This nozzle is merely an orifice to atmosphere with curved inner edges and is of such a size that the pressure in the second receiver will not be more than one pound per square inch above the atmosphere when passing all the air through its opening. The exact pressure in the second receiver is determined by a water column, and the temperature of the flowing air is measured by a thermometer passing through the wall of the second receiver, about two feet back of the nozzle. From these figures, together with the barometric reading, the cubic feet of air flowing through the nozzle per minute may be determined.

In a majority of cases, the air flowing through the nozzle is quite hot (from 150° to 250° F.) and therefore, for obtaining the volumetric efficiency of the compressor the cubic feet of hot nozzle air must be corrected back to the equivalent cubic feet at the temperature of the compressor intake. This intake temperature is read from a thermometer placed in the duct leading air to the compressor.

In Fig. 14(a) is shown the arrangement of the nozzle apparatus. The diameter of receiver B must be at least two and one-half times the smallest diameter of nozzle throat, preferably larger, and should be from 10 to 15 or more feet long. Ample dimensions are needed to insure that the air passing through B shall have as few eddy currents as possible and that it shall travel at a speed sufficiently low to make the initial velocity of approach to the nozzle practically negligible.

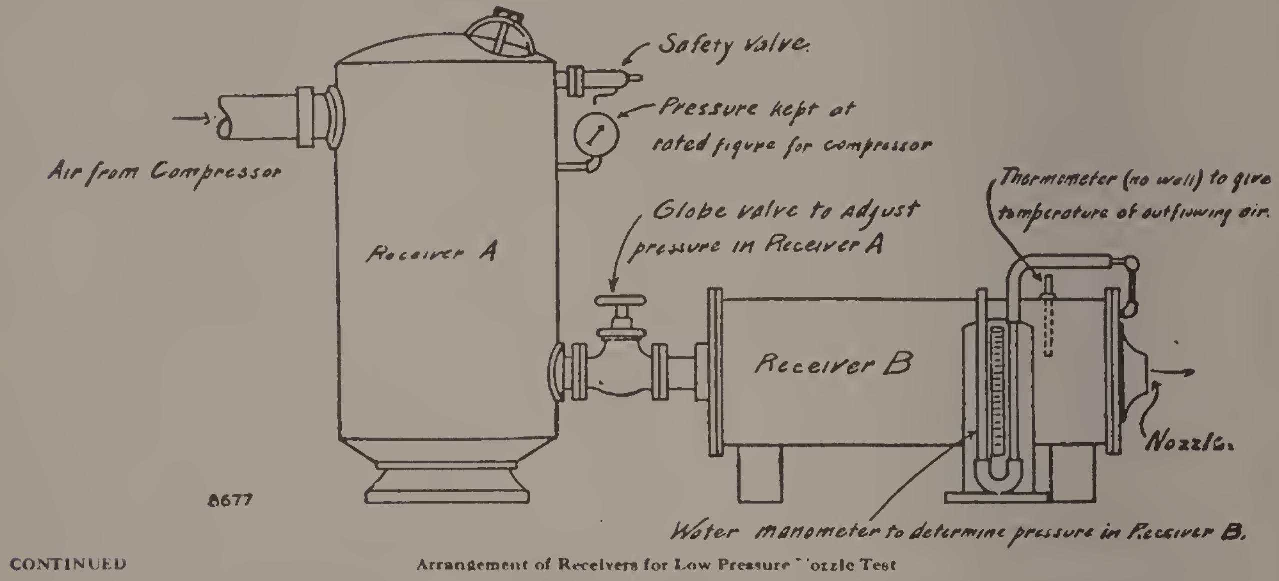

Safety valve.
Pressure kept at rated figure for compressor
Air from Compressor
Thermometer (no well) to give temperature of outflowing air.
Globe valve to adjust pressure in Receiver A
Receiver A
Receiver B
Nozzle.
8677
Water manometer to determine pressure in Receiver B.
CONTINUED
Arrangement of Receivers for Low Pressure Nozzle Test

Fig. 14(a): Arrangement of Nozzle Apparatus for Low-Pressure Nozzle Test

Accurate record of the revolutions of the compressor is obtained by a continuously operating counter, readings being taken every three or four minutes, to the second. The added revolutions divided by the number of elapsed minutes gives the revolutions per minute.

When the nozzle is of such size that the water column reading is between 3 and 18 inches, the air quantity is easily calculated from the gravity formula

$$V = \sqrt{2gh}$$

in which V is velocity in feet per second; g is acceleration of gravity (32.2 usually) in feet per second, every second; and h is the height in feet of the column of air of uniform density, corresponding to the observed pressure causing the flow through the nozzle.

Observing the relations of pressure, volume, temperature, and specific weights of air and water, the following working formula may be derived:

$$Q=3.64\ Kd_2\sqrt{\frac{HT}{Pm}}$$

in which Q is cubic feet of air flowing per minute at observed temperature of *upstream* side of nozzle, and absolute pressure of *downstream* side (the latter is usually atmosphere); d is diameter of smallest part of nozzle throat in inches; H is observed water column in inches; T is absolute temperature of air entering nozzle, which is observed temperature F.+460; Pm is absolute *mean* pressure, in pounds per square inch, between entering and leaving sides of nozzle; and K is the coefficient of the nozzle, depending upon its shape. With well-rounded edges it is between 0.98 and 0.99.

Example. Having a 5-inch diameter nozzle, suppose the observed water column is 10.4 inches, the temperature of air entering the nozzle is 192° F., and the barometer is 29.82; how many cubic feet of air are flowing, the nozzle being of such shape that its coefficient is 0.99?

From the barometer, the absolute atmospheric pressure is 29.82×0.491, or 14.65 pounds. The pressure of the air entering the nozzle is, from the water column, $\frac{10.4\times62.4}{1728}=10.4\times0.361$, or 0.375 pound per square inch above atmosphere.

The absolute *entering* pressure then is $14.65+0.375=15.025$ pounds per square inch.

The absolute *leaving* pressure is atmospheric, or 14.65 pounds per square inch, so the absolute *mean* pressure is the average of these two, or 14.837, or practically 14.84 pounds per square inch.

The value of T is $192+460$, or 652 degrees absolute. Then

$$Q=3.64\times0.99\times5^2\sqrt{\frac{10.4\times652}{14.84}}$$

$$Q=90.1\sqrt{456}=90.1\times21.35$$

Therefore, Q equals 1923 cubic feet per minute at 192° F., and atmospheric pressure.

But suppose the temperature of the compressor intake is 69° F., how many cubic feet of free air is it taking in at the temperature at which it receives it?

The cubic feet will be directly proportional to the absolute temperatures, or (at temp. of comp. intake)

$$Q_1=Q\times\frac{(69+460)}{(192+460)}$$

$$Q_1=1923\times\frac{529}{652}=1560\text{ cu. ft.}$$

Therefore, Q_1 equals 1560 cubic feet per minute at 60° F. and atmospheric pressure.

If, now, the average compressor speed is 175.3 r.p.m., at which its low-pressure piston displacement is 1810 cubic feet per minute, the volmetric efficiency of the compressor will be

$$\frac{1560}{1810} = 86.3 \text{ per cent}$$

CLASSIFICATION OF COMPRESSOR TYPES

Basis of Classification. Compressors are made up of three primary parts—the *driving element;* the *compressing element;* and the mechanical structure uniting these two, which may be designated as the *power-transmitting element.* It is not always possible to draw the line clearly between these several elements, but this subdivision can always be made with more or less exactness.

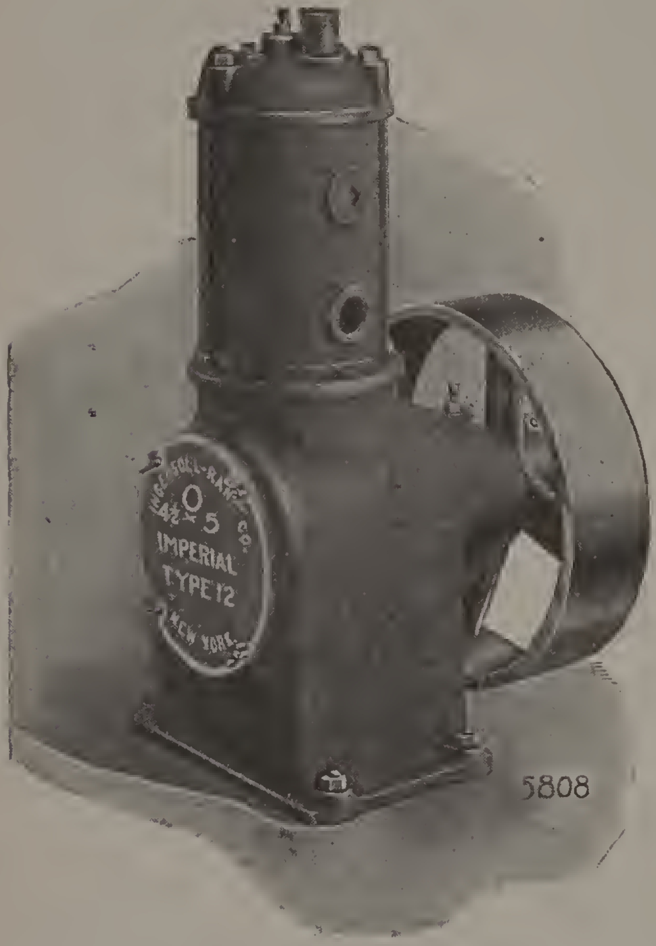


Fig. 15. "Imperial Type XII" Vertical Power-Driven Air-Compressor
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

The first classification of compressor types will be based upon the motive power or method of drive—the driving element. This division affords two basic types—*Steam-Driven* and *Power-Driven* compressors. The former type includes all those compressors in which a steam cylinder (or cylinders) is an integral part of the machine. The latter includes all those compressors where power is applied from a source outside of the machine, that is, when the machine is belted to a driving shaft or direct-connected to an electric motor or a water wheel.

Power-driven compressors may be still further classified by the means employed for applying the power, into *Belt-Driven, Rope-Driven, Chain-Driven, Gear-Driven,* and *Direct Shaft Connected* (with motor or water wheel).

Another classification is based upon the direction in which the

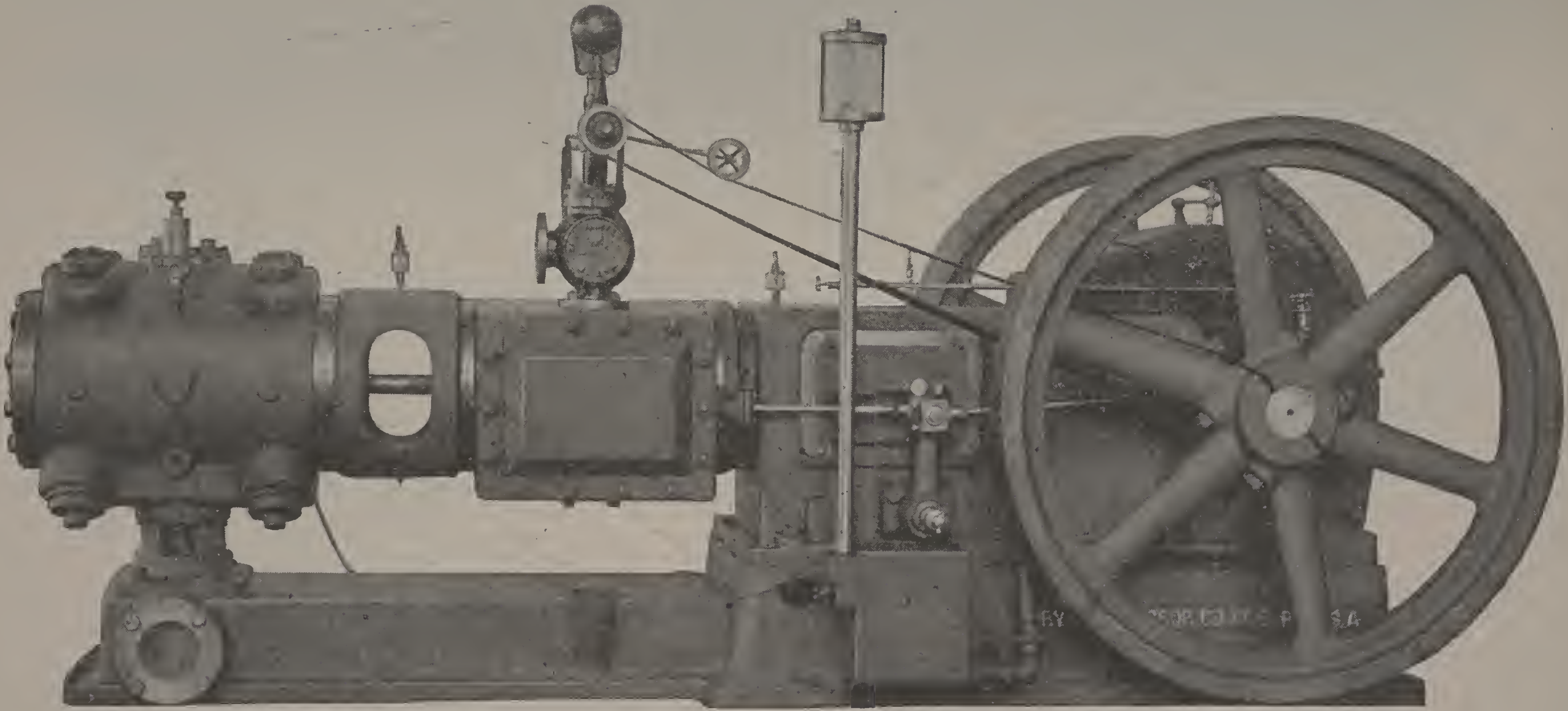


Fig. 16. Straight-Line Single-Stage Steam-Driven Compressor with Enclosed Frames and Automatic Oiling System
Courtesy of Bury Compressor Company, Erie, Pennsylvania

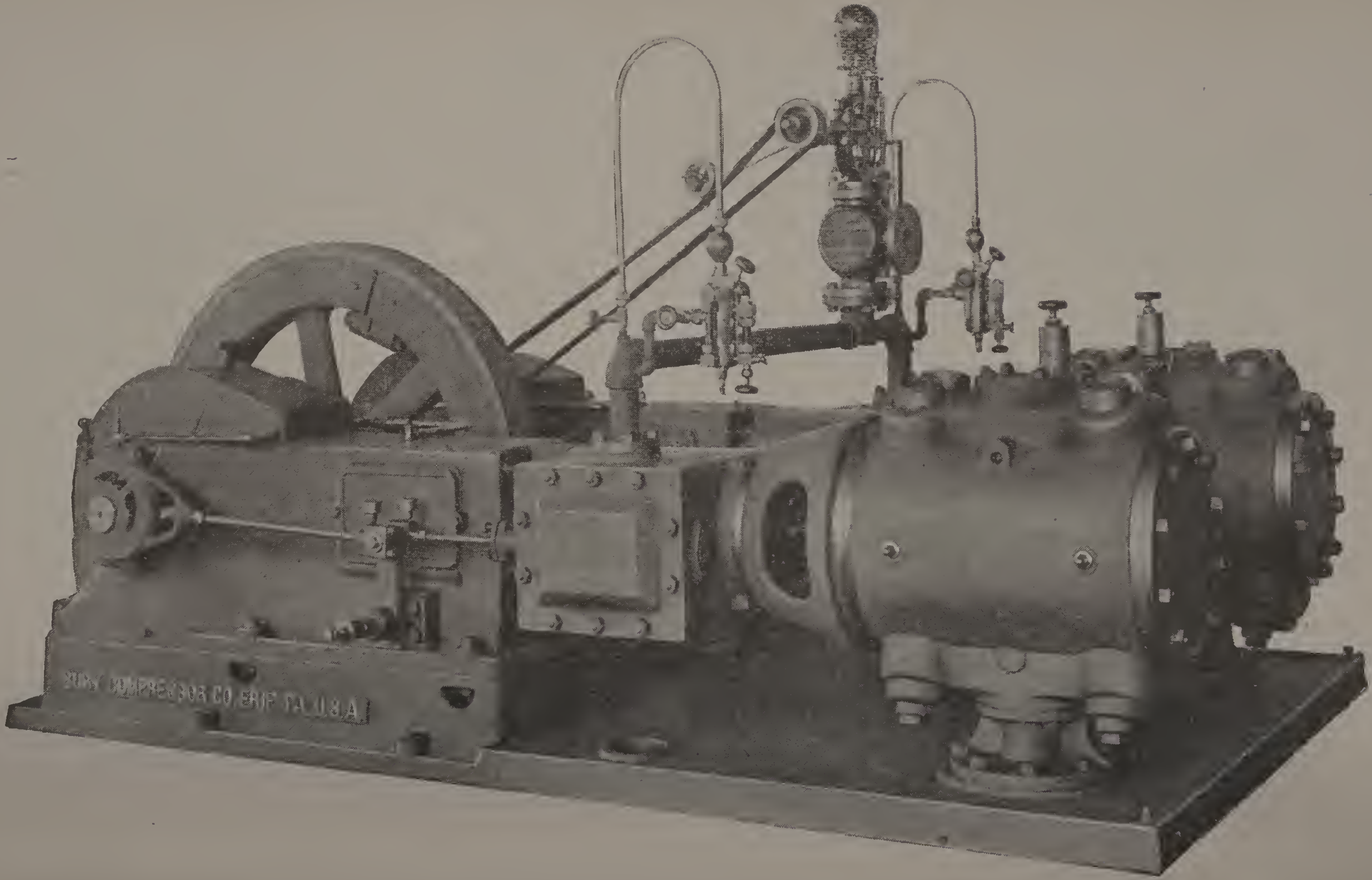


Fig. 17. Duplex Air and Duplex Steam-Driven Center-Crank Compressor
Courtesy of Bury Compressor Company, Erie, Pennsylvania

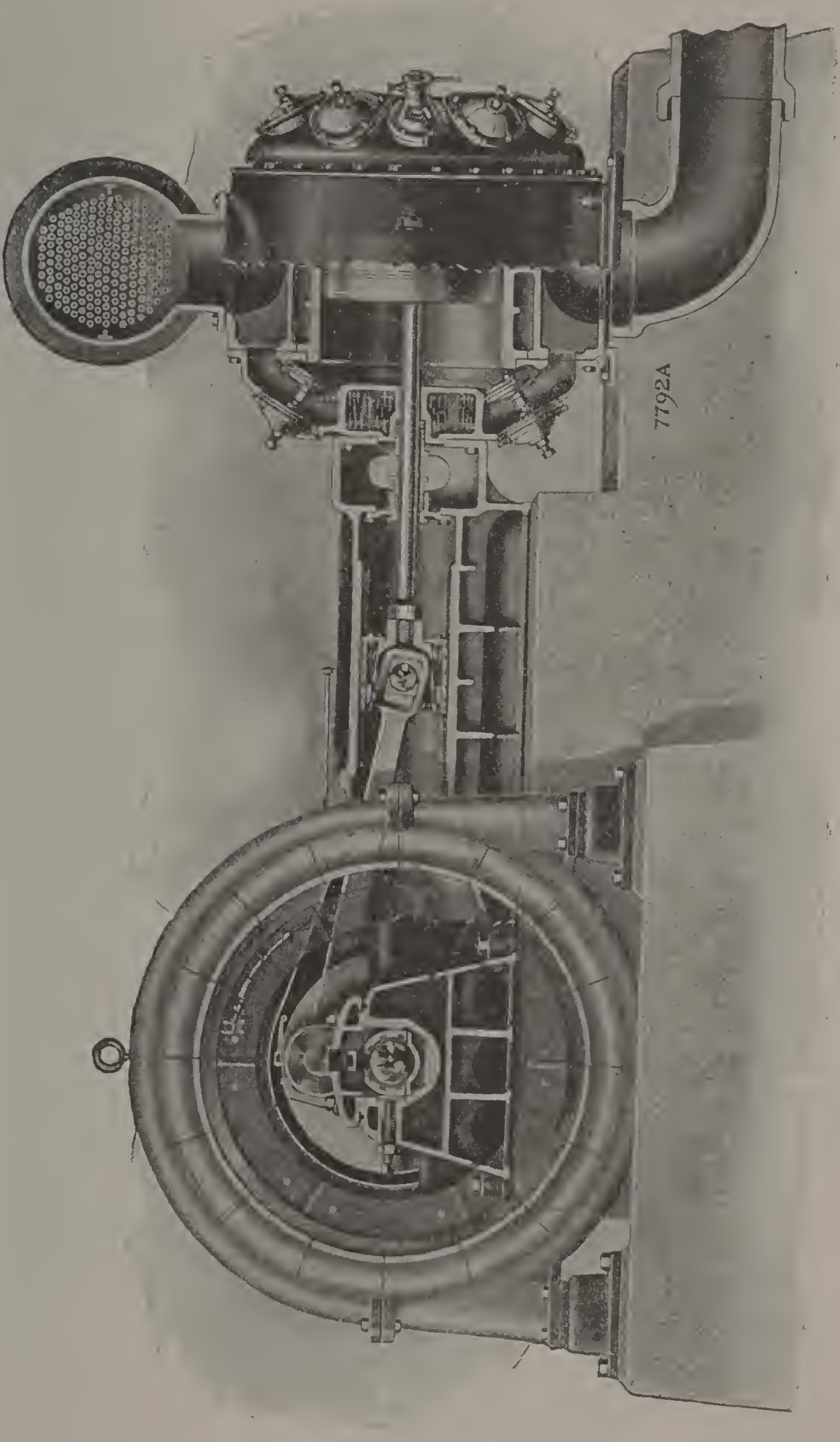


Fig. 18. Longitudinal Section through Class PRE-2 Ingersoll-Rogler Motor-Driven Duplex Compressor
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

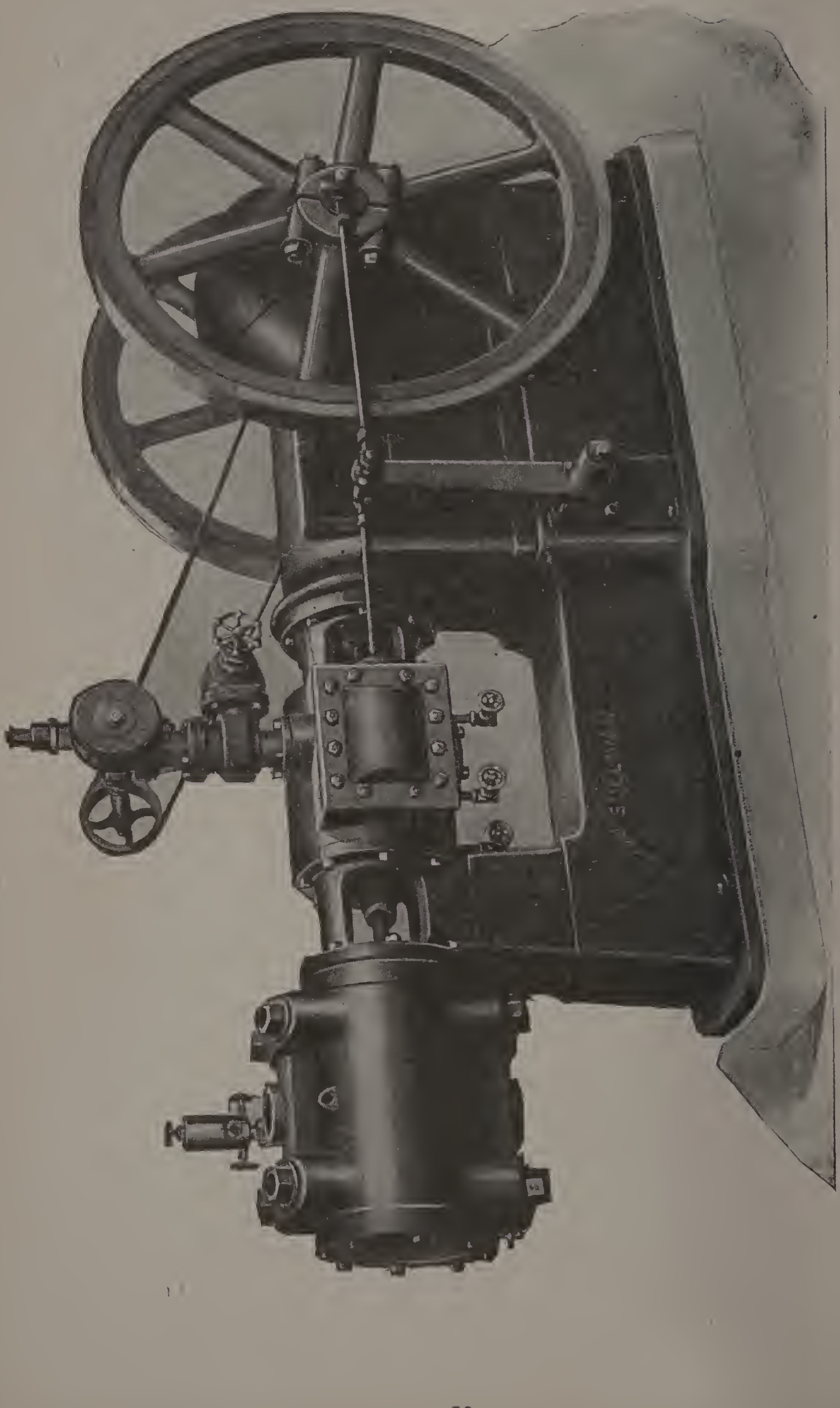


Fig. 19. Class WA-5 Straight-Line Simple Steam Single-Stage Air-Compressor
Courtesy of Sullivan Machinery Company, Chicago, Illinois

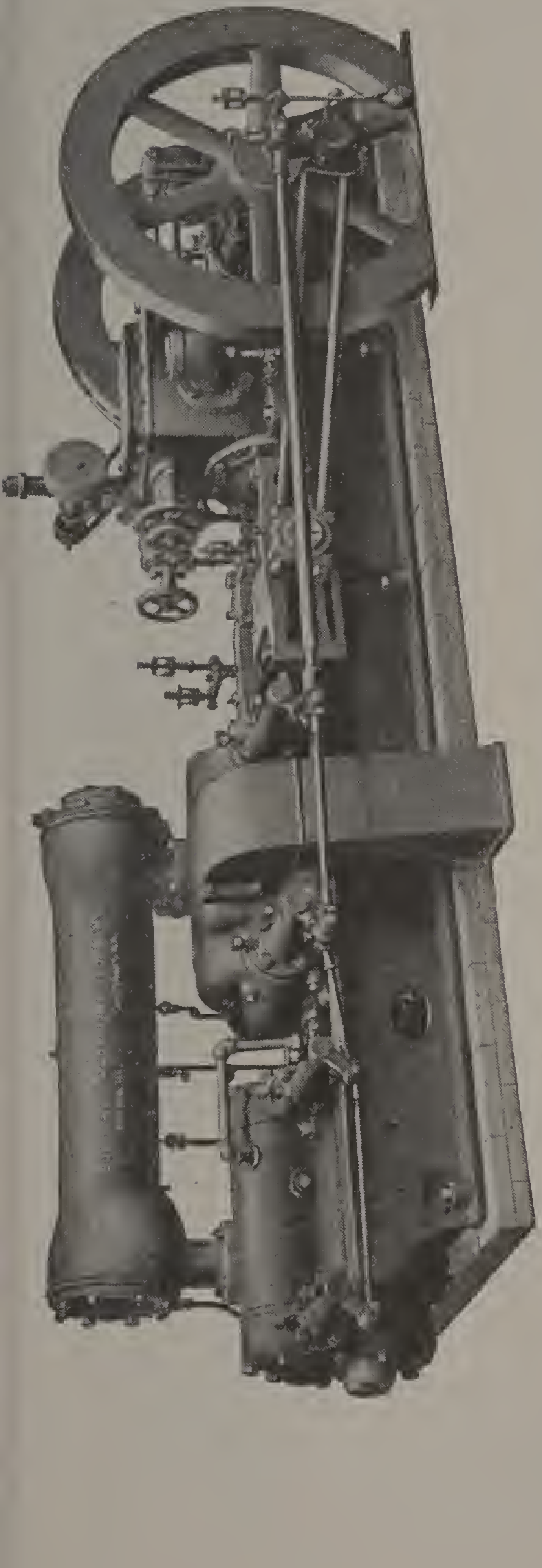


Fig. 20. Class WB-2 Sullivan Straight-Line Simple Steam Tandem-Compound Air-Compressor

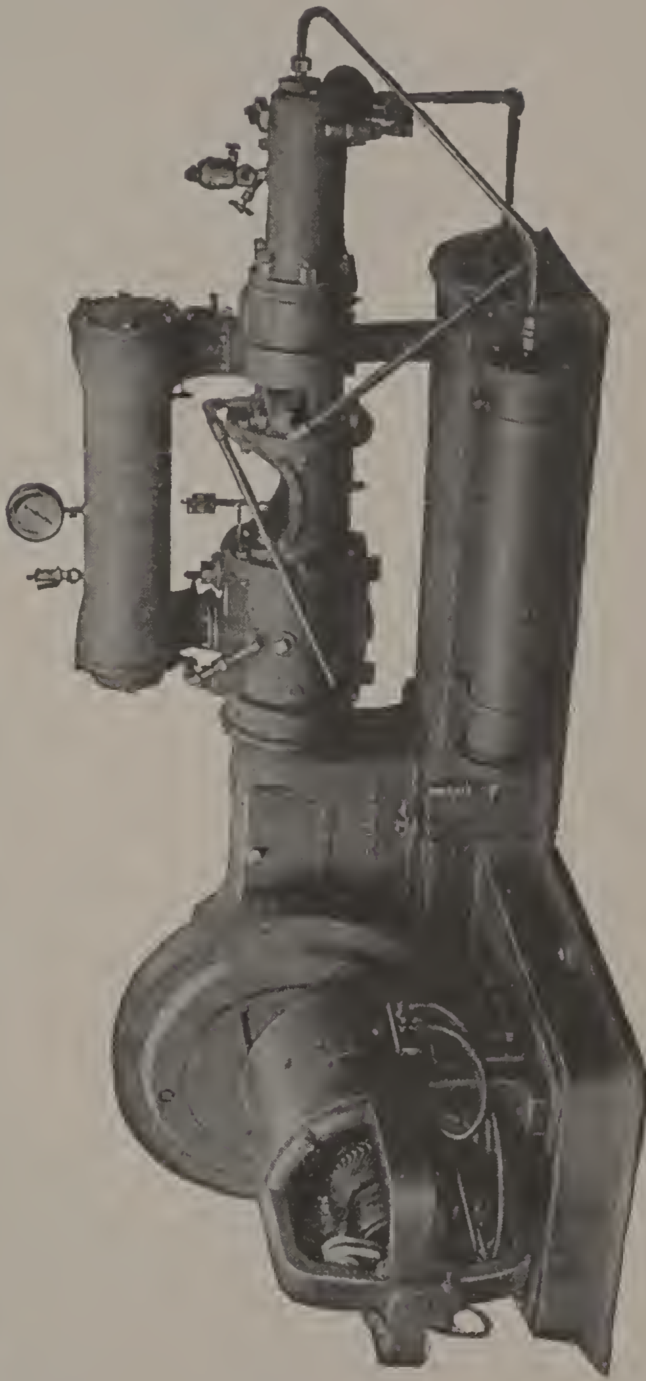


Fig. 21. Sullivan Three-Stage Direct Connected Motor-Driven Air-Compressor for 2500 Pounds Pressure. Built for the U.S. Navy

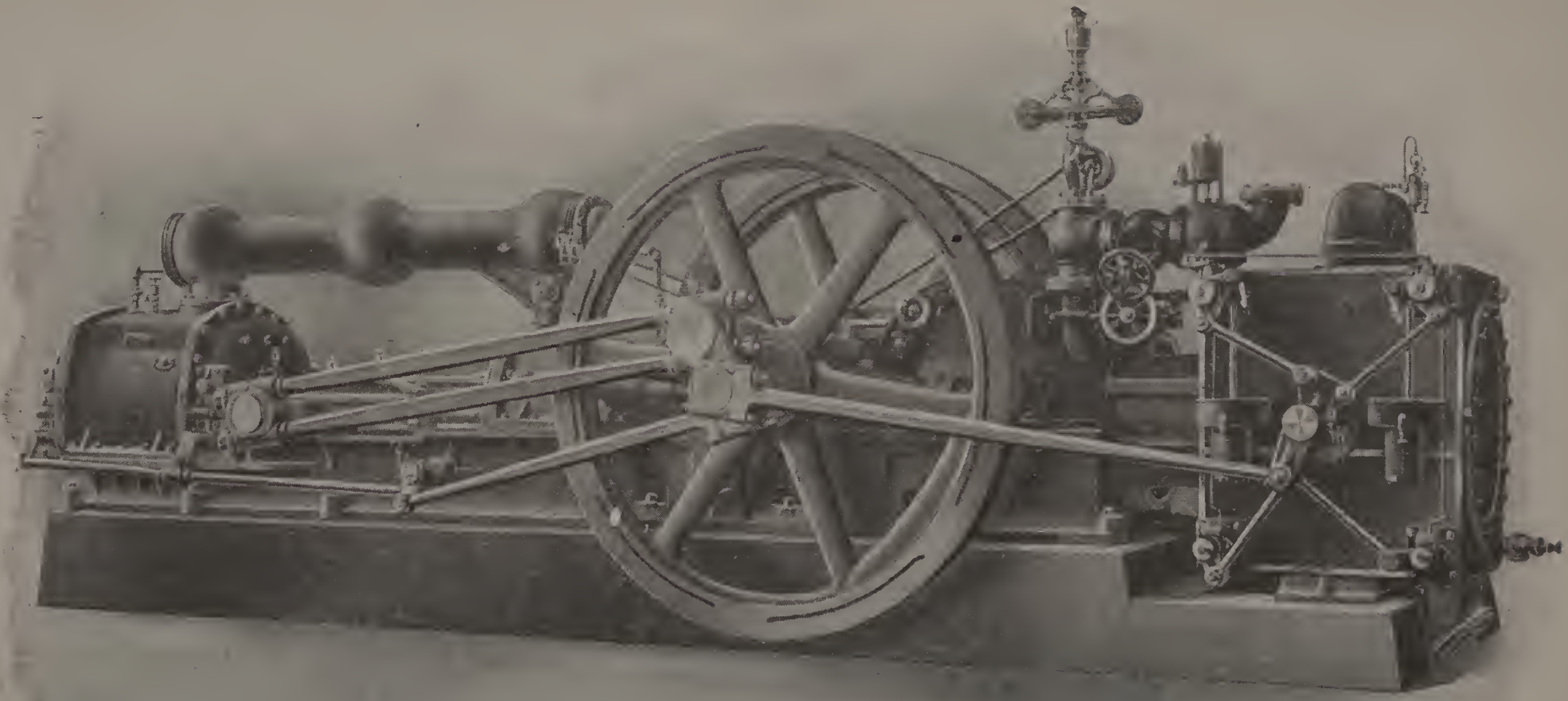


Fig. 22. Tandem Double-Compound Straight-Line Air-Compressor
Courtesy of Norwalk Iron Works Company, South Norwalk, Connecticut

reciprocating parts of the machine work, as *Vertical Compressors*, *Horizontal Compressors*, and *Angle-Compound Compressors*, Figs. 15, 16, and 57.

The third general classification refers to the relative position of the driving and compressing elements. When a steam-driven compressor has all its steam and air cylinders arranged on an axial line with their pistons on one long rod, the type is called a *Straight-Line Compressor*, Fig. 16. When the compressor consists of two distinct elements, each comprising a driving and a compressing element, and these two elements are arranged side by side with a common shaft, the type is known as a *Duplex Compressor*, Fig. 17. These two latter types originated in the steam-driven machine; but the general design has been carried on into the power-driven

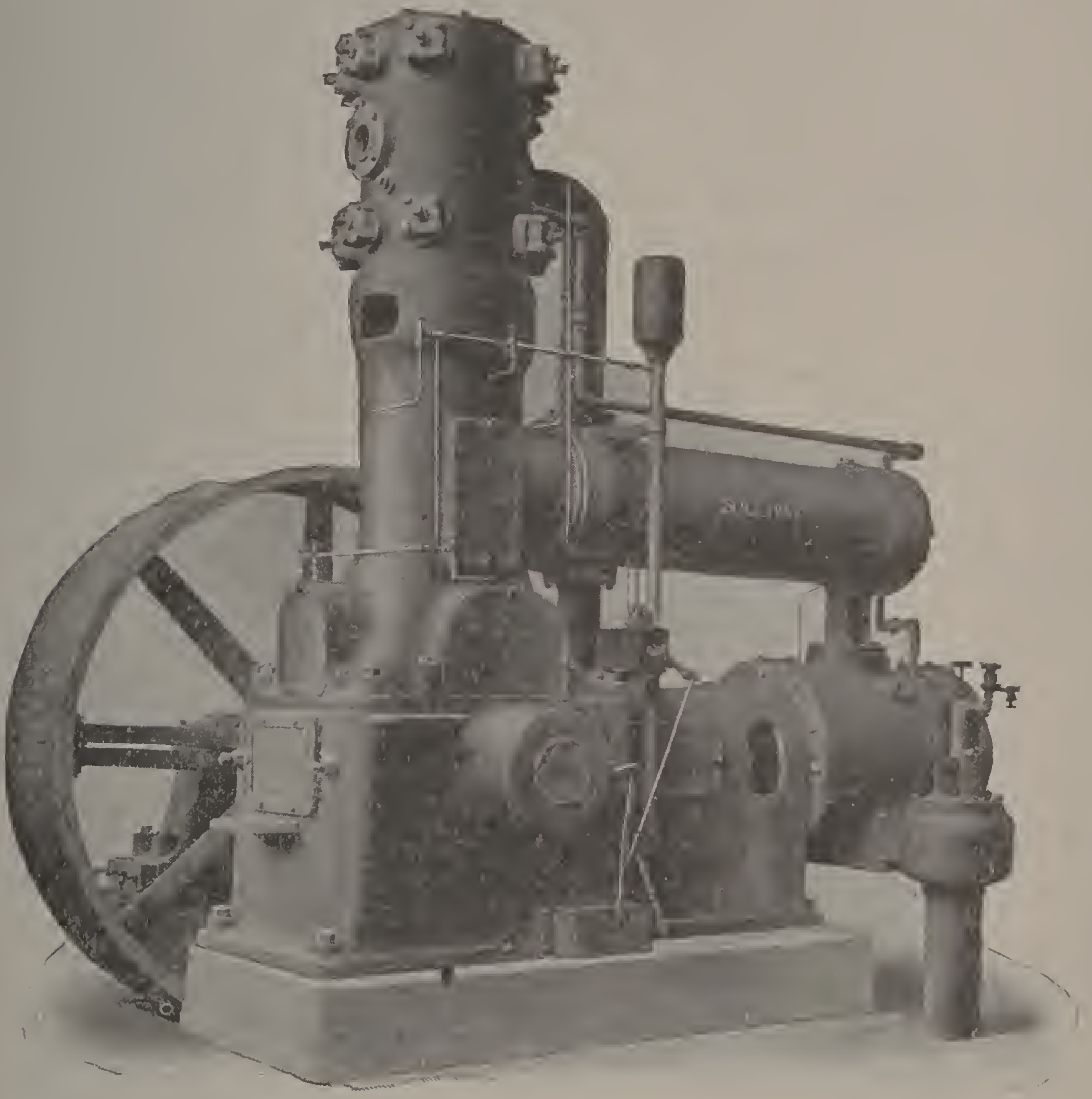


Fig. 23. Angle-Compound Belt-Driven Air-Compressor with Plate Valves
Courtesy of Sullivan Machinery Company, Chicago, Illinois

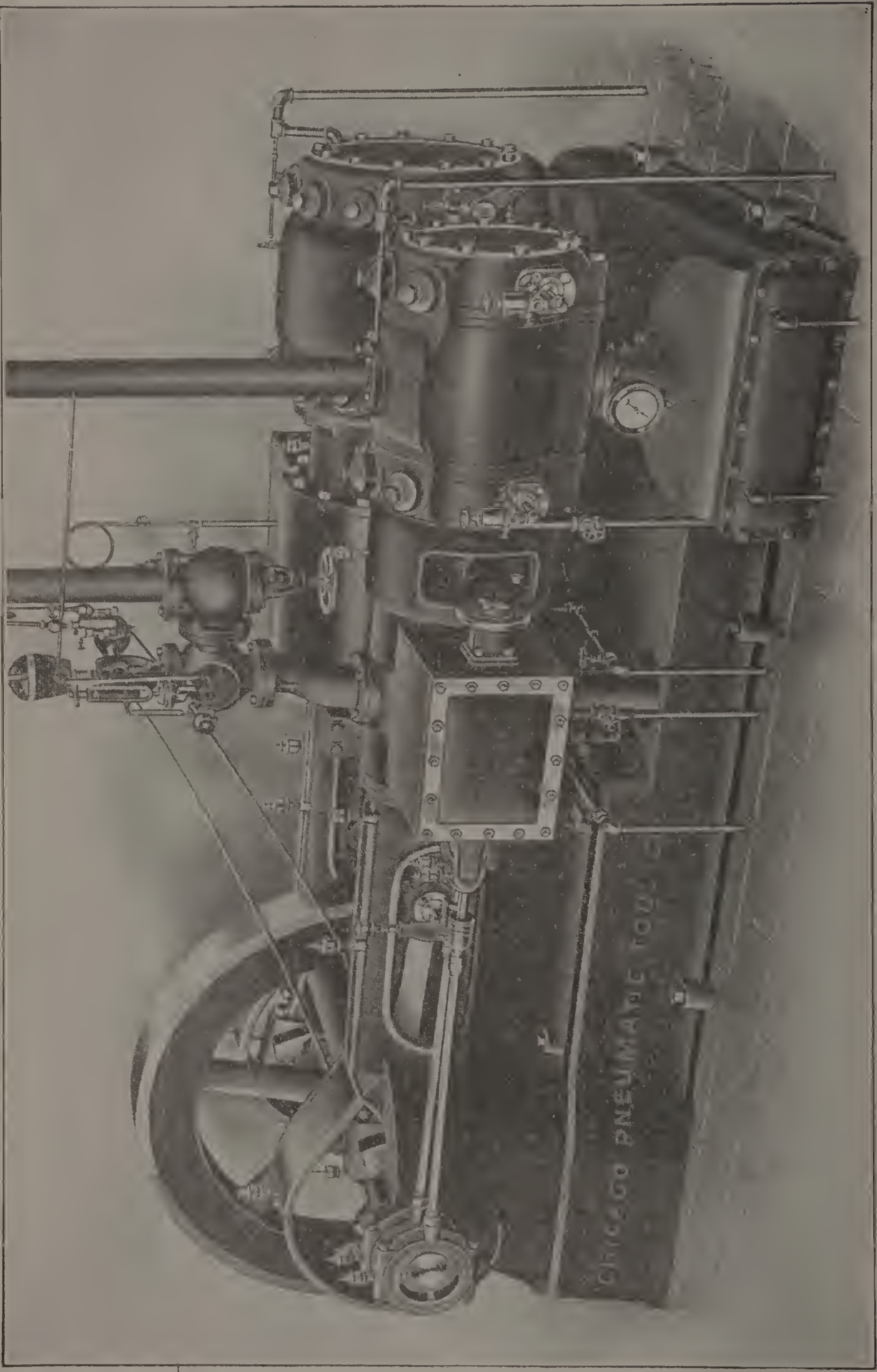


Fig. 24. Double Cross-Compound Steam-Driven Air-Compressor. Compound Steam Cylinders and Two-Stage Air Cylinders
Courtesy of Chicago Pneumatic Tool Company, Chicago Illinois

class, so that there are straight-line and duplex power-driven compressors as well, Figs. 18 and 30.

The fourth general classification has to do entirely with the compressing end. A compressor performing the entire process of compression in one cylinder is known as a *Single-Stage Compressor,* Fig. 19. A duplex compressor having two air-cylinders, in each of which compression is carried from initial pressure to discharge pressure, is called a *Duplex Single-Stage Compressor,* Fig. 17. When the compression process is divided between two cylinders, in the first of which a certain pressure is reached and in the second of which the pressure is carried from the terminal pressure of the first cylinder to final discharge pressure, the machine is called a *Two-Stage Compressor,* Fig. 20. With three degrees of compression in three cylinders, the machine is a *Three-Stage Compressor,* Fig. 21; and with four degrees or stages of compression in four cylinders, a *Four-Stage Compressor.* The term *compound,* as applied to air cylinders, usually implies a two-stage machine, while *multi-stage* refers to three and four stages.

A straight-line compressor with simple steam cylinder and a single-stage air cylinder is called a *Simple Steam Single-Stage Straight-Line,* Fig. 16, or a *Simple Tandem Straight-Line.* When a two-stage or three-stage air end is used in a straight-line machine in connection with a simple steam cylinder, the machine is a *Simple Steam Tandem-Compound,* Fig. 20, or a *Simple Steam Tandem Three-Stage.* When the steam cylinders are also compounded, the machine becomes a *Tandem Double-Compound,* Fig. 22, or a *Tandem Double-Compound Three-Stage.* When the high- and low-compression cylinders are at right angles to one another, Fig. 23, the machine becomes an *Angle-Compound Compressor.*

A duplex compressor with two simple steam cylinders and two single-stage air cylinders is a *Simple Duplex,* Fig. 17; with compound steam and two single-stage air cylinders, a *Cross-Compound Duplex Air;* with compound steam and two-stage air cylinders, a *Double Cross-Compound,* Fig. 24; with compound steam and multi-stage air end, a *Double Cross-Compound Three-* or *Four-Stage;* with simple steam and compounded or multi-stage air cylinders, a *Duplex Steam Cross-Compound* or a *Duplex Steam Cross-Compound Three-* or *Four-Stage.*

While different methods of designation are found to hold among different manufacturers, those just given are based on rational grounds and will be adopted in this treatise for the sake of uniformity.

There are, of course, compressor types which do not conform exactly to any of the classifications here given; but an analysis of their designs, with proper allowance for certain features more or less special in character, will place them in some of the classes here defined. There is a growing tendency toward a standardization of types among all the large builders; and in the present work on Compressed Air, only the best modern practice will be considered.

STEAM-DRIVEN COMPRESSORS

The ordinary steam-driven compressor is simply a steam engine with one or more air cylinders directly coupled on the extended piston-rod. With this understanding, it will be unnecessary here to enter into any detailed discussion of the steam end of the air-compressor.

It will be enough to state that the smaller steam-driven compressors generally use a plain steam valve—either of D or piston type—with a fixed point of cut-off adjusted for the best steam economy under average conditions. Following this first and simplest class of steam ends, comes the class in which adjustable cut-off steam valves are used, either of the flat or piston type, balanced or unbalanced as the case may be. A third general class is that in which Corliss steam valves, more or less modified, are used; and these are usually found on the larger sizes of compressors, where the very best steam economy is sought. These Corliss valves are either of the "drop-release" pattern or of the fixed type with no release. Corliss steam valves, to realize their best economy, should be used with a condensing apparatus.

Distinction between Steam-Engine and Compressor Practice. There is one vital point of difference between steam-engine and air-compressor practice which is to be borne in mind throughout all the discussion that follows. While the steam engine for ordinary power service is designed to maintain a constant speed irrespective of load, the steam-driven air-compressor must run at varying speed, since its output of air is proportional to its piston displacement, and the latter in turn is proportional to the speed. This means that while the steam engine in ordinary power service has a variable load per stroke, in air-compressor practice the steam cylinder has a *constant load per stroke,* except for the small discrepancy due to varying friction and compressive efficiencies at varying speeds.

Compound Steam Cylinders on Air-Compressors. It is clearly understood that the fundamental object of compounding steam cylinders is to secure a higher economy by the more complete expansion of the steam—that is, to make more complete the abstraction of the heat energy of the steam by increasing the difference between the initial and terminal temperatures.

Another advantage of compounded steam cylinders, which may be referred to later, is that the maximum pressure in compound cylinders—and therefore the maximum load on valves, valve gears, etc.—is less than in an equivalent simple steam cylinder. This means lower friction losses, lower terminal pressures on bearings, etc., and a general improvement in the operating conditions.

The first essential of successful steam compounding is in securing the proper ratio of volumes in high- and low-pressure cylinders, so that when a given quantity of steam (determined by the cut-off on the high-pressure cylinder) is admitted and expanded through the two cylinders, its terminal or exhaust pressure shall be such that there shall be no loss by condensation due to over-expansion. This means that for a given steam pressure, for a given exhaust or back pressure, and for a given cylinder ratio, there is one and only one proper point of cut-off for both cylinders, to give the best economy. In the relation just expressed, the first and third elements must be considered as constant, leaving the latter element as the variable to be adjusted to meet varying conditions.

Now, where a constant speed must be maintained regardless of load, this change of speed must evidently be produced by a change of cut-off; and this immediately destroys the proper adjustment and the best economy is at once sacrificed. Constant-speed practice with compound engines must at the best be a compromise based on varying load conditions.

But in the air-compressor there is a constant load per stroke (ignoring friction for the present), so that the cut-off remains practically constant at all speeds, and the correct ratio of expansion is maintained over the full load range. The word *practically* is used above with deliberate intent, since there is bound to be a very slight departure from perfect conditions to produce the requisite change of speed under changing load, as will be seen in a subsequent section on Regulation. But enough has been said here to demonstrate that the air-compressor offers the ideal opportunity for securing in highest degree the advantages of steam compounding.

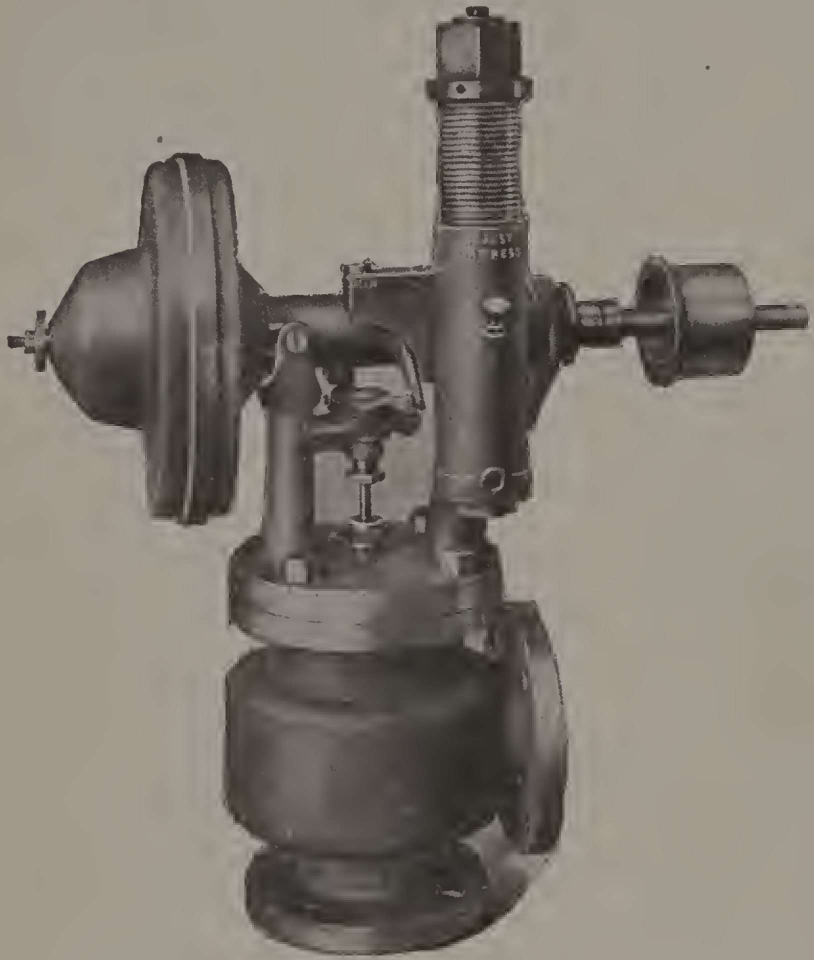


Fig. 25. Combined Speed and Pressure Regulator for Steam-Driven Compressors
Courtesy of Sullivan Machinery Company, Chicago, Illinois

Steam Pressures for Compounding. Within practical limits, the higher the initial steam pressure, the greater are the advantages of compounded steam cylinders. Compressors have been built with triple- and quadruple-expansion cylinders using steam pressures as high as 250 pounds. These machines, however, are so rare that they need not enter into a discussion of general compressor practice; and the most that the average practical man may expect to encounter is a compound or double-expansion compressor. The peculiar operating conditions of the air-compressor, just explained, justify the adoption of compounded steam ends on pressures lower than would be advisable for compounding in ordinary steam-engine practice. The largest builders of air and gas compressors today are recommending compounded steam ends for 80 pounds boiler pressure where the machine is to be run condensing, and for 90 pounds boiler pressure running non-condensing. Above these minima the pressures may run up to the limit of everyday practice which may be as high as 125 or even 150 pounds gage.

The three fundamental advantages of compounded steam cylinders are as follows:

Lower fuel consumption and fuel cost, owing to the smaller quantity of water to be evaporated.

Lower cost of boiler feed-water, as a result of the greater power secured per pound of water by the higher expansion.

Lower cost of boiler plant and accessories, because of the reduced amount of water required to be evaporated.

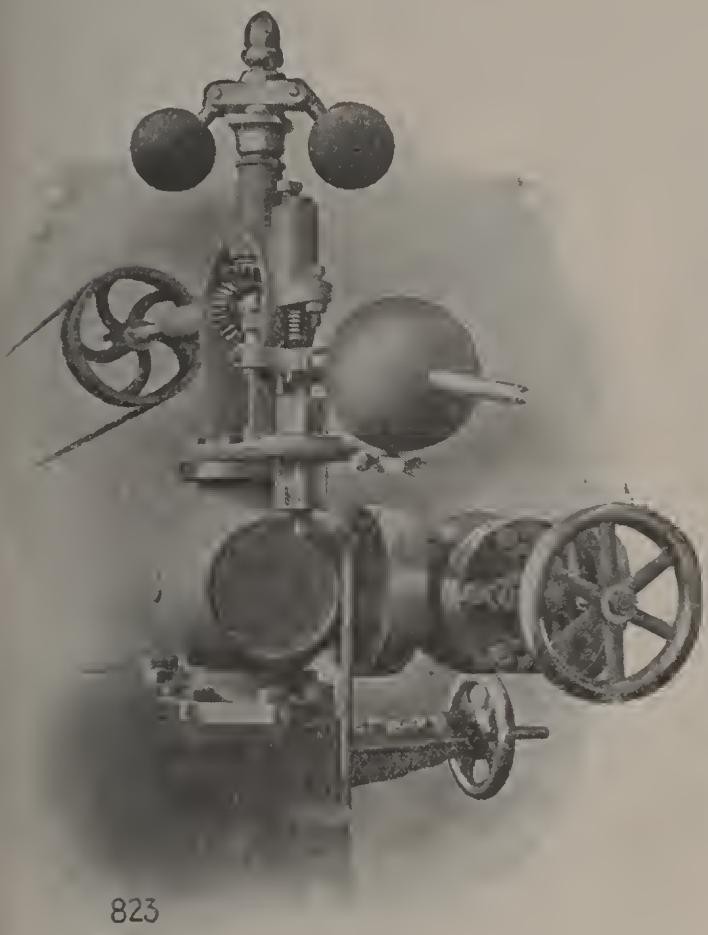


Fig. 26. Combination Air-Ball Governor and Pressure Regulator for Steam-Driven Compressors

Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

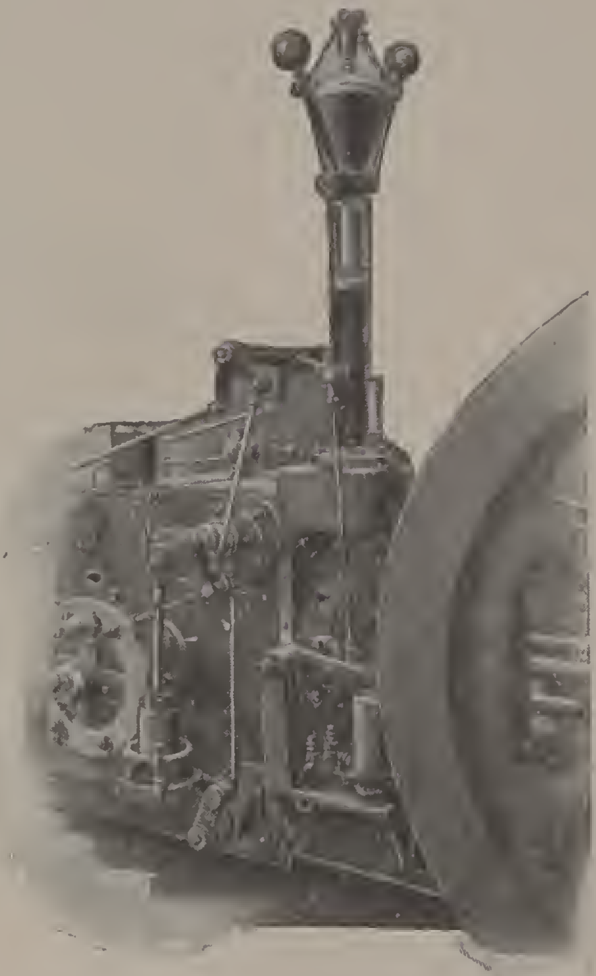


Fig. 27. Class A-15 Combined Speed and Pressure Regulator for Corliss Compressors

Courtesy of Sullivan Machinery Company, Chicago

Other incidental advantages of steam compounding will be developed later in another connection.

Regulation of Steam-Driven Compressors. While the regulating devices or *governors* used on air-compressors vary in detail among the different builders, all may be divided, so far as the principle of operation is concerned, into two classes.

The first class applies to compressors with plain or adjustable cut-off valves of flat or piston type, Figs. 25 and 28. It operates by throttling the steam supply as load diminishes. Devices in this class consist fundamentally of a valve in the steam pipe, which is opened or closed by the action of a piston in a cylinder, this piston being actuated by air pressure from the receiver. The movement of this piston is opposed by weights on a lever or by a spring; and the spring tension or the weights may be adjusted so that the governor valve is full open at any desired normal air pressure. But when pressure exceeds this limit, the tension or weight is overcome, and the valve in the steam supply is closed in a degree corresponding with the amount of excess pressure. This slows down the machine and reduces the volume of air discharged until such time as the normal pressure is reached, when the weights or spring tension again open the governor valve, and full speed is restored. Evidently this partial throttling of the steam supply will result in some wire-drawing of the steam, which is about offset by the resulting superheating of the steam.

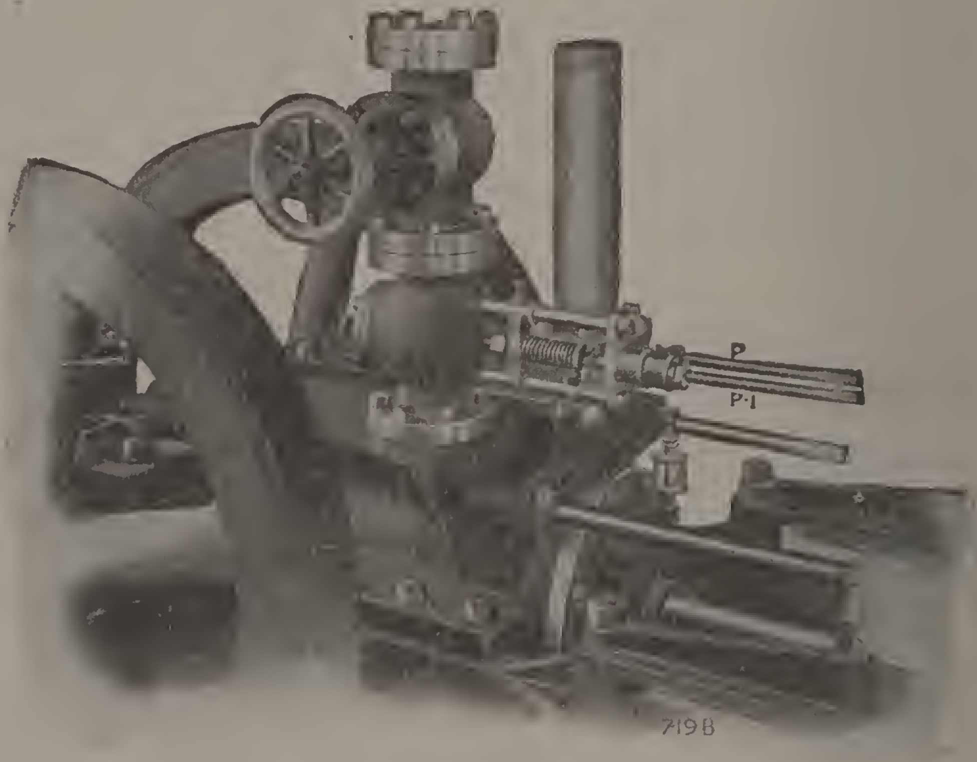


Fig. 28. Sergeant A-14 Steam Regulator
Automatically regulates speed under varying load by throttling steam supply
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

The second class includes governors arranged for Corliss steam valves, Fig. 27. The mechanism consists of a pressure cylinder and piston with the opposing weights or springs as described in the preceding paragraph; but in this case the movement of the governor, instead of throttling the steam, changes the cut-off of the steam valves, reducing speed under partial load, and restoring it as load increases.[1] The resistance per stroke being the same throughout, a very slight change of cut-off, hardly affecting the economy, produces all the speed change necessary.

Both of these classes of governors include also a speed-limiting device, the more common form being the familiar fly-ball arrangement, which throttles the steam supply or greatly shortens the cut-off when speed exceeds a certain limit, as when an air-pipe breaks or other accident occurs, Figs. 25 and 26.

There are occasional instances in which governors of one or other of the above classes are used with an *unloader* on the air end, Fig. 29, so arranged that, as speed falls off, the load is partially taken from the air end. These are the specialties of individual builders, and as such cannot be elaborated upon here. The two general classes defined cover the general requirements of this paper.

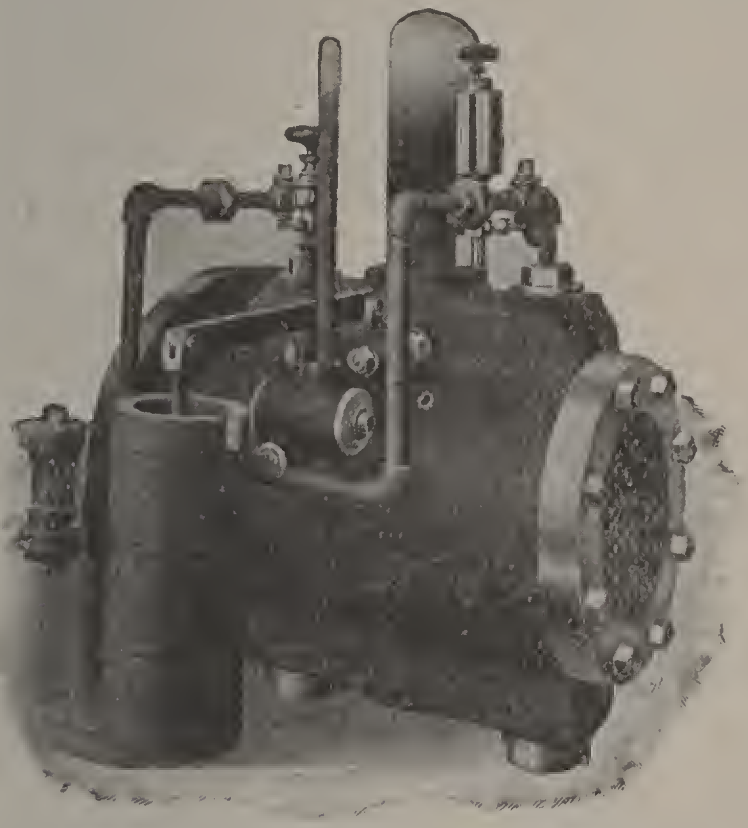


Fig. 29. Sergeant A-28 Air Unloader Used with Steam Regulator Shown in Fig. 28

POWER-DRIVEN COMPRESSORS

Power-driven compressors are an evolution from steam-driven types, and partake of the general characteristics of the latter. They differ, however, in one vital essential—namely, while steam-driven compressors are variable-speed, variable-load machines, power-driven compressors are in the vast majority of cases constant-speed variable-load machines. This arises from the fact that the latter are usually driven from some constant-speed prime mover; and it makes the problem of regulation quite distinct in the two cases. Before taking up this point in detail, however, the general subject of power-driven compressors will be examined.

Belt Drive. Belt drive, Figs. 30 and 31, is always applicable except for very short distances between centers of driving and driven wheels. In the latter case, a belt tightened as shown in Fig.

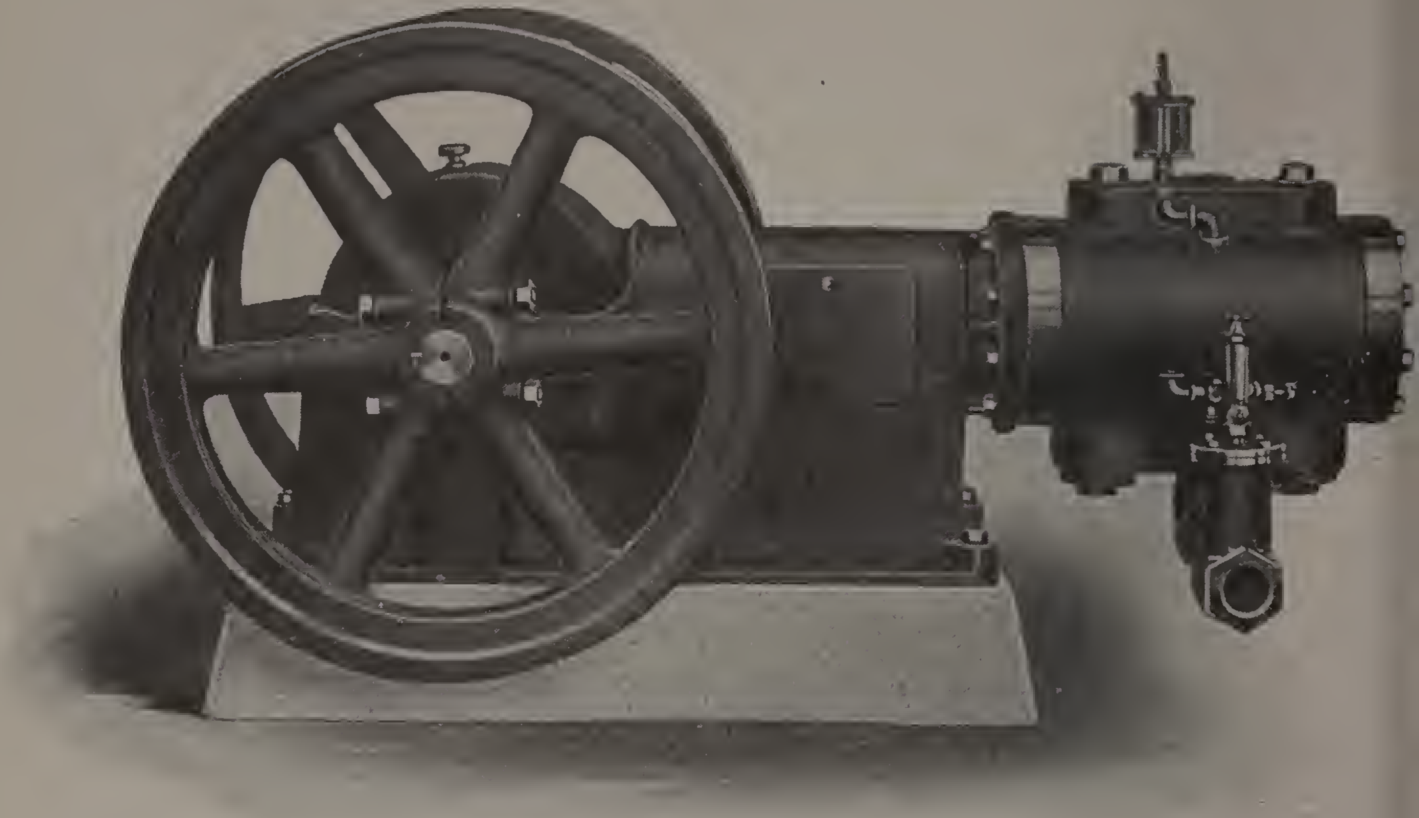


Fig. 30. Class AN Single Self-Oiling Belt-Driven Air-Compressor
Courtesy of Blaisdell Machinery Company, Bradford, Pennsylvania

31 is used. Without this arrangement an undue pressure on the shaft bearings is produced, resulting in excessive friction, low mechanical efficiency, and rapid wear of the bearing boxes. Belt centers should ordinarily be long enough to give the requisite belt contact with a comparatively slack belt; 20 to 25 feet is a good average, but 15 feet is perhaps the minimum which should be used. A good

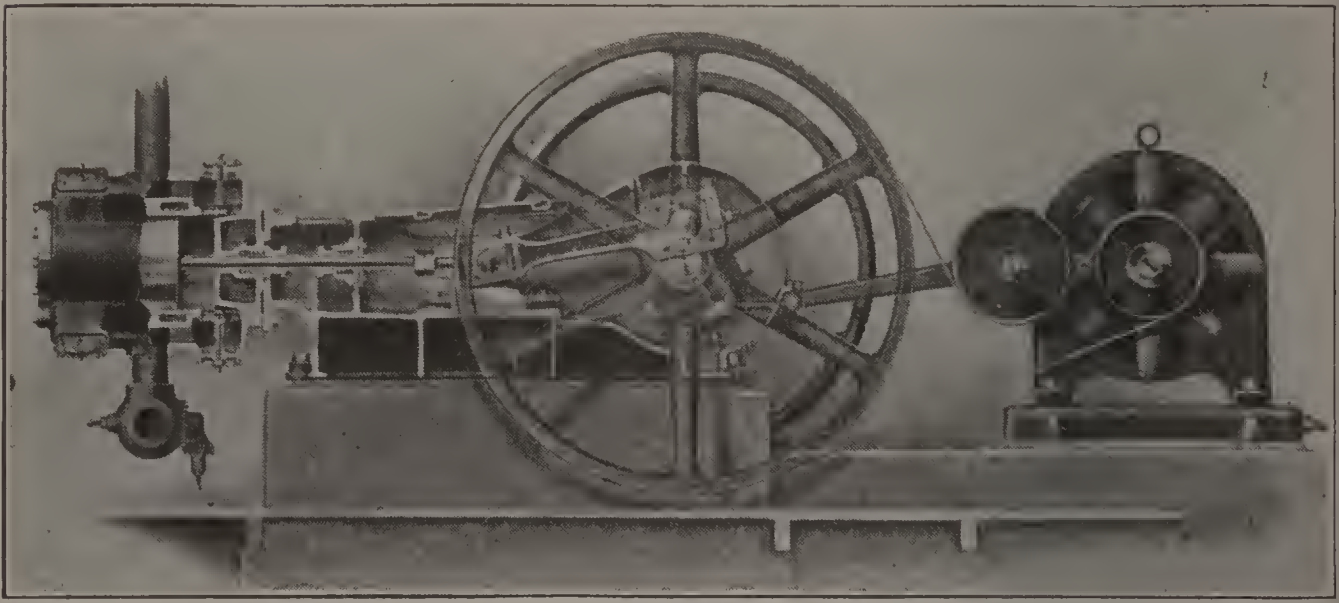


Fig. 31. Section Through Class ER-1 Ingersoll-Rogler Straight-Line Electrically Driven Compressor, Showing Short Belt Drive

rule is to make the belt center three to four times the diameter of the larger pulley—preferably four times. The direction of belt motion should be from the top of the driving wheel to the top of the compressor wheel, this arrangement placing the slack belt on top and increasing the arc of contact.

Rope Drive. Rope drive, Fig. 32, is seldom used where the power to be transmitted is small. It is particularly advantageous where a short belt center only can be had, as the grip of the rope in properly shaped grooves on the wheels gives all the pulling power necessary without undue tension and without excessive bearing friction. The durability and efficiency of the rope drive depend upon a correct shape to the rope grooves, and upon the use of a suitable number of ropes so that excessive strain on any one rope will be avoided.

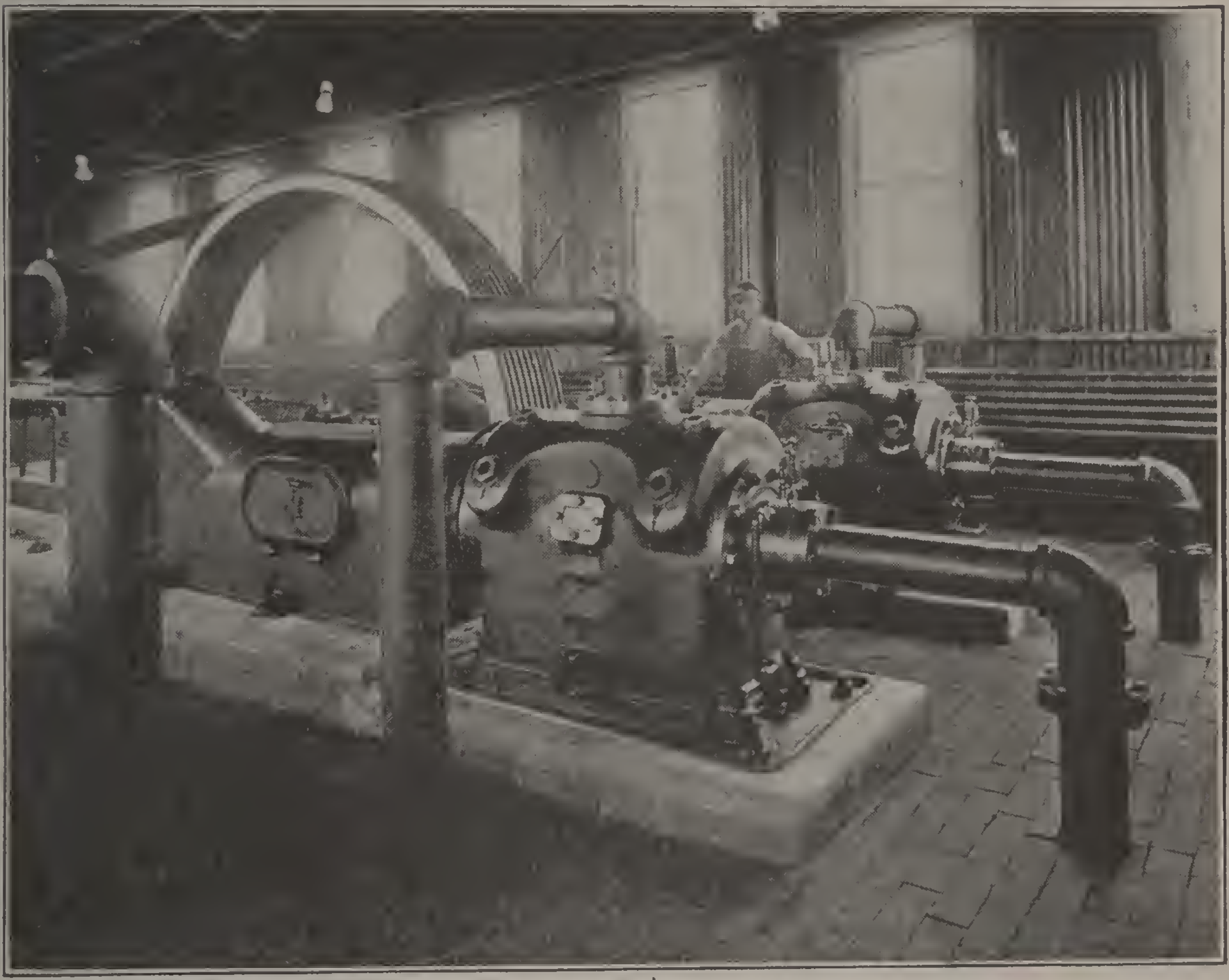


Fig. 32. Class PB-1 Rope-Driven Single-Stage Duplex Air-Compressor
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

Gear and Silent-Chain Drive. Gear drive and silent-chain drive are seldom desirable, and should be used only, for example, where a very compact compressor unit is necessary. They are ordinarily used on compressors driven by an electric motor, Fig. 33; and as the efficiency of either method of drive depends very largely upon maintaining proper alignment, the motor, in such cases, is usually mounted rigidly on an extension of the compressor frame, or else a sole-plate should unite motor and compressor bases. The best practice places the limiting power for gear drive with a rawhide pinion, at 40 h.p.; for gear drive with a steel pinion, at 60 h.p.; and for silent chain drive, at 50 h.p.

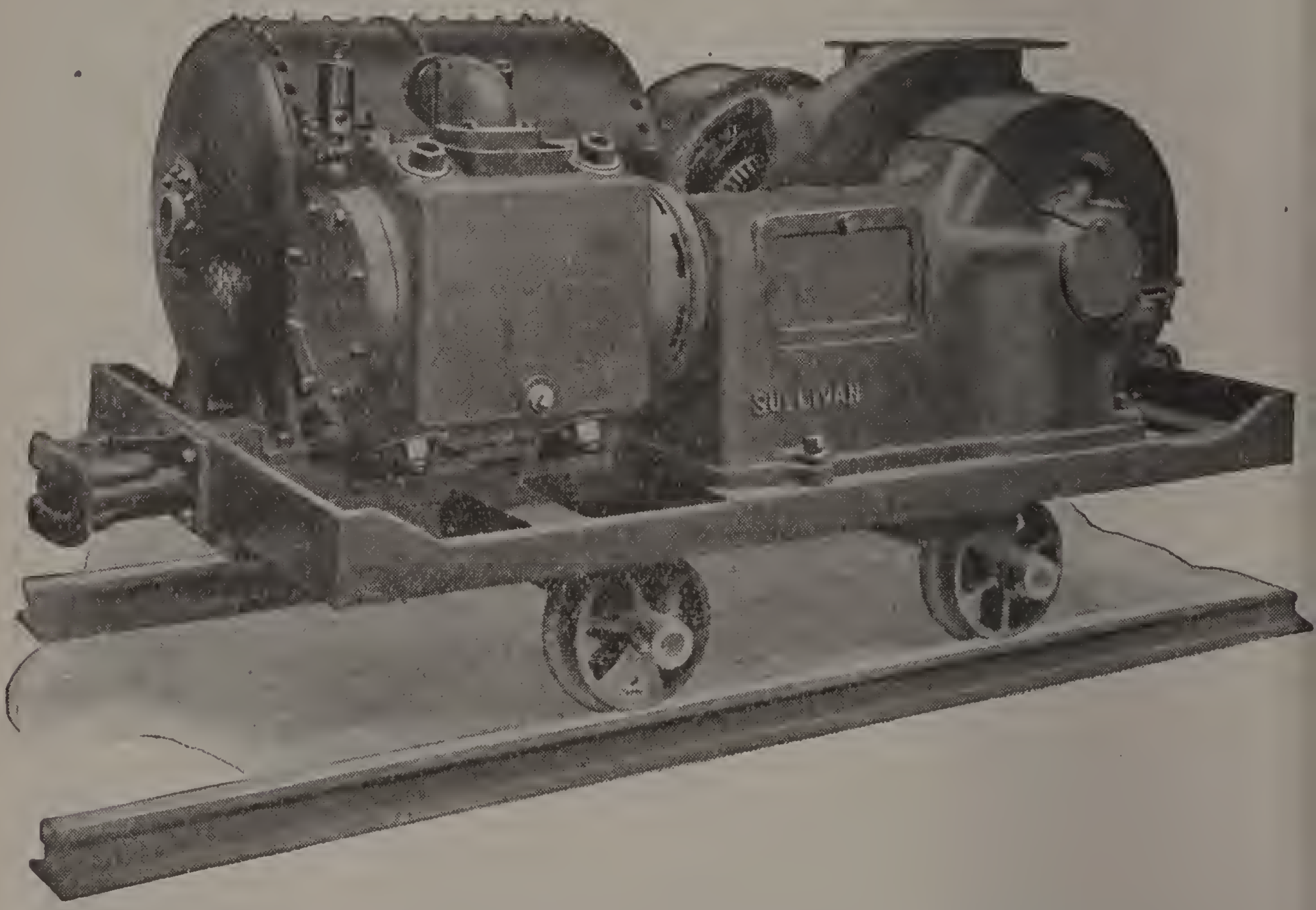


Fig. 33. Typical Portable Motor-Driven Air-Compressor for Underground Mine Use
The drive is by internal gear and pinion. Compressor, receiver, and motor are self-contained on a mine car frame
Courtesy of Sullivan Machinery Company, Chicago, Illinois

The rules for proportioning belts, ropes, gears, and chains for compressor drive are the same as in ordinary mechanical work.

Direct-Connected Drive. A modern development is the direct-connected electric-driven compressor, with the armature or rotor of a slow-speed motor mounted on the compressor shaft, Figs. 34 and 35. This direct-shaft drive has also been used where the conditions of head and volume of a water power would permit mounting an impulse

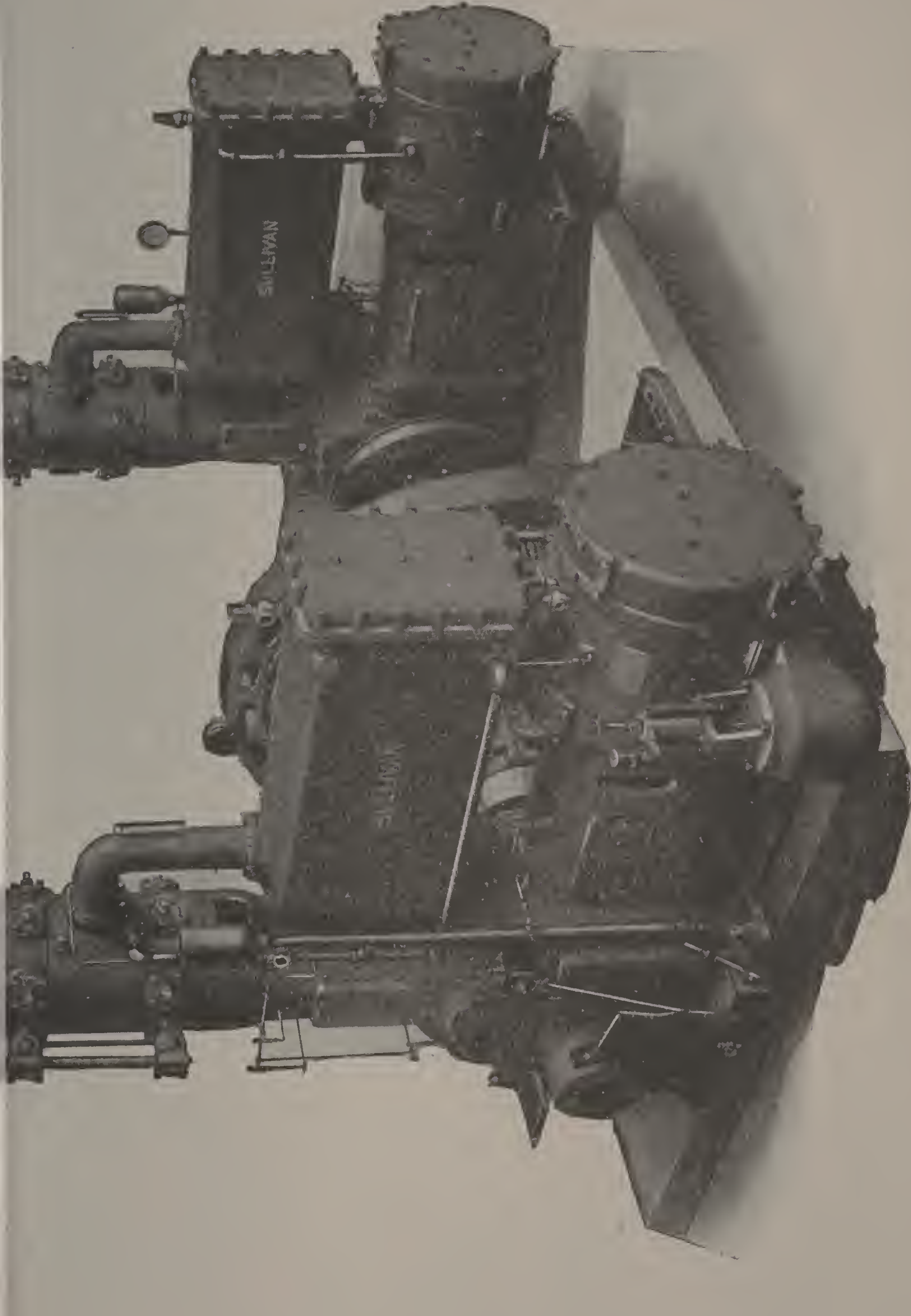


Fig. 34. Side View of Sullivan WN-4 Twin Angle-Compound Compressor

wheel directly on the compressor shaft, Fig. 36. These constructions are applicable only in units of comparatively large capacity, since the rotative speed is necessarily limited, and it is only in the large powers that motors can be used giving the required slow speed without excessive cost. The best machines of this class have very heavy mechanical structures, unusually large valve and port areas, and very effective cooling devices, so that a comparatively high speed (as compared with ordinary compressor practice) can be used without sacrifice of mechanical and volumetric efficiency. The direct-connected arrangement is the ideal one for electric or water-power drive, as the mechanical losses between motor and compressor are practically eliminated, the friction being little if any more than that of the compressor alone.

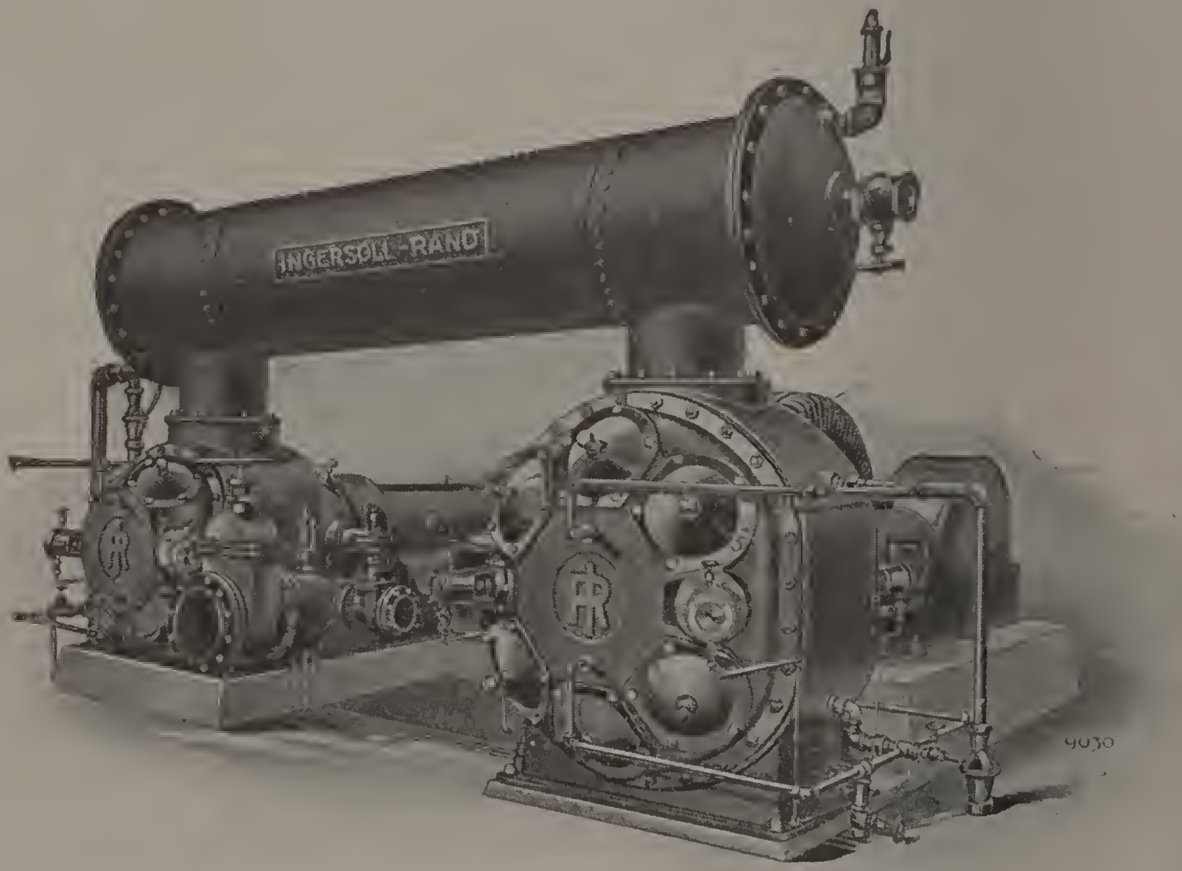


Fig. 35. Class PRE-2 Ingersoll-Rogler Direct-Connected Two-Stage Electrically Driven Air-Compressor
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

Regulation of Power-Driven Compressors. Since the power-driven compressor is almost always a constant-speed machine, the methods of regulation and governing described for variable-speed steam-driven machines evidently cannot here be applied. Constant speed means constant piston displacement; and the problem of delivering a variable volume of air with constant piston displacement, becomes one of making a portion of that displacement non-effective in the compression and delivery of air. Only the fundamental principles of several methods of accomplishing this will here be discussed.

Total Unloader. The first method is really one of *unloading,* rather than of regulating. When the pressure exceeds normal, due to excess of delivered volume over demand, a pressure-controlled mechanism opens communication between the two sides of the compressing piston. Usually this is accomplished by opening and holding open one or several of the discharge valves at both ends of the cylinder, the air then simply sweeping back and forth from one side of the piston to the other through the open valves and the air-discharge passage. When normal pressure is restored, the valves are automatically closed, and compression and delivery are resumed. Evidently this is practically a total unloading of the machine for a longer or shorter period—a sudden release from load and a sudden resumption of load. Moreover, the air which is swept back and forth by the piston in its travel is air under full pressure; so that when the discharge valves suddenly close, the piston at once encounters a full cylinder of air at maximum pressure. These facts limit regulators of this class to machines of comparatively small capacity.

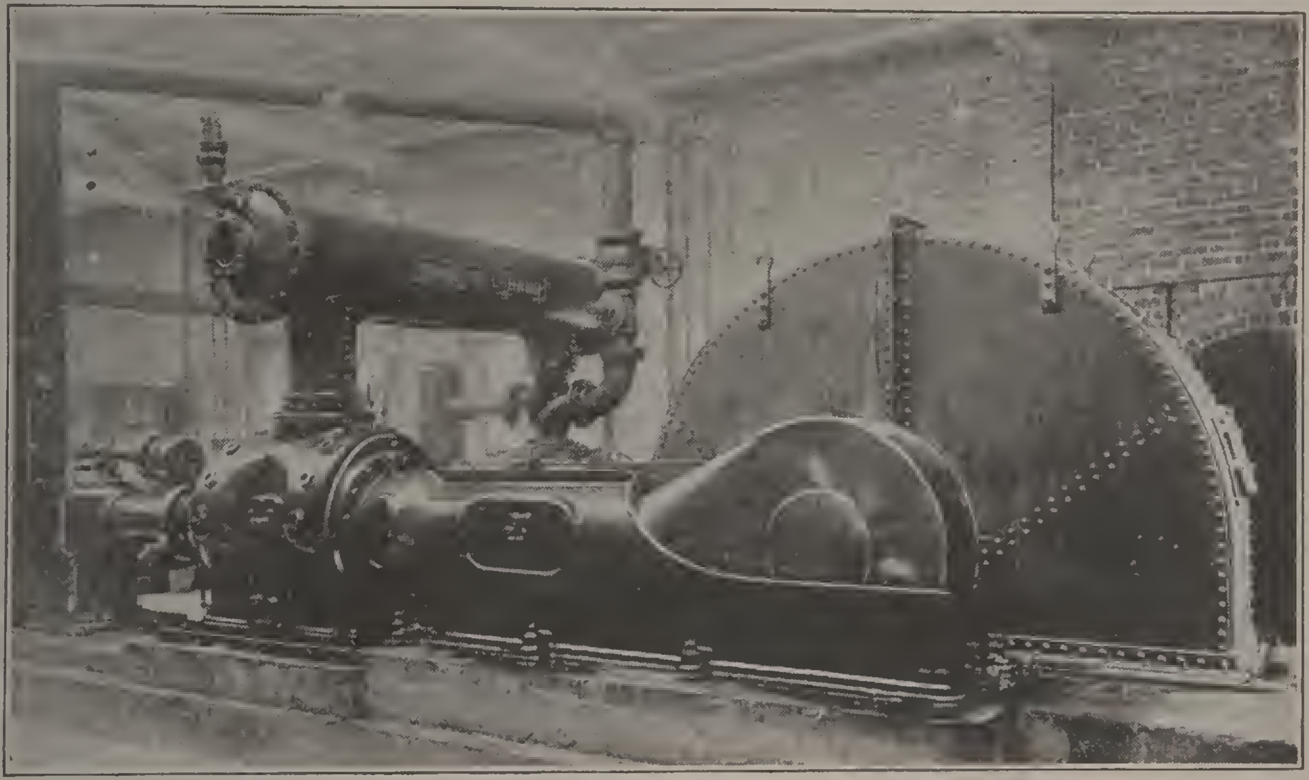


Fig. 36. Class PB-2 Compressor Direct-Connected to a Pelton Water Wheel
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

High-Pressure Unloader. An atmospheric unloading device, Fig. 37(*a*), is available for the high-pressure cylinder of large two-stage power-driven compressors. This device unloads the high-pressure cylinder as soon as the air stored in the intercooler is pumped out by the high-pressure cylinder. Its purpose is to entirely unload the compressor so that, when running under no load, no compression will take place in either cylinder. The high temperature that would otherwise result in the cylinders is thereby entirely eliminated.

Partial or Total Closure of Air Intake. Another method provides, by means of a pressure-operated device, for the partial or total closing of the compressor intake under reduced load, the device shown in Fig. 37(*b*) being of the total closure type. This apparatus consists of a double-beat valve placed on the air inlet duct and controlled by air pressure from the air receiver. The valve is set to shut off all incoming air from the compressor, when the receiver pressure rises above a predetermined point, that is, when the demand for air drops away. The compressor then runs under no load, except friction, compressing no air and reducing the consumption of power to a very low factor.

When the demand for air makes the pressure in the receiver fall below the point at which the unloading device is set to act, the valve again opens fully and the compressor automatically resumes its entire load.

Holding Open Inlet Valves. A third method is very similar to the first, except that here the inlet valves, instead of the discharge valves, are held open when the machine is unloaded, the piston thus simply drawing in and forcing out air at atmospheric pressures. It is open to the same criticism (though in somewhat less degree) as the first method—namely, undue shock and strain on release and resumption of load.

Unloading at Discharge End. A fourth method uses a pressure-controlled valve on the compressor discharge of single-stage machines, combining also the functions of a check-valve to limit the escape of air from the receiver or air line. Excess pressure blows the discharge to atmosphere instead of into the line. This arrangement is also used on two-stage machines by placing it on the low-pressure discharge to the intercooler. Then, when the governor valve is opened by excess pressure, the low-pressure cylinder discharges to atmosphere, and the high-pressure cylinder acts simply as a low-pressure cylinder with intake at atmospheric pressure. This device is more of a relief valve than an unloader, for the piston must continue to compress to a pressure which will open the discharge valves; and this volume of compressed air, with its power equivalent, is wasted.

Combined Intake and Discharge Unloader. A combination of the second and fourth methods is sometimes used as follows: An intake unloader of the total closure type, Fig. 38(*a*), is placed in the intake passage and while the compressor is in action the valves are set as shown. When the air in the receiver reaches a predetermined pressure at which the controlling valve (shown at the lower right-hand corner of Fig. 38(*a*), is set to operate, pressure is admitted below the plunger, raising the plunger valve to its seat and cutting off the air. After the receiver pressure has fallen a slight amount, the controlling valve relieves the pressure and the plunger falls of its own weight, thus opening the intake passage and allowing the compressor to resume work.

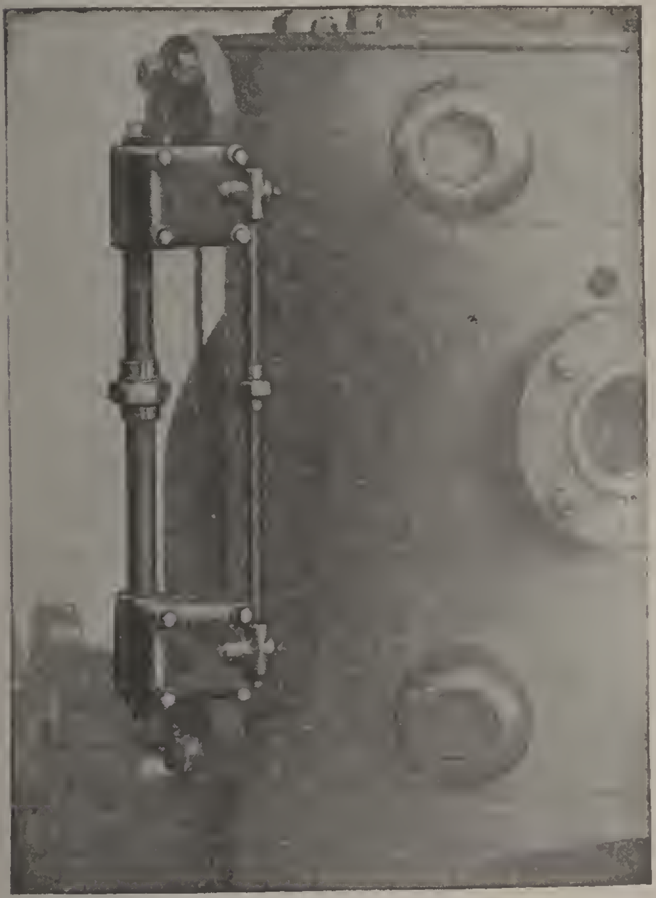


Fig. 37(*a*). High Pressure or Atmospheric Unloader in Position on High-Pressure Cylinder of Angle-Compound Air-Compressor

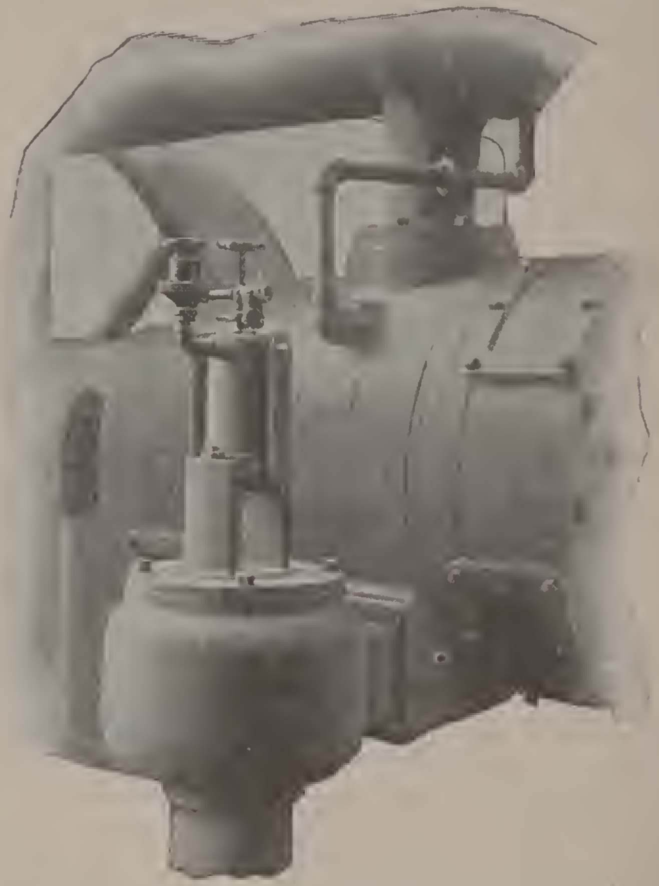


Fig. 37(*b*). Unloading Device with Pilot Valve on Air Intake Conduit

Courtesy of Sullivan Machinery Company, Chicago, Illinois

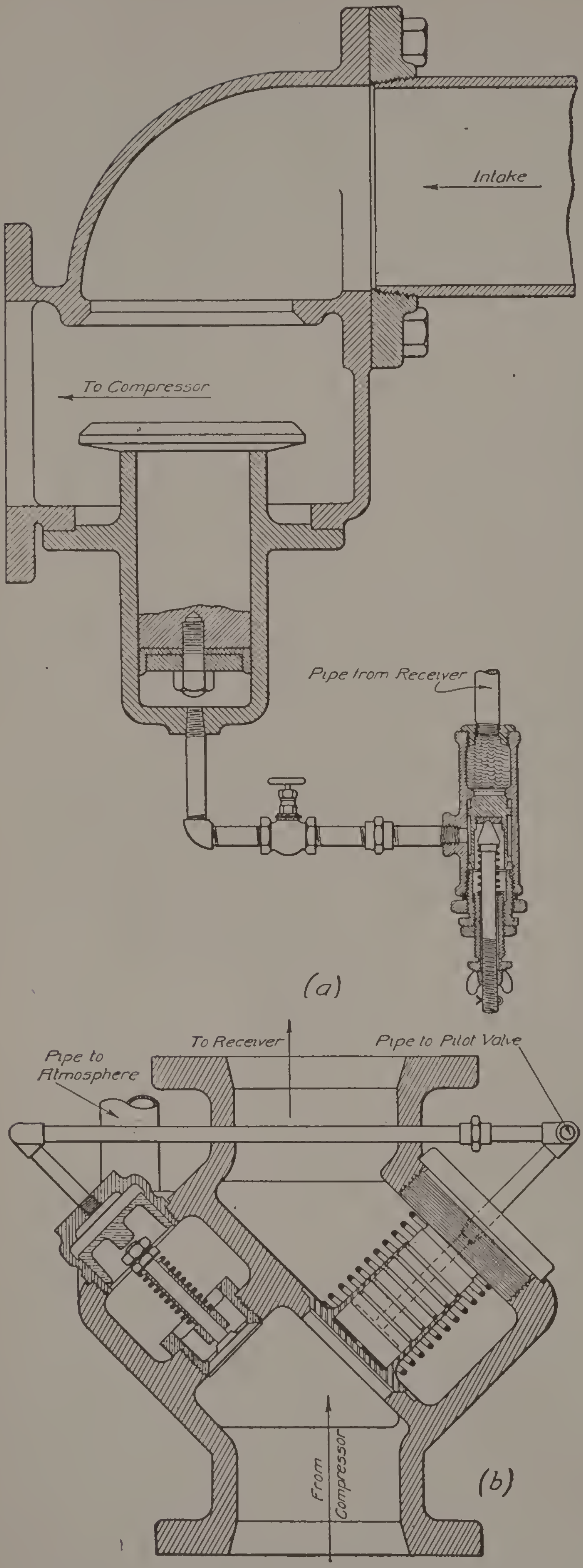


Fig. 38. Essentials of Ingersoll-Rand Combined Intake and Discharge Unloader

The discharge unloader, Fig. 38(*b*), is used in conjunction with the intake unloader to obtain the greatest possible reduction in horsepower during unloading periods. The discharge unloader is operated by the controlling valve already referred to, Fig. 38(*a*), simultaneously with the intake unloader, pressure being admitted through the pipe marked "Pipe to Pilot Valve". This pressure seats the right-hand valve as shown, thus shutting off communication with the receiver. This same action unseats the left-hand valve, which opens the discharge chamber to the atmosphere and relieves the high-pressure cylinder of any work of compression. When the compressor picks up its work again, the left-hand valve, Fig. 38(*b*), is seated and the other one opened, thus re-establishing communication between the compressor and receiver.

Automatic Clearance Controller. A type of controller which has been designed for electrically driven or power-driven compressors is known as the *Automatic Clearance Controller.* This device operates by varying the amount of clearance. Each cylinder is provided with four clearance pockets with an aggregate capacity equal to twice the cylinder contents. These are thrown into communication with the ends of the cylinder, one by one, by a regulating valve operated by air pressure, so that the compressor can operate on full, three-quarters, one-half, one-quarter, and no load. With the compressor working at partial capacity a portion of the air is compressed into the added clearance space afforded by the pocket or pockets mentioned instead of passing out through the discharge valves. On the return stroke this air gives up its stored energy to the pistons, keeping the inlet valves closed until the cylinder pressure equals the inlet pressure, when the valves open automatically.

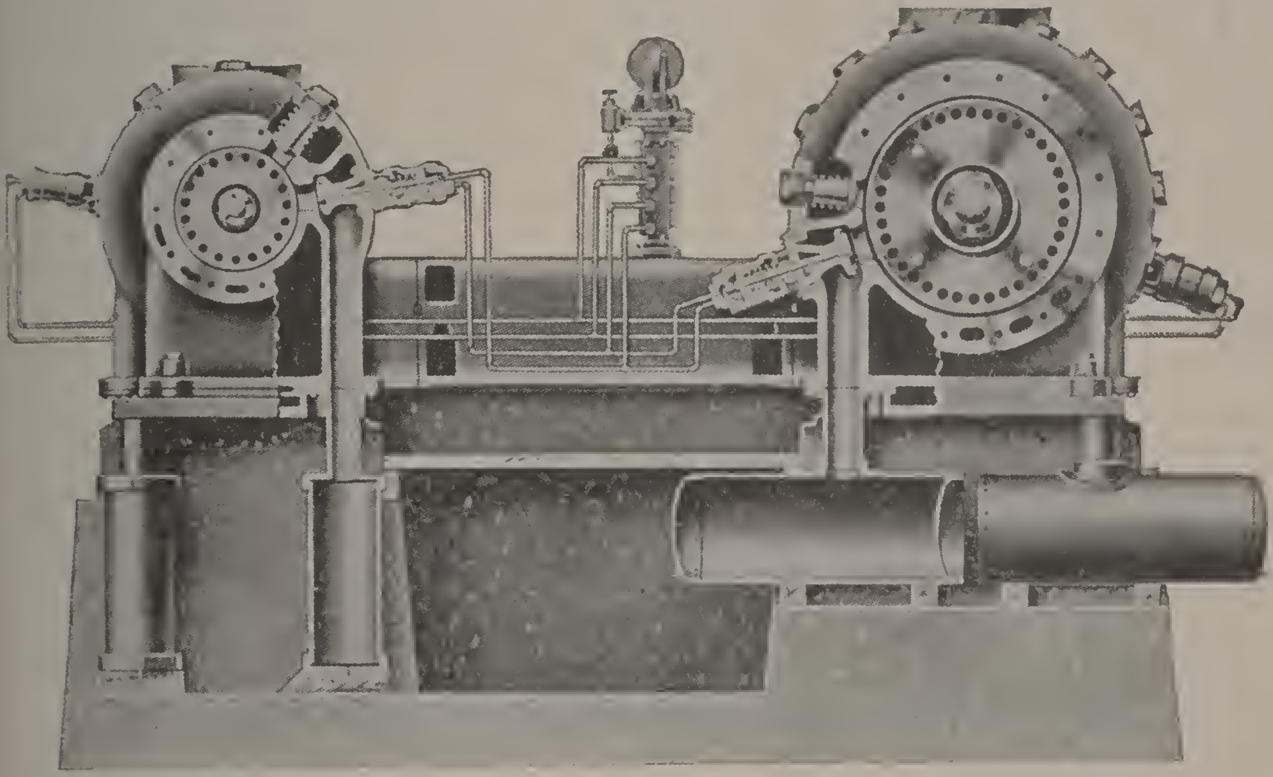


Fig. 39. Automatic Clearance Controller as Applied to Power-Driven and Electrically Driven Compressors
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

Experience with unloading devices designed to permit the operation of the compressor under a partial load, that is, compressing a limited amount of air, leads to the conclusion that the method of operating under either full load or under no load is ordinarily the more economical of power.

Corliss Regulators. By one method of unloading with Corliss intake valves, the valve is held open for the full admission stroke and also for a part of the compression stroke, this latter portion being determined by the degree of unloading called for. Evidently this is practically equivalent to a shortening of the stroke.

By another method the Corliss intake valve is opened full at beginning of admission but closes later in the admission stroke. The air admitted to that point is expanded or rarefied for the remainder of the compression stroke, and then compressed, the volume of compressed air delivered being, of course, reduced. Such an arrangement is productive of an excessive temperature range in the cylinder.

Still a third method opens and holds open the intake valves at one end of the cylinder or at opposite ends in duplex machines. The effect of this is to make ineffective one out of every two strokes. If still further unloading is necessary, the intake valves at the other end of the cylinder or cylinders are opened and held open.

The three arrangements just outlined all operate by a pressure-controlled mechanism which actuates some form of trip or release on the Corliss air-valve gear, somewhat similar to the release mechanism of the Corliss steam valve for varying the cut-off.

Three things are to be avoided in the successful unloader or regulator for power-driven compressors: *first*, a sudden release or resumption of load, throwing heavy strains on the machine; *second*, undue rarefaction of the intake air, resulting in a wide range of cylinder pressures and temperatures; *third*, blowing-off compressed air to the atmosphere with a waste of power.

Starting Unloaders for Power-Driven Machines. It is usually desirable to start a power-driven compressor with no load, throwing on the load gradually after normal speed has been reached. This is, in fact, essential in machines driven by electric motors, for the heavy inrush of current in starting under load is dangerous, particularly where power is taken from a transmission circuit supplying other motors.

Evidently almost any of the unloading devices noted in the previous section can be used for this purpose if properly arranged. (See Fig. 38.) The usual form, however, is simply a by-pass valve to atmosphere, on the line close to the compressor, protected by a check valve between it and the receiver to prevent the return of air from the line when the starting unloader valve is open. This check valve is essential where several compressors serve one line, permitting cutting in or out any machine without unloading the others. This by-pass valve is opened on starting, when the compressor simply compresses to a pressure sufficient to open its discharge valves, this air escaping then to atmosphere. When normal speed is reached, the by-pass, or unloading, valve is gradually closed and load resumed.

On two-stage machines, an unloader valve should be provided on the low-pressure discharge to the intercooler as well as on the high-pressure discharge line. In the latter case, both cylinders operate momentarily as low-pressure cylinders.

Under load conditions in which the air consumption fluctuates widely, straight-line steam-driven compressors may be equipped, to advantage, with an unloading valve. This type of compressor usually cannot be operated much slower than 25 per cent of its full rated speed, without danger of stopping on a dead center. When no air is being consumed, the air compressed at this minimum speed is wasted through the safety valve, with a loss of power which may be avoided by the attachment of an unloading valve to the air inlet.

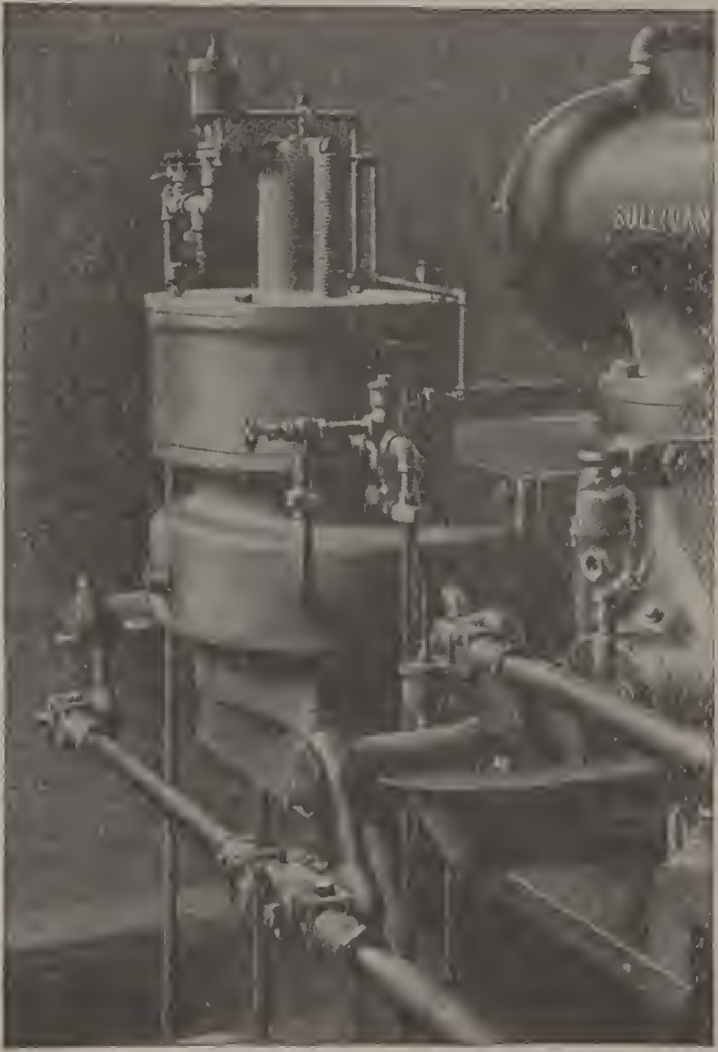


Fig. 40. Improved Unloading Device for Two-Stage Steam-Driven Compressors

In Fig. 40 is shown an unloading valve attached to a two-stage steam-operated compressor. The governor on the steam pipe is adjusted, as usual, to reduce speed when the desired pressure in the air receiver is attained. The unloading valve is set to close at a pressure two or three pounds above this point. Should the demand for air be less than the volume produced by the compressor, at its slowest speed, the slight rise in pressure in the receiver will throw the unloader into action and shut off the inlet air altogether. The compressor maintains its speed but compresses no air until the demand for air reopens the unloading device, as above described.

VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL COMPRESSORS

Preponderance of Horizontal Type. The vertical compressor is not popular except for comparatively small capacities and for special work where the smallest possible floor space is demanded, as in the high-pressure machines for torpedo service on warships. About the only advantage of the vertical type is in its compactness; and that has never been as important a feature in compressor as in engine practice. When large capacities are reached, the horizontal type offers a decided advantage in its ready accessibility, whereas vertical compressors of equivalent capacity would tower above the floor line out of reach for ready inspection and close attention. Vertical compressors are almost exclusively limited to the power-driven class; and in the smaller sizes, there are excellent machines of this type on the market. The horizontal type vastly predominates, however, even among small-size units.

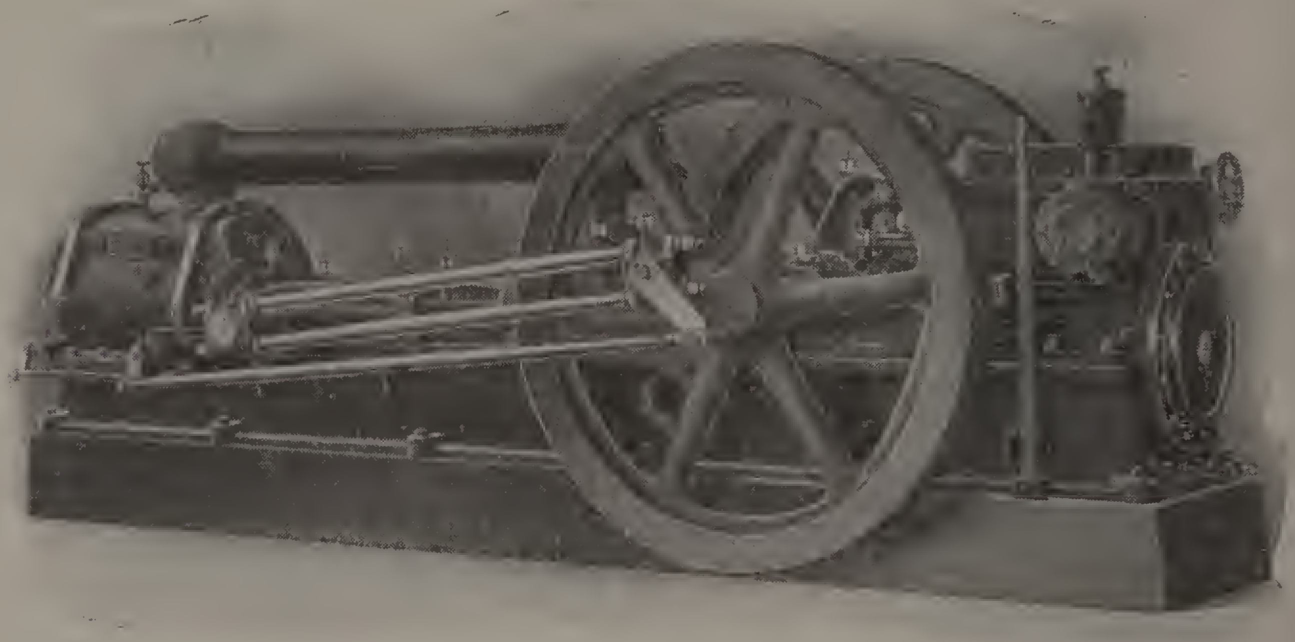


Fig. 41. Straight-Line Steam Driven Tandem-Compound Air-Compressor
Courtesy of Norwalk Iron Works Company, South Norwalk, Connecticut

STRAIGHT-LINE AIR-COMPRESSORS

The straight-line air-compressor is probably the original type among machines for this purpose; for, in the beginning of pneumatic

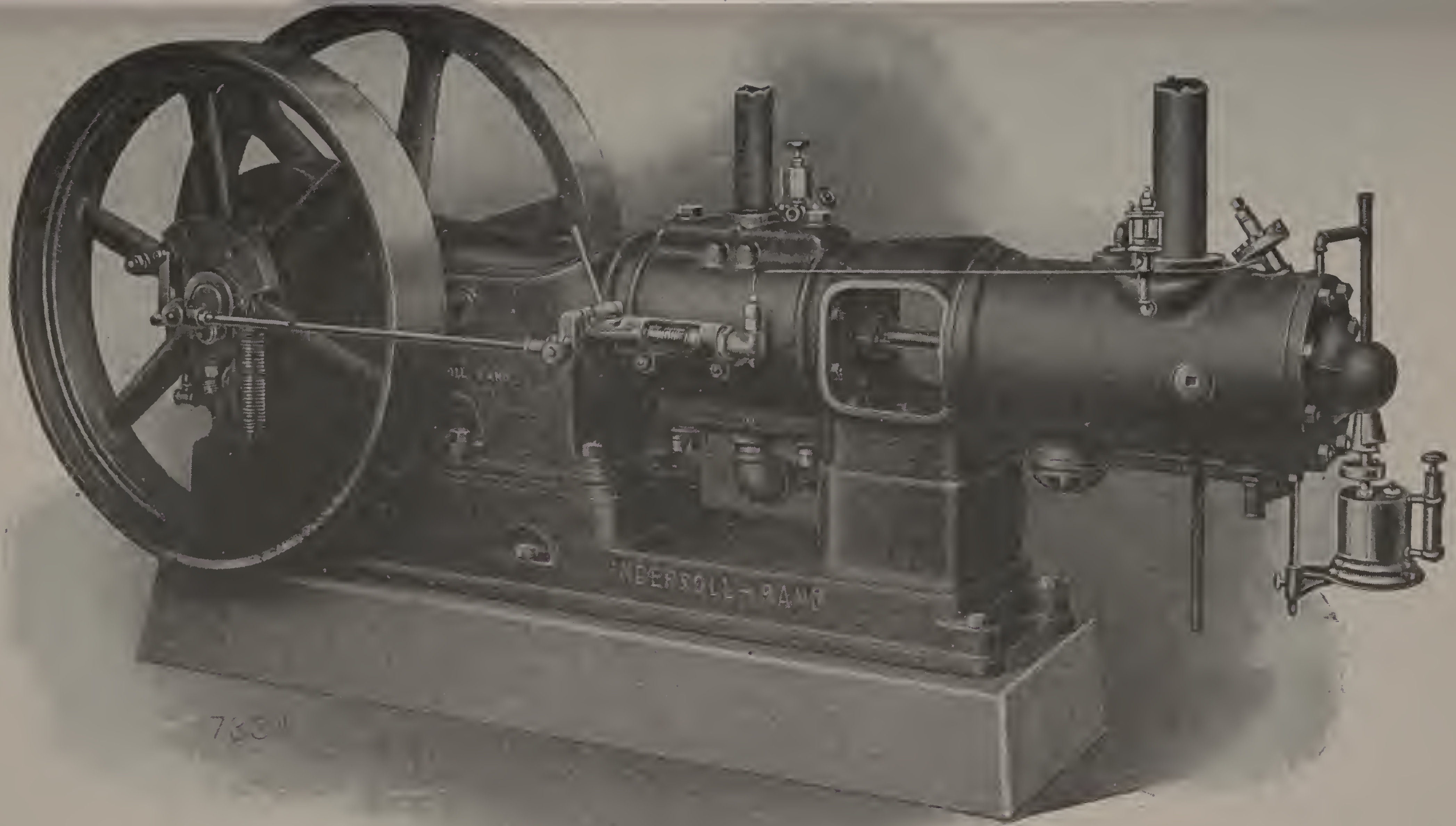


Fig. 42. Class EO-1 Straight-Line Oil-Engine-Driven Air-Compressor
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

development, the first logical step would have been to attach an air cylinder to a steam engine, with its piston on an extension of the steam piston-rod. In essentials this is all that a straight-line compressor is—one or more steam cylinders and one or more air cylinders arranged in a *straight line*, with their pistons on one continuous piston-rod. An example of this type in its simplest form is the *air-pump* on a locomotive, compressing air for the air-brakes. Add a pair of fly-wheels to equalize operations throughout the stroke, and a typical straight-line compressor is the result.

Advantages. The chief characteristic of a straight-line compressor is the direct application of power to load, with a minimum intermediate loss. The best machines of this type are marked by the greatest simplicity of construction, Figs. 41 to 46, and by a freedom from auxiliary mechanisms which absorb power in friction, require frequent attention, and offer possibilities of derangement and breakdown.

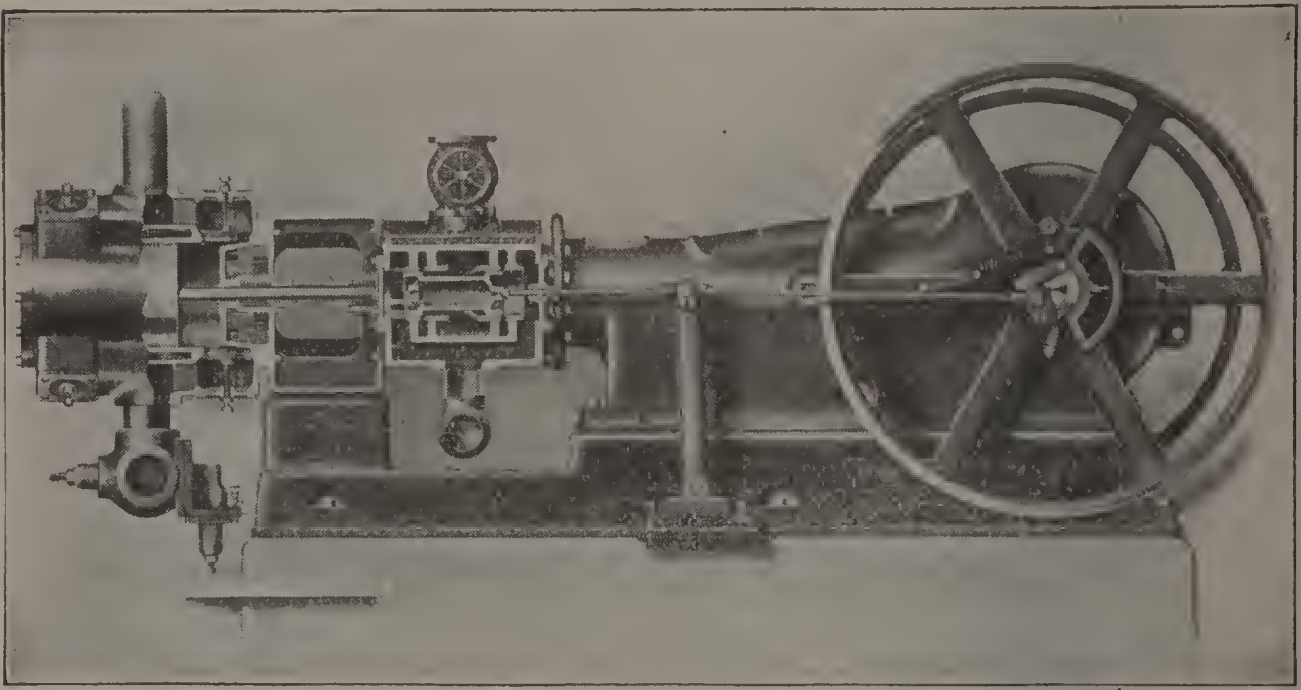


Fig. 43. Longitudinal Section through Ingersoll-Rogler Class FR-1 Straight-Line Steam-Driven Compressor, Ingersoll-Rogler Inlet and Discharge Valves, Piston Steam Valves
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

The compactness of the straight-line compressor and the fact that it is usually a self-contained unit entirely supported by its bed-plate or frame are other strong arguments in its favor, adapting it for use with a very simple foundation (or no foundation at all, in emergency), making its proper installation the simplest matter and affording the greatest ease of transportation as a complete unit.

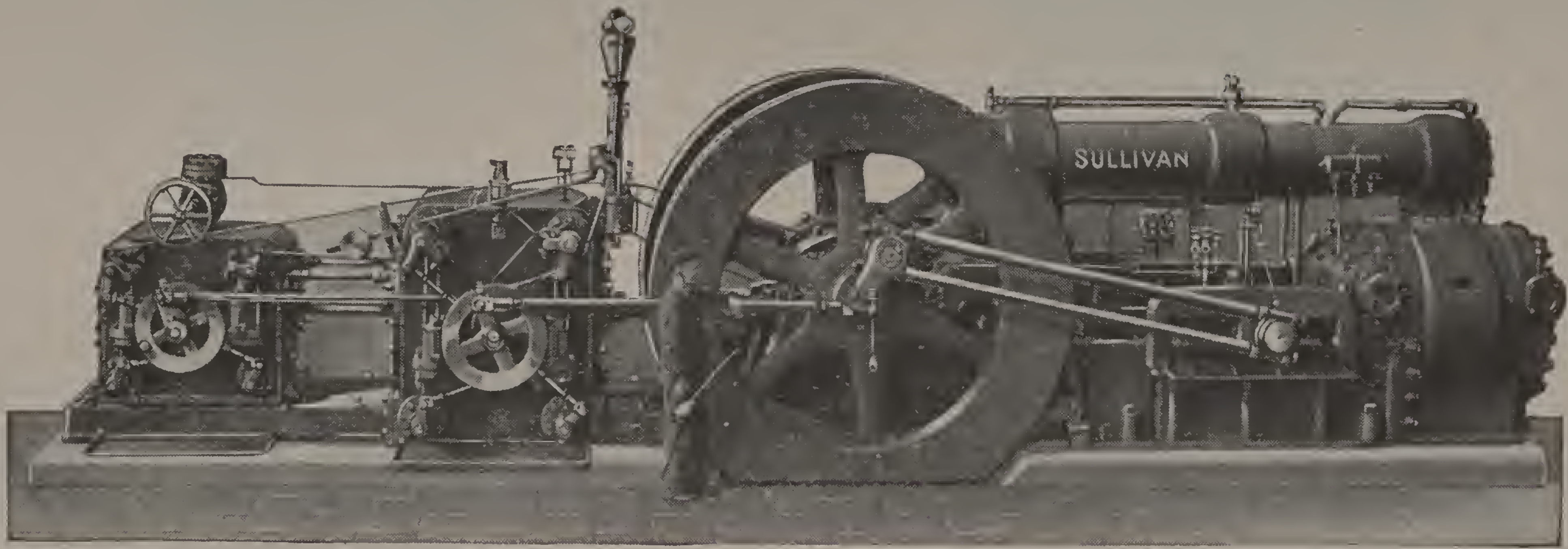


Fig. 44. Class WC Air-Compressor, with Corliss Tandem-Compound Steam Cylinders and Tandem Two-Stage Air Cylinders
Courtesy of Sullivan Machinery Company, Chicago, Illinois

This probably explains the fact that the straight-line type has found its greatest application for mining and contract work where

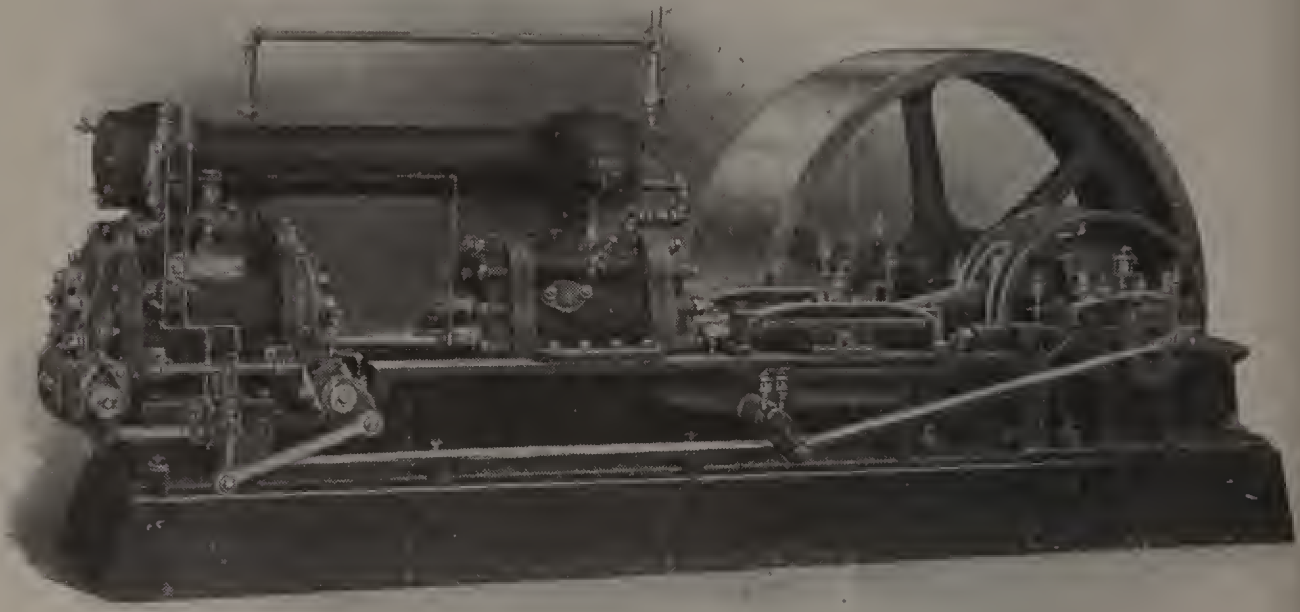


Fig. 45. Straight-Line Two-Stage Belt-Driven Air-Compressor
Courtesy of Norwalk Iron Works Company, South Norwalk, Connecticut

the location is difficult of access and where the plant is more or less temporary in character.

There is no more sturdy or dependable compressor type than the best modern straight-line within its proper sphere, if the fundamental principles which distinguish it are clearly understood and closely adhered to. It is pre-eminently the machine for everyday service in small or moderate capacities under conditions where

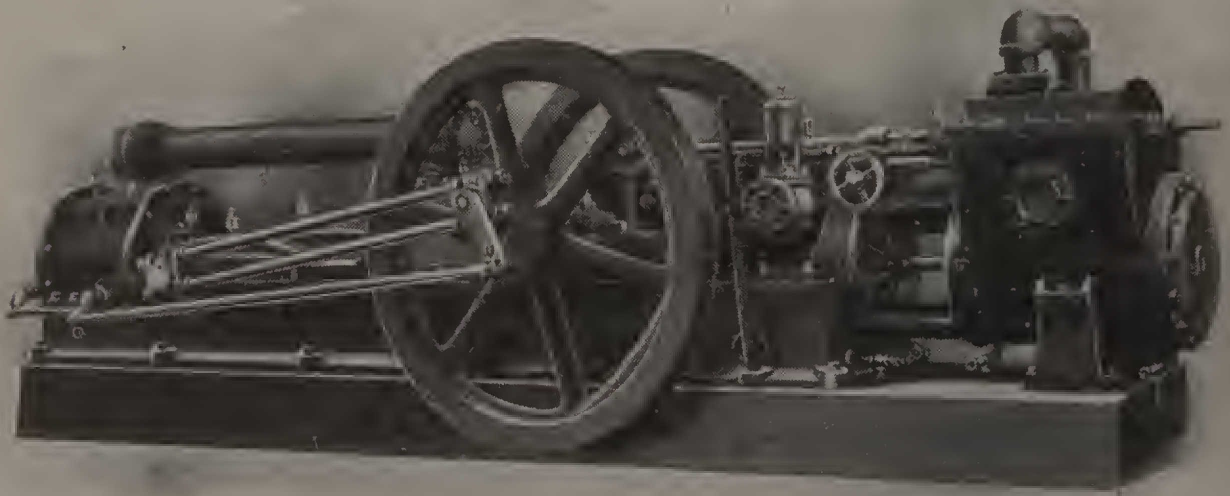


Fig. 46. Straight-Line Double Tandem-Compound Air Compressor
Courtesy of Norwalk Iron Works Company, South Norwalk, Connecticut

moderate first cost, ease of installation, reliability in the hands of the average engineer, and a good day-after-day economy are the main objects sought.

Pressure Relations in Straight-Line Type. Fig. 47 illustrates diagrammatically the principle of the straight-line compressor with simple steam and air cylinders. The indicator cards of the two ends are only roughly drawn in, with no attempt at accuracy. In *A* the stroke is just beginning, and boiler pressure is acting on the steam piston with maximum power, which will be maintained until the point of cut-off; but in the air cylinder the resistance due to compression is nothing at the beginning of the stroke; and even when cut-off has been reached in the steam end, the load on the air piston will still be very small. In *B*, the conditions at mid-

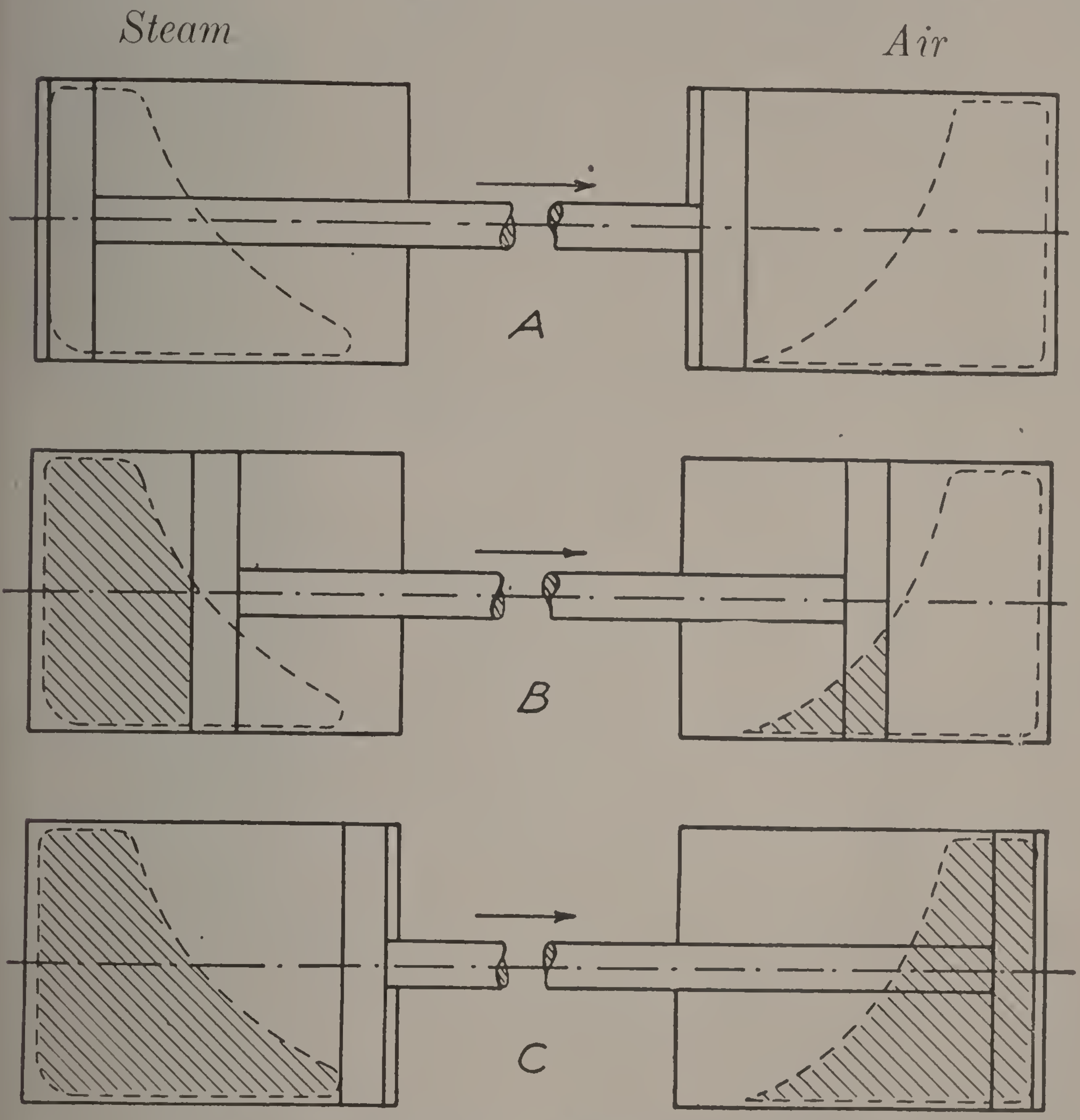


Fig. 47. Pressure Relations in Simple Steam Single-Stage Straight-Line Air-Compressor

stroke are shown, and steam pressure still exceeds air pressure. In *C*, the conditions at the completion of the stroke are shown; and from the moment the discharge point in the air cylinder was passed, a rapidly diminishing steam pressure has been applied to maximum air pressure.

Evidently there was surplus power during the first half of the stroke and excess resistance during the last half. The condition is only rendered worse, as cut-off in the steam cylinder is shortened to give better steam economy. Some method of equalizing the distribution of power and load must be used; and this is the function of the fly-wheels. They absorb the surplus energy during the first half-stroke and deliver it against excess resistance during the last half-stroke; but their capacity for absorbing and giving out work depends upon their speed of rotation; and at slow speeds and short cut-off, even with very heavy fly-wheels, the straight-line compressor is apt to come to a dead stop. To be capable of regulation under wide load variation, therefore, the cut-off in the steam cylinder of the simple steam single-stage air straight-line compressor must be late enough to permit the machine to run at slow speed, in which case there is a waste of steam at more nearly full load than at full load.

Advantages of Two-Stage Compression. By compressing air in two stages instead of in a single cylinder, a power saving of from 10 to 15 per cent is realized in the air end of the machine in straight-line compressors.

This economy is due to the more thorough cooling which it is possible to give the air during compression, thus approaching more nearly to the ideal process, in which the air maintains its initial temperature during compression, causing no loss in efficiency by an accompanying increase in volume. Two-stage compression divides the work to be done and the heat to be produced into two parts, thus greatly reducing the number of compressions to be performed in each cylinder. The cylinder water jackets are thus more effective, and an opportunity is afforded to cool the air between the two stages of compression. Proper intercooling removes practically all the heat generated in the first, or low-pressure, cylinder and permits the air to enter the high-pressure cylinder at approximately atmospheric temperature.

In a compound compressor, the strains on the machine are not so uneven as in the single-stage type, and the power is applied more uniformly.

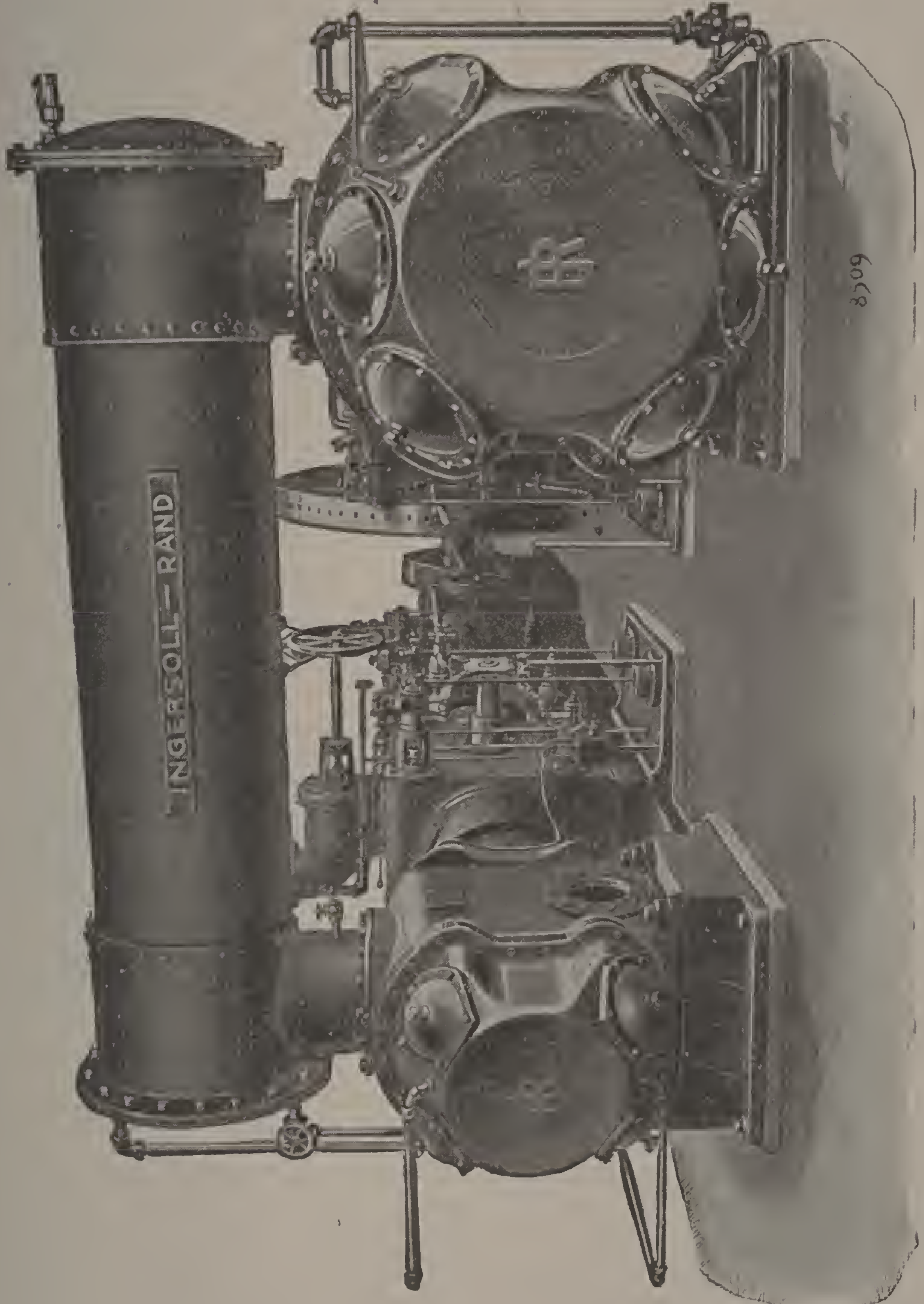


Fig. 48. Class ORC-3 Corliss Engine-Driven Cross-Compound Duplex Air-Compressor Fitted with Ingersoll-Rogler Valves

Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

In the two-stage machine, the greatest pressure against the two air pistons is reached just before the half-stroke and is constant from that point to the end of the stroke. The cut-off valves may thus be set at a much earlier point in the stroke than would be possible in the single-stage machine without creating great fluctuation of speed during each half-revolution and danger of sticking on centers.

In a single-stage compressor, it is seldom practicable to cut off earlier than one-half stroke, whereas two-stage compressors will easily work when cutting off steam at one-quarter stroke. Together with the ten to fifteen per cent saving in power in the air end, mentioned above, this earlier cut-off means that with machines of equal capacity the compound compressor will consume only from seventy to eighty per cent as much steam as the single-stage. The consequent saving in fuel is a matter of no small moment in selecting the proper type of compressor for a given service.

DUPLEX AIR-COMPRESSOR

Characteristics. The duplex compressor, two types of which are shown in Figs. 48 and 49, may best be described as two straight-line machines side by side, with a common shaft for the two and a fly-wheel mounted between them. The duplex compressor has practically all the good features of the straight-line, with some additional advantages distinctly its own. Of course the compactness which characterizes the straight-line machine is sacrificed in the duplex compressor as well as the portable features. Usually there are one steam cylinder and one air cylinder in each half of a duplex, either or both being cross-compounded. For three- or four-stage compression, there may be two air cylinders on each side; and sometimes duplex two-stage compressors are built

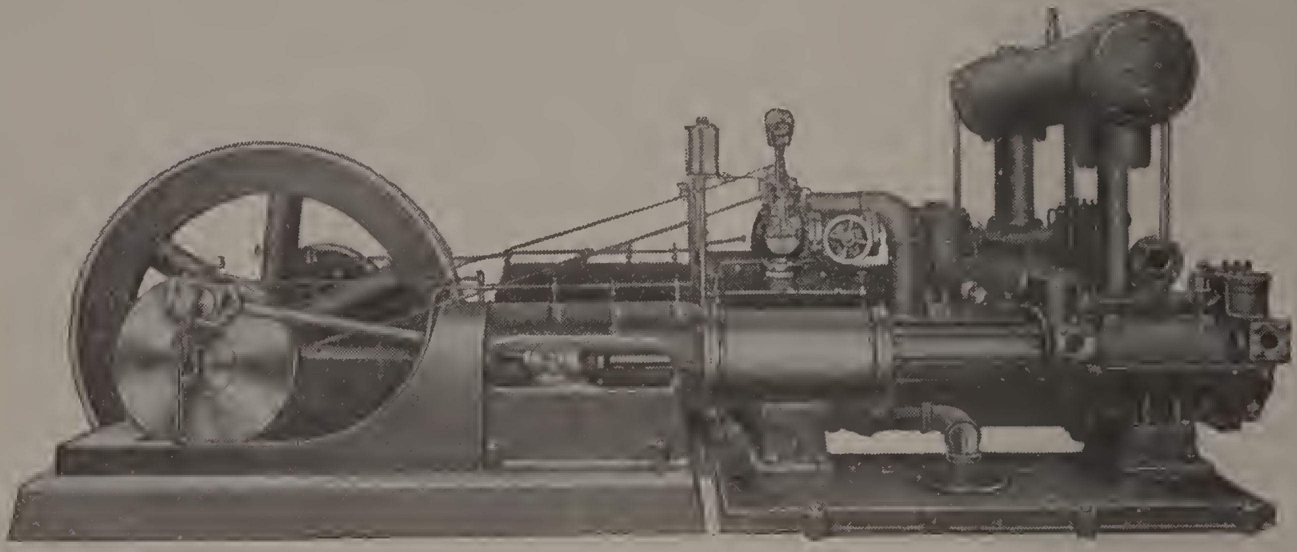


Fig. 49. Cross-Compound Two-Stage Meyer Gear Air-Compressor
Courtesy of International Steam Pump Company, Cincinnati, Ohio

with a high- and low-pressure air cylinder on each side arranged in tandem, with each side delivering one-half the total capacity in two-stage compression.

The duplex compressor is built with quartered cranks, that is, the crank-pin of one side is set one-quarter of a circle, or 90 degrees, in advance of the other crank-pin. The reason for this

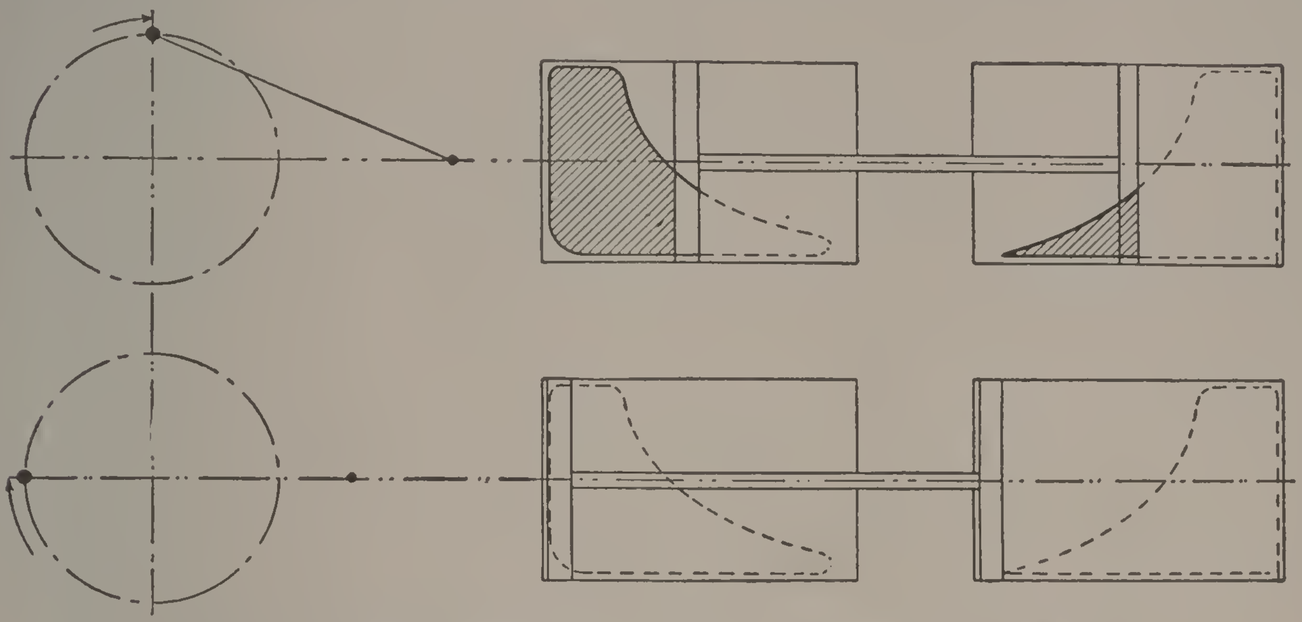


Fig. 50. Pressure Relations in Duplex Compressor, First Quarter

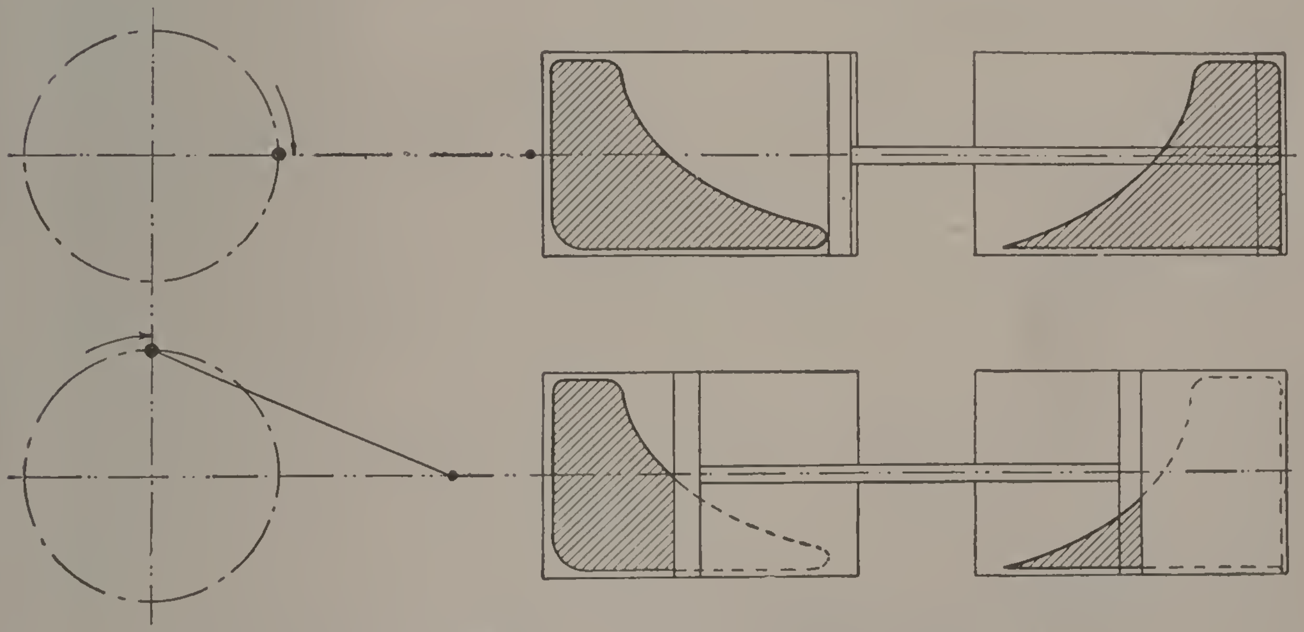


Fig. 51. Pressure Relations in Duplex Compressor, Second Quarter

will be obvious upon examination of the four diagrams, Figs. 50 to 53, which show the pressure relations in a duplex compressor at four equal points in one revolution. For the sake of clearness, pressures on only one side of the pistons are here considered, for the back-pressure on the steam pistons and the suction, or intake, pressure on the air pistons do not materially affect the relations of power and resistance as here shown.

Pressure Relations in Duplex Compressor. In Fig. 50, the pistons in the two lower cylinders are at the beginning of their stroke, and those in the upper cylinders are at mid-stroke. In the lower cylinders there is no power and no load; in the upper cylinders the power greatly exceeds the load, as indicated by shaded areas in the diagrams. Even if there were no fly-wheel, there would still be power enough to spare in the upper section to carry the lower section of the machine past its dead center until steam was admitted to the lower steam cylinder.

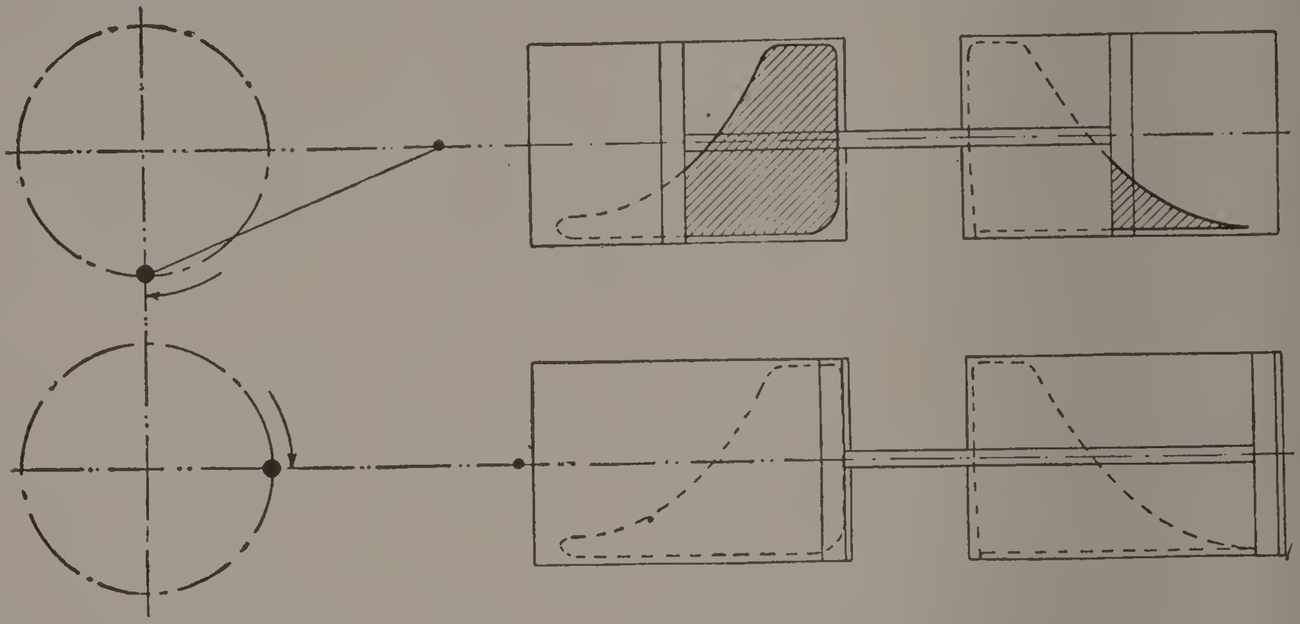


Fig. 52. Pressure Relations in Duplex Compressor, Third Quarter

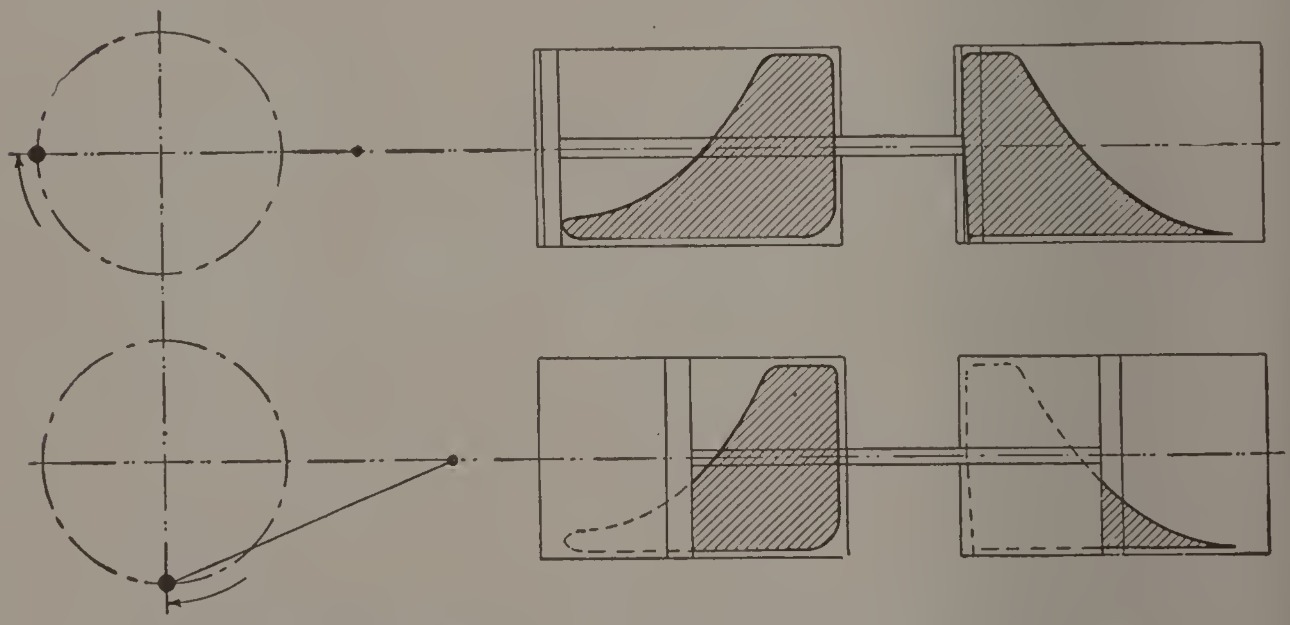


Fig. 53. Pressure Relations in Duplex Compressor, Fourth Quarter

In Fig. 51, the cranks have advanced a quarter of a revolution; and in the upper section, just completing its stroke, power has fallen to the minimum, while load has risen to the maximum, the upper section being now on its dead center. In the lower section, conditions are identical with those shown in the upper section of

Fig. 50, and surplus power is available to pull the upper section past its center.

In Fig. 52, after the completion of a half-revolution, the conditions are exactly reversed from those in Fig. 51; and in Fig. 53, after three-quarters of a revolution, the conditions shown in Fig. 51 are reproduced in inverse relation. On completion of the revolution, this cycle is exactly repeated.

It is evident from the foregoing, that there is no point in the compression cycle of a duplex compressor at which there is not ample power applied to the load. Such a machine would probably run, even without a fly-wheel; but the latter is always used to equalize the variations in the application of power to resistance, making the machine run smoothly and uniformly, whereas, without a fly-wheel, it would probably hesitate at or near dead center. The fly-wheel, however, need not be so heavy in proportion for a duplex machine as for a straight-line compressor.

If the cut-off in the steam cylinders of a duplex compressor is not less than one-half, there is no time during the revolution when steam at boiler pressure is not being admitted on some face of the steam pistons; but so late a cut-off as this would probably not be used, except where the steam pressure was low. Even with a cut-off of three-eighths or one-quarter, the interval between steam admissions is so short that there is always ample power, taking into consideration the reserve held by the fly-wheel. It will be noted, moreover, that this is true whether the speed is slow or fast, so that it is next to impossible to "stall" a duplex, even at the lightest load and its slowest speed. In practice, in starting a duplex machine with adjustable cut-off steam valves, the cut-off is usually lengthened until normal speed and full load are reached, after which the cut-off is reduced to the most economical point; and thereafter the machine will take care of itself at from a few revolutions per minute to full speed, responding instantly and automatically by means of its governor to any change in load.

Advantages of Duplex Construction. The first advantage of the duplex compressor lies in the fact that the quartered arrangement of cranks, with a suitable fly-wheel (which need not be so heavy as on a straight-line machine of equivalent capacity), equalizes the application of power to resistance, resulting in a more uniform distribution of the pressures in the cylinders and in a steadier more uniform operation.

The second advantage lies in the improved regulation resulting from the fact that there is always power available to be applied to the resistance at any point in the stroke and at any speed.

The third advantage of the duplex is that the mechanical efficiency of a well-designed machine of this class will be higher than that of a straight-line machine of equal capacity, owing to the equalization of stresses throughout the structure by the quartered arrangement of cranks. This advantage, however, presupposes that the machine has been properly lined up and leveled on its foundation, so that the main bearings run free, without undue friction resulting from incorrect alignment. A duplex compressor, unless it is of a pattern having a continuous bed-plate or sub-base, Figs. 54 and 55, is more dependent upon its foundation than a straight-line machine.

The fourth advantage of the duplex type lies in the fact that in it all the advantages of compounding steam and air cylinders can be secured without the addition of more cylinders, valves, and wearing parts than are required in the simple duplex.

The fifth advantage of the duplex construction is that full compound steam economy is secured over the entire load range, because the 90-degree crank arrangement assures operation, whatever the load, without greatly departing from the point of cut-off of maximum steam economy. A double cross-compound air-compressor, Fig. 56, will practically maintain its best economy under all loads.

The sixth advantage of the duplex comes from its balanced construction, in which an impulse in one direction on one side is partially or wholly equalized by an impulse in the opposite direction on the other side. The combined effect of these opposing influences is a steady and minimized strain on the machine structure, reducing friction and tending toward a long period of service without breakdowns or interruptions and with the lowest repair cost.

The seventh advantage appears in the probability that an accident to a duplex machine will affect only one side; and in emergency the injured half may be disconnected and the other half run as a simple straight-line machine with reduced output, often tiding over a critical period. Occasionally, also, it is desirable to install only one side of a duplex compressor; and later the other half can be added—compounded if necessary—when a complete double cross-compound is had.

Only one disadvantage has ever been rightly urged against the duplex construction and that is its dependence upon its foundation; but even this point is usually exaggerated, and certain modern duplex compressors have a continuous sub-base under the entire machine, making them as self-contained and as independent of their foundation as the simplest straight-line. While it is a fact that a duplex compressor occupies somewhat more floor space than a straight-line machine of equivalent capacity, yet the question of floor space has not as yet become of sufficient importance in compressor practice to make this point serious when compared with the many well-known advantages of the duplex type.

Angle=Compound Compressor. The angle-compound air compressor, shown in sectional view, Fig. 57, has its low-pressure or intake cylinder in a horizontal plane, with the high-pressure cylinder set vertically on the end of the horizontal frame. Both pistons are actuated by a single crank and both sets of valve gears by a single eccentric pin. The driving pulley or motor is mounted at one side on an extension of the crank-shaft.

The angle-compound design permits a very close balancing of reciprocating masses. The momentum of moving parts increases as the square of the rotative speed, and the matter of balancing, for engines and compressors which are intended to run at comparatively high speed, is of larger economic importance than has generally been recognized. The perfect balance of the angle-compound compressor saves for useful work power otherwise wasted in friction and vibration. A coin will stand on edge on this machine when it is running at full load with the foundation bolt nuts removed. Furthermore, considerable floor space is saved by this arrangement.

Twin Angle-Compound Design. When a larger volume of compressed air is desired than can be furnished by a single angle-compound unit, the builders of this type recommend the installation of *twin angle-compound* machines, Fig. 34. These consist of two complete single units, each forming an independent compressor

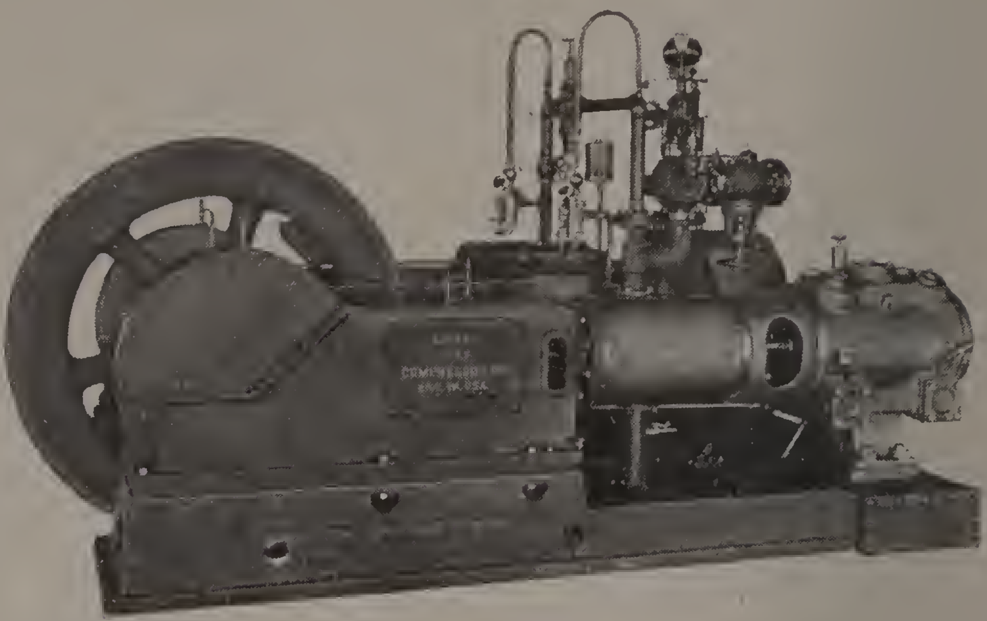


Fig. 54. Duplex Single-Stage Steam-Driven Compressor
Courtesy of Bury Compressor Company, Erie, Pennsylvania

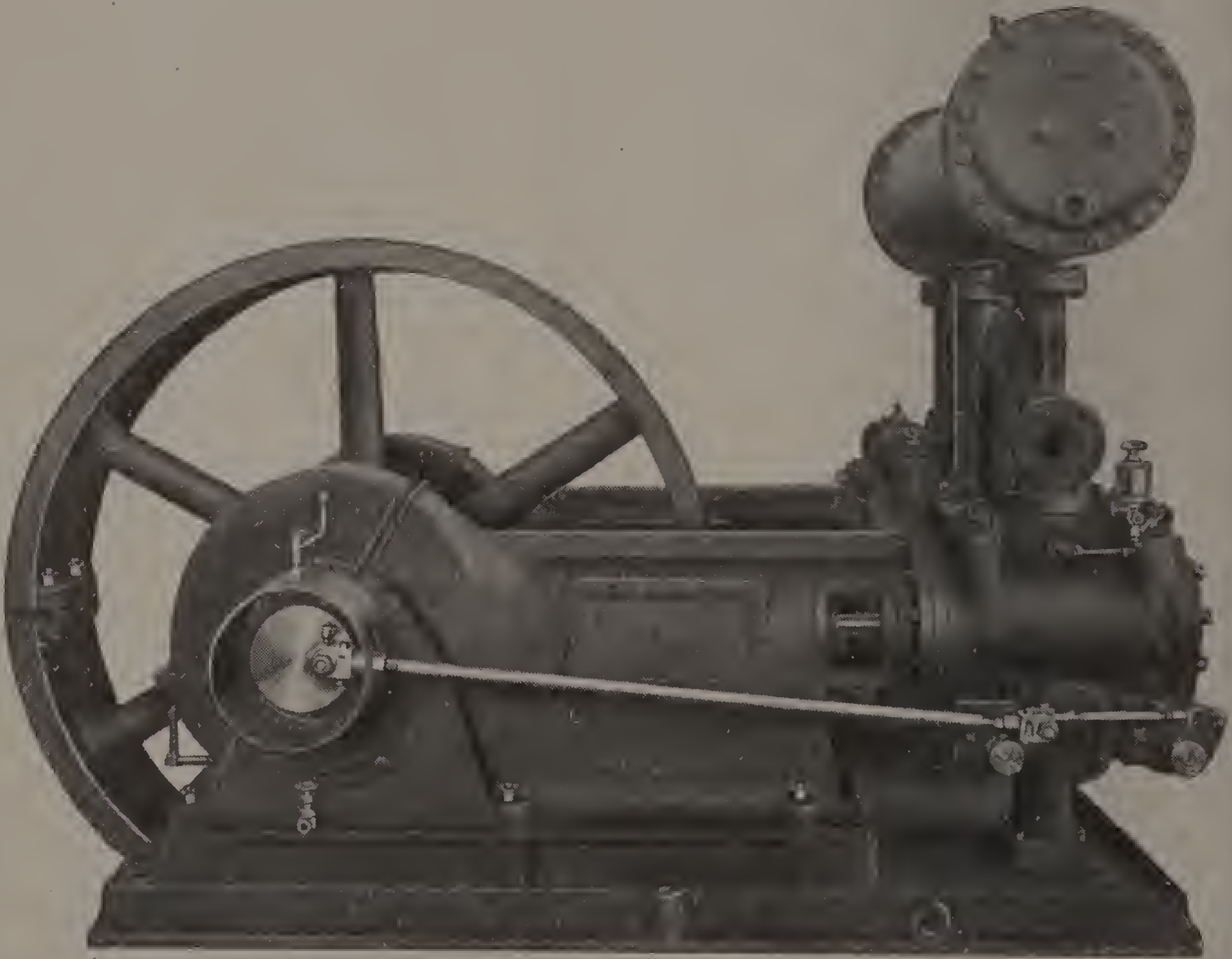


Fig. 55. Class SD-2 Duplex Enclosed-Frame Belt-Driven Air-Compressor
Courtesy of International Pump Company, Cincinnati, Ohio

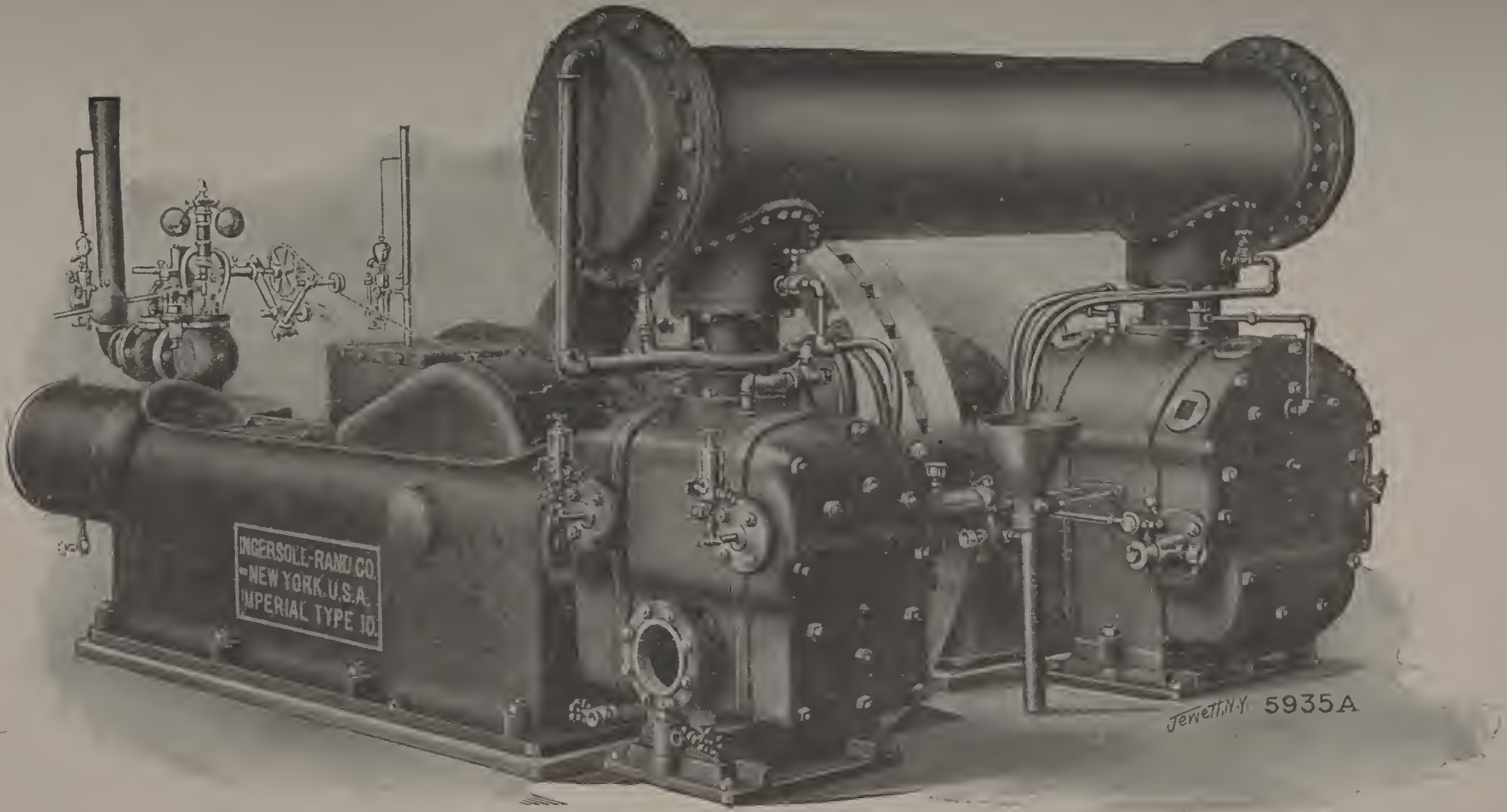


Fig. 56. Imperial Type X-3 Duplex Air-Compressor with Duplex Steam and Cross-Compound Air Cylinders
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

in itself, coupled together by a single crankshaft on which a belt pulley or a direct-connected synchronous motor is mounted. Couplings at each end of the shaft permit either of the two compressor units to be disconnected readily; or, one machine may be installed first and the other half of the installation later. As the first half is complete, with low-pressure and high-pressure cylinders, it operates at full efficiency at all times. The great advantage of this type is its flexibility and the fact that, by use of the couplings and of the separate unloading devices which are furnished, a range in capacity may be secured from zero up to the full-load limit of the complete machine.

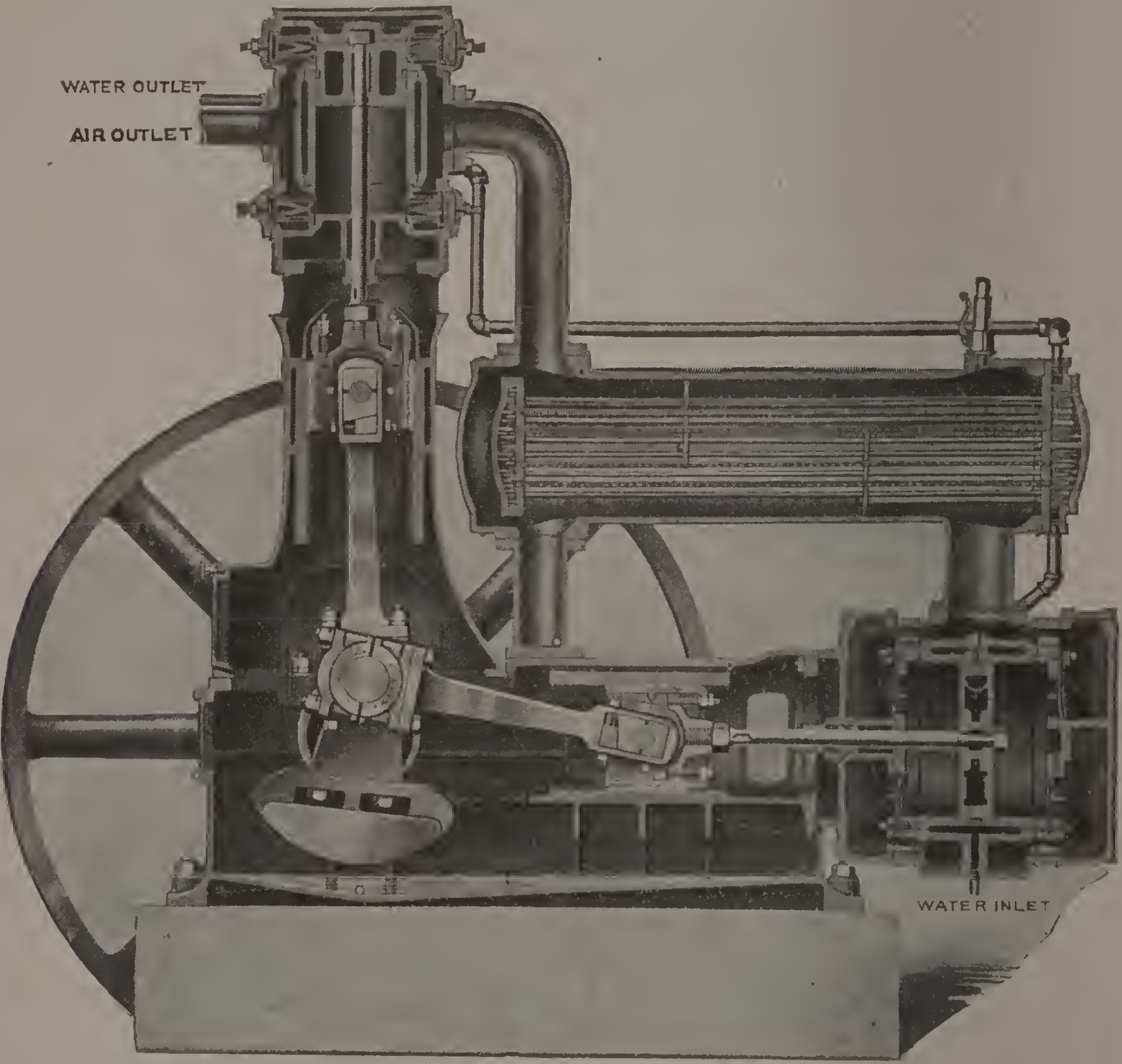


Fig. 57. Sectional View of WJ-3 Belt-Driven Angle-Compound Air-Compressor, Showing Air-Intake Side and Plate Valves
Courtesy of Sullivan Machinery Company, Chicago, Illinois

Multiple-Unit Installation. It is considered modern practice and one to be strongly recommended that, when a large volume of air is required, two or more units be installed to handle the load rather than a single unit of large capacity. This recommendation also holds good when the air requirements vary to such an extent that over considerable periods half or less than half of the total output of the installation is needed. The variation in air demand will cause a single large unit to waste power at times when the demand for air falls below the point at which the compressor will run most economically. A multiple-unit installation, Fig. 58, allows one or more compressors to operate under full speed and load, while the excess or variable requirement is handled by a single unit of relatively small capacity.

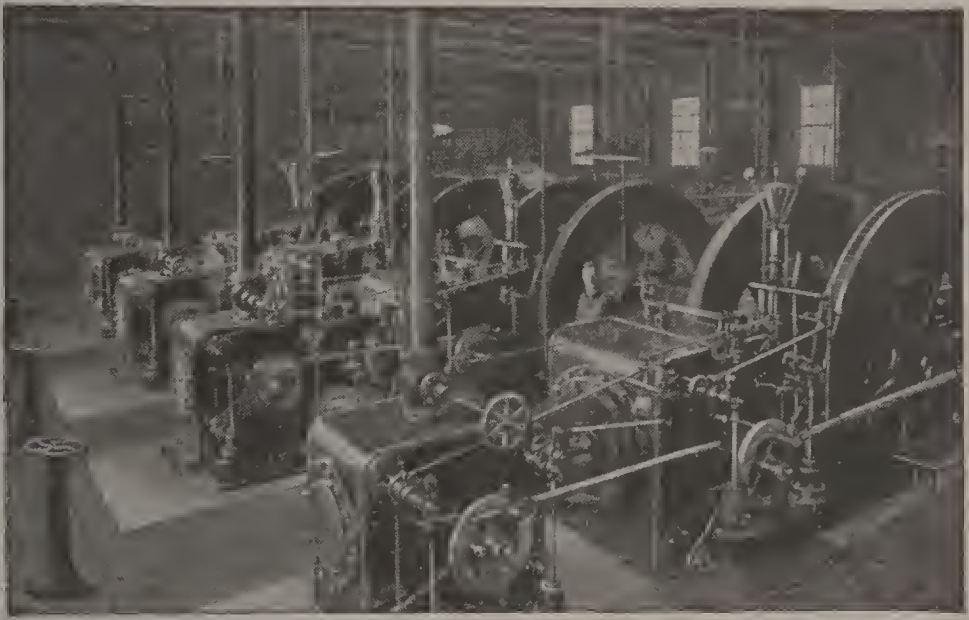


Fig. 58. Example of Multiple Unit Compressor Installation
Ten thousand feet of air capacity, four compressors—
Corliss Tandem-Compound Type
Courtesy of Sullivan Machinery Company, Chicago, Illinois

COOLING AIR DURING COMPRESSION

WATER JACKETS

The necessity for some means of cooling the air during compression has already been referred to (see page 8). Compressor practice of today uses one or both of two methods for securing this result —namely, (1) *water-jacketing;* (2) *compound* or *stage compression.*

Method of Jacketing. In modern compressors, space is provided around the barrel and, if possible, around the heads of the air cylinders, Fig. 59, through which cool water is circulated in order to carry away the compression heat produced and bring the compression curve more nearly to the isothermal line. If the piston were made to move very slowly, so that this water could

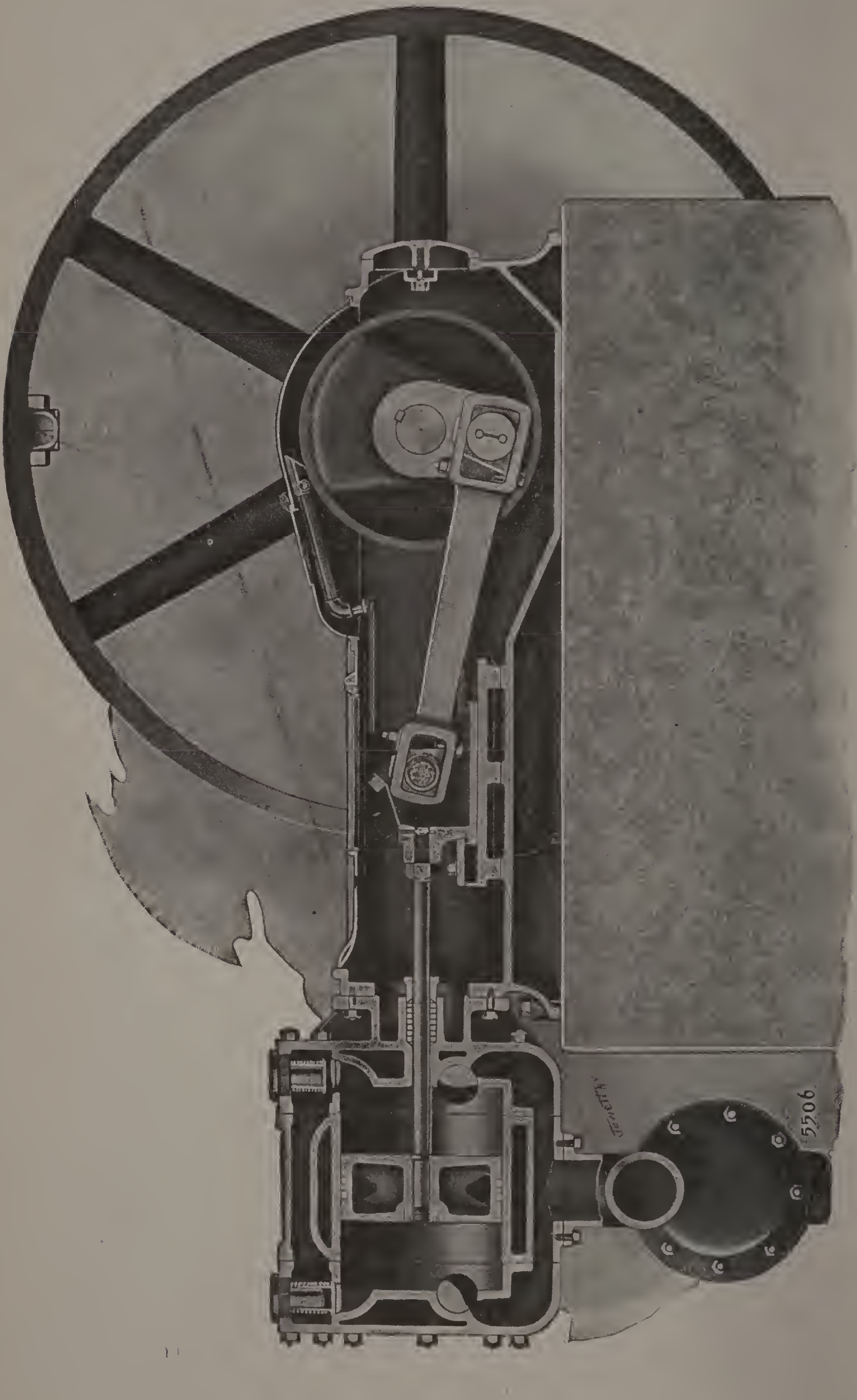


Fig. 59. Section Through Low-Pressure Side of Class XB-2 Imperial Two-Stage Duplex Belt-Driven Compressor, Showing Water Jackets for Cylinder and Head

Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

absorb and carry off all the heat, it is evident that this jacketing process would save all the work represented on the indicator diagram by the area between the actual compression line and the isothermal curve.

Disadvantages of Method. In practice, a compressor cannot be run slowly enough and water-jacketing is only a partial solution of the problem of cooling. While temperatures increase with the pressure in the cylinder, the advancing piston steadily reduces the area of cool cylinder walls with which the air is in contact. Near the end of the stroke, when pressure and temperature are highest, only a very little of the walls is exposed, and the greater part of cooling area remaining is in the cylinder head. This emphasizes the importance of head jacketing and the superiority of those constructions in which the air-valves are elsewhere than in the heads, thus affording the maximum percentage of cooled head area.

Moreover, air is a poor conductor of heat, so that even under the best conditions the heat from the interior of the air volume is not given up. On the contrary, only the external film in contact with the cylinder walls and head is cooled in any degree.

All things considered, therefore, water-jacketing an air cylinder realizes only a part of the saving of power which in theory it promises. Some beneficial effect in this respect it certainly has—particularly in slow-speed long-stroke machines; but the real problem of cooling during compression must be solved by other means which are discussed in the next section.

Effect on Lubrication and Wear. Cylinder jacketing is nevertheless essential in air or gas compression. Aside from the economical consideration just explained, it has other important and beneficial effects upon the satisfactory operation of the compressor.

Not the least important of these is its effect upon the lubrication and therefore upon the wearing qualities of a machine. The compression of air from sea-level pressure and 60° F. to six atmospheres, or 73.5 pounds gage, produces (unless some means of cooling is provided) a temperature of about 419° F. Such a temperature as this is destructive of all ordinary lubricants and packings. The former would be charred to a hard coke-like substance and the latter would be burned out. The inevitable result would be a rapid wear of piston rings, cylinder, rods, and valves, with extravagant leakage, loss of capacity, increased friction, and excessive power consumption. But the water jacket keeps all these parts reasonably cool, resulting in tight joints, free lubrication, little wear, reduced friction, easy running, and sustained capacity and efficiency.

An attempt to run continuously without jackets would heat the cylinder, piston, valves, rods, etc., to such a degree that dangerous expansion and contraction strains might be produced, resulting in distortion of parts, added friction, probable binding, possible breakage, and almost certain loss of capacity. The alternate expansion and contraction between the extreme temperatures of operation and shutdown would make it practically impossible to maintain tight joints and heavy leakage loss would certainly follow.

Effect on Air Entering Cylinders. It is important that air should be admitted cool into the cylinder as well as kept cool during compression. If a water jacket is not used, the heating of the cylinder, piston, rods, valves, ports, head, etc., means that the air will be heated during admission, first, while entering through hot valves and ports; and second, by contact with a hot cylinder and piston inside the cylinder. This means a rarefaction of the entering air, reduced cylinder capacity, lower efficiency of compression, and excessive terminal temperature. Since jacketing is at best only partially effective, this latter argument suggests the advantage of those constructions which admit air through one, or at most only a few, large openings where only the outer film of air is heated, rather than through a number of small openings through which the air is finely subdivided and greatly increased in temperature.

The water-jacketing of compressor cylinders is thus seen to be essential on the grounds of power saving, large capacity, better wearing qualities, and a generally improved performance.

COMPOUND AIR-COMPRESSION

Method of Action. If during the stroke the compressing piston could be stopped and the air partially compressed and heated could be withdrawn long enough to be cooled by some external means to its initial temperature (or even lower) and then returned to the cylinder to be further compressed, heated, and again cooled, it is evident that a fairly uniform temperature could be maintained in this air volume over the full range of pressures and the result would be very close to isothermal compression.

Evidently, practical considerations forbid such a repeated starting and stopping of the piston; but the same results may be obtained by carrying on the process of compression in several cylinders, in the first of which, Fig. 57, moderate pressure and temperature are reached, and the air in this condition discharged through a cooling device which restores its initial temperature, then admitted to another cylinder where it is further compressed and heated, again withdrawn and cooled, again compressed—and so on until the desired terminal pressure is reached. Such a process, developed to a practical working cycle of operations, constitutes *compound* or *stage compression*, which is almost universally employed today when pressures are fairly high.

Number of Stages Required. While the limiting pressures in multi-stage compression are not definitely fixed, an average of the practice of the leading builders seems to give the following:

For pressures up to 70 pounds, and under some conditions to 100 pounds, single-stage compression.

For pressures of 75 to 500 pounds, compound or two-stage compression.

For pressures of 500 to 1500 pounds, three- or four-stage compression, preferably with duplex construction.

For pressures of from 1500 to 3000 pounds, or even higher, four-stage compression.

A three-stage straight-line machine, Fig. 21, should be used only for small or moderate capacities. Beyond that, the duplex type is preferred because of its balanced construction and the readiness with which it lends itself to compounding. Whether three or four stages shall be used for 500 to 1500 pounds pressure is largely a matter of preference with different builders; but since four air cylinders are required for the duplex in either case (two intermediate cylinders being used in duplex three-stage work); probably the four-stage cycle is to be preferred for from 1000 to 3000 pounds pressure.

Eliminating Heat Element. The primary object of compound compression is the elimination of the *heat element* in the total power required for compression. Other gains by compounding are discussed later; but at this point it is to be noted that successful stage compression depends primarily upon the efficiency of the cooling devices used. It has already been shown that a water jacket is essential but hardly to be considered as a great factor in the cooling process. The main burden of cooling, therefore, falls upon the device employed for cooling the air between compressions. This device is called the *intercooler*, Fig. 60. Before taking up this feature, however, the gains by various degrees of compound compression will be investigated in a specific case.

Let the problem be to determine the best means of compressing 1000 cubic feet of free air at sea level to 100 pounds gauge pressure. By reference to Table VII, it is found that, if this could be done isothermally, the power required would be 1000×.1317, or 131.7 h.p. The power required for this duty in single-stage adiabatic compression is 180 h.p.; for two-stage adiabatic compression, 154 h.p.; for three-stage adiabatic, 146 h.p.; and for four-stage adiabatic, 142 h.p. It is to be remembered that the values in this table assume adiabatic compression in the cylinders but perfect cooling to initial temperature in the intercooler. Neither assumption is correct, in practice, but the relative power requirements in the several cases are fairly shown by the values given. As compared with ideal isothermal compression, therefore, the efficiency of average single-stage compression in this case is the ratio of 131.7 to 180, or 73.2 per cent; of two-stage compression, 85.5 per cent; of three-stage compression, 90.2 per cent; and of four-stage compression, 92.7 per cent. At first glance, four-stage compression would seem to get first choice; three-stage, second choice; and two-stage, third choice. As a matter of fact, however, two-stage compression would probably be used; for while in theory there is undoubtedly better economy in three- and four-stage compression, yet in actual practice it is found that the added complication of design in the two latter cases, owing to the greater number of cylinders, valves, and working parts, with additional intercoolers, produces losses probably offsetting any gain by higher compounding. The limiting pressures for various stages of compression represent averages determined by the long experience of builders of compressors and may therefore be safely accepted.

Intercooler. The ideal intercooler is one which, at the full rated speed of the compressor of which it is a part, reduces the

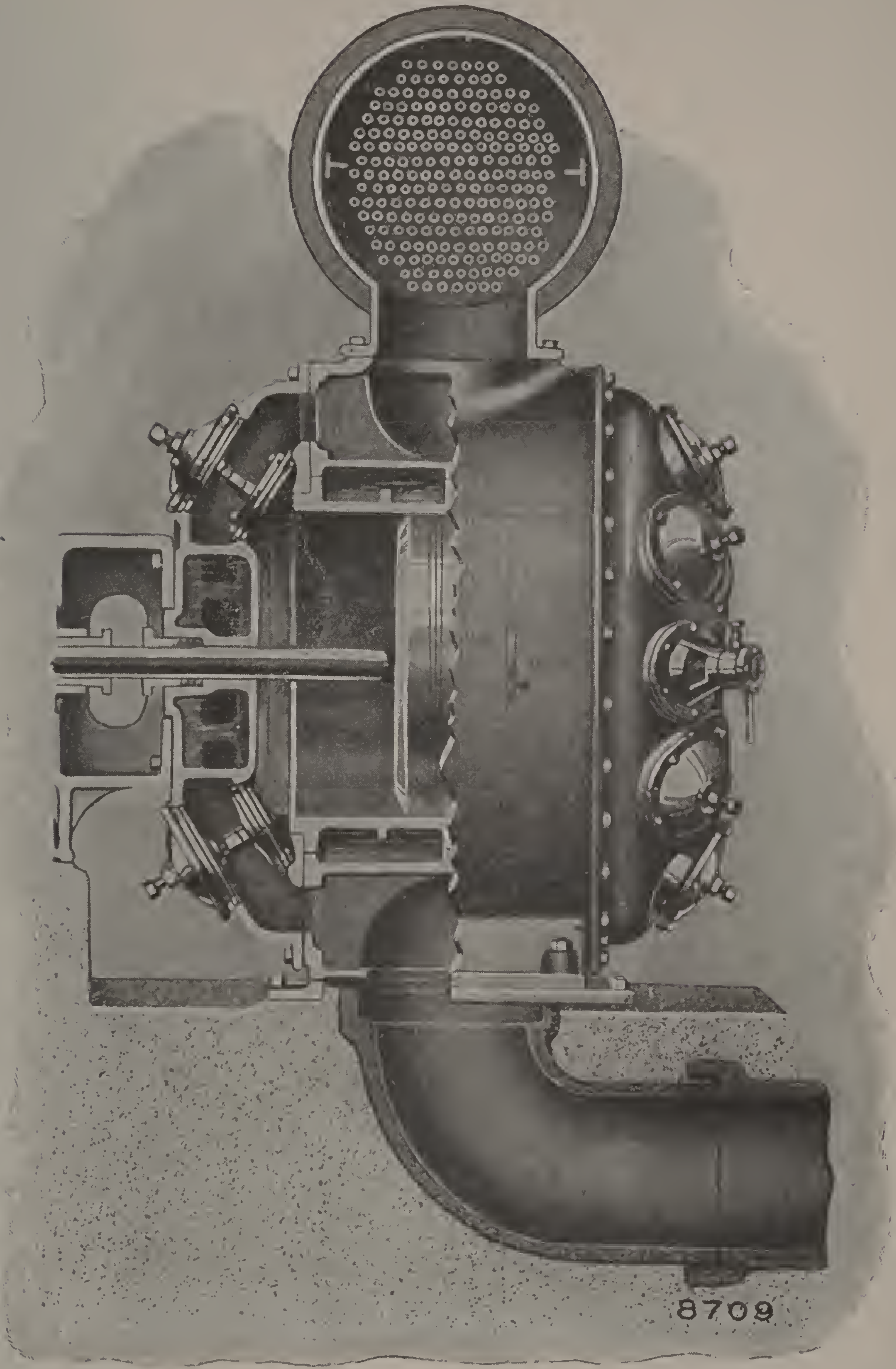


Fig. 60. Section through Cylinder and Intercooler of Two-Stage Compressor Fitted with Ingersoll-Rogler Valves and Clearance Controller

This illustrates the trap for removing condensed moisture from the air as it leaves the intercooler.

Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

temperature of the air passing through it to the temperature of the cooling water which it uses. This probably can never be fully realized; but a good practical standard for an intercooler is that it shall deliver air at a temperature not more than 10 degrees above that of the cooling water. If the water is cold enough, this will bring the air down to or even below atmospheric temperature; and it is just as important that cool air shall enter the high-pressure cylinder as the low-pressure cylinder, for the reasons already given in considering the intake air temperature.

The successful intercooler, considered now as a heat-removing device, involves five fundamental requirements:

1. It must provide for a complete and minute subdivision of the air volume passing through it, in order that the heat may be dissipated without reliance upon the heat-conducting properties of the air itself. In other words, the air should be split up into thin sheets or streams so that the internal heat can be fully given up.
2. It must present an ample cooling surface to this subdivided air stream.
3. The circulation of the cooling water must be free and at such a velocity that the maximum amount of heat can be carried away. Furthermore, the flow of the water should be properly directed in relation to the flow of the air.
4. An ample cross-section must be provided in all air-passages, in order that the rate of flow of the air may be slow enough to give a length of contact with the cooling surfaces sufficient for the complete removal of the heat.
5. For the tubes conducting the cooling water, it is desirable to use metals which have high relative conductivity in order to remove the heat from the air most rapidly. Copper or aluminum are frequently used, for this reason, in preference to steel or iron.

The first two requirements are met by the same means—namely, a nest of tubes inside the intercooler casing, or shell, Figs. 61 and 62, through which tubes the water circulates, and over, about, and between which the heated air flows. Baffle-plates should be so disposed as to cause the air stream to pass back and forth and between the tubes, splitting the air up into thin sheets. The prevailing practice puts the water inside the tubes, not the air; for in the latter case each tube would contain a column of air of which only the outer layer or film would be cool, the interior retaining its heat. This general arrangement gives the maximum cooling from a given flow of water.

The third requirement is met by providing plenty of tubes giving an ample flow with a low velocity of the water; and by making the water flow through the intercooler in a direction contrary to that of the flow of air. The hottest air thus encounters the warmest water, and the air as cooled steadily comes in contact with cooler water.

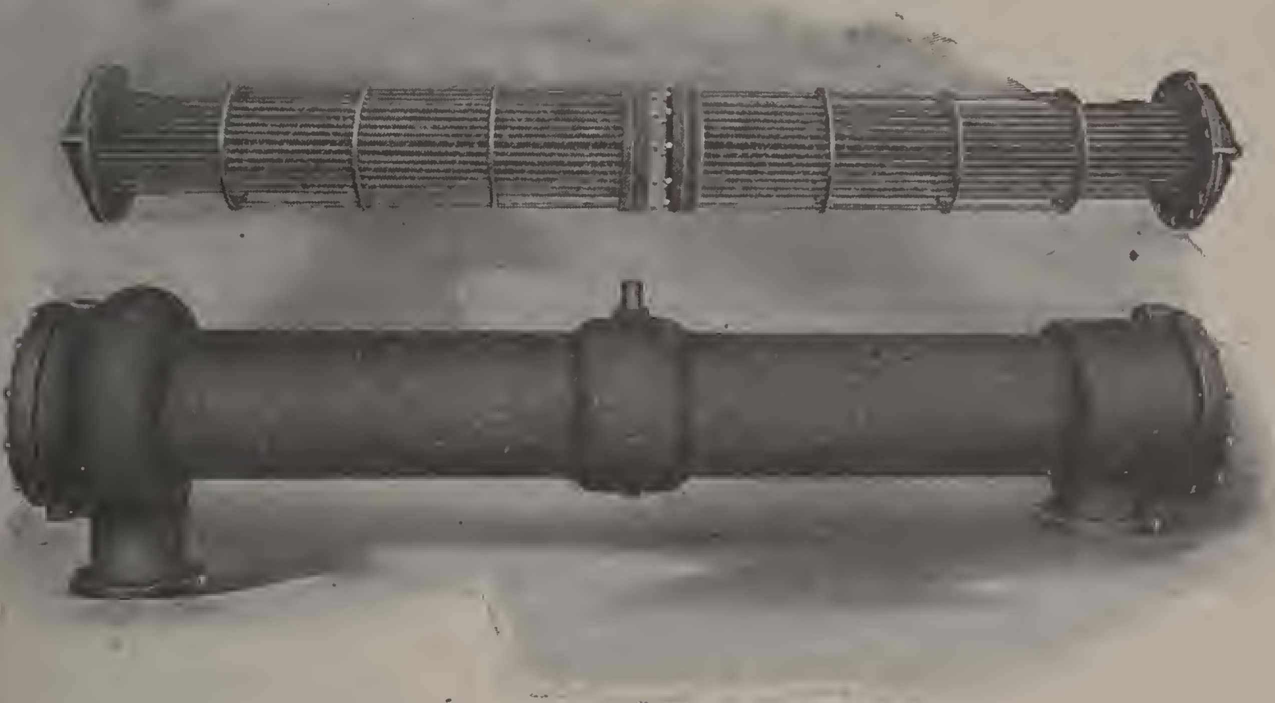


Fig. 61. Intercooler for Two-Stage Straight-Line Air-Compressors. Views Showing Shell with Tubes Removed
Courtesy of Sullivan Machinery Company, Chicago, Illinois

The fourth requirement can evidently be met by making the intercooler shell large enough and the tubes sufficiently numerous to provide an ample passage for the air without loss of pressure due to friction and without an excess velocity due to restricted area of passage. Unusually effective intercoolers have been demanded for localities where the temperature of the circulating water is high or where the greatest efficiency possible is desired.

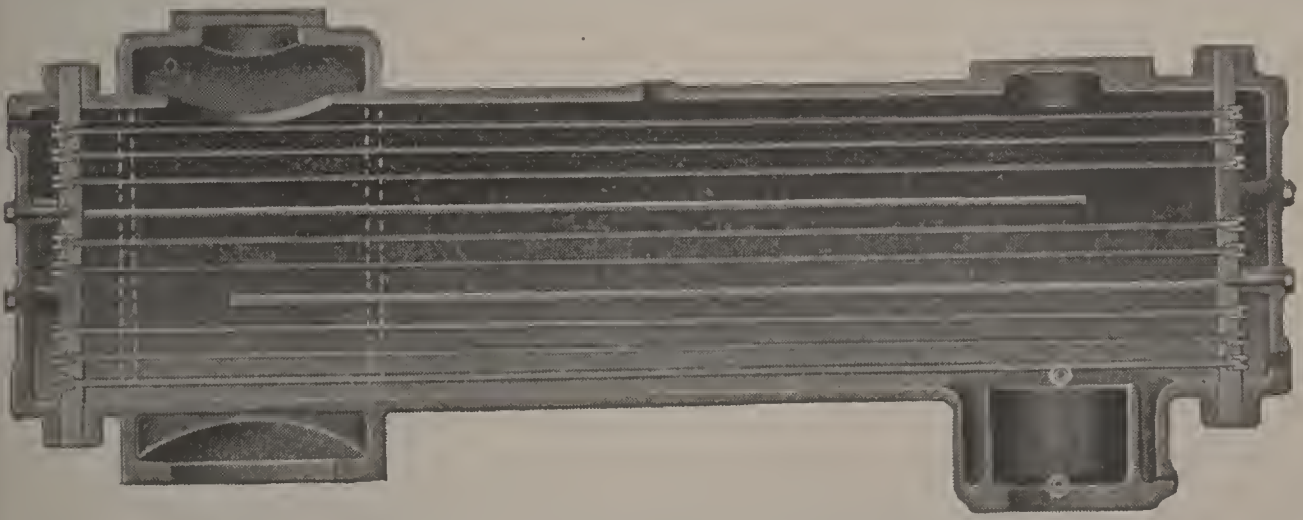


Fig. 62. Sectional View of Intercooler
Courtesy of International Pump Company, Cincinnati, Ohio

For these conditions the *three-pass* counter-current water cooler has been designed. It is shown in section, Fig. 63, and applied to a twin angle-compound motor-driven air compressor, Fig. 34. The cooling surface of this intercooler consists of three nests of copper or aluminum tubes, through each of which cooling water circulates in the same manner as in the single intercooler. The construction of each chamber and nest of tubes and the course of the air through each, corresponds exactly with those described above for the standard intercooler.

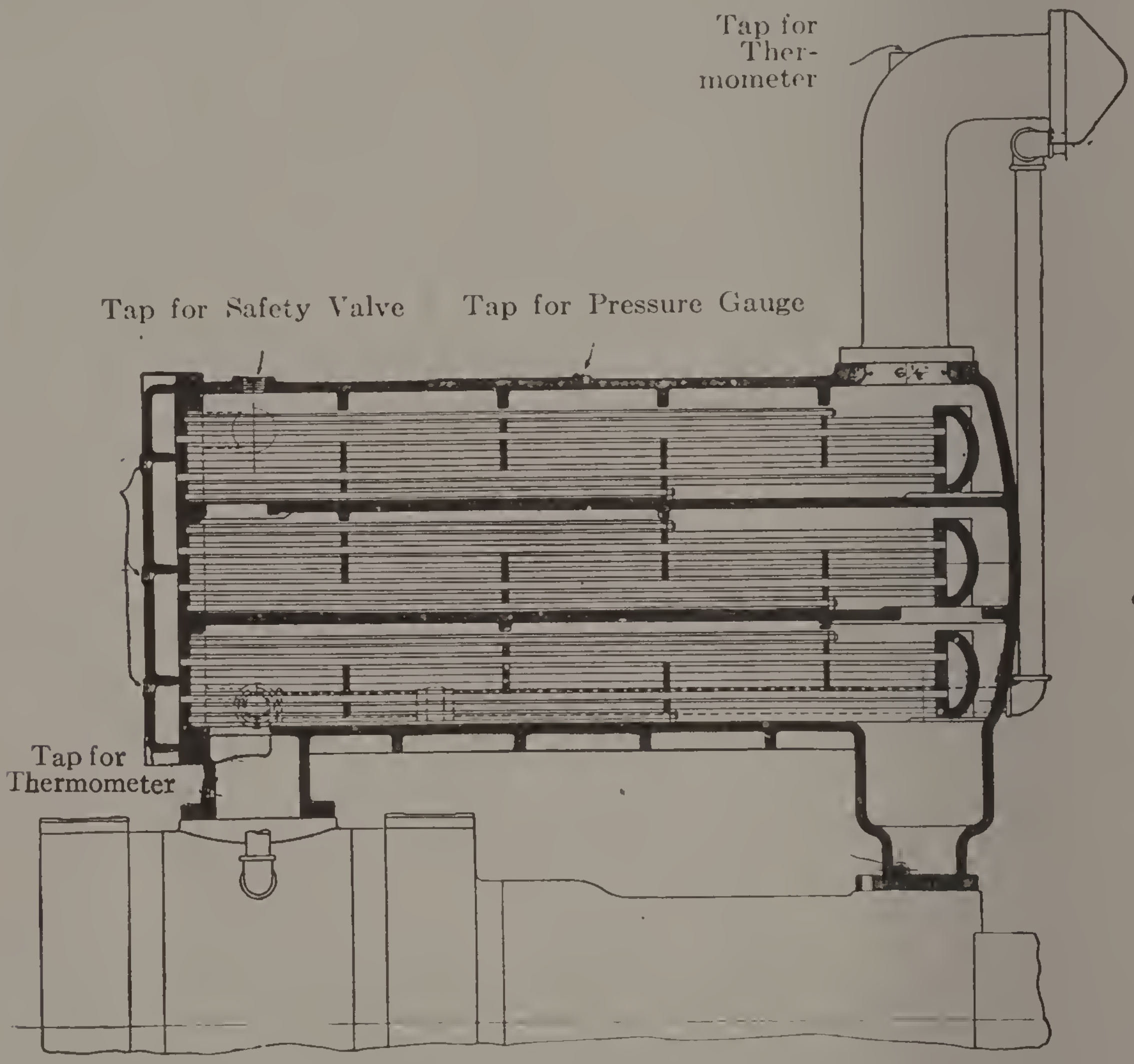


Fig. 63. Sullivan Three-Pass Counter-Current Intercooler, Sectional View

The course of the air, moreover, is opposed to that of the water, thus obtaining the greatest possible cooling value from it. The tubes and the three compartments in which they are placed are housed in a rectangular cast-iron shell.

One consideration of a purely mechanical nature in the intercooler is nevertheless as important as those just mentioned in its bearing on intercooler efficiency. Expansion and contraction must be provided for; otherwise there results either a leakage of air, with a loss of capacity and a waste of power, or a leakage of water into the air chamber, which may be carried over to the next cylinder, with disastrous results.

This also suggests another important point—namely, the proper drainage of the intercooler. The lowering of the air temperature condenses the water vapor in the air, and this water accumulates in the intercooler until it may cover some of the tubes, reducing the air passage as well as the cooling area. But the greatest danger is that this water, if not removed from the intercooler through the drain, will be caught in the sweep of air and carried in a mass into the next cylinder, when a broken cylinder-head or piston or a bent piston-rod may result. Fig. 64 shows a moisture trap provided above the high-pressure air cylinder.

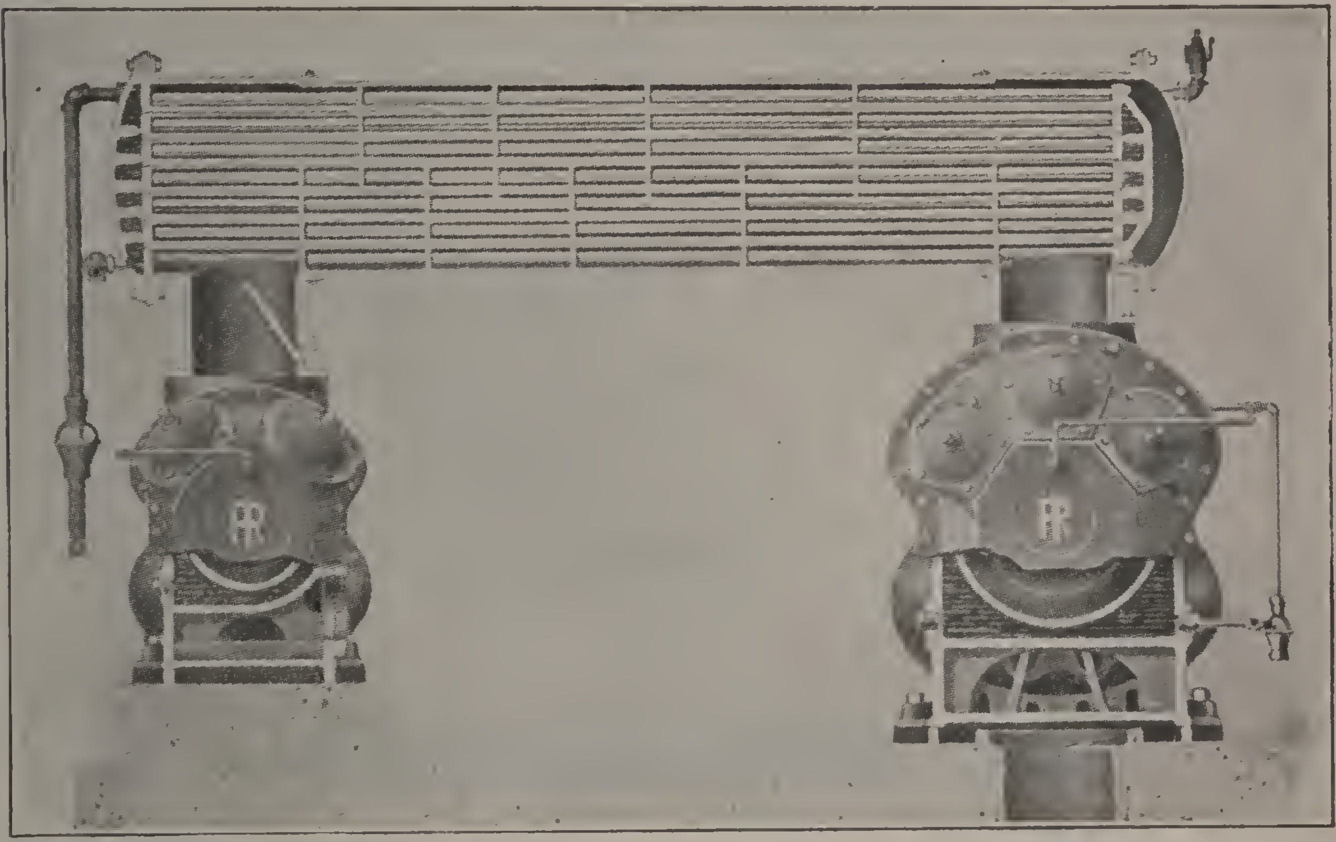


Fig. 64. Section through Air Cylinders and Intercooler of Class PRE-2 Compressor, Showing Construction of Horizontal Overhead Type of Intercooler
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

Other Advantages of Compound Compression. The mechanical structure of an air-compressor must be equal to the maximum stresses which may come upon it; and this determines the amount and disposition of materials in it. The endurance of the machine depends upon its factor of safety; and good design exacts that this factor shall be large without extravagant use of metal. In other words, while the maximum stresses must be provided for, the average stresses must be kept well below this maximum if the machine is to operate satisfactorily in long steady service.

Compound air-compression reduces the average structural stresses in the compressor, resulting in a higher factor of safety and longer life of the machine, with a given weight of metal. It has been seen that in a single-stage machine the piston starts against no resistance (except friction) but rapidly builds up pressure to the maximum, which is held until end of stroke. A 24-inch piston compressing to 100 pounds gage, single-stage, meets a total resistance of 45,239 pounds, or nearly 23 tons; and at 90 r.p.m. this is encountered and relieved 180 times each minute. It takes the best of metal, and plenty of it, to stand up under such service as this. But if this same work is done in two cylinders, with two stages, the condition is very different. The maximum total pressure on the low-pressure piston will depend upon the cylinder ratios; and the pressures in high- and low-pressure cylinders will partially balance and equalize. As a matter of fact, without going into the mathematics of it, it is found that the maximum stresses encountered in compression in two stages to a given pressure are only 55 or 60 per cent of what they would be in single-stage compression to the same pressure. In the case just cited, this means a reduction of terminal strains from 180×23, or 4,140 *ton-minutes* to 2,277 or 2,484 *ton-minutes*.

This difference in maximum pressure is found not only in the machine structure but also in the air-valves, which are the most vital parts of a machine and which show a notably easier operation under these improved conditions.

But a very vital point must not be overlooked. Though the maximum stresses of average operation may be reduced and brought well within the limit of safety, yet the possible maximum stresses must be provided for in the design. For the failure of the supply of cooling water, preventing the cooling between stages or the breaking of a high-pressure valve, may at any moment throw the full high-pressure load on the low-pressure piston, in which case disaster follows if the machine has not been designed with such a contingency in view. It is not safe to assume, therefore, that a multi-stage machine can safely be built lighter than a single-stage machine of equivalent capacity.

Another advantage of compound compression lies in the resultant improved steam economy, if the compressor is steam-driven. This may be best illustrated by reference to the example just cited, where it was seen that the terminal stresses on the machine, and therefore the terminal power required, are reduced 40 to 45 per cent by compounding the air end. It was seen, also, that the load was more equably distributed thoughout the stroke. Evidently this means a lower m.e.p. in the steam cylinder to do the work, secured by a shorter cut-off and consequently less steam. More of the work of passing dead center can be intrusted to the flywheel instead of being provided for by a later cut-off. The mechanical gain by reduced terminal stresses also permits a higher piston speed with safety, this again improving the steam economy by reducing condensation losses and the possibility of leakage in the steam cylinder.

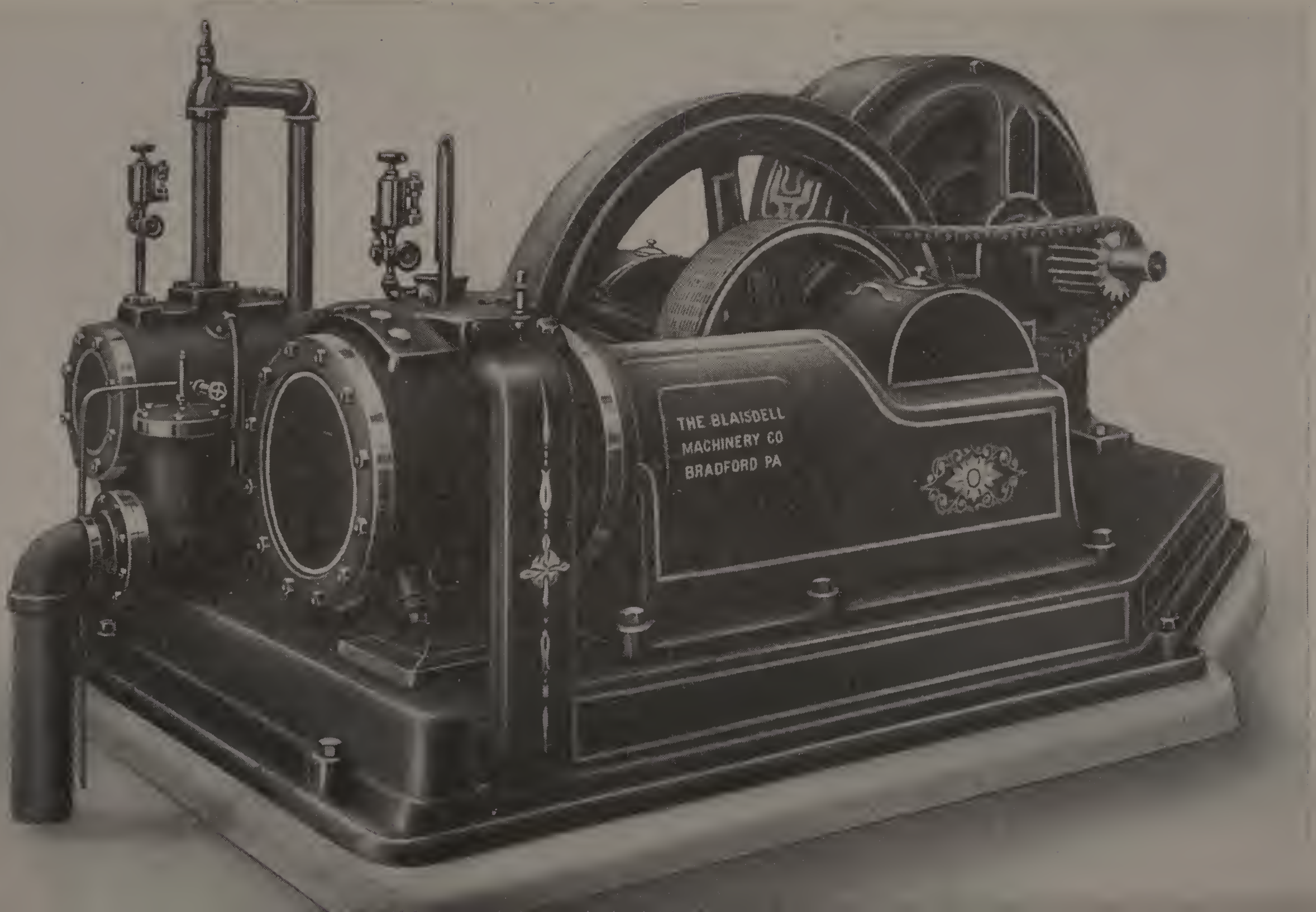
Higher volumetric efficiency comes with the use of compound compression, a gain in this respect being the result of three different causes. The first of these is the lower clearance volume; and it is to be remembered that, as affecting the free-air capacity of the compressor, the clearance in only the low-pressure or intake cylinder is involved. The air in the low-pressure clearance, at the end of the stroke, is at maximum pressure in that cylinder; and before free air can enter, this clearance air must re-expand to atmosphere. In a single-stage compressor, clearance pressure is the full terminal pressure of the machine. If this is, say, 7 atmospheres and the clearance percentage is 1.5 per cent, the space occupied by this expanded air will be 7×1.5, or 10.5 per cent of the cylinder volume. If, however, the compression is to 7 atmospheres in two stages, the terminal pressure in the low-pressure cylinder will be somewhere around 3 atmospheres. In this case, therefore, the reduction in cylinder capacity due to the expansion of the clearance air (the percentage of clearance in the low-pressure cylinder being assumed the same as before) will be 3×1.5, or 4.5 per cent.

The second cause of gain in volumetric efficiency by compounding is the lower maximum temperatures in the cylinders corresponding to the lower pressures. These being much lower in a compound machine than in a single-stage compressor, the pistons, cylinder walls and heads, valves, and ports are kept much cooler, and the entering air is not so much heated. This means a greater density of air at the beginning of compression, with a corresponding increase in volumetric capacity.

The third element in volumetric gain by compounding is the reduced leakage past valves, pistons, and rods in the compound machine, consequent upon the reduced extremes of pressure in each cylinder.

Compound compression results in more efficient lubrication of the machine, meaning easier running, improved mechanical efficiency, less wear, lower repair costs, reduced leakage losses, and longer life. The lower maximum of temperature which holds in each compound cylinder is not sufficient to affect seriously a good oil, and all parts are thoroughly and freely lubricated.

The last advantage of compounding is in the delivery of drier air. It was noted that a properly designed intercooler would condense and remove much of the moisture in the air. This reduces the liability to freezing-up at the exhaust ports of machines using the compressed air. It also largely obviates the accumulation of water in pipe-lines, where the latter are long, reducing their cross-section or even choking them entirely at low points.


THE BLAISDELL
MACHINERY CO
BRADFORD PA

COMPRESSED AIR

PART II

PRODUCTION OF COMPRESSED AIR

(CONTINUED)

AIR-COMPRESSOR VALVES

General Classification. Two sets of air-valves are essential on each air cylinder of a compressor. The first are the *inlet valves,* their function being the admission of air to the cylinders; the second are the *discharge,* or *outlet, valves* which govern the discharge of the air compressed.

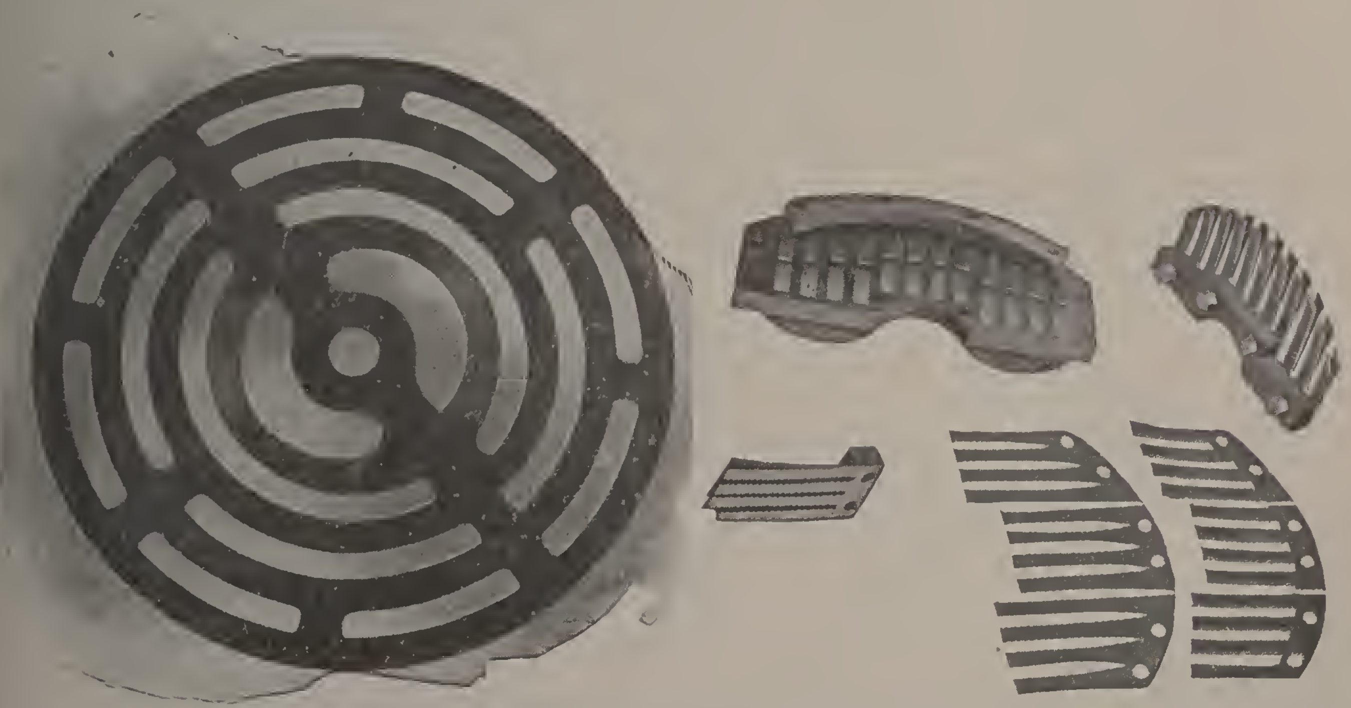


Fig. 65. Left—Ingersoll-Rogler Valve Disk; Right—Sullivan End-Rolling Finger Valves

While the number of different types of air-valves is as great as the number of compressor builders, yet an analysis of all types will show a broad classification into two groups: *Mechanically actuated* valves, which have a positive motion derived through some mechanical connection from the rotating or reciprocating parts of the compressor; and *poppet,* or *automatic, valves* operated wholly by differences of pressure. There are some air-valves in use to-day which cannot be exactly placed in either class, notably the *piston inlet* valve of a prominent builder, which is operated by its own inertia. In still other cases the valve seems to combine the features of both classes, an automatic adjustability supplementing a primary mechanical control. The latest development in air-valve design, applying to both inlet and discharge valves and recently introduced into this country, consists of a flat disk of very thin metal, Fig. 65, provided with annular ports or openings and seating on a flat seat provided with corresponding openings. The valve is known in Europe as the Rogler Hoerbiger and in this country as the Ingersoll-Rogler. It is discussed in detail later.

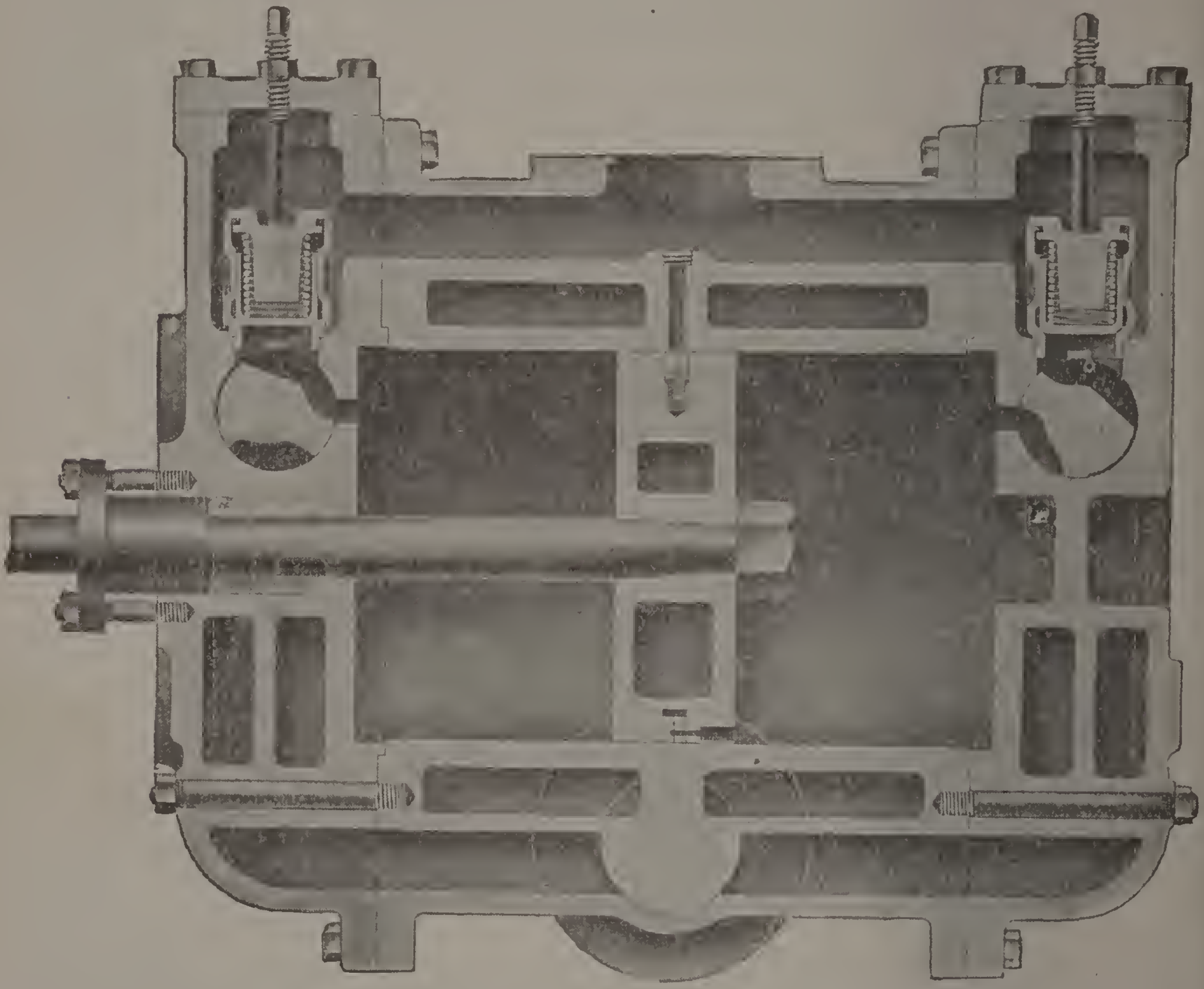


Fig. 66. Section of Air-Compressor Cylinder with "Cincinnati" Valve Gear for Inlet and Discharge, with Poppet Valves Supplementing the Corliss Valve on Discharge
Courtesy of International Pump Company, Cincinnati, Ohio

Mechanically Actuated Type. Mechanically actuated valves are frequently of the Corliss type, Figs. 66 and 67, operated by levers from a wrist-plate driven by an eccentric or return-crank on the main shaft. Usually there is nothing in this valve movement corresponding to the release mechanism of the Corliss steam valve gear, since there is nothing in the air card corresponding exactly to the phenomenon of cut-off on the steam card. Another form of mechanical valve is similar in general appearance to the regular poppet valve, but its movement is mechanically produced. A third form of valve which may be considered in this class is the *air-thrown* poppet valve, Fig. 68, in which the movement of a poppet valve is produced by air-pressure from the receiver or intercooler on a small piston on the stem of the valve. While this type is still in use, it is no longer manufactured.

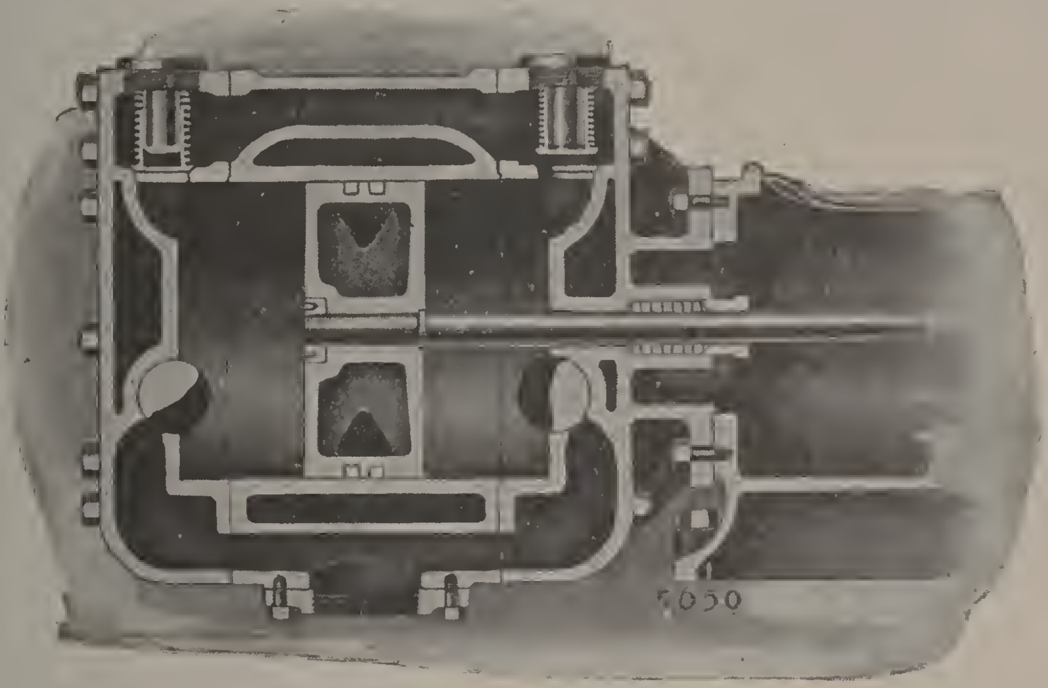


Fig. 67. Section of Imperial Compressor Cylinder Showing Imperial Corliss Inlet Valves and Imperial Direct-Lift Discharge Valves
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

Mechanical air-valves are practically limited in their application to the inlet valves of single-stage compressors, or the low-pressure inlet valves of compound machines. There are instances, however, in large sizes, where mechanical valves are used on the intake of the high-pressure cylinder as well. Almost the only instance in which mechanical valves are used for discharge purposes is in the case of some blowing engines, which are simply compressors designed for very low pressures. The function of an atmospheric inlet valve is simply to open full when the clearance air has expanded to atmosphere, and to remain open to the end of the stroke. This duty is light, for no pressure higher than atmospheric pressure is encountered while the valve is in motion. The same valve used for the high-pressure inlet of a compound machine, while subject to higher pressures—namely, the discharge pressure of the low-pressure cylinder—is nevertheless not compelled to move while under this pressure. However, when used for controlling the air discharge, mechanical valves suffer under the necessity of opening at a fixed point of the stroke, while the correct point of discharge will vary in the stroke with varying receiver pressures, even where automatic pressure-regulators are employed. In this event, one of two things will happen. If the point of discharge comes *before* the point of discharge valve opening, due to a drop in receiver pressure, the valve and valve gear must move under a heavy unbalanced load from the excess of cylinder pressure over receiver pressure. If the point of discharge falls *after* the point of valve opening, the mechanism is again under heavy strain when it moves, due

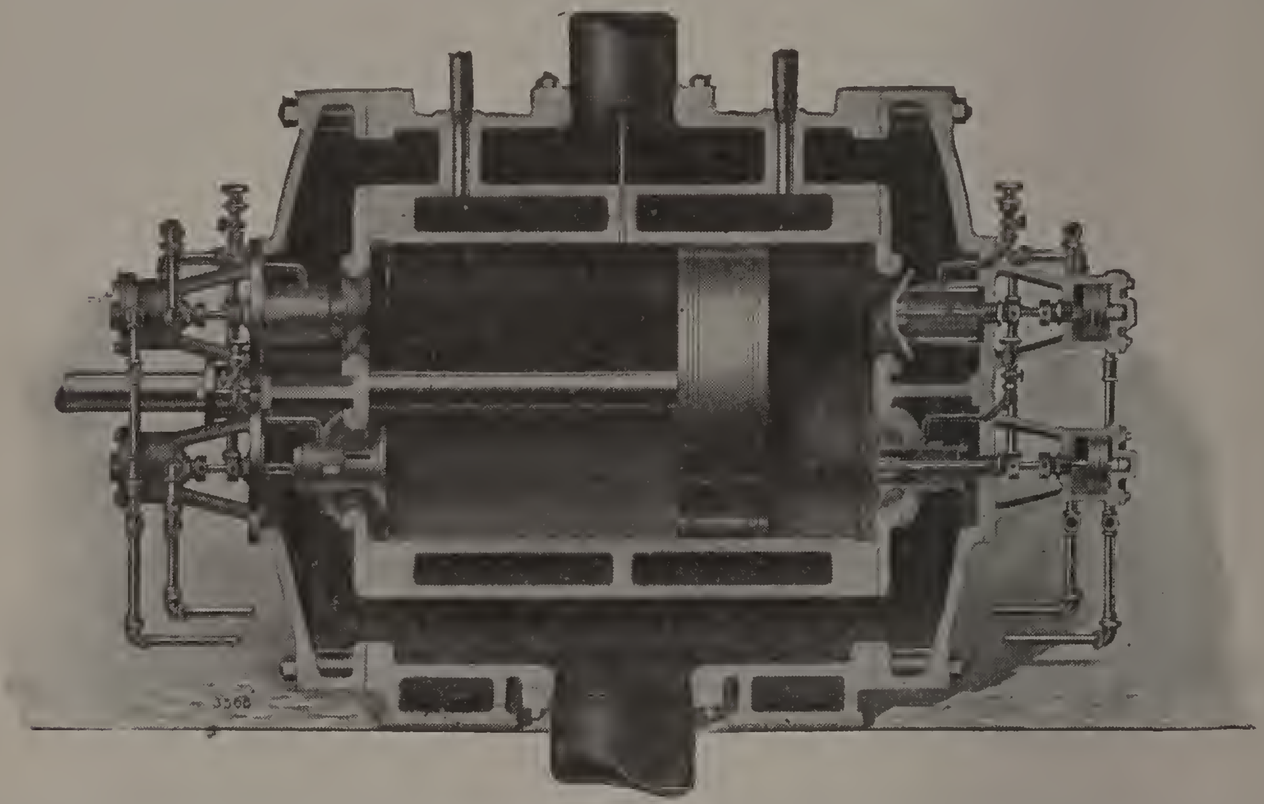


Fig. 68. Section of Compressor Cylinder with Air-Thrown Inlet and Discharge Valves—a Type of Construction No Longer Manufactured
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

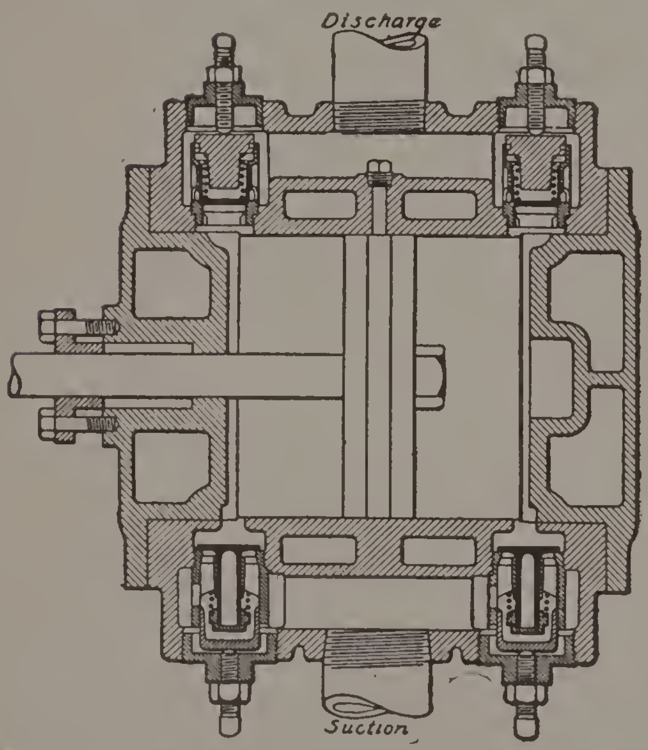


Fig. 69. Section of Air Cylinder of Laidlaw-Dunn-Gordon "Climax" Compressor, with Poppet Inlet and Discharge Valves

to the excess receiver pressure. In either case the duty is hard on the valve and gear, wear is rapid, and leakage almost inevitable.

Poppet, or Automatic, Type. Poppet valves are normally held to their seats by a spring and move when the air-pressure overcomes the spring tension. As applied to atmospheric inlet purposes they are open to the objection that sufficient vacuum must be produced within the cylinder on the admission stroke to give an excess of atmospheric pressure sufficient to overcome the spring tension. This brings the admission line below atmosphere and reduces the volumetric efficiency. This objection, of course, does not hold on the high-pressure inlet of compound compressors, where the pressure is all that is required for the prompt opening and closing of the valve. The poppet type is very generally used for high-pressure inlet purposes, on this account, Figs. 69 and 70.

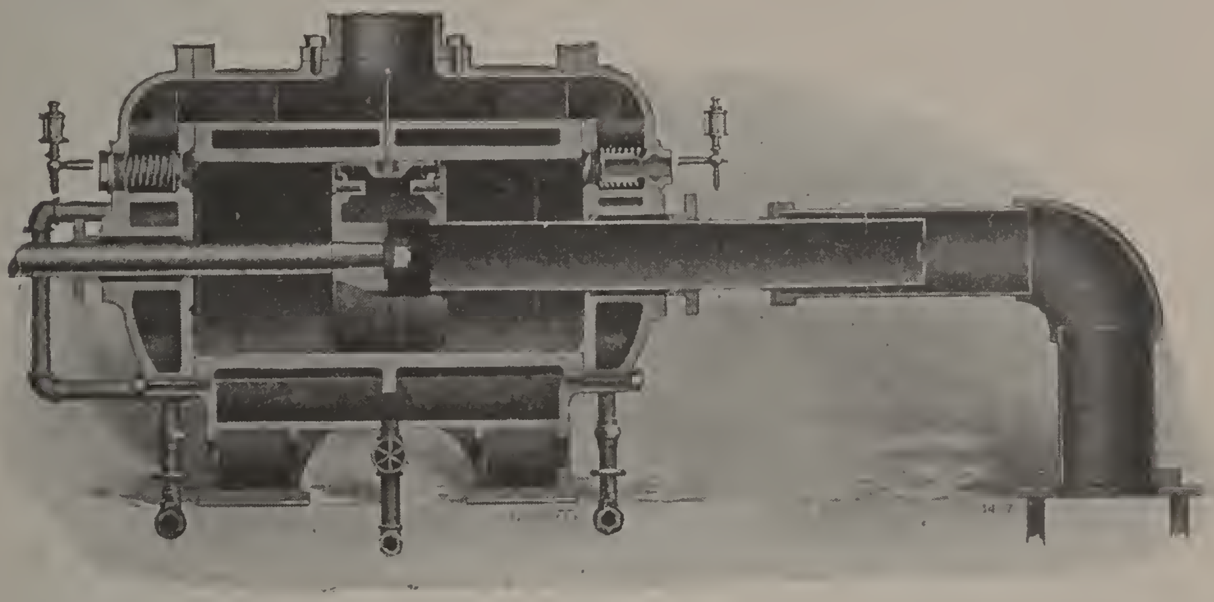


Fig. 70. Section of Compressor Cylinder with Hurricane-Inlet and Direct-Lift Poppet Discharge Valves—a Type of Machine No Longer Manufactured but Largely Used Throughout the World
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

The poppet valve is also almost universally applied for discharge purposes on both high- and low-pressure cylinders. In this service, there is plenty of pressure to operate such a valve against its spring; and since it will not open until the relation of pressures on its front and back is exactly what it should be, it automatically adjusts itself to varying discharge pressures.

Ingersoll=Rogler Inlet and Discharge Valves. The Ingersoll-Rogler, although automatic like the poppet valve, is totally unlike it in other respects. It is of the disk type, the disk having already been shown, Fig. 65. Referring to Fig. 71, *A* is the valve seat, which is a metal casting made with circular ports. *B* is the valve bolt, *C* the valve bolt nut, and *E* a washer placed between the valve seat and the valve proper. *F* is the valve itself, *G* a washer placed betwen the valve and the cushion plate *H*. *L* is the guard, also a metal casting, and *J* the valve springs, placed inside the four pockets of the guard. They act directly on the valve proper. Washers *E* and *G*, valve *F*, and stop plate *H* are clamped by means of valve bolt *B* and kept from turning by a dowel pin. The portions *M* of the valve *F* are integral spring arms. They are ground to about half the thickness of the valve proper and are made narrow, giving them great elasticity.

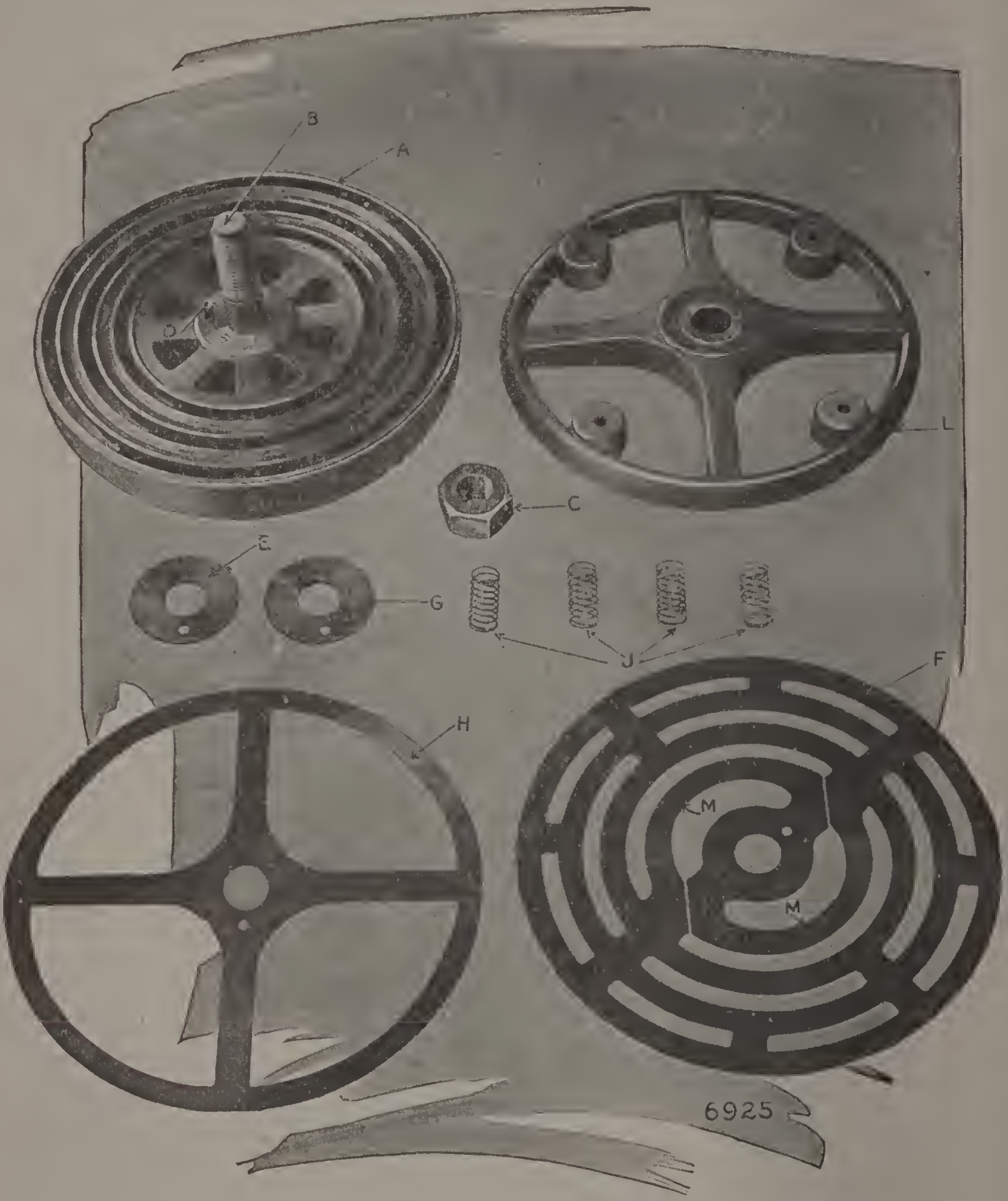


Fig. 71. Details of Ingersoll-Rogler Valve

When at rest the valve is held on its seat by the four main springs *J*, against a slight tension of the integral valve arms *M*. As soon as the air pressure required to open is reached, the valve opens against the tension of the four coil springs. The moment the piston starts on its return stroke, the valve closes.

The lift of the Ingersoll-Rogler valve is very small, varying from .08 of an inch for the smallest size to about .14 of an inch for the largest. Owing to the light weight and the low lift, it is subject to but little wear and shock in opening and closing. These are supplemented by high-grade material and superior methods of treatment, insuring a very long life. Due also to its light weight and low lift, the valve moves very quickly and the time required to open and close it is very brief, making high speeds possible. The valves are equally suitable for inlet and discharge work.

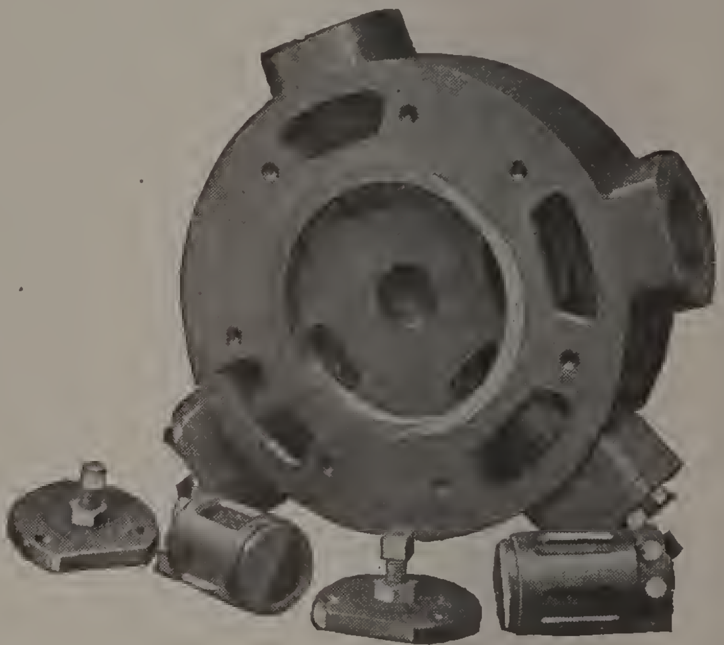
"Finger" Valve Action. The Sullivan plate valve is of distinctive form, shaped like a group of thin flat fingers, or blades, made from special rolled spring steel. When in place these valves are rigidly bolted, at one end only, to a steel guard or pressure plate, the other end being free. The guard plate is curved to form a rest or stop for the entire length of each blade, or finger, when bent or lifted by the incoming or outgoing air. The guards also equalize the lift of the valves. In lifting under air pressure, the fingers exercise a rolling or rocking action against the guard, opening first at their outer ends. In closing, the fingers roll back to their seats, the fixed ends closing first and the free, outer points last. "End rolling" action is free from any bodily lift that would produce a hammering or slapping effect, and it secures freedom from breaking and leakage in a high degree.

These valves secure rapidity of action, wide port opening with minimum "wire drawing" effect, a reduction in motive power and in the number of moving parts. They are easily accessible for inspection or removal, strong and durable, and require no care or attendance. Compressors equipped with these new valves show excellent volumetric efficiency, due to the small factors of loss from clearance and leakage incurred by this design.

In the lower part of Fig. 72 is shown how the valves are set, in plates or end walls, situated between the cylinder barrel and the heads. The left-hand plate shows the cylinder side, the right-hand plate the head side, of these end walls. It is claimed that the position and construction of these valve plates reduce clearance loss to a minimum. The inlet valves are placed in the lower half of the plates, the discharge valves in the upper half.

In the high-pressure cylinders the plate valves, as shown in the upper part of Fig. 72, are placed in cages and arranged radially around the periphery of the cylinder heads in the same manner as automatic poppet valves are set on Sullivan compressors of small sizes.

Air-Inlet Valves. Without going into a detailed discussion of the many different types of air-inlet valves, some general observations may be made as to the functions and requirements of these important parts. The functions of the air-inlet valve (or valves) are: To admit the maximum volume of cool clean air to the cylinder, with the least loss or expenditure of power; to keep this air in; and to continue to perform this duty indefinitely, at the least possible cost. These functions demand the following requirements of a successful air-inlet valve:



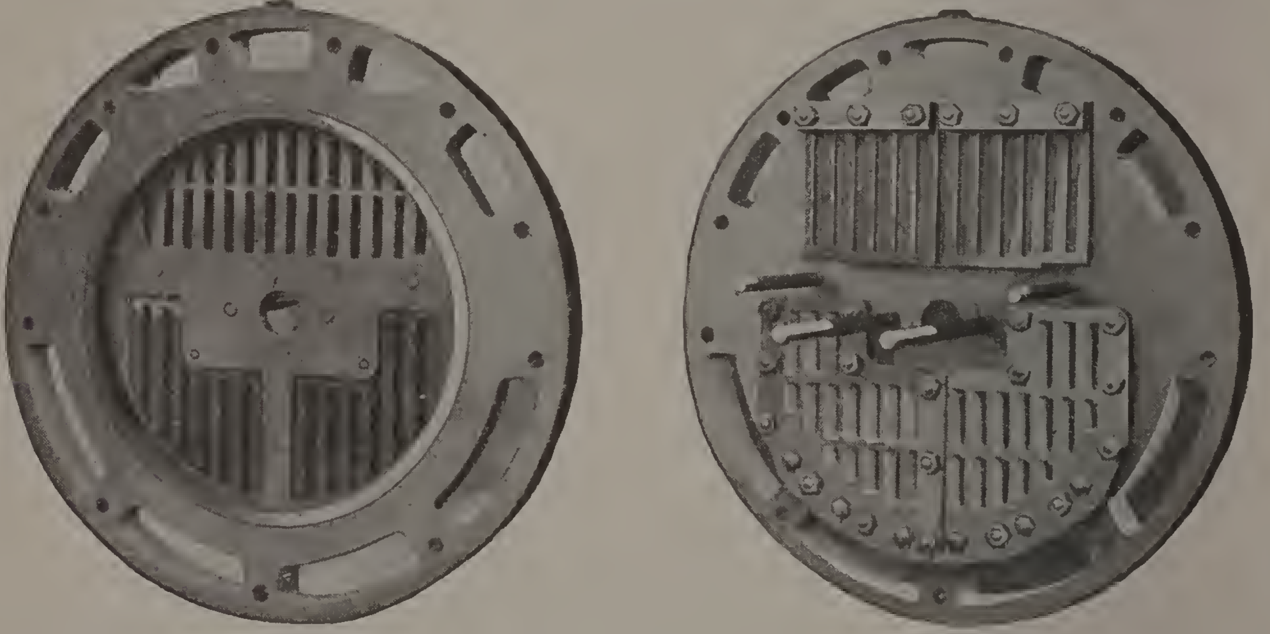


Fig. 72. Upper View Shows Sullivan Valves and Cage on High-Pressure Cylinder; Lower View Shows Valve Plates on Low-Pressure Cylinder of Sullivan "WJ-3" Angle-Compound Compressor

1. It must admit a volume of air which will entirely fill the compressor, this air being as nearly as possible at atmospheric pressure. This calls for an instantaneous and complete opening of the valve, so timed that there shall be no escape of the compressed air in the clearance space. This full opening should be held to the end of the stroke. This first consideration calls further for short, direct, and unobstructed passages through the ports and valves.

2. It must admit clean air, suggesting a design permitting ready connection to an intake passage or conduit supplying air from a place free from dust and grit.

3. The air admitted must be as cool as possible. This is partially met by the second consideration, whereby cool air as well as clean air should be supplied; but, more than this, it demands that this cool air supplied shall nowhere be heated in its course into the cylinder, suggesting that valves, ports, and air passages should be so placed as to be cooled by the cylinder jacket. Moreover, the air should be admitted through one or only a few large openings, rather than sieved through many small ones.

4. All the air admitted must be kept in the cylinder, calling for instantaneous and complete closing of the valve at the end of the stroke, with a perfect seating and with no leakage.

5. All the processes hitherto outlined must be carried on with the least possible expenditure of power for the manipulation of the valve gear and the overcoming of friction—a condition necessitating nice adjustments, simplicity of mechanism, perfect lubrication, and as few bearing and wearing surfaces as possible. This exacting performance must be continued indefinitely, twice each revolution and hundreds of times per minute, without undue wear or loss of adjustment. This condition is fundamentally one of correct design, high-class materials and workmanship, and generous lubrication.

The ideal inlet valve has here been outlined. Probably no compressor on the market to-day exactly fulfils all these conditions, but many types represent the judgment of their several builders applied in a wise compromise. In the foregoing statement of primary essentials, it is to be remembered that these apply to high-pressure as well as to low-pressure valves, and they can be studied in relation to high-pressure work by substituting *intercooler pressure* for atmospheric pressure wherever the latter has been used in defining these essentials.

Air-Discharge Valves. The functions of the air-discharge valve (or valves) of an air-compressor are: To release the full volume of compressed air from the cylinder, with the least power expenditure; to keep it all out after discharge; and to continue indefinitely, without undue expense, to maintain this duty. The primary essentials of such a valve are as follows:

1. The opening of the valve must be full and instantaneous, occurring at just the right point in the stroke; and this opening must be held until the

piston comes to rest. The valve opening must be ample, so that the velocity of discharge may not be excessive; and the ports and discharge passages should be short and free from obstruction.

2. As few parts as possible—and these correctly adjusted—should provide for the necessary valve movement, with as little power consumed in friction as possible.

3. The valve should close instantly and completely as soon as the piston comes to rest at the end of the stroke, in order that there may be no return of the air discharged when the piston starts on its back-stroke. Such a return of compressed air would act as an increased clearance to reduce the capacity of the cylinder.

4. The continued maintenance of this performance—more arduous upon the discharge valves than upon the inlet valves, because of the higher pressures encountered—suggests the advisability of a simple construction with as few bearings as possible, with careful workmanship, the use of good materials, complete lubrication, and a careful distribution of materials to give the best results.

It is always to be remembered that air discharge valves and ports are continually exposed to a flow of heated air, even where the most careful jacketing is used. On the other hand, a requirement of inlet valves and ports is that they should be kept cool. The latter should therefore be as far removed as possible from the former; nor should the same ports be used for both inlet and discharge.

Areas of Valves, Ports, and Passages. It might at first glance seem that the area of the discharge valves, ports, and passages could be much less than the corresponding inlet areas, since the former must pass air at a higher pressure and therefore in less volume than the latter; but it is to be remembered that while the inlet areas are open during the full stroke, the discharge areas are open for only a part of the stroke—usually about one-third. In order, therefore, to make the velocity of discharge about the same as that of intake or admission, it is the general practice to make the inlet and discharge areas approximately equal. It is important that the velocity of flow through valves, ports, etc., shall not be excessive; and this depends upon the piston speed, which is a widely variable quantity. The higher the piston speed, the larger should be the valve and port areas. In actual practice, the inlet area varies from 3 to 15 per cent of the cylinder area, with an average probably around 9 or 10 per cent. The corresponding discharge areas run from 7 to 15 per cent, with an average in the neighborhood of 10 or 12 per cent. Owing to the increased friction through a number of small passages, as compared with that through a single large one, the actual *measured* area in the former case should be 50 to 100 per cent larger than in the latter. This explains why the measured inlet area of machines with Corliss or other large-area inlet valves is so often much less than the measured discharge area of many small poppet discharge valves, while still giving good results.

Inlet and Discharge Port Areas. While reference has been repeatedly made to the clearance of an air-compressor, it may be well to recall at this point that clearance is really made up of three elements: (1) the *inlet port clearance,* which is all the space left between the closed inlet valve and the inner surface of the cylinder-head; (2) the *discharge port clearance,* consisting of all the space between the closed discharge valves and the inner surface of the cylinder-head or walls; (3) the *piston clearance,* which is the space allowed for safety between piston and cylinder-head at the end of the stroke. The latter element is an essential in all compressors; but it is not unusual for the other two elements together to constitute by far the larger proportion of the total clearance. This suggests the superiority of those valve designs in which inlet and discharge port clearances are reduced to the lowest practical limit.

MECHANICAL EFFICIENCY OF AIR-COMPRESSORS

It will be remembered (see page 32) that an air-compressor can be considered as made up of three elements—a driving element, a compressing element, and a power-transmitting element, which latter constitutes the mechanical structure of the machine. The first two have been discussed; the last remains to be considered.

Reduction of Friction. It has been seen that the mechanical efficiency of a compressor—which is the ratio of the I.H.P. of the air cylinder to the I.H.P. of the steam cylinder—can be exactly determined by a comparison of the steam and air indicator cards. The difference between the I.H.P's of these two cards represents power consumed in the friction of the machine. Good mechanical efficiency, therefore, is seen to depend upon the extent to which friction is reduced. No attempt will here be made to enter into the details of compressor design. It will be enough simply to enumerate the points which have a vital bearing on this subject:

1. Power should be applied to resistance—steam pressure to air pressure—in as direct a manner as possible, so that bending or deflecting strains may be

avoided as far as possible, with the resultant binding of bearings and loss of correct alignment.

2. Ample metal should be used, properly disposed to afford the rigidity necessary as a further precaution against the attendant binding stresses just mentioned. A light construction is always to be avoided.

3. Lest this correct proportioning of materials to meet stresses should result in an excessive weight and an extravagant cost, these materials should be of the best quality and intelligently selected for specific purposes, affording the maximum strength per unit of weight.

4. All bearings should be of ample area, so proportioned as to give a safe, moderate pressure per inch of bearing surface.

5. Wherever possible, bearings should be supplied with removable linings (preferably of anti-friction metal). In all cases, whether thus lined or otherwise, they should be scraped smooth and true, properly adjusted and arranged for the ready distribution of lubricant—all of this tending toward a lower coefficient of friction for these bearing surfaces.

6. Complete provision should be made for a plentiful supply of lubricant to all bearing surfaces, furnished preferably by an automatic system which will be effective and efficient at all speeds.

7. The utmost simplicity should be sought throughout, reducing the number of parts, the number of joints (each an element of weakness), and the number of bearings, with their attendant friction and their possible loss of economical adjustment.

8. The design should afford a ready accessibility at every point, inviting frequent and careful attention to the maintaining of correct adjustment of all parts for most efficient operation.

9. Steam compounding and compound air-compression have important effects upon the mechanical efficiency, which have already been discussed in the proper place.

Friction has been aptly defined as "that portion of the power consumed by the machine in wearing itself out". This definition throws on the question of compressor endurance a light in which the importance of a high mechanical efficiency appears in bold relief. True economy is a question, not of momentary results, but of results covering months and years of continuous service under all conditions; and a compressor in which the percentage of "wearing-out power" at least promises not only the highest, but also the longest, record of sustained economy and satisfactory service.

IGNITIONS AND EXPLOSIONS

Precautions to be Taken. Ignitions and explosions in cylinders, air-receivers, and pipe-lines, while comparatively rare, are sufficiently frequent to warrant attention. Such instances show a condition which should not exist in a well-designed and properly managed air-power plant; and several causes may account for them. In all cases it is to be remembered that air itself is not inflammable; and combustion or explosion can occur only when a foreign inflammable substance is present in the air. This is usually an explosive vapor produced by the volatilization of the lubricant used in the compressor; and ignition or explosion is always the result of some abnormal increase in temperature above the flash-point of the oil.

A common mistake in the operation of air-compressors is to use more oil than is necessary in the air cylinders. In steam cylinders more oil is required, because the tendency of the steam is to cut or wash away the oil; but in air cylinders there is no such action, and a drop of oil now and then is all that is necessary. Where too much oil is used, there is a gradual accumulation which may clog the valves and passages, interfering with the valve action and air discharge, and contributing toward a dangerously high temperature. Only the best oil—*never cylinder oil*—should be used in the air cylinders.

Benzine, naphtha, kerosene, and other light oils should never under any circumstances be introduced into a compressor cylinder. While they are unquestionably good for cleaning the cylinder walls, valves, ports, etc., they are an element of great danger, because of the ease with which they are volatilized and ignited. Soap and water is practically as good for cleaning purposes, and there is no danger attendant upon its use. A good practice is to fill the cylinder lubricator with strong soap and water once or twice a week—or even oftener, if there is a pronounced tendency to clog up—feeding it into the cylinder just as oil is fed.

Causes. Several causes may contribute toward the higher temperatures necessary for ignition and explosion. There may be an excessive temperature produced by an abnormal pressure not shown by the gauge, or there may be a very high temperature produced without any increase in pressure.

In the first case a poor oil may cause deposits of carbon in ports, passages, pipes, etc., which will so reduce the discharge area that a momentary pressure sufficient to produce an ignition temperature may be reached, even though this pressure may not extend to the receiver and be shown there on the gauge. Insufficient valve and port area may accentuate this trouble, and numerous bends in the pipe between the compressor and cylinder may still further contribute. In the second case, if a discharge valve should stick and remain open because of the carbon deposit upon it, the heated discharge air may return and be mingled with the free air entering. This air, already at a high temperature, would then be compressed with a further heating, and the final temperature might well be above the flash-point of the oil used, though the pressure might not exceed normal.

Heated intake air may also produce a dangerously high discharge temperature in the same manner as that just described. For instance, if the air for the compressor is drawn from a heated engine-room at a temperature of 80 or 90 degrees, its final temperature on compression may easily be above the danger point.

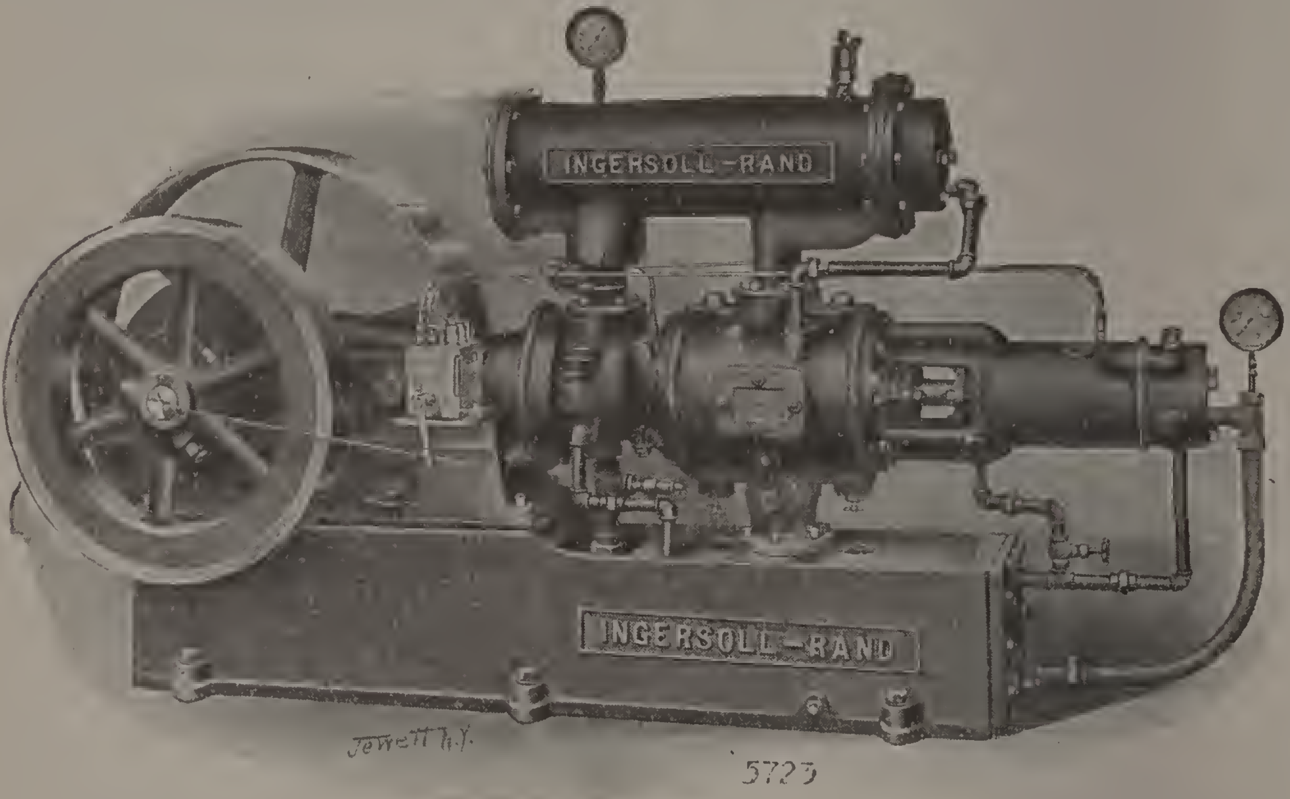


Fig. 73. Class NE-3 Straight-Line Power-Driven Three-Stage Compressor for High Pressure
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

Preventives. Explosions seldom occur with compound compressors having intercoolers; and an aftercooler is an additional safeguard. Freedom from explosion and ignition can be practically assured by the following means: By providing for the admission of cool intake air; by the use of only the best oils, in the minimum quantity possible; by never using kerosene, benzine, naphtha, gasoline, etc., in the air cylinders; by frequent inspection and cleaning of air-valves, ports, cylinder bore, etc.; by the use of an aftercooler; by making the pipes between compressor and receiver of large area and as short and free from bends as possible; and by selecting a compressor with ample valve and port areas and with direct air-passages.

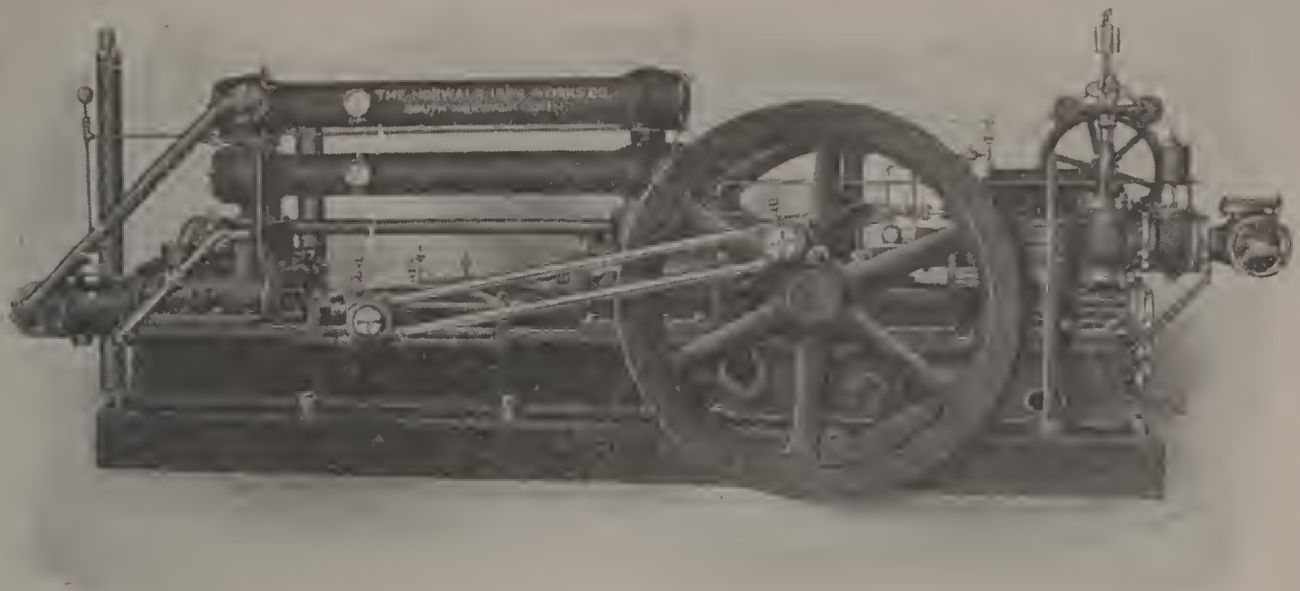


Fig. 74. Straight-Line Three-Stage Compressor for High-Pressure Locomotive Charging
Courtesy of Norwalk Iron Works Company, South Norwalk, Connecticut

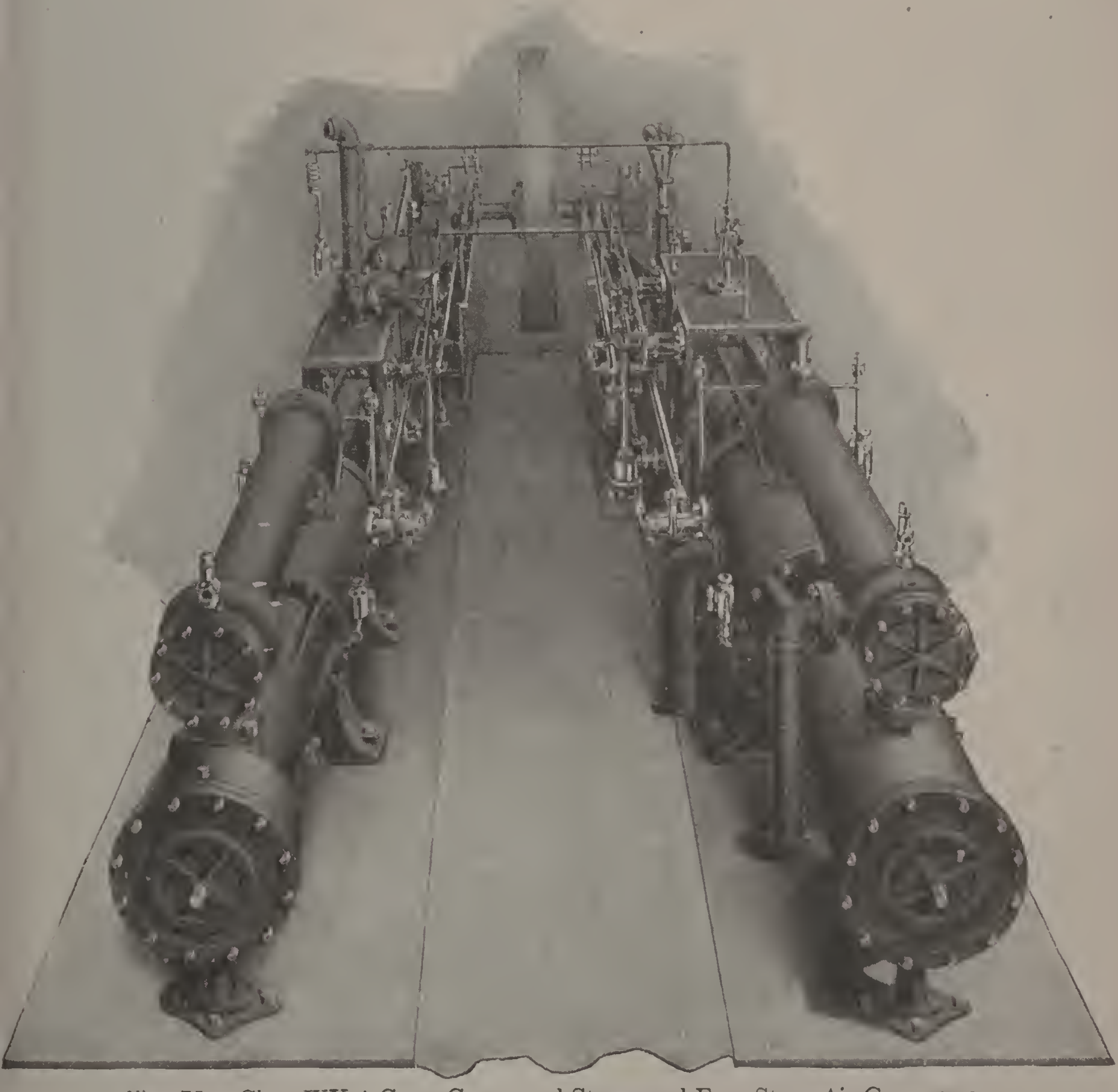


Fig. 75. Class WX-4 Cross-Compound Steam and Four-Stage Air-Compressor
Courtesy of Sullivan Machinery Company, Chicago, Illinois

HIGH-PRESSURE COMPRESSORS

Requirements. Pneumatic haulage requiring the storage of air at high pressure, the use of storage air-brake systems, torpedo work, etc., have developed the modern high-pressure compressor for pressures up to 3,000 lbs. These are essentially multi-stage machines, and may be straight-line or duplex in type, Figs. 73, 74, and 75. The requirements of this line of work are particularly exacting, because of the high pressures involved; and the greatest care in design, workmanship, and materials of construction is necessitated.

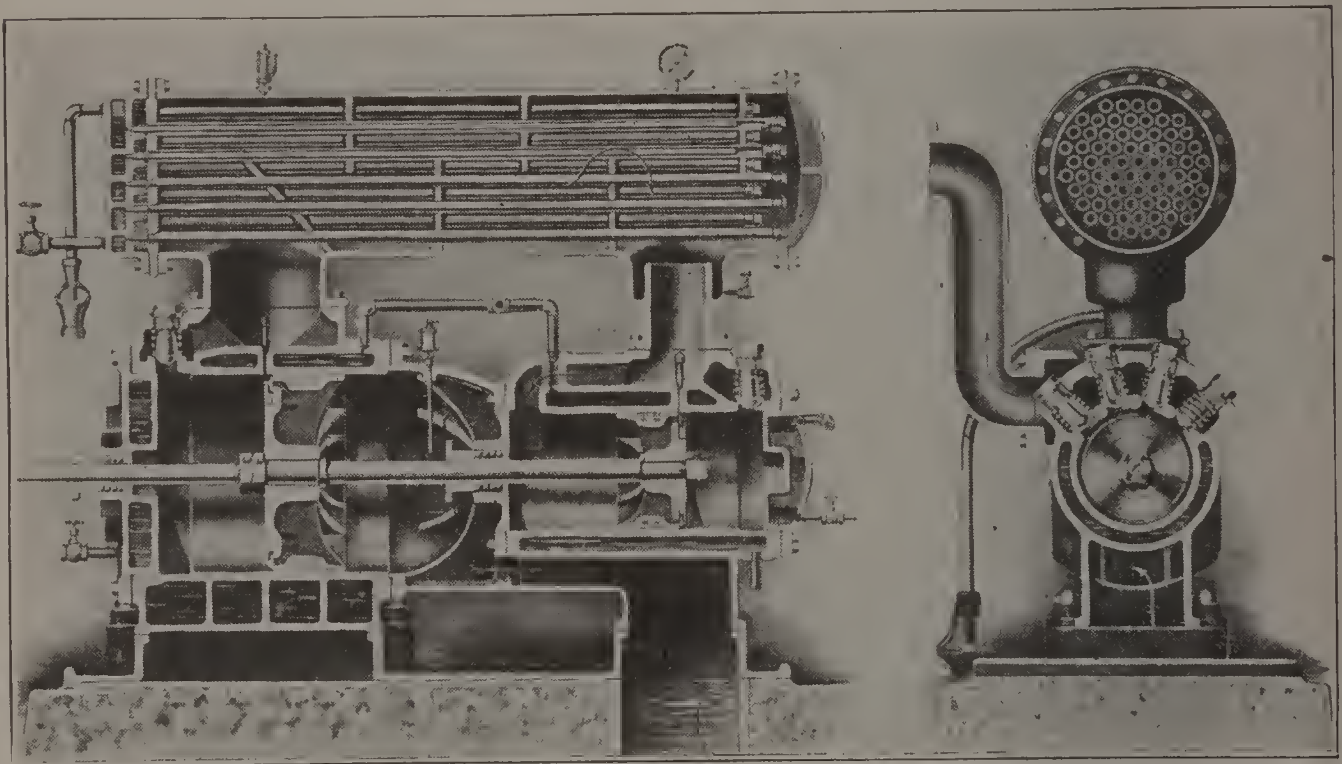


Fig. 76. Longitudinal Section Through Low-Pressure Air Cylinders of Duplex Four-Stage High-Pressure Compressor. For High-Pressure Side, See Fig. 77
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

Difficulties. The greatest difficulty is in the handling of the high temperatures encountered, and the necessity for very perfect and complete cooling devices, Figs. 76 and 77. It will be evident that the ordinary tubular intercooler cannot always be used for this work in the higher stages, because the volume to be handled becomes so small. The various high-pressure machines on the market, therefore, differ principally in the details of construction of intercoolers, high-pressure valves, high-pressure packings, cooling devices, etc. Practice varies so that no details can here be taken up without going into a discussion of several machines of specific builders; and this has hitherto

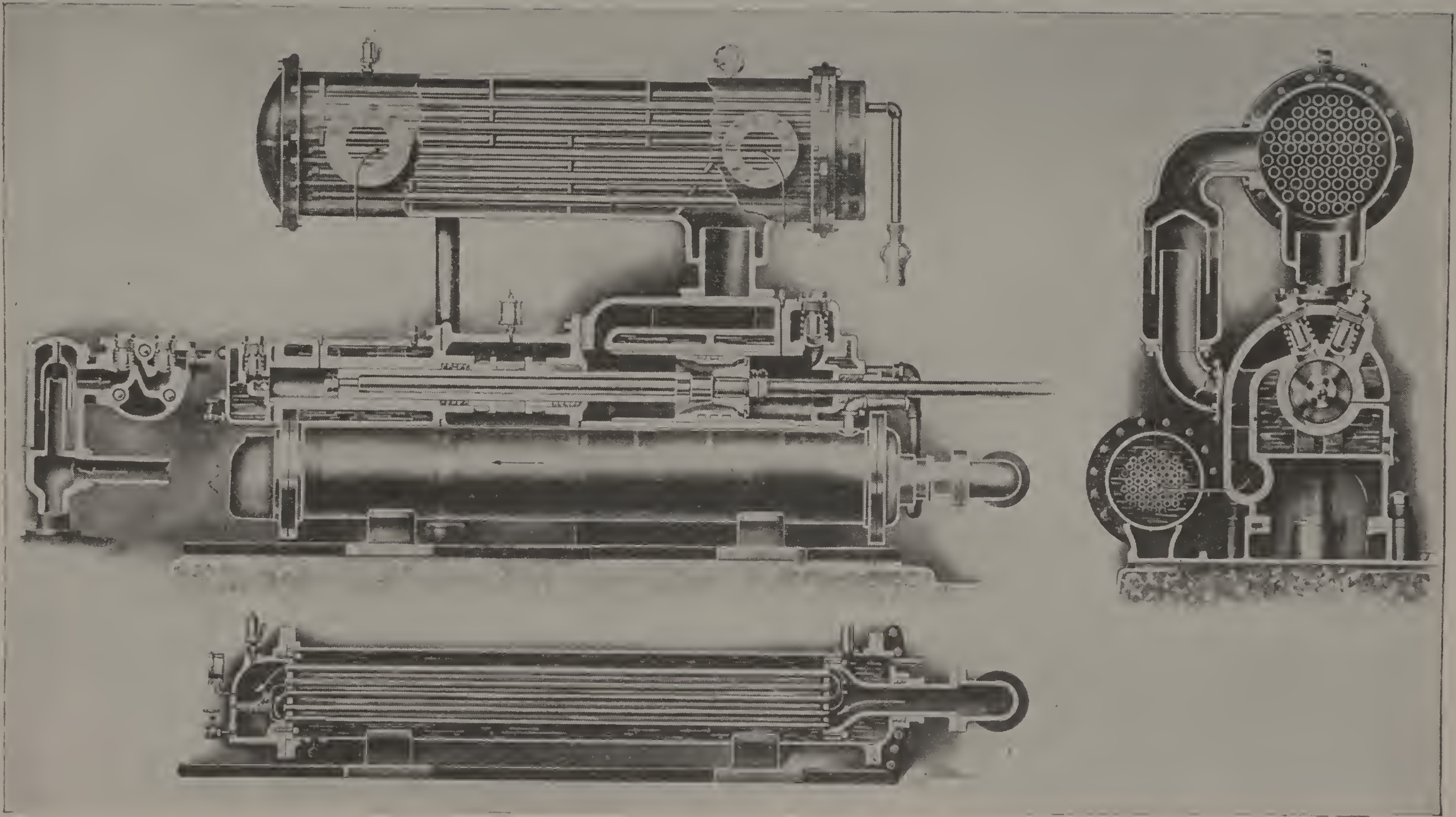


Fig. 77. Longitudinal Section Through High-Pressure Air Cylinders of Duplex Four-Stage High-Pressure Compressor
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

been avoided in this treatise, which deals only with fundamental principles. The catalogues of the various builders may be referred to for more complete information on this point.

GAS-COMPRESSORS

Variations from Air Practice. The gas-compressor differs but little from standard air practice; and the principles already laid down are equally applicable to the compression of air and gas. It is, of course, to be understood, that the physical properties of various gases differ from those of air, making necessary the statement that the tabulated data presented in these pages cannot be used for gas-compression. For instance, the exponent of the equation for adiabatic compression of gas differs from that of air; but the fundamental principles of design, stage compression, cooling, etc., apply to gas as well as to air. Indeed, with some gases, the question of cooling is even more important than with air as affecting the thermal or illuminating power of those gases.

Another peculiarity of gas compression is the necessity for an absolutely closed intake and for the elimination of all leakage, for the escape of gas may seriously affect the health of the attendants, or may even result in explosion where the conditions are suitable. Occasionally a gas must be handled which chemically affects the metal of the ordinary compressor, in which case the cylinder bore, piston, rods, valves, and other parts in contact with the gas must be made of a special metal to resist this action. Gas-compression is a subject for special study, and requires a broad experience and a more or less specialized training.

DESIGN OF THE AIR-POWER PLANT

Classes of Plants. Compressed-air power plants may be broadly divided into two general classes. The first is for temporary or semi-permanent use, which supplies power for a specific job, after the completion of which the plant may be sold or moved to another location. In this class will come the average plant for mining and contracting, for running rock-drills in tunnel work, operating pneumatic tools for bridge or structural work, for the development of a mining property, etc.

The second class includes the plant for permanent and continuous service, such as for running drills, coal-cutters, and pumps in a developed mine, operating a quarry, supplying air for railway switch and signal work, factory or municipal water supplies, railway and manufacturing shop service, and kindred work.

Temporary Use. For work of the first class, the straight-line compressor is preferred, because of its self-contained character, its ease of transportation and installation, its simplicity, and the readiness with which it lends itself to the care of attendants of only ordinary skill. In this class of service, high operating economy is usually of less importance than the ability to "keep going" day after day, often for weeks at a time, without a shut-down. Frequently the work must be completed within a given time, or other considerations demand the utmost speed in the prosecution of the work. Under such conditions, it is of primary importance that the air-power plant shall be absolutely dependable, this point having even greater weight than the lowest steam consumption. Steam valves of plain slide or of Meyer cut-off type are usually preferred to more refined valve movements. Steam pressures are usually those which can be furnished by the ordinary return-tubular boiler, which can easily be transported and erected. There is, however, a notable tendency in recent years among the most successful contractors, to install high-grade duplex Corliss machines and water-tube boilers with high steam pressures and condensing apparatus, even for jobs which are more or less temporary in character. The saving in fuel and other operating charges by this advanced practice is evidently an important consideration in large enterprises where competition is keen and where ultimate profit depends upon close attention to every economy, however seemingly small.

Permanent Service. For the second class, practice recommends strictly high-grade compressors; and preference leans toward the double cross-compound type with Meyer cut-off or Corliss steam valves, the use of high steam pressures, a condensing equipment, and other accessories, making up a plant of the highest fuel and steam economy. Such plants are usually in charge of skilled engineers, and repair facilities are immediately at hand in emergency. It is not to be understood from this that the better class of compressors are more liable to breakdown. On the contrary, all things considered, they are fully up to the standard of the simpler machines; but any mechanical refinement adopted with a view to higher economy is likely to introduce elements requiring closer attention and demanding the maintaining of exactly correct adjustments. This is the price which must be paid for better efficiency, but it need not mean weakness or liability to breakdown. The very fact that a machine does better work, justifies its claim for better care and closer attention.

As to the boilers, steam piping, feed-water heaters, condensers, etc., involved in the high-grade air-power plant, no extended discussion is necessary here. The fundamental principles of steam-power plant design apply in this case.

General Recommendations. As to the layout of the compressor plant proper, probably the first consideration is that of adequate protection against total loss of air supply by accident to the compressor installation. Obviously this lies in the subdivision of the plant into two or more units, in proportions to be determined by a careful study of the conditions under which the machines must work, the character of their load, etc.

It is always to be remembered that an air-compressor has no overload capacity. Its full rated speed as determined by the manufacturers is the limit of safe operation, and it can be exceeded only at a risk. The economy of the duplex steam-driven machine is practically constant at all loads up to full rating; and therefore nothing is lost in economy by having one compressor capable of carrying the full load, while still automatically regulating itself under fractional loads. But in such a case a breakdown of that machine would cripple the entire system. Moreover, provision must be made for occasional inspection and overhauling of the machine without stopping the operations depending upon it. It is safer, therefore, to have two compressors, each of one-half the maximum required capacity. One machine would then run at full capacity so long as the load on the plant did not fall below half of full load, the other compressor meantime caring for the intermediate fluctuations. For loads between half-load and no load, one machine would be shut down, saving oil, wear and tear, and attention. In case of accident to one machine, the other could continue to supply half the demand. Conditions may readily be conceived—and, indeed, are frequently met in practice—where three, four, or even eight duplex compressors afford the best solution of the problem of economical operation and regulation.

But where the compressors are power-driven—usually by electric motors—mere duplication of units is not sufficient, for the electric motor falls off in efficiency at fractional loads, and it is wise to keep all the compressors running as far as possible at full load. A theoretical case will best illustrate the method of handling such conditions. Let the problem be to install an electrically driven compressor plant to work under load variations of from 75 H.P. to 500 H.P., with an average normal load of 400 H.P. Probably the best solution would be the use of three motor-driven compressors, two of 200 H.P. and one of 100 H.P. The smaller unit would have a high-grade unloading device. Such a plant would afford the following combinations; 500, 400, 300, 200, and 100 H.P.—in all of which the machines in use would operate under full load and at maximum efficiency. When load fell below 100 H.P., the unloader of the smaller unit would safely care for a reduction of 25 or 30 per cent.

TRANSMISSION OF COMPRESSED AIR

Parts of Transmission System. The transmission and distribution system includes all apparatus taking the air from the compressor discharge and delivering it to the machine where it is applied. With this understanding, the transmission system will be seen to include the following: (1) the *aftercooler*, if one is used; (2) the *primary air-receiver* or *receivers*; (3) the *secondary receivers* which may be used along the line; (4) the *pipe-line* proper; (5) the *reheater*, if one is used. These several divisions will be taken up in order; but before their discussion, the general theory of compressed-air transmission will be considered.

It will be remembered that the discharge from any air-compressor is more or less heated; but the compressed air quickly gives up its heat whether an aftercooler is used or not; and thereafter the transmission of this air may be considered as isothermal, or at a constant temperature approximately the same as that of the surrounding atmosphere. The initial cooling of the air after discharge and on just entering the transmission system, represents, of course, a loss of power; but inasmuch as the transmission system proper is not responsible for this loss, the latter cannot be charged against the transmitting devices.

With the air cooled to normal temperature in the system, and assuming for the present that there is no leakage, there can be no loss of power during transmission. A drop in pressure there will be, in an amount determined by the physical characteristics of the transmission system. But since the conditions are isothermal—that is, PV = a constant—this drop in pressure is accompanied with a corresponding increase in volume, and the intrinsic energy of the air in transit remains practically the same.

The drop in pressure accompanying transmission (assuming that there is no leakage) is the result of friction in the pipe-line and accessories; and there is no known formula which adequately covers even average conditions. Authorities differ widely, and even the results of actual tests have revealed no basis for accurate computation. However, the drop in pressure, due to friction, depends upon the following factors: the volume of air; the pressure of the air; the velocity of the flow; the diameter of the pipe; the length of the line and the condition of its interior surface; the number and the angle of elbows or bends; and the number and style of valves used. Moreover, the velocity of flow is not uniform, for the steadily reducing pressure and the steadily increasing volume produce a gradual acceleration in velocity, in order that this larger volume may be passed by the pipe of fixed diameter.

It is considered best in this treatise, therefore, to omit any formulæ for compressed-air transmission, which, at the best, would be only approximate for any particular case.

Tables of Air-Power Transmission. The problem usually confronting a practical man dealing with compressed air is the selection of a pipe of suitable size which will deliver the output of a given compressor plant over a given distance, with a given initial pressure, and with a drop in pressure not to exceed a certain number of pounds which may be arbitrarily decided upon. It will often be useful, also, to know the equivalent volume of compressed air delivered under these conditions.

Table XI, compiled by the Sullivan Machinery Company and here used with their permission, gives the losses from friction for all pressures and for volumes of air up to 3000 cubic feet.

TABLE XI

Loss of Air Pressure in Pipes Due to Friction Applies to All Pressures and for Volumes Up to 3000 Cubic Feet of Free Air

(Adapted by Sullivan Machinery Company from Elmo G. Harris' Formula in "Compressed Air," McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1910.)

Cubic Feet of Free Air per Minute	Divide the number corresponding to the diameter of the pipe and volume in cu. ft. of free air by the ratio of compressions from free air. The result is the loss in pounds per square inch in 1000 feet of pipe. See example.*								
	Diameter of Pipe in Inches								
	½	¾	1	1¼	1½	2	2½	3	3½
6	43.5	5.7	1.4	.4					
12	173.	22.8	5.3	1.5					
24	753.	91.	21.	5.9	2.2				
48		362.	85.	23.5	8.5	2.			
75			200.	57.	21.	4.9	1.6		
100			373.	92.	37.5	8.7	2.7		
125				163.	59.	13.6	4.4		
150				230.	83.5	19.5	6.3	2.3	
200				368.	150.	35.	10.8	3.7	
250					216.	54.5	17.7	6.4	2.9
300					338.	79.	25.3	9.3	4.2
	2	2½	3	3½	4	4½	5	6	7
350	105.	33.	12.7	5.5	2.7				
400	140.	45.	14.8	7.1	3.6	1.9			
450	174.	55.	20.7	9.4	4.1	2.3			
500	216.	68.	26.	11.1	5.6	2.9	1.7		
600	316.	100.	37.	16.6	7.3	4.	2.5		
700		133.	51.	21.8	10.9	5.8	3.4		
800		172.	59.	29.	14.3	7.5	4.4	1.8	
900		219.	83.	38.	16.5	9.2	5.4	2.2	
1000		272.	104.	44.	22.	11.7	6.8	2.8	1.4
1200		400.	148.	67.	29.	16.	9.6	3.9	1.9
1400			204.	87.	44.	23.	14.	5.5	2.6
1600			236.	114.	57.	30.	18.	7.1	3.1
1800			332.	150.	66.	35.	22.	8.8	4.3
2100				196.	98.	52.	30.	12.5	5.9
2400				266.	117.	65.	38.	15.5	7.7
2700					149.	82.	49.	19.5	9.8
3000					201.	100.	60.	24.	12.

***Example:** What is the loss of pressure and the terminal pressure with 350 cubic feet of free air compressed to 90 pounds? Initial gage pressure passing through 500 feet of 2-inch pipe.

From Table XI it will be seen that the number corresponding to the diameter of pipe and the volume mentioned is 105.

$(90+14.7) \div 14.7 = 7.1$ atmospheres or compressions
$1000' \div 500' = 2$ $\quad 105 \div 2 = 52.5$ $\quad 52.5 \div 7.1 = 7.4$ lb. loss
90 lb. initial − 7.4 lb. loss = 82.6 lb. terminal pressure

$$f = c\,\frac{1}{d^5} \times \frac{(Va)^2}{r}$$

in which f is loss of pressure per square inch; c is an experimental coefficient; l is length of pipe in feet; d is diameter of pipe in inches; Va is cubic feet of free air passing per second; and r is ratio of compressions from free air.

Values for "C" Used

d = in.	½	¾	1	1¼	1½	2	2½	3	3½	4	4½	5	6	7
c =	1.47	1.21	1.35	1.16	1.02	1	.95	.9	.86	.825	.775	.715	.825	.8

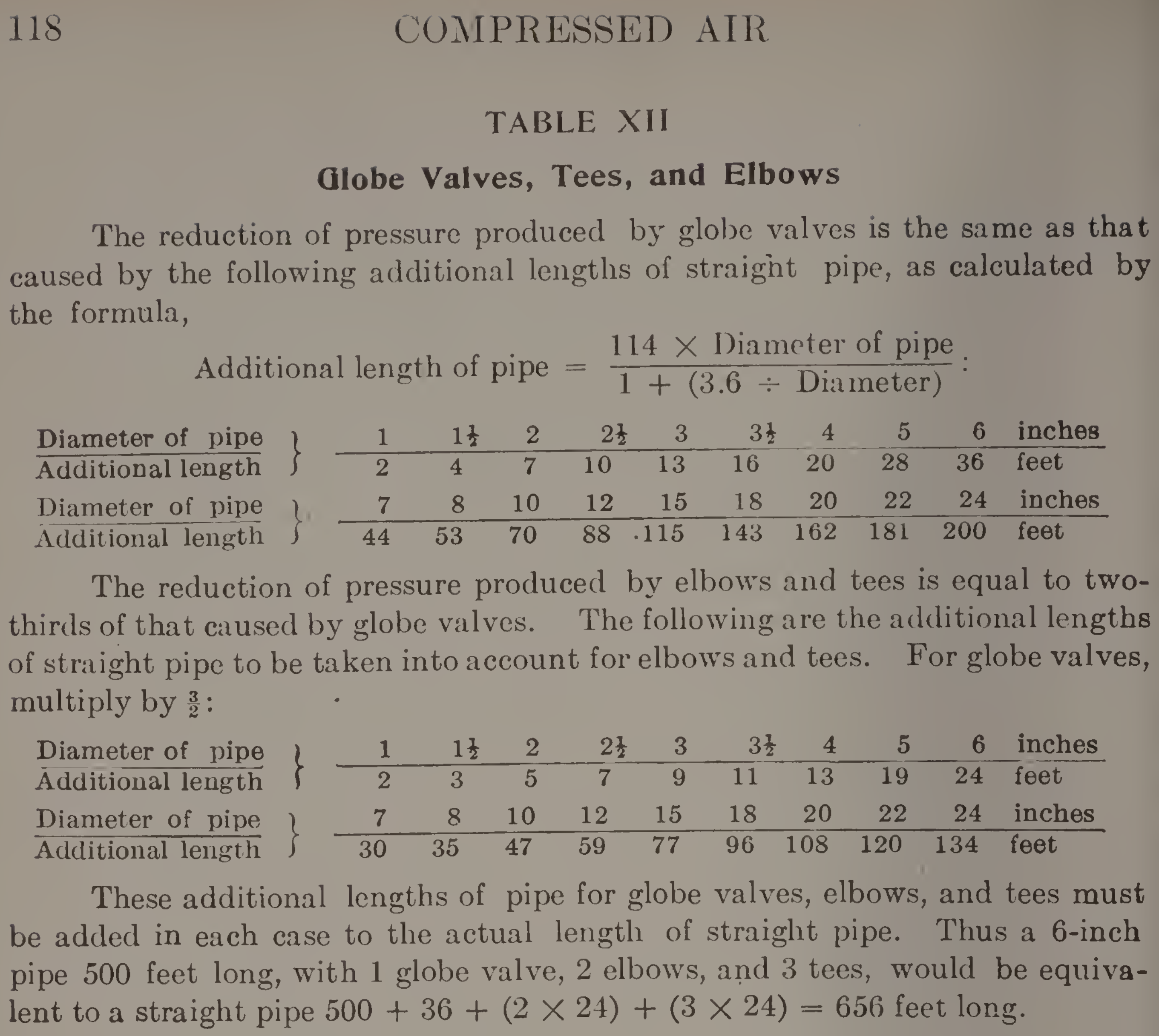

118 COMPRESSED AIR

TABLE XII

Globe Valves, Tees, and Elbows

The reduction of pressure produced by globe valves is the same as that caused by the following additional lengths of straight pipe, as calculated by the formula,

$$\text{Additional length of pipe} = \frac{114 \times \text{Diameter of pipe}}{1 + (3.6 \div \text{Diameter})};$$

Diameter of pipe	1	1½	2	2½	3	3½	4	5	6	inches
Additional length	2	4	7	10	13	16	20	28	36	feet
Diameter of pipe	7	8	10	12	15	18	20	22	24	inches
Additional length	44	53	70	88	115	143	162	181	200	feet

The reduction of pressure produced by elbows and tees is equal to two-thirds of that caused by globe valves. The following are the additional lengths of straight pipe to be taken into account for elbows and tees. For globe valves, multiply by $\frac{3}{2}$:

Diameter of pipe	1	1½	2	2½	3	3½	4	5	6	inches
Additional length	2	3	5	7	9	11	13	19	24	feet
Diameter of pipe	7	8	10	12	15	18	20	22	24	inches
Additional length	30	35	47	59	77	96	108	120	134	feet

These additional lengths of pipe for globe valves, elbows, and tees must be added in each case to the actual length of straight pipe. Thus a 6-inch pipe 500 feet long, with 1 globe valve, 2 elbows, and 3 tees, would be equivalent to a straight pipe 500 + 36 + (2 × 24) + (3 × 24) = 656 feet long.

60, 80, 100, and 125 lbs.—for volumes of from 50 to 5,000 cubic feet of free air per minute, and for a distance of 1,000 feet. For longer or shorter distances, the drop in pressure will be practically proportional—that is, one-half as much for 500 feet, and four times as much for 4,000 feet. The delivered volume of compressed air given in these tables is the equivalent volume at initial pressure, and is therefore not strictly correct at the point of delivery, since the pressure will be decreased by the amount given, and the volume increased accordingly. However, since these are minimum volumes, they may be safely used where the reduced pressure is taken into account. These tables show that it is possible to get almost any pressure drop wanted, and that this loss of pressure can be practically eliminated if a pipe large enough is used. But here the question of cost of pipe and fittings enters in, and decision in any case will be a compromise for a moderate drop of pressure in connection with a moderate cost of line.

Effect of Valves, Tees, and Elbows. Supplementing Table XI just referred to is Table XII, which is furnished by the Ingersoll-Rand Company, giving the effect of valves, tees, and elbows in a pipe-line, expressed in terms of additional lengths of pipe. The data given in these five tables will furnish a solution for almost any problem of transmission which will be encountered in average practice.

Necessity for Dry Air. There are many reasons why air should be as dry—that is, as free from water vapor—as possible, during transmission. At the outset, let it be clearly understood that air cannot "freeze up." It is the water in the air which freezes when the conditions are favorable.

The capacity of air for carrying water vapor increases with its temperature. This means that the cooler the air, the less moisture it will contain; and as temperature falls, the water vapor is condensed to water, and accumulates wherever opportunity offers. If this water is in the pipe-lines, it will freeze up in cold weather, clogging and ultimately choking the line, and frequently bursting the pipe. Or, the small particles of ice may be carried along with the movement of the air until they encounter a valve or other obstruction, where they will gather and eventually fill the pipe, closing the air-passage. Even in warm weather, the accumulation of water in the pipe results in *water-hammer* and leaky joints. It flows to the low points in the line, and fills the pipe, when it must be pushed ahead by the air-pressure, resulting in an added loss of pressure.

Water in the air is the cause of freezing at exhaust ports of drills, pumps, etc., since the sudden expansion of the air on exhaust produces such a low temperature that ice is formed and the exhaust is clogged, oftentimes even in warm weather. There can be no difficulty of this kind where the air is dry

Water carried with the air into the cylinders of drills, pumps, pneumatic tools, and other compressed-air appliances, condenses on the walls and excludes the lubricant, resulting in an added friction load and more rapid wear and leakage.

All of these points emphasize the importance of removing the water from the air, so far as this is practically possible. The logical sequence of operations in which this should be accomplished, is: *first,* before compression; *second,* during compression; *third,* after compression and before transmission; *fourth,* during transmission. In all of these cases the problem is one of adequate cooling.

The Antecooler. Although not properly a part of the transmission system, the antecooler may here be considered in its relation to the question of dry air. It is not generally used and has not received the attention its importance deserves. It is very similar in construction to the intercooler of a compound compressor and is placed on the air intake to the compressor, so that all air entering the compressor must pass through it. Of course it must be larger in proportion, to provide for the larger volume and lower velocity of the atmospheric air passing through it, which must not be perceptibly rarefied in passing. If the intake air is warm and moist, and water sufficiently cool can be had for the antecooler, this device will condense a large part of the moisture before it enters the compressor. Aside from the drying effect, there is an increase of about one per cent in volumetric efficiency for every five-degree reduction in the temperature of the intake air.

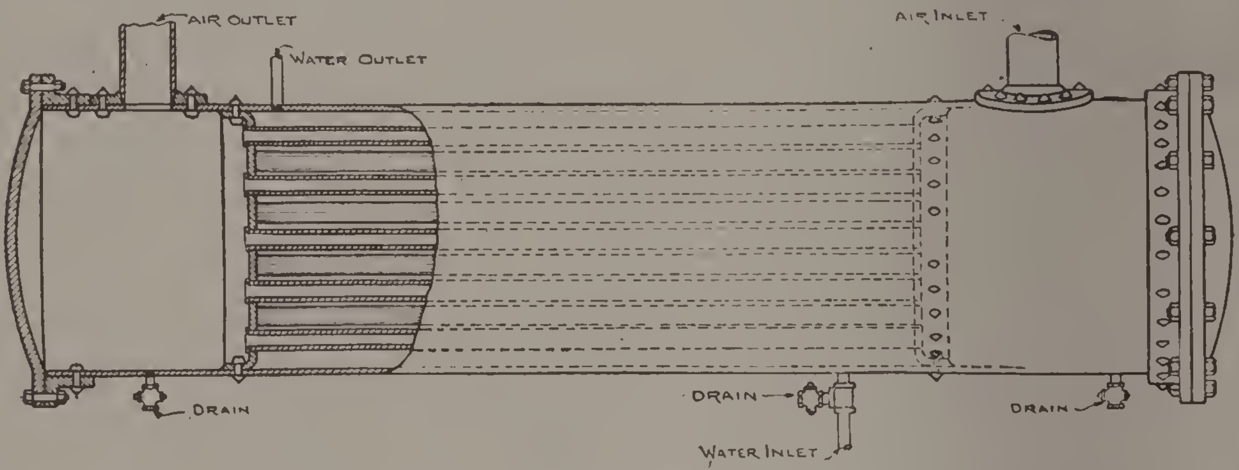


Fig. 78. Sullivan Aftercoolers—Construction of Sizes Up to and Including 909-Foot Capacity

Aftercooler. The aftercooler, Fig. 78, is practically identical with the intercooler, it being important to remember, however, that it must deal with higher pressures and smaller volumes. It should be placed as close as possible to the air-compressor and provided with a suitable means of draining it. The function of the aftercooler is to reduce the temperature of the compressed air as low as possible, condensing as much as possible of the moisture and delivering the air to the line at maximum density and minimum temperature.

Aside from the withdrawal of moisture, the aftercooler has a most important effect on pipe-line efficiency. Nothing about the air-power plant will waste more power than a badly leaking pipe-line; and nothing is so conducive to a leaky line as wide extremes of temperature, producing large strains of expansion and contraction. Without an aftercooler, air enters the pipe-line hot, while the pipe itself is cold; but the latter gradually takes up heat from the air, and the heated portion extends along the line the longer the load is on the line; and the whole system expands accordingly. When the plant is shut down—probably at night, when the atmosphere is cooler—there is a corresponding contraction all along the line. This goes on day after day, with alternate expansions and contractions; and the resultant difficulty in keeping tight joints and valves and in preventing leakage becomes evident, even where the best mechanical precautions are taken along the line. The use of an aftercooler obviates these extremes of temperature, and leaves the pipe-line subject only to the expansion and contraction consequent upon changes in atmospheric temperature.

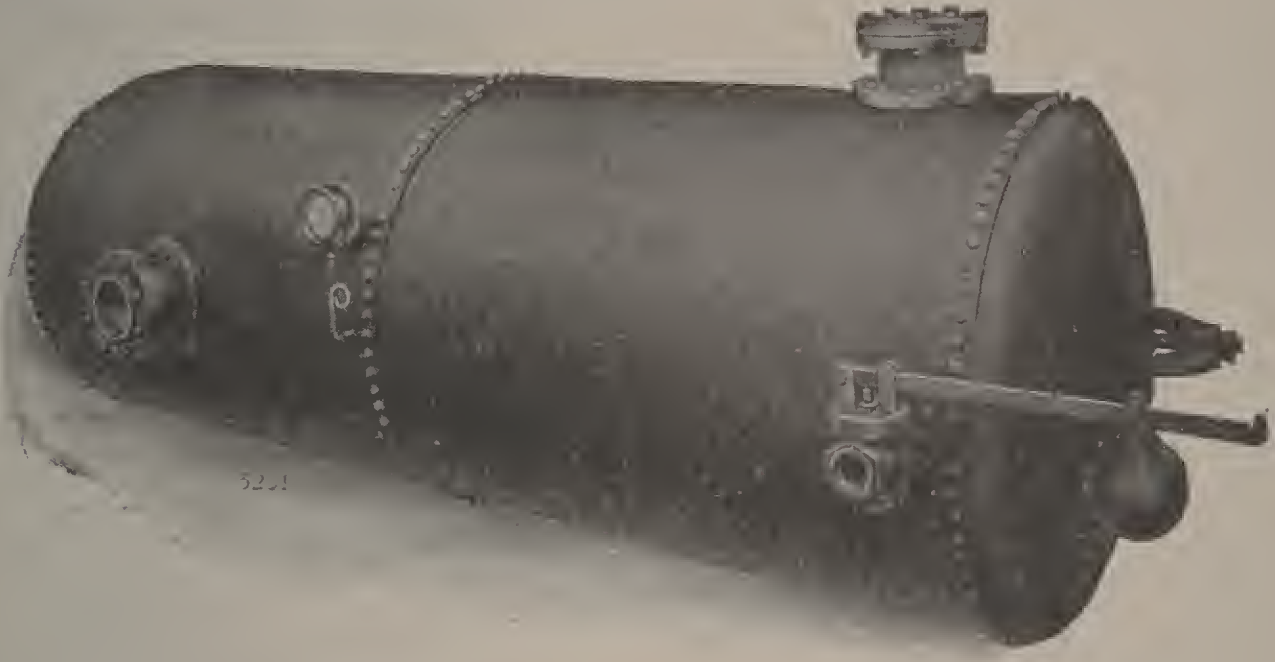


Fig. 79. Horizontal Air Receiver
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

Primary Air=Receivers. The discharge from the compressor is more or less pulsating in character, corresponding to the strokes of compression; and an air-receiver is a *rectifier*, so to speak, which receives and absorbs the pulsations and delivers a steady flow of air to the line. It is also in a very small degree an *accumulator,* in which excess energy is momentarily stored and momentarily withdrawn; but it cannot be relied upon as a power storage in this respect.

The air-receiver, Fig. 79, cannot be too large, nor can there be too many, provided that leakage is properly guarded against. Ample receiver capacity is especially useful on work of intermittent character, such as running rock-drills and pneumatic tools. It makes the problem of regulation simpler, the work of the governor or unloader easier, and helps out on overloads. In a broad sense, the air-receiver is the *balance wheel* of the air-power system, equalizing supply and demand and smoothing out the minor fluctuations in the load curve.

Preference should be given to the *vertical,* Fig. 80, as against the *horizontal receiver.* It should be as close as possible to the compressor or aftercooler, and a pipe amply large in section should be used for connecting it up. It is well to have the pipe entering the receiver from the compressor a size larger than the discharge pipe from the receiver to the line. Elbows should be avoided as far as possible in the former section of piping, and preference given to wide-sweep bends. No valve should be placed between the compressor and receiver unless it is protected by a relief-valve on the side nearest the compressor. It is perhaps unnecessary to state that each receiver should have a relief- or safety-valve; and where the receiver is out of doors, its safety-valve should be piped back into a warm place, to prevent its freezing up. The piping for the main or primary receiver should enter near the top, and leave near the bottom.

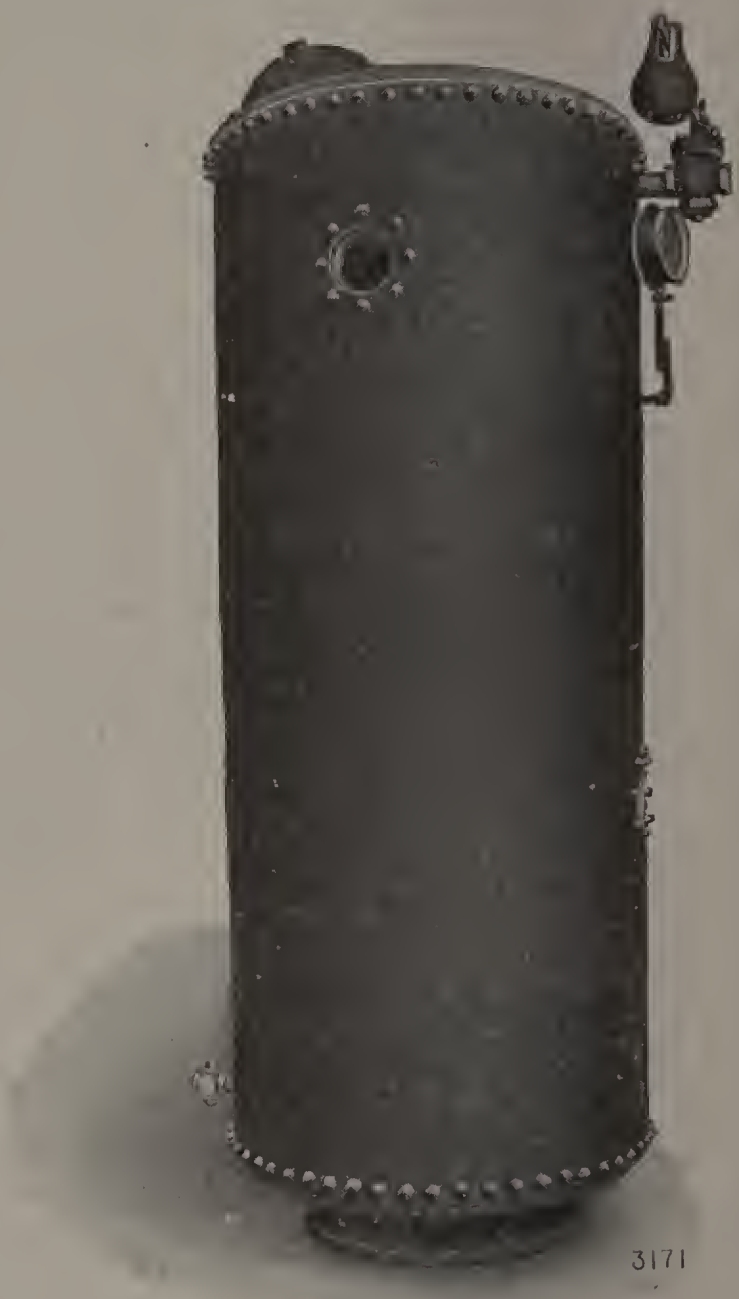


Fig. 80. Vertical Air Receiver
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

There is, of course, some cooling of the air in its passage through the receiver; and on this account several small receivers are better than one large one, as offering a larger cooling surface. Each receiver should be provided with a drain-cock at its lowest point, and this cock should be opened regularly and frequently for the withdrawal of water and oil. The best location for a receiver is out of doors, where it is exposed to the coolest atmosphere. A pressure-gauge on each receiver is convenient.

Secondary Receivers. Secondary receivers are essentially moisture traps, and, in large transmission systems, should be placed at every low point in the line, and always *below* the line, so that they may collect the water which condenses in the piping and flows to this point. They need not be very large, and are preferably of horizontal pattern; and the pipe-lines should enter and leave from the top or upper side, so that the flow of the air will not be impeded by the accumulated water. Each receiver should have a drain-cock at its lowest point, and should be drained regularly and often. Where only one secondary receiver is used, it should be placed far enough away from the primary receiver, so that the air may have a chance to cool to atmospheric temperature before entering it. All branches from the main transmission line should be taken off *beyond* the first secondary receiver. It is not necessary that these small tanks should have a safety-valve.

The Pipe-Line. The size of pipe to be used having been determined from the tables already given, or otherwise, the problem of transmission efficiency becomes one of care in the smaller details of installation. The most important consideration is that the pipe-line *shall not leak.* A transmission system which will not hold gauge pressure over night with all outlets and valves closed, cannot be considered a first-class system. More power can be wasted through a few seemingly insignificant leaks in the line than can be saved by the most refined methods of air-compression.

It is better to lay pipe on the surface of the ground than underground, for, in the former case, not only is there more cooling, and therefore more complete removal of moisture, but a leak is more readily discovered and stopped. If it is not desirable to lay the line on the surface, it should be laid in a trough or box so that it can be readily examined. A good way of testing a line for leaks is to shut down all the air outlets provided with valves, and observe how many strokes of the compressor are necessary to maintain gauge pressure. This will give a basis for figuring piston displacement which is necessary to carry the *leakage load*; and the results are frequently surprising. A pipe-line should be regularly inspected for leaks, by going over it with a brush and a pail of soapy water, "painting" each joint, branch, valve, or connection on pipe-line, receivers, etc., with this solution. A leak will be revealed by the soap bubbles formed, even when it is not sufficient to make a sound. Flanged joints are to be preferred to screwed joints, as more easily packed and kept tight. In making up a pipe-line, care should be exercised to see that none of the packing in the joints projects into the pipe, offering an obstruction; and each length of pipe should be cleaned of all obstructions before connecting up. Suitable supports should be provided at safe intervals, so that the line will not sag, with danger of sprung joints. Expansion and contraction must be provided for, and consequent leakage guarded against, either by the use of packed slip joints, or, preferably and more cheaply, by offsetting the line at intervals of a few hundred feet with wide-angle bends. Wide-sweep bends should be preferred to short elbows. Branches should be taken off with angle fittings pointing in the direction of flow, rather than with tees. Valves should be of gate pattern, rather than of globe type, as offering more direct passage and less friction. Rising-stem valves have the advantage over others, of showing at a glance whether the valve is closed or open, and the degree of opening. Every low place in the line where water might accumulate should have a secondary receiver, or at least a drain-cock, which should be opened frequently and the water blown off. Mr. Frank Richards is authority for the statement that "the velocity of air in main transmission lines should never exceed twenty feet per second; and in small branch pipes it should be still lower."

The Loop System. The usual air-transmission system consists of a main or trunk line, with branches and sub-branches taken off at intervals. Evidently a break at any point in the main line means the shutting down of all the machines connected up beyond the break, while repairs are in progress. To avoid this shut-down of a part of the air-transmission scheme, the *loop system* of distribution was devised. It is illustrated in the diagram, Fig 81. The main supply-pipe from the primary receiver is divided into two branches which later unite in a loop or closed circuit. From this main loop, other secondary loops are formed by intersecting and uniting branch pipes. Valves are placed as indicated by the cross marks in the diagram.

A little study of this sketch will show that nothing short of a break in the main between the receiver and the first branch forming the loop can shut down this system or interfere with its workings. Any section in any loop or sub-loop can be cut out for alterations or repairs, without in any way affecting the other sections. While any one branch of the main or secondary loops might be overloaded while supplying the whole load on that loop, yet the shut-down of one side of the loop would be only temporary, and the work could go on at slightly less efficiency in the transmission system while changes or repairs were in progress.

The loop system is probably not justified in any but comparatively large installations, such as air-power supply for shops, quarries, mines, and contracts where a large number of compressed-air appliances are in use continuously, and where it is important that the work shall not suffer interruption. This system will probably cost more to install than a straight trunk-and-branch system; but its extra cost may be looked upon as an insurance against total shut-down during repairs or alterations in the mains.

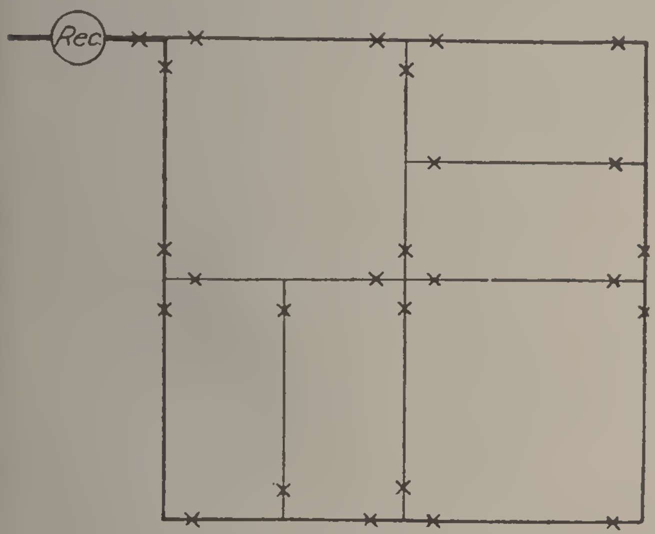


Fig. 81. The "Loop System" of Air-Power Distribution

The Dense-Air System. The usual practice in ordinary air-compression and application is to compress from atmosphere to a given pressure, transmit at this pressure, apply at this pressure, and exhaust to atmosphere. In the *dense-air* or *return-pipe system*, on the contrary, the exhaust from the air-motor is above atmosphere, and is piped back to the compressor intake, the cycle of compression, transmission, and expansion thus occurring in a closed circuit, and pressures always being well above atmosphere.

The dense-air system is based upon the fact that the power required in the first stages of compression, and for comparatively low pressures, is greater than that required in the higher stages of compression. For instance, it takes the same power to compress a given volume of free air from atmosphere to 30 lbs. gauge as to continue to compress it from 30 lbs. gauge to 90 lbs. gauge. In the first case, if the air at 30 lbs. is used in a motor discharging to atmosphere, the maximum effective pressure is 30 lbs. In the second case, if the air at 90 lbs. is used in a motor exhausting at 30 lbs., and this exhaust is piped back to the compressor intake for re-compression to 90 lbs., there will be a maximum effective pressure of 90–30, or 60 lbs., at the motor. The cost of compression in the latter case will be the same as in the first, but the maximum effective pressure is twice as great.

The higher the compression is carried, the greater the comparative advantage of the dense-air system. For example, the power required to compress from atmosphere to 60 lbs. gauge is practically the same as that needed to compress from 60 lbs. to 350 lbs. gauge. The maximum effective pressures are in these two cases 60 lbs. and 290 lbs., respectively, assuming that the dense-air system is used with the higher pressure. But the ordinary mechanical devices on the market are not adapted to more than 125 or 150 lbs. pressure, and this fixes the practical limit for the use of the dense-air system. It is to be remembered that even though the effective difference of pressures be only 125 lbs., the air supply line from compressor to motor must carry the full highest pressure of the system. This is another fact setting a limit to the maximum pressures to be employed in this system, as standard pipe and fittings are always to be preferred.

Aside from the saving in compressor power, the dense-air system also eliminates all losses due to clearance, since the air is in a closed circuit.

The complete dense-air system consists of a compressor (usually single-stage, since the ratio of intake and discharge pressures is low, even though these pressures themselves may be high), two pipe-lines, and a motor using the compressed air. There will be some leakage in operation, so that a small *booster* compressor is ordinarily used also, supplying air to the low-pressure side of the system to make good these leakage losses and maintain the proper ratio of pressures.

It must be confessed that the dense-air system does not fully realize all the economies which it promises; but the actual working-out of the system defining these shortcomings demands a mathematical investigation which is beyond the scope of this book. It is evident that the system is not adapted to intermittent service or widely fluctuating loads. Its best field of application is in the operation of direct-acting pumps by compressed air.

The general scheme of compression and expansion in a closed circuit, however, is used in three very practical devices—namely, the *return-air pumping system*, the *electric-air rock drill*, and the *electric-air channeler*, reference to which will be made later.

Water Separator for Air Pipe Lines. Under certain conditions it is desirable to replace or supplement the air receiver at the end of the pipe line farthest from the compressor with a water trap and separator for arresting the entrained water and grease and thus preventing freezing. This trap should be situated at the lowest point in the pipe system and as far as possible from the compressor.

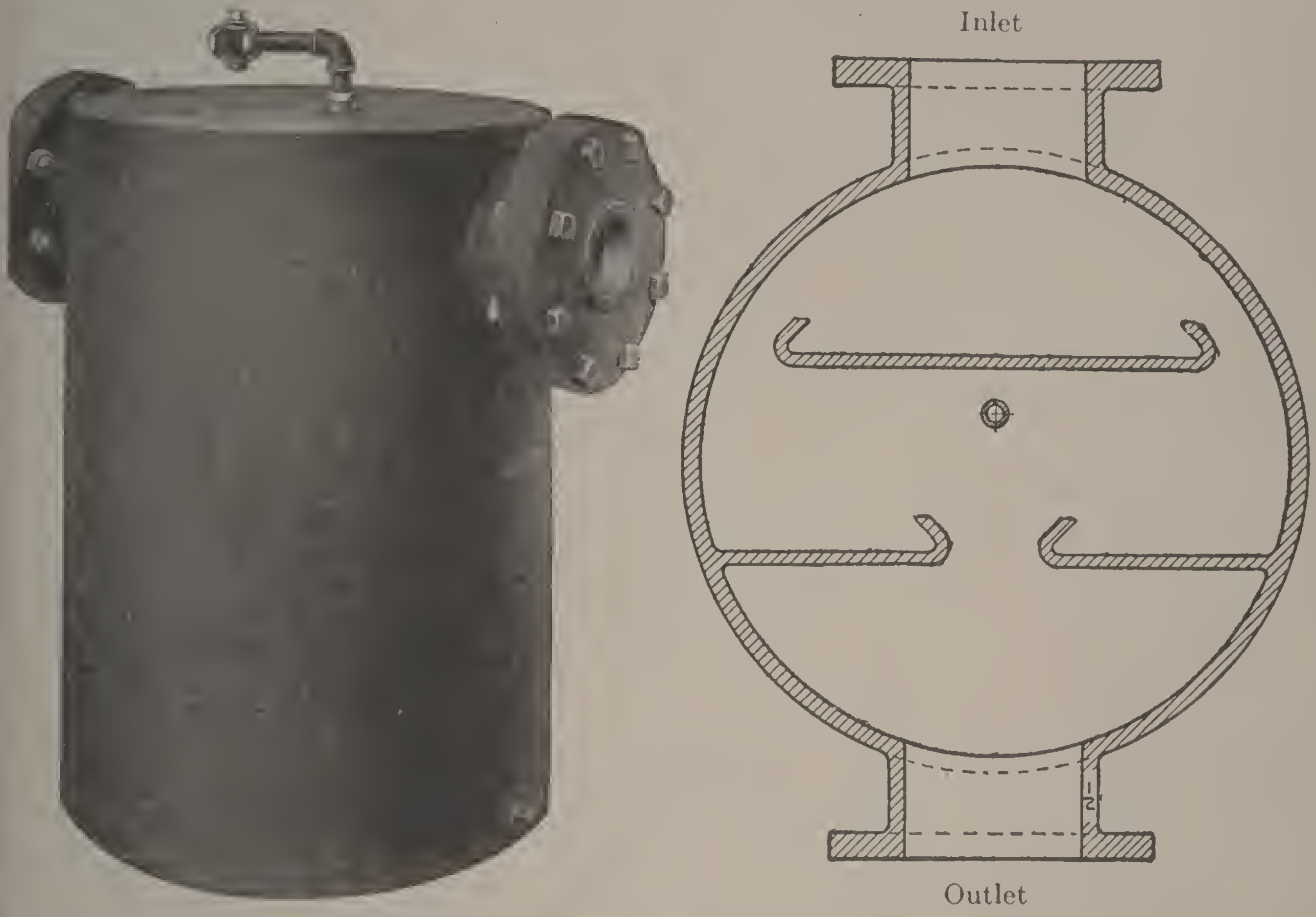


Fig. 82. Sectional View of Water Trap
Courtesy of Sullivan Machinery Company, Chicago, Illinois

The water trap and separator, Fig. 82, is a cast-iron tank with flanged inlet and outlet openings and a stop cock through which accumulated water is forced out by air pressure. Baffle plates of especial design prevent water from passing through the trap with the air and leave a passage for air until the trap is entirely full.

Reheating Compressed Air. Reheating restores to the compressed air the heat which was withdrawn from it by the cooling devices during compression and transmission. If it were economically desirable and practically possible to retain all the heat generated in the air during compression and up to the point of application, reheating would be unnecessary; but it has been seen that economical compression and transmission demand the removal of all the heat possible.

It will be remembered that, according to Charles's law, the volume of air at a constant pressure varies directly as its absolute temperature. The reheating of compressed air at a constant pressure, therefore, produces an increase in volume at that pressure proportional to the degree of heating. In that respect it is equivalent to an increase in compressor capacity; but a vital difference is that this increased volume by reheating is secured much more cheaply than by increased compressor capacity. Mr. Frank Richards, in his book on "Compressed Air," has explained this very clearly; and the comparison which follows is used here with his permission, the figures all being theoretical:

"Weight of 1 cu. ft. of steam at 75 lbs. gauge, 0.2089 lb.

"Total heat units in 1 lb. of steam at 75 lbs. gauge, from water at 60° F., 1,151.

"Total heat units in 1 cu. ft. of steam at 75 lbs. gauge, 1,151 × 0.2089 = 240.44.

"To produce by compression with a steam-driven compressor 1 cu. ft. of compressed air at 75 lbs. gauge and 60° F., about 2 cu. ft. of steam at the same pressure are required; or the heat units employed in producing 1 cu. ft. of compressed air (at this pressure) will be about 240.44 × 2, or 480.88 heat units, which is the thermal cost of 1 cu. ft. of compressed air at the above temperature and pressure. . . . . The difference in the thermal cost of any volume of compressed air thus produced by mechanical compression and the cost of any additional volume that may result from the subsequent reheating of the air, is very striking.

"Weight of 1 cu. ft. of free air at 60° F., 0.076 lb.

"Weight of 1 cu. ft. of compressed air at 75 lbs. gauge and 60° F., 0.456 lb.

"Units of heat required to double the volume of 1 lb. of air at 60° F., 123.84.

"Units of heat required to double the volume of 1 cu. ft. of compressed air at 75 lbs. and 60° F., 123.84 × 0.456 = 56.47.

"Cost of 1 cu. ft. of reheated compressed air at 75 lbs., compared with the cost of 1 cu. ft. as produced by ordinary compression in a steam-driven compressor, 480.88 to 56.4771, or 1 to 0.1174.

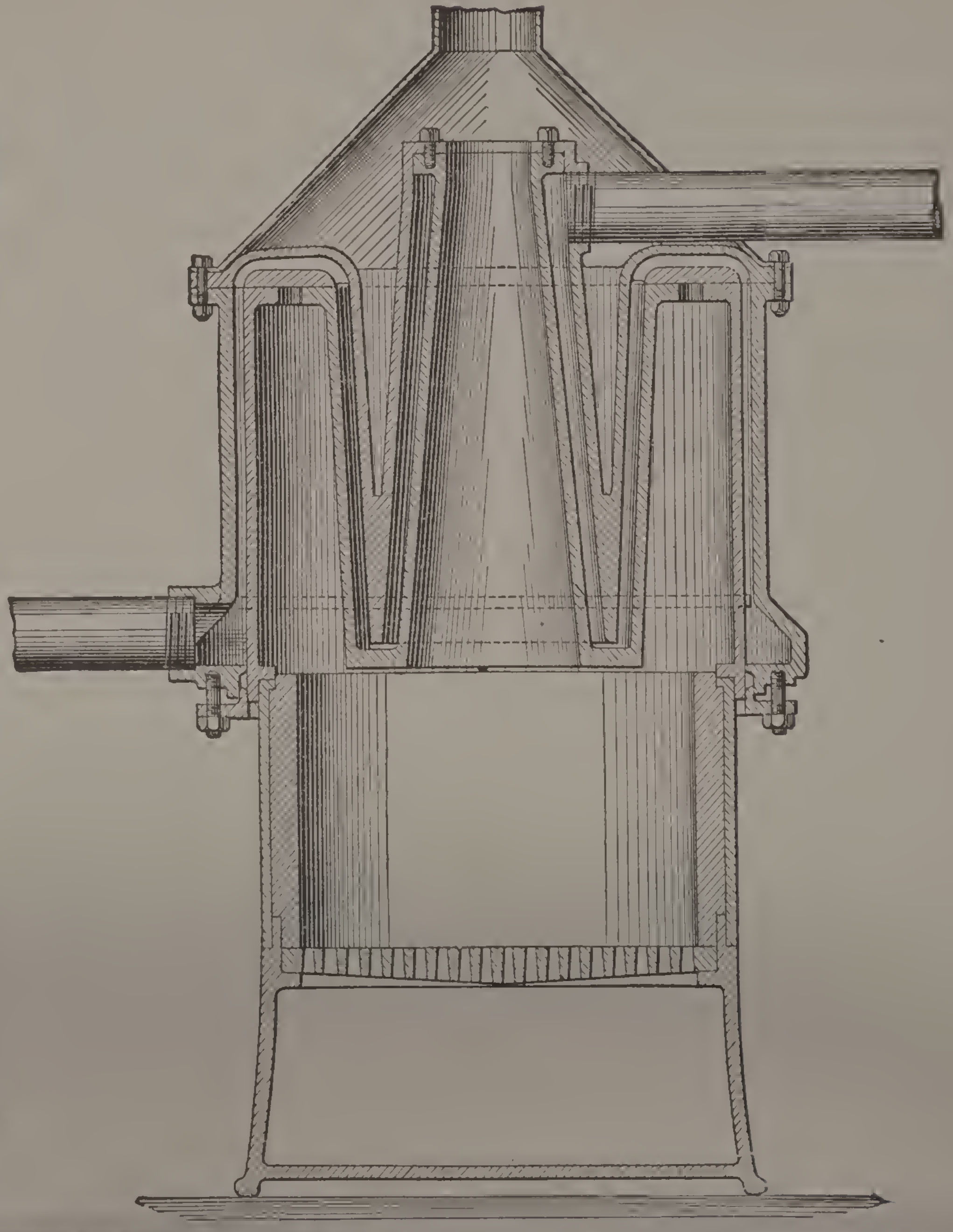
"Here we see that the cost in heat units of the volume of air produced by reheating is less than one-eighth of the cost of the same volume produced by compression."

To double the volume by reheating, it will be necessary to double the absolute temperature. In the case just cited, the initial absolute temperature is 60 + 461, or 521° absolute; and doubling this gives 1,042° absolute, or 1,042 – 461 = 581° F. But air loses its heat rapidly, and it is probable that to secure a double volume *in the motor*, the air would have to be heated to at least 800° F. This temperature cannot be practically handled, and probably the best that should be attempted in practice is to increase the volume by reheating 50 per cent. In this latter case, assuming initial temperature of 521° absolute, the final temperature theoretically necessary to add 50 per cent to the volume will be $1\frac{1}{2} \times 521$, or 728° absolute, corresponding to 321° F. A safe allowance for loss by cooling between a reheater and motor, would bring this up to 450° F.—an increase of 450 – 60, or 390° F. It was seen that 56.47 heat units were used in raising one cubic foot of compressed air at 75 lbs. from 60° to 581° F., the temperature increase being 521°. The heat units needed to reach 390 F. are found by the proportion 521 : 390 = 56.4 : 42.27.

In other words, the first cubic foot of compressed air at 75 lbs. required 480.88 heat units, and the additional half-foot secured by reheating required 42.27 heat units, making the total thermal cost of $1\frac{1}{2}$ cubic feet of compressed air at 75 lbs. gauge 523.15 heat units, or at the rate of 348.78 heat units per cubic foot. The relative cost per cubic foot of compressed air at 75 lbs. gauge by compression alone, and by compression and reheating, is thus 480.88 : 348.78 = 1 : 0.72.

From the above it appears that the gain by reheating compressed air at 75 lbs. gauge to increase its volume one-half, is 28 per cent. Stating the relation otherwise, 0.72 : 1 = 1 : 1.38. In other words, the total fuel used in a system using compression and heating will give 38 per cent more work than can be had from the same amount of fuel by compression alone, without reheating.

There are reheaters of many different types on the market, and some which are not generally available. The more common ones may be divided into two classes: (1) Internal-combustion reheaters, in which the compressed air passes directly over the flame from burning oil or coke, the gases formed going into the motor, Fig. 83; (2) reheaters in which the air is heated by passing through closed tubes or shells above or surrounding a fire of coke or coal, Fig. 84. The former method is the more efficient, but it contaminates the air. The latter delivers the air clean and free from ash, soot, and foreign



substances which may collect in the motor. Other types not in general use employ an electric heating coil in the air passage; or the air is heated by hot water; or steam coils furnish the necessary heat.

As to the construction of reheaters, the first essential is that they shall be made of a material which will not burn out, for it is to be remembered that they are not protected by water as are the tubes and plates of steam boilers. Cast iron seems to give the best results in this respect. Another requirement is that they shall give an ample heating surface without materially interfering with the free flow of air. A third essential is that leakage shall not develop under the expansion and contraction strains.

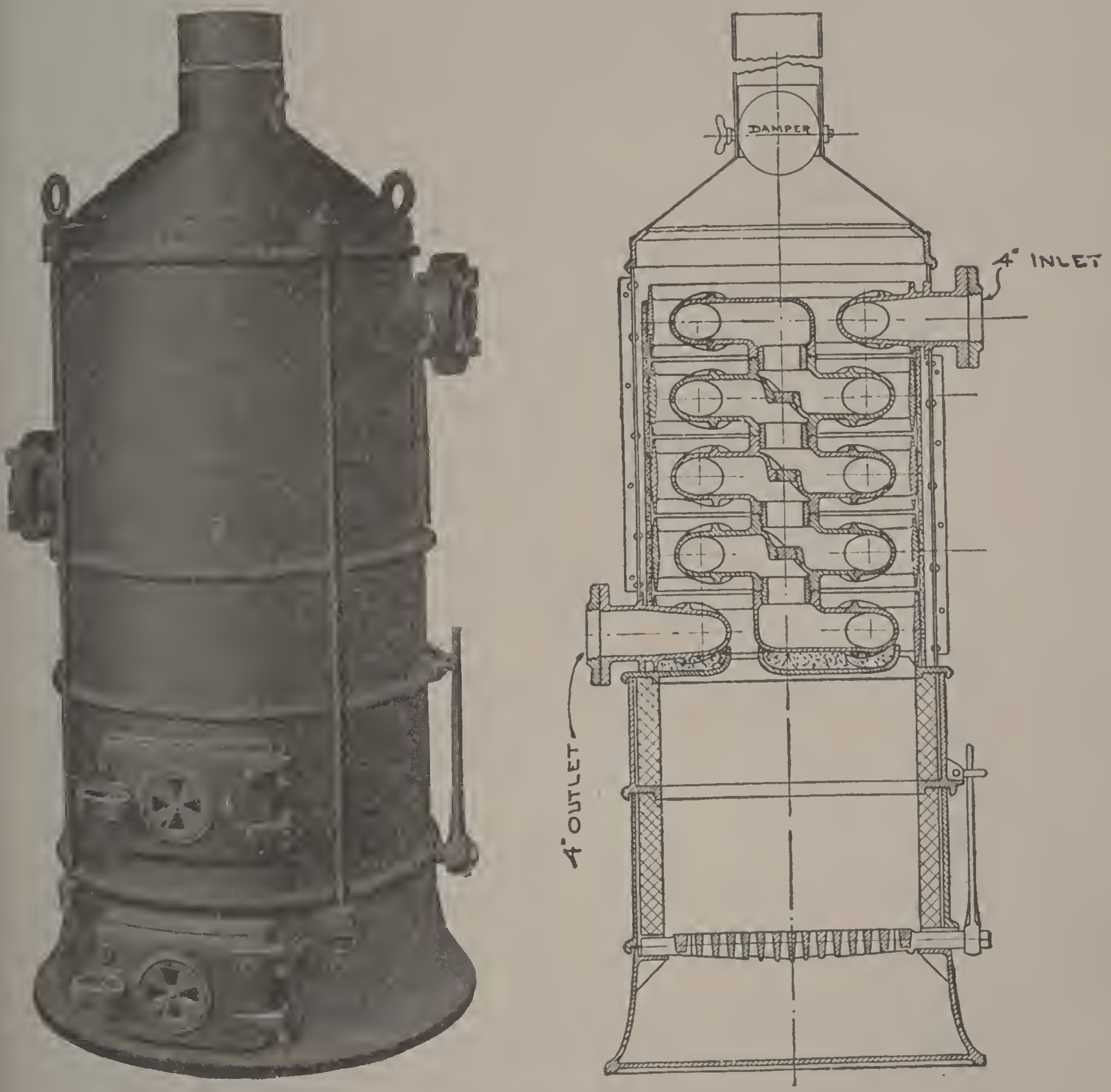


Fig. 84. General and Sectional Views of Stationary Air Reheater
Courtesy of Sullivan Machinery Company, Chicago, Illinois

The reheater should be placed as close as possible to the work it supplies, and the connecting pipes should be well protected against loss of heat by radiation. Where the reheated air is used in a motor without expansion, particular care must be exercised in the matter of lubrication at this high temperature; where used expansively, the mean cylinder temperature in the motor will be lower and safer.

It is probable that reheating seldom pays, except where the air is used in large volumes and for comparatively steady service, such as in pumps, hoists, stone channelers, and air-motors of large power.

APPLICATIONS OF COMPRESSED AIR

AIR MOTORS

Elementary Theory. The phenomena of the expansion of compressed air are governed by the same laws as those holding for the compression of air. It was seen in the beginning of this treatise, that the compression of air produces an increase in temperature due to intermolecular action. Conversely, by a reversal of this molecular activity, the expansion of air produces a drop in temperature.

Isothermal expansion is expansion at constant temperature, according to Boyle's law, $PV = $ a constant. It is impossible of attainment, as is isothermal compression; but it is the ideal to be sought in the practical working of expansion air engines or motors.

Adiabatic expansion is expansion with a total proportionate drop in temperature, according to Charles's law governing the relation of pressures, volumes, and temperatures. Practical work approaches this, though it is the process to be avoided as far as possible. It is never fully realized, because there is always some absorption of heat from the cylinder in which expansion occurs.

Air-Motor Indicator Cards. In Fig. 85, the theoretical phenomena of compression and expansion are shown in an ideal indicator card. A volume of air compressed adiabatically will follow the curve AB, and, after cooling to initial temperature, will occupy the volume represented by EC. If it had been possible to compress it isothermally, the line of compression would have been the curve AE, and a considerable saving of power would have resulted, as represented by the area ABE, as already explained. If this volume of air could now be expanded isothermally to initial pressure, the expansion line would retrace the curve AE; and the original volume, at original temperature and pressure, would be recovered, with a restoration of all the work expended in isothermal compression and represented by the area *AECD*. If it should expand adiabatically, however, it would follow the curve *EF* with a loss of work, as compared to isothermal, represented by the area *EAF*, the volume at initial pressure and at the lower temperature represented by the line *AD* showing a decrease in volume represented by *AF*. The total loss, therefore, in adiabatic compression and expansion (assuming a perfect intermediate cooling to initial temperature), is represented by the area *ABEF*.

As a matter of fact, however, compression will more nearly follow the line *AJ*, on account of the cooling devices used on the compressor; and expansion will possibly follow the line *EK*, owing to the absorption of heat from the motor. The loss of work, therefore, between practical compression and practical expansion, is probably more correctly represented by the area *AJEK*, so that the conditions are not quite so bad as they might at first appear.

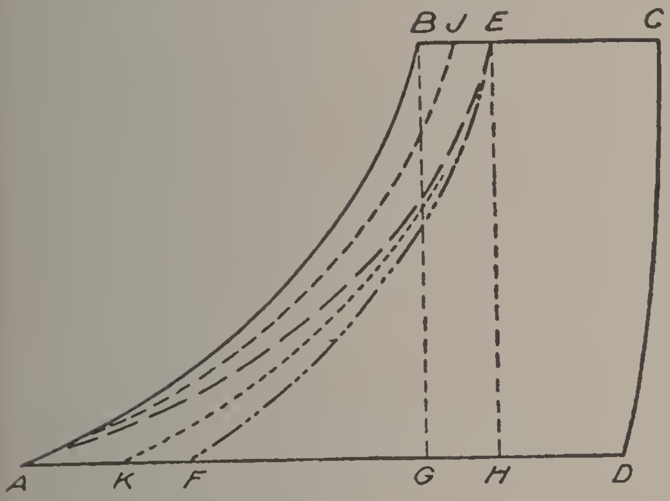


Fig. 85. Curves of Air Compression and Expansion

The operation thus far discussed has assumed that the air after compression was allowed to cool to its initial temperature before it was expanded. If it were possible, however, to compress adiabatically, and then, without any loss of the heat of compression, to expand adiabatically, it is evident that both compression and expansion would follow the curve *AB*; and while more work was required in compression, still the full equivalent of this would be returned in expansion. This is plainly impossible and impracticable.

But assume that compression follows the practical curve *AJ*; that the air is cooled to initial temperature and transmitted, its volume then being represented by *EC*; that enough heat is applied to this transmitted volume to re-expand it to the volume *JC*; and that at this temperature and volume the air is allowed to expand along the practical curve *JA*. This is a cycle of operations quite possible of attainment, and represents good, everyday compression, cooling, and transmission, reheating to increase the volume, and expansion along practical lines. Reheating of the air to increase its volume from *EC* to *JC* has saved the power (as compared with cool air) shown by the area *AJEK*. In the discussion of reheating in a previous section, it was shown that this gain is secured at a relatively small cost.

It was seen, in discussing air-compression, that the ideal method of cooling would be that in which the heat was removed as fast as produced, compression following the isothermal curve; but since this is impossible in practice, the next best arrangement is the division of compression into stages, with cooling to original temperature between each compression.

Similarly, the ideal expansion air-motor would be one in which the isothermal curve was followed by supplying, during expansion, the heat necessary to maintain a constant temperature. This being impossible in practice, the nearest approach to the process would be one of stage expansion and interheating, which has been proposed, and which, indeed, has been used to a limited extent. But the problem of supplying heat is more difficult than that of withdrawing it. In this suggested process, the air would be heated before each stage of expansion; and actual expansion in each cylinder would follow the intermediate practical curve between isothermal and adiabatic.

It is to be regretted that there are no indicator cards from actual expansion air-motors at hand for reproduction here, showing what results are really obtained; but these cards are singularly hard to secure. It is quite probable, however, that they would show a striking resemblance to the ordinary steam indicator card, except that their M.E.P. would be lower than that of the steam cards with the same initial back-pressure and with the same cut-off. This is explained as follows:

Mean Effective Pressures for Air-Expansion. In calculations for steam engines, it is generally assumed that steam expands in a cylinder in accordance with Boyle's law, or isothermally. In calculations for air-expansion, on the contrary, it is safest to assume that the expansion follows the adiabatic curve.

Thus, in Fig. 86, used by permission from Richards' "Compressed Air," a diagram is shown representing a volume of steam and the same volume of air, both at 100 lbs. gauge, and both expanded to below atmosphere. It will be noted that the steam curve is everywhere above the air curve, so that the M.E.P. of the steam during this expansion will be higher than that of the air. It is also to be observed that the air curve reaches the atmospheric line after expansion to about $4\frac{1}{4}$ times its original volume, while the steam curve reaches atmosphere after expanding $6\frac{3}{4}$ times. It thus appears that, volume for volume, at equal pressures, steam has more intrinsic power than air.

Fig. 87 shows the relations in another form. Here are a steam and an air curve, both expanding to atmosphere at the same point. They are really portions of the curves from Fig. 86, placed so that their points of intersection with the atmospheric line coincide. The air curve is now seen to be everywhere above the steam curve, showing a higher M.E.P. for the air than for the steam. But it is to be observed that while this means more power from the air, it calls for a greater initial volume of air than of steam, in the proportion of the distance *CB* to *CE*.

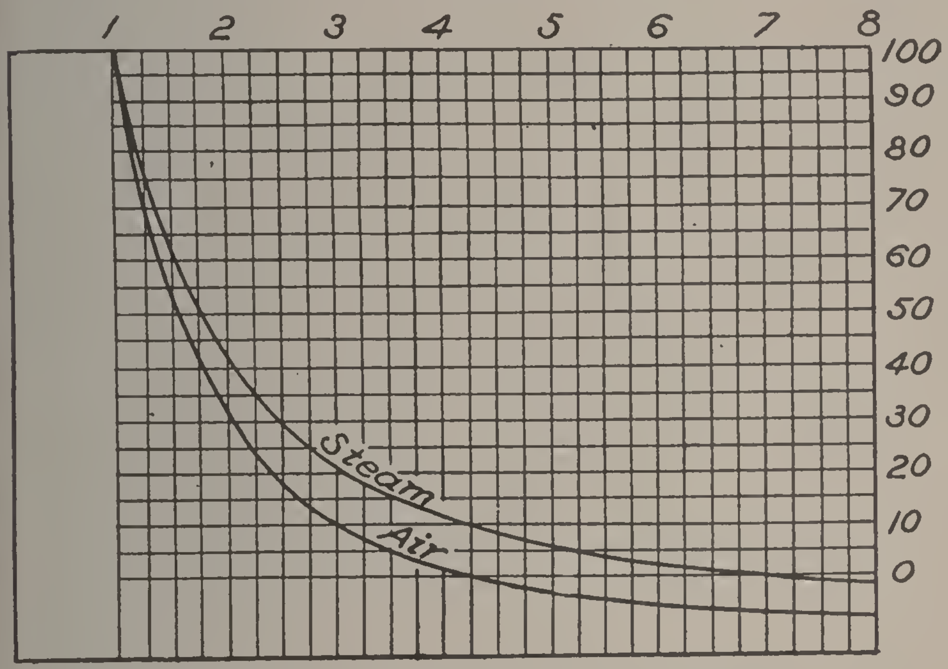


Fig. 86. Expansion Curves for Steam and Compressed Air.

From the foregoing, it is evident that the great distinction between an engine or motor driven by air and the same motor driven by steam, is that, the initial pressure and the required power being the same in both cases, the air-motor will require a later cut-off, and therefore a greater weight of working fluid per I.H.P., than the steam motor.

This fact will effectively condemn the use of air as against steam in all cases except where other conditions—particularly long transmissions where steam would condense with a great loss and an excessive steam consumption—justify the application of compressed air, even in the face of this disadvantage. Reheating may largely reduce the difference in favor of steam; but it can never fully wipe it out, because of the limits imposed by practical temperature conditions.

Temperatures of Expansion. The adiabatic compression of air from 60° F. at atmospheric pressure to 100 lbs. gauge, produces a terminal temperature of 484° F. If this air could be immediately expanded adiabatically to atmosphere, its temperature would fall to 60° F. This difference in temperature of 484 – 60, or 424 degrees corresponds to any expansion or compression with this ratio of pressures. If the air after compression is allowed to cool to initial temperature of 60° F., and then expanded adiabatically, the temperature will fall in practically the same degree—namely, 424 degrees, giving a terminal temperature at atmospheric pressure of – 364° F. If there is moisture in the air, the result in this case is very evident, even remembering that these temperatures are theoretical only and would never be actually realized. Difficulties in lubrication are also encountered in dealing with these low temperatures; and in consequence of these facts, it is very seldom attempted to use compressed air expansively in an engine or motor without reheating. The use of a reheater not only gives the added volume and improved economy already referred to, but it also gives an initial temperature before expansion begins, sufficiently high to avoid impracticably low temperatures at the motor exhaust.

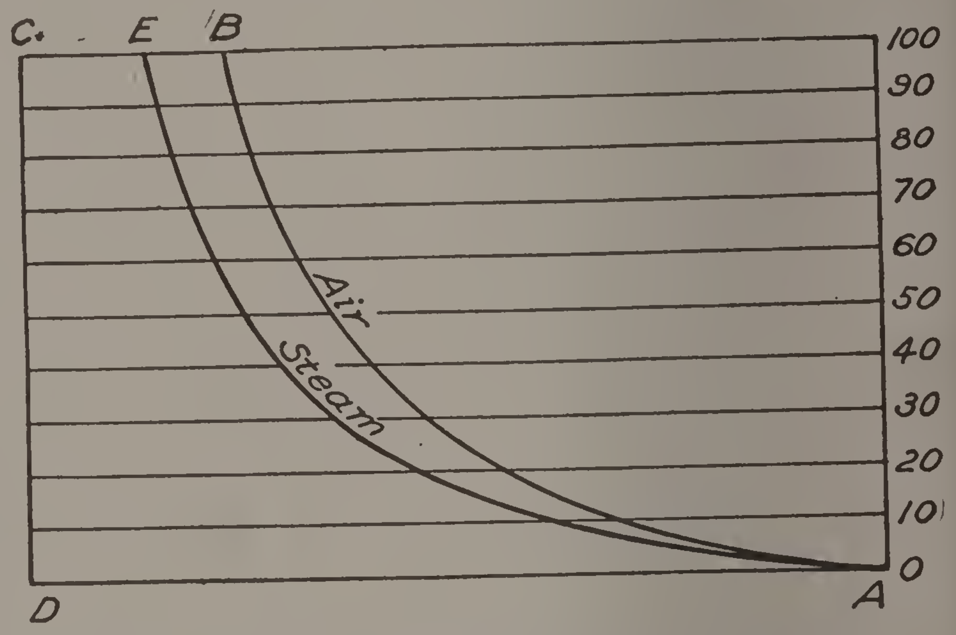


Fig. 87. Volumes of Steam and Air for Equivalent Expansions.

Use of Compressed Air without Expansion. While there have been successful air-power installations where the full advantages of expansion have been realized by means of reheating and careful extraction of the moisture in the air, it nevertheless remains a fact that probably 95 per cent of the applications of compressed air use the air without expansion. The greatest field of compressed-air application is that where reciprocating mechanisms are to be used, such as rock-drills, stone channelers, coal-cutting machines, pneumatic chipping and riveting hammers, etc. In all of these machines the operation is simply that of driving a piston forward and back, there being no attempt to convert this reciprocating motion into rotary motion as in the air-motor. It is practically impossible to use compressed air expansively in such machines, because there is no fly-wheel effect to come into play after cut-off. In all devices of this kind, the thing sought above all else is a heavy, powerful blow at the end of the piston stroke; and expansion would not give this desired effect. The indicator card from such machines, therefore, would be practically a rectangle with the corners rounded where the movement of the valves began a little before the end of the stroke, probably throttling slightly the intake and exhaust passages at these points.

In the small air-motors used on pneumatic drilling machines for wood and metal, there are usually several sets of cylinders arranged to give effects on the shaft equivalent to that of several cranks placed at quarters or thirds of a circle. This is not, as it might at first appear, to permit the expansive use of the air, but to give the maximum turning moment on the shaft throughout each revolution – a result which could not be secured from a single cylinder equivalent in power to all the smaller cylinders combined.

It is to be remembered that in all such machines as are here under discussion, where the air is not used expansively, the standard of economy is not in any way similar to that used for measuring the efficiency of a steam engine or of an air-driven rotary motor. The latter machines are rated in horse-powers, and their economy depends upon the steam or air consumption per horse-power-hour. But in the former machines of straight reciprocating type, the object sought is not so much a great economy of air as a great convenience and a great capacity for doing the class of work called for.

Such machines must be as light as possible, and must be capable of standing a large amount of abuse or neglect, while still doing good work. This is only one of many considerations which, in the aggregate, overbalance the importance of a high economy of air to be secured only by a greater refinement of design. With a rock-drill, for instance, the proper standard is the air consumption per foot of hole drilled; and this evidently includes many other factors than the amount of air used per stroke. With a pneumatic metal-boring drill, a proper standard should be the air consumption per cubic inch of metal drilled. Similar practical standards might be enumerated for all the special applications of compressed air.

It may be well to emphasize here the fact that the air consumption of the average compressed-air appliance, though not a thing to be ignored, can yet be much exaggerated. In the operation of a large air engine or air-driven pump working under more or less steady conditions and usually in a place where it will be looked after, carefully lubricated, packings adjusted, etc., it is well worth while to adopt all reasonable means for getting maximum power with minimum consumption of air. But with drills, coal-cutters, pneumatic hammers, and other small air-devices, which are seldom given the care and attention they deserve, the ability to "keep going" and to do good work without frequent breakdown and repairs, becomes of more importance than the air consumption. With machines of the former class, the cost of power far outweighs the cost of up-keep or maintenance; with machines of the latter class, it is not at all unusual for the repair or up-keep charges to far exceed the power charge. Questions of sturdy design and wearing power, therefore, become more important than the question of air economy.

COMPRESSED-AIR APPLIANCES

It is entirely beyond the scope of this paper to deal with the details of construction of the many mechanical devices for the application of compressed air to various specific duties. Every builder of such devices has his own specialized designs, each of which is usually found to have some point of merit over others. For details of these machines, the student should refer to the catalogues of various manufacturers, the majority of which are clear and explicit, and which indeed constitute an invaluable addition to the library of the practical engineer. This paper, dealing as it does only with compressed air as a power-transmitting medium, is not concerned with the mechanical details of any air-power devices, except as they bear upon the method of control of the power which actuates them. The remainder of this paper, therefore, will contain only brief discussions of the fundamental principles of some of the more common applications of compressed air. No attempt will be made to cover the entire field of compressed-air application.

The Rock-Drill. The rock-drill was the precursor and the cause of the air-compressor. The rock-drill was built first, and then air-compressors were designed to supply it with air. In this respect the rock-drill is the origin of all the pneumatic development of to-day.

The rock-drill is in essentials a reciprocating engine designed to give a heavy, powerful, forward stroke (the *blow*) and a very quick back stroke (the *return*). On the forward stroke, all the energy ordinarily should be applied to penetration at the drill bit, though there are certain qualities of rock which need a cushioned blow rather than a dead, stunning blow. On the return stroke, the function of which is simply to draw the steel back ready for another blow, and to *mud* the hole, a cushion must be provided to prevent the piston striking the back head of the drill. This cushion is provided by throttling the exhaust and causing compression between piston and back head, this compression helping to start the piston on its next forward stroke. But as a safeguard, in case leakage destroys this air-cushion, springs or buffers are also usually employed to absorb, by their elasticity, an accidental blow of the piston on the head. As the steel in feeding forward may sometimes encounter a hole or *pocket*, or the drill may not be fed forward rapidly enough, the front head must also be protected by some means. Frequently there is a partial air-cushion on the forward end also; but the principal reliance in this case is to be placed upon buffers or springs.

Rocks of various characters require blows of different qualities. Some are drilled most rapidly by long, swinging, powerful blows with the full stroke of the drill. Others require many short, rapid blows with only part of a full stroke. This variation in stroke is secured by manipulating the feed-screw, crowding the drill forward for short strokes, and keeping it well back for longer strokes.

Evidently this variability of stroke demands a method of valve movement equally effective on long or short piston strokes; and it entirely prevents any expansive use of the air. The rock-drill, therefore, receives and discharges practically a cylinder full of air at working pressure each stroke.

Rock-drill valve movements are of two general classes. The first form is the *tappet valve,* in which a slide-valve, balanced usually for higher pressures, is thrown by means of a tappet or rocker, which projects into the cylinder, and which is struck or moved by shoulders on the piston in its travel. This is a positive valve movement especially useful where a wide stroke variation is not necessary.

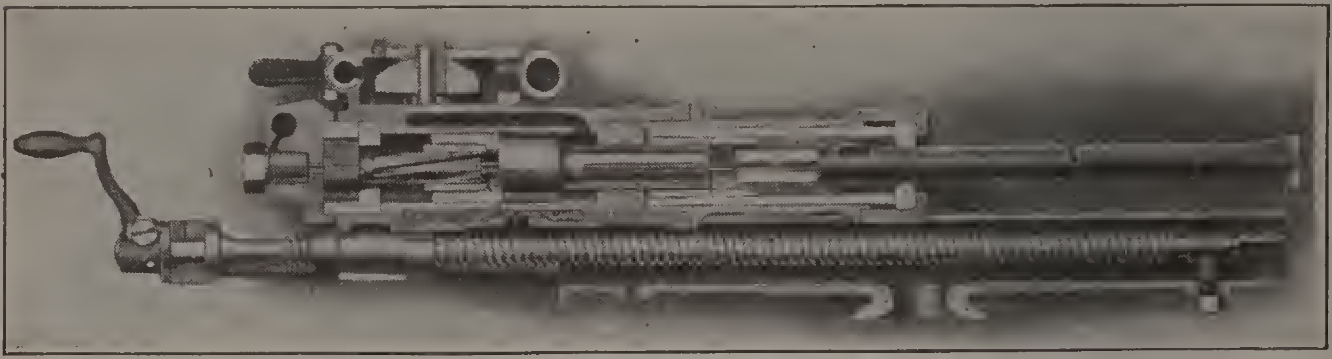


Fig. 88. Section of Leyner-Ingersoll Rotating Hammer Type of Rock Drill with Butterfly Valve Movement
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

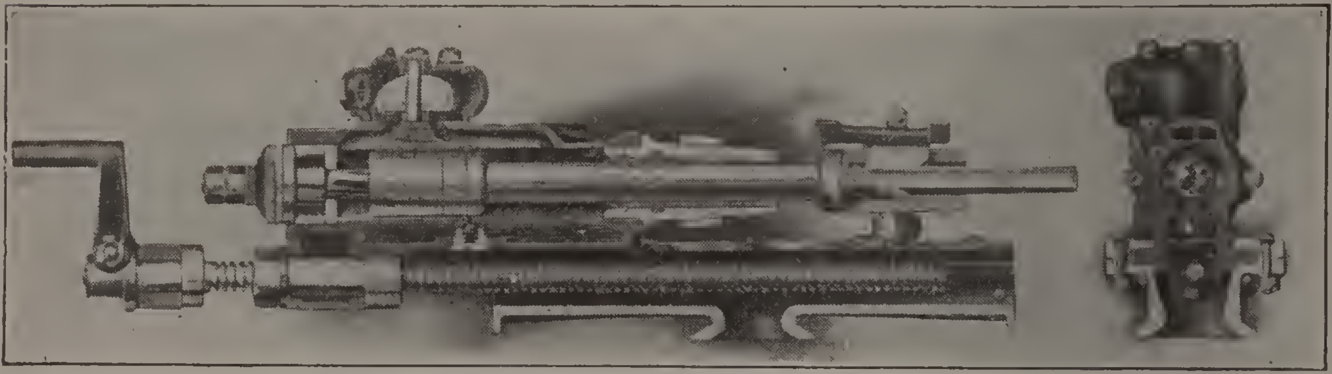


Fig. 89. Section of Butterfly Valve Rock Drill
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

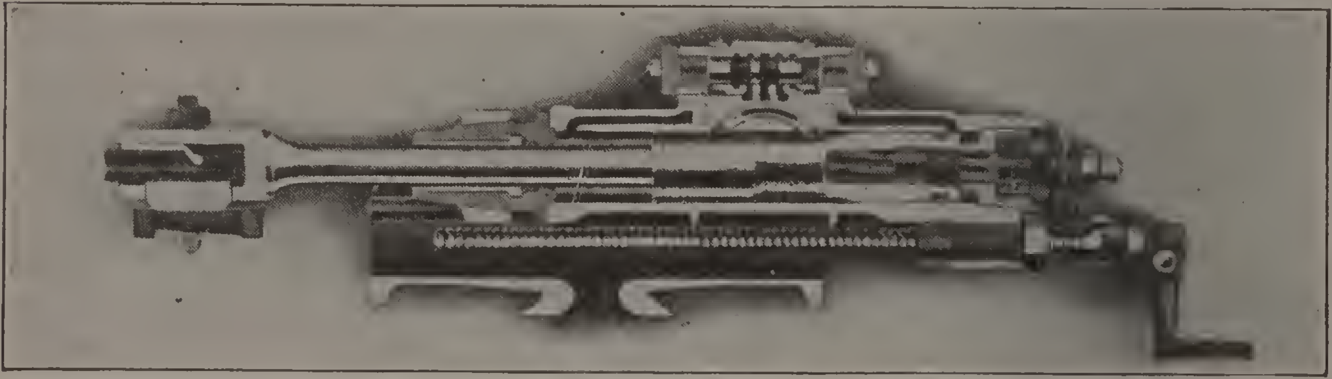


Fig. 90. Section of "Sergeant" Rock Drill Using a Combined Tappet and Air-Thrown Valve Movement
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

The tappet action has been generally employed on drills designed to be run by steam where condensation may result in low pressures and much water in the line. Two forms of a somewhat similar type, known as the "rotating hammer" rock drill with butterfly valve movement, are shown in Figs. 88 and 89.

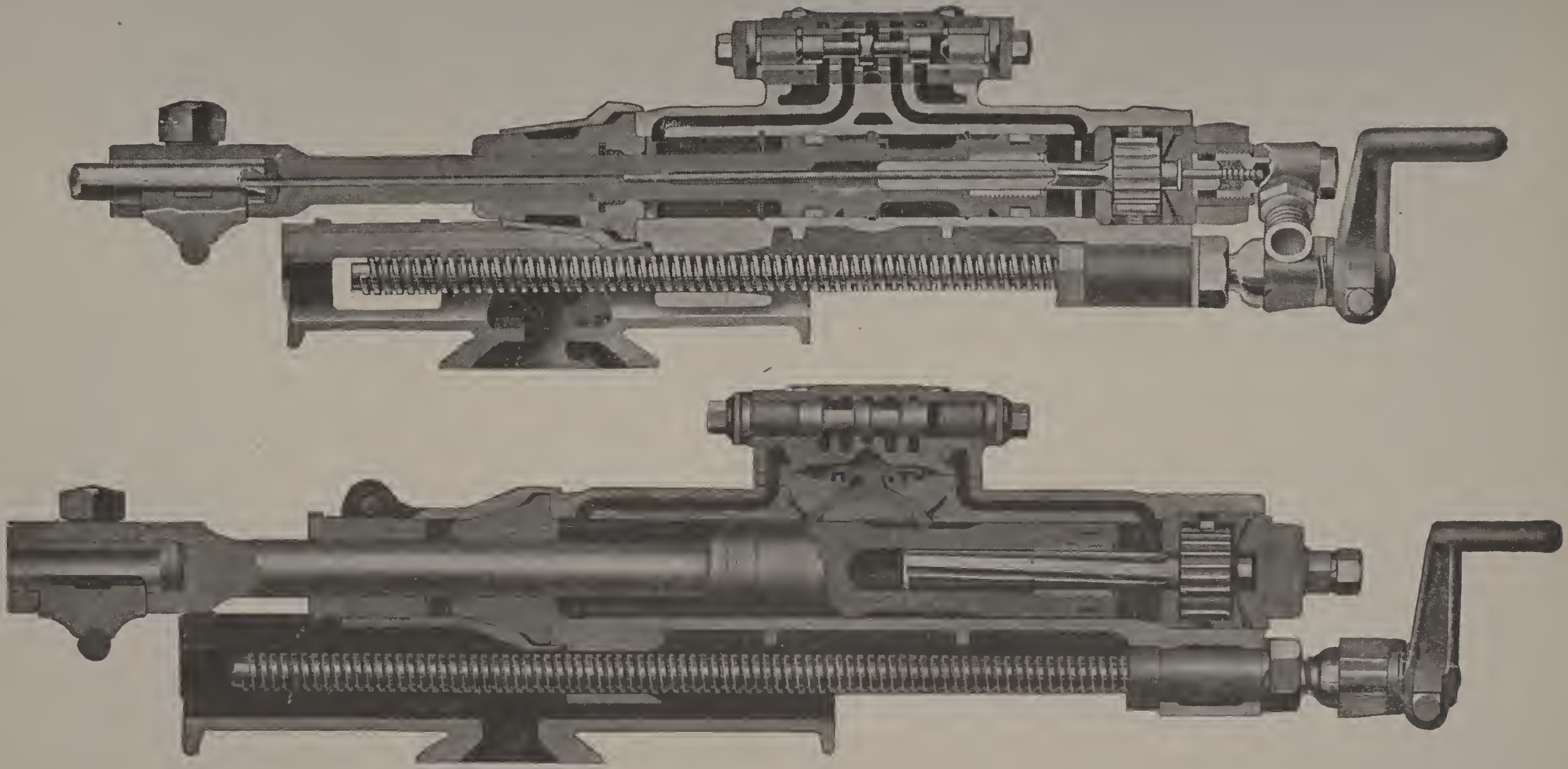


Fig. 91. Upper View—Section of Reciprocating "Liteweight" Water Drill with Differential Air-Thrown Valve; Lower View—Section of "Hyspeed" Rock Drill
Courtesy of Sullivan Machinery Company, Chicago, Illinois

The second type of valve movement is the *air-thrown valve*, Fig. 90, which is a spool or piston valve moved by unbalanced pressures on its two ends. A lower pressure on one end is produced by the piston uncovering in its travel a small port which exhausts part of the air in the valve-chest; full pressure on the other end of the valve then throws it, and reverses the piston movement. This valve action usually gives a more *lively* drill than the former movement, and it permits a wider variation of stroke than the tappet movement; but it is more or less dependent for its effectiveness upon the air-tight fit of all parts, and therefore suffers more under wear. This, however, is in a sense an advantage, for the action of the drill thus becomes somewhat of an index of the economy with which it is operating.

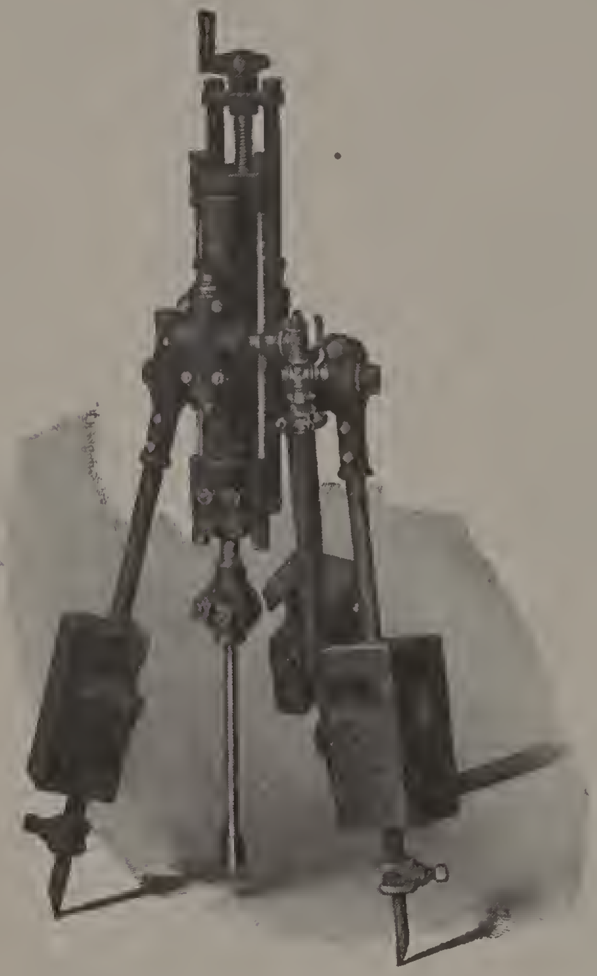


Fig. 92. Rock Drill on Tripod
Courtesy of Sullivan Machinery Company, Chicago

In some forms, such as Figs. 89 and 91, these two types of valve action are combined. A tappet movement controls the admission and exhaust of air to the main valve, which in turn governs the movement of the piston. These drills combine some of the best features of both original types. The rock drill is sometimes mounted on a tripod, Fig. 92, or on a column bar, Fig. 93.

Hammer Drills. In the ordinary rock drill or piston drill, the cutting steel is attached to, and reciprocates with, the piston. A modern development from this scheme is the *hammer drill*, in which the steel remains stationary (except for its rotation) and is struck by the rapidly moving piston or hammer. The piston, being freed from the weight of the steel and the friction of the steel in the hole, moves much more rapidly than in the ordinary rockd rill, and the action of the hammer drill more nearly approaches that of hand-drilling. While some large hammer drills are on the market

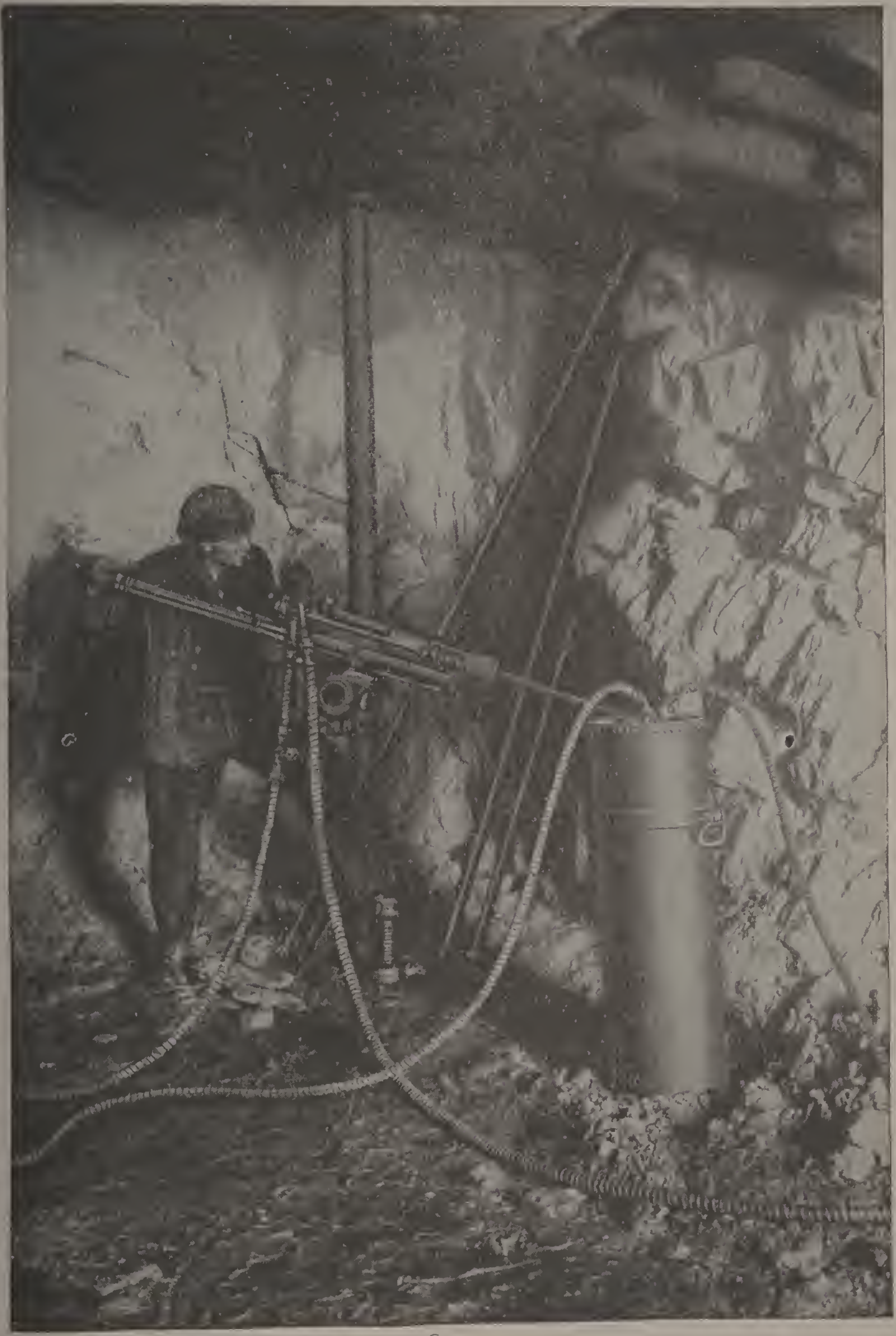


Fig. 93. Sullivan "DR-6" Water Hammer Drill, with Water Tank, Showing Pipe Connections for Water and Air

designed for the ordinary work of the piston drill, this type has found its greatest application for drilling small and comparatively shallow holes.

In the *self-rotating* type, drill makers have perfected a rock drilling engine of remarkably light weight and great power. The advent of hollow drill steel on a commercial basis has further widened the scope of the hammer drill by enabling a water and air jet to be conducted to the cutting end of the bit, thus ejecting the cuttings.

Hammer drills may be divided into two classes. The first has a separate valve controlling the piston, this valve usually being of the air-thrown type, but with many mechanical variations, Figs. 94 and 95. These valve hammers have practically no cushioning, strike a very powerful blow, and make a very large number of blows per minute. The second class includes valveless hammers, Fig. 96, in which the moving piston or hammer itself controls the admission and exhaust of air by covering and uncovering in its travel certain air-ports. The valveless hammer will probably not strike so hard a blow, nor so many of them, as a valve hammer of the same diameter;

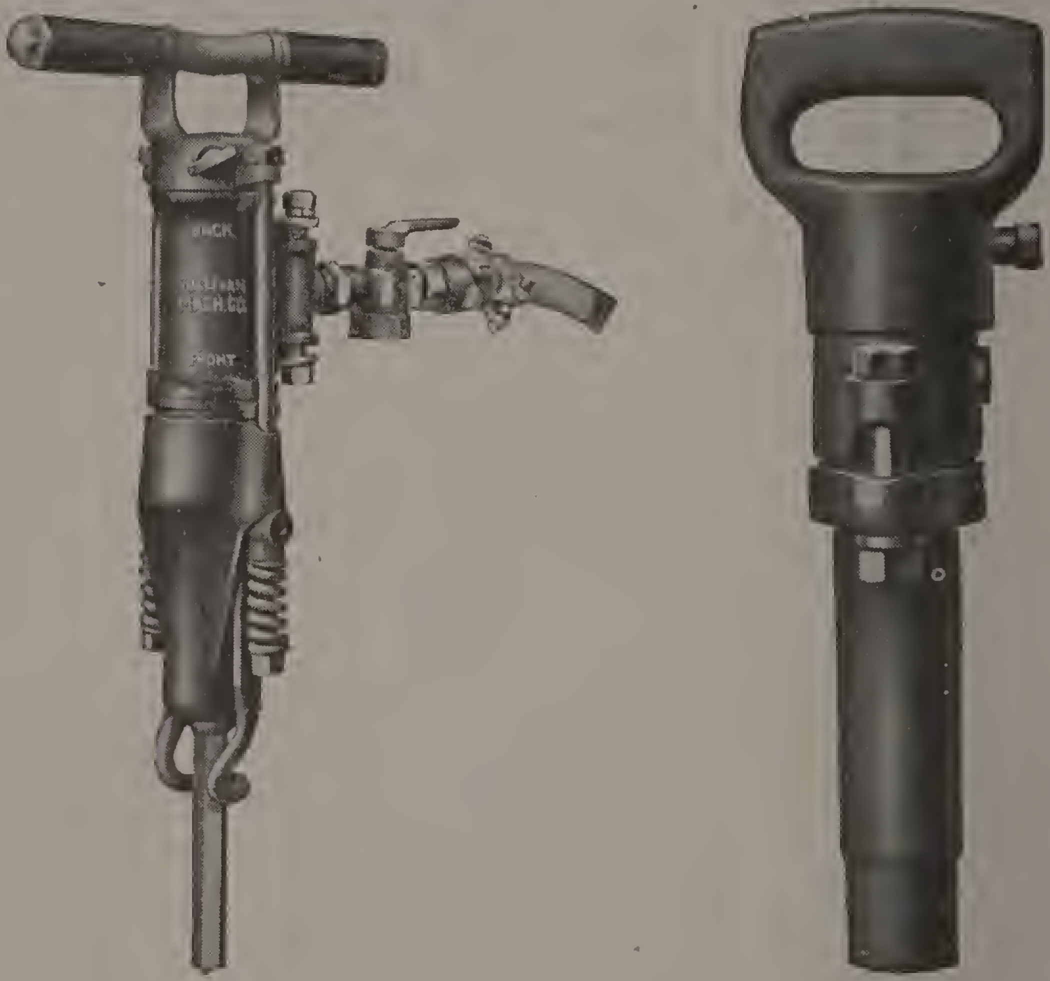


Fig. 94. Class DP-33 Self-Rotating Hammer Drill and Plug Drill for Granite Quarries
Courtesy of Sullivan Machinery Company, Chicago, Illinois

but it is often preferred because of its greater simplicity, there being but one moving part—the piston or hammer—in the machine. Choice between the valve and valveless hammer drills seems to be largely a matter of personal preference and of local precedence in different sections of the country.

Except for the large hammer drills already mentioned as competing with the piston drills, the hammer drill is generally used without any fixed mechanical mounting. For certain classes of work, where downward holes only are required, it is fitted with a hand grip or handle, the operator pressing the tool downward against the rock, Fig. 97; but for upward pointing holes, an air feed is used, consisting of a long

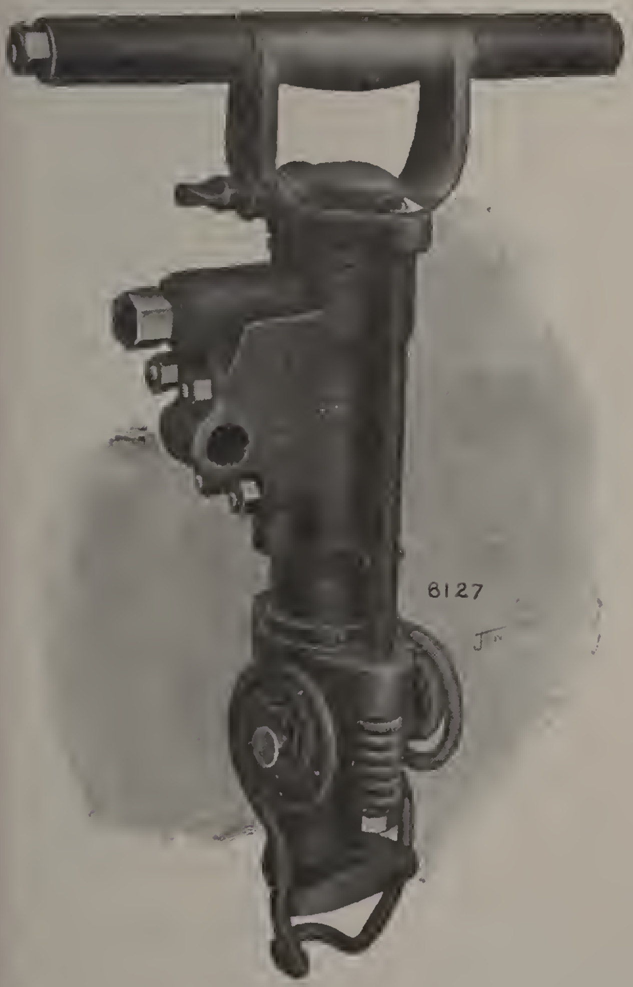


Fig. 95. Butterfly Valve "Jackhammer" Self-Rotating Hammer Drill
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

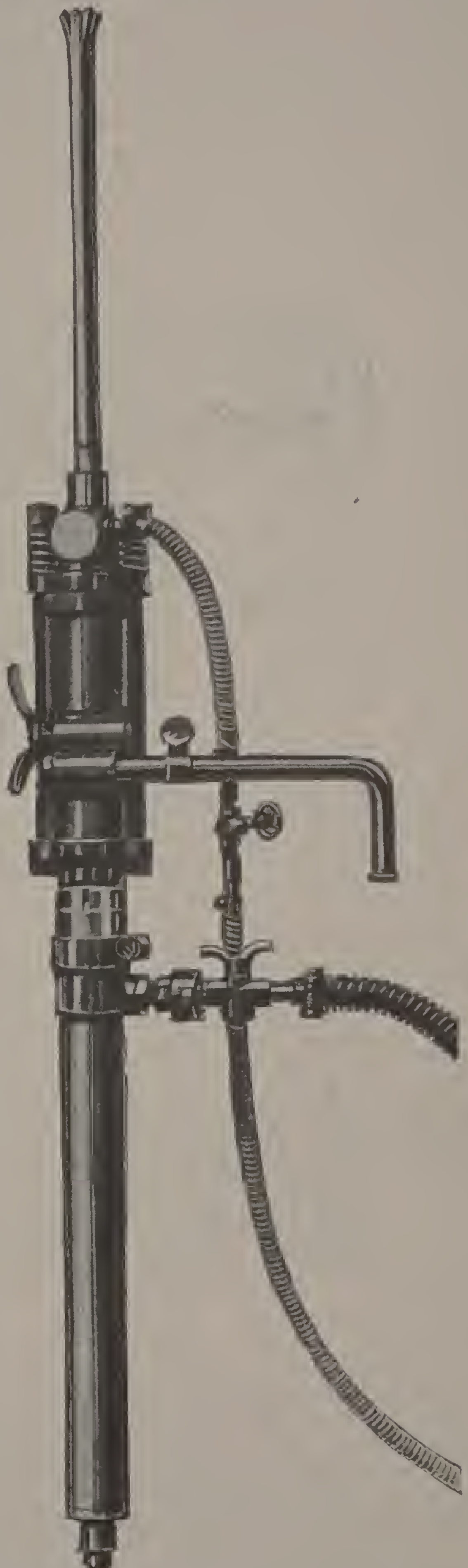


Fig. 96. **Holman Valveless Stoping Drill**
Courtesy of Holman Brothers, Limited, Camborne, England

piston and cylinder in which air-pressure forces the drill up against the rock, Figs. 98 and 99. The back end of the air feed has a pointer or spud which is simply butted against the floor or wall. In certain rare classes of work, the air-feed drill is held in a mounting similar to those used with the heavier piston drills. Automatic rotation of drill steel is now provided for the small light one-man hammer drills as well as for the larger types. Stopers and "plug" drills for granite quarries are still rotated by hand.

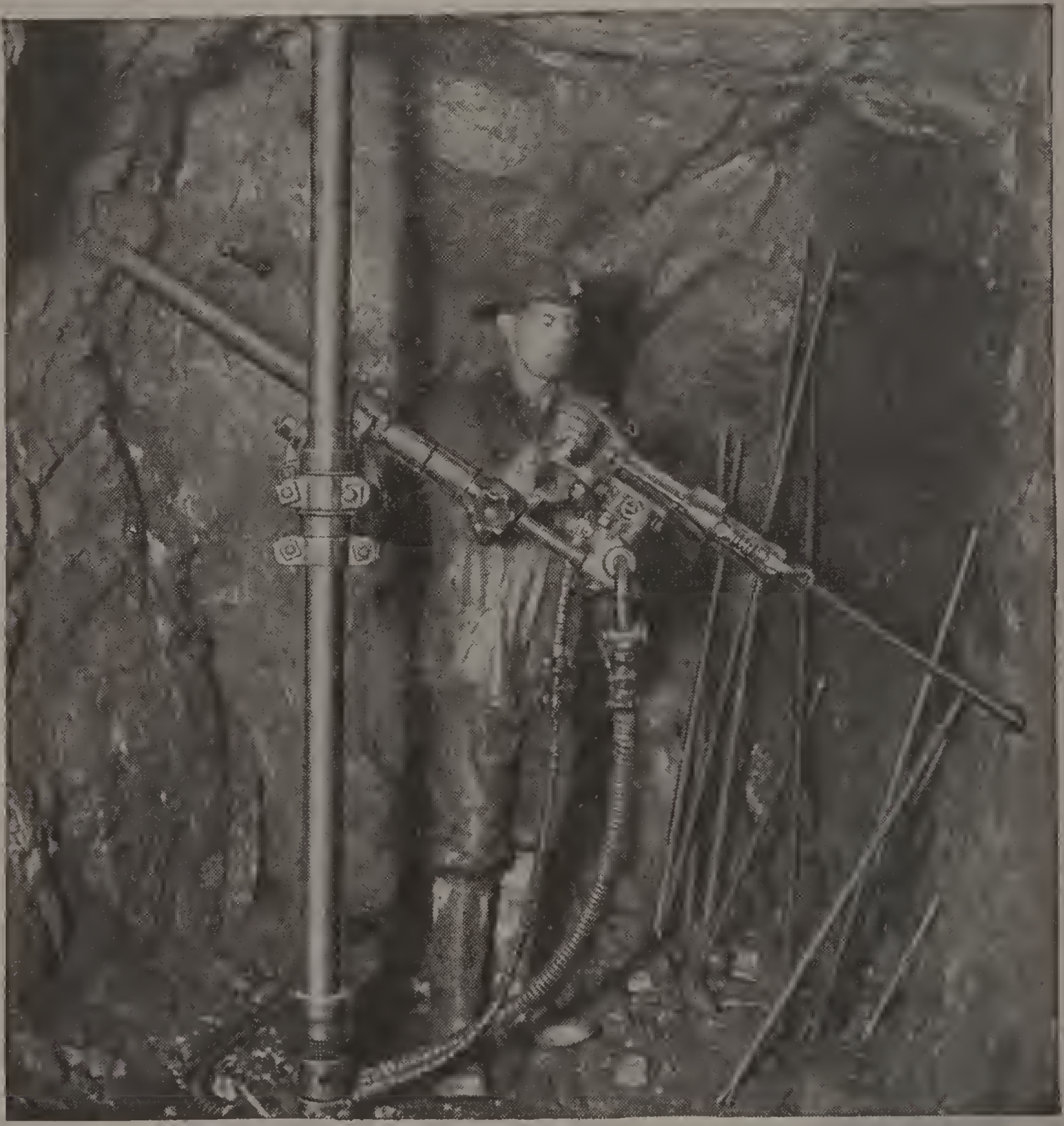


Fig. 97. Class "DP-33" Water-Tube Rotator in Use on Pneumatic Feed and "U-20" Column for Drifting

Courtesy of Sullivan Machinery Company, Chicago, Illinois

Coal-Mining Machines. The *coal-undercutting machine,* or *puncher,* is another reciprocating machine carrying a coal pick on its extended piston-rod. It is mounted on wheels and is fed downward, as the cut deepens, along an inclined board upon which it rolls, Fig. 100. In this machine, cushioning is important in taking up the jar and recoil, which would otherwise come upon the operator, as well as in protecting the machine itself. The valve movement may be independent, in which case the valves will continue to keep on operating, even when the pick sticks in the coal and the piston stops; or it may be mechanically dependent upon the movement of the piston, so that when the piston stops the valve stops. The successful puncher must have a ready means of regulating the force, number, and quality of the blows it strikes, for coals of varying hardness and character. A governing device is also essential to prevent the "racing" of the machine when drawn away from the coal, to shift its position. For ordinary undercutting, the puncher is mounted on wheels of comparatively small diameter. It is sometimes used for shearing, however, or making a vertical cut in the coal face, in which case the puncher is mounted on the trunnions of wheels of large diameter, the cutting engine swinging in a vertical plane around this axis. A compressed-air-driven continuous coal cutter for undercutting work in "room and pillar" mines is shown in Fig. 101.

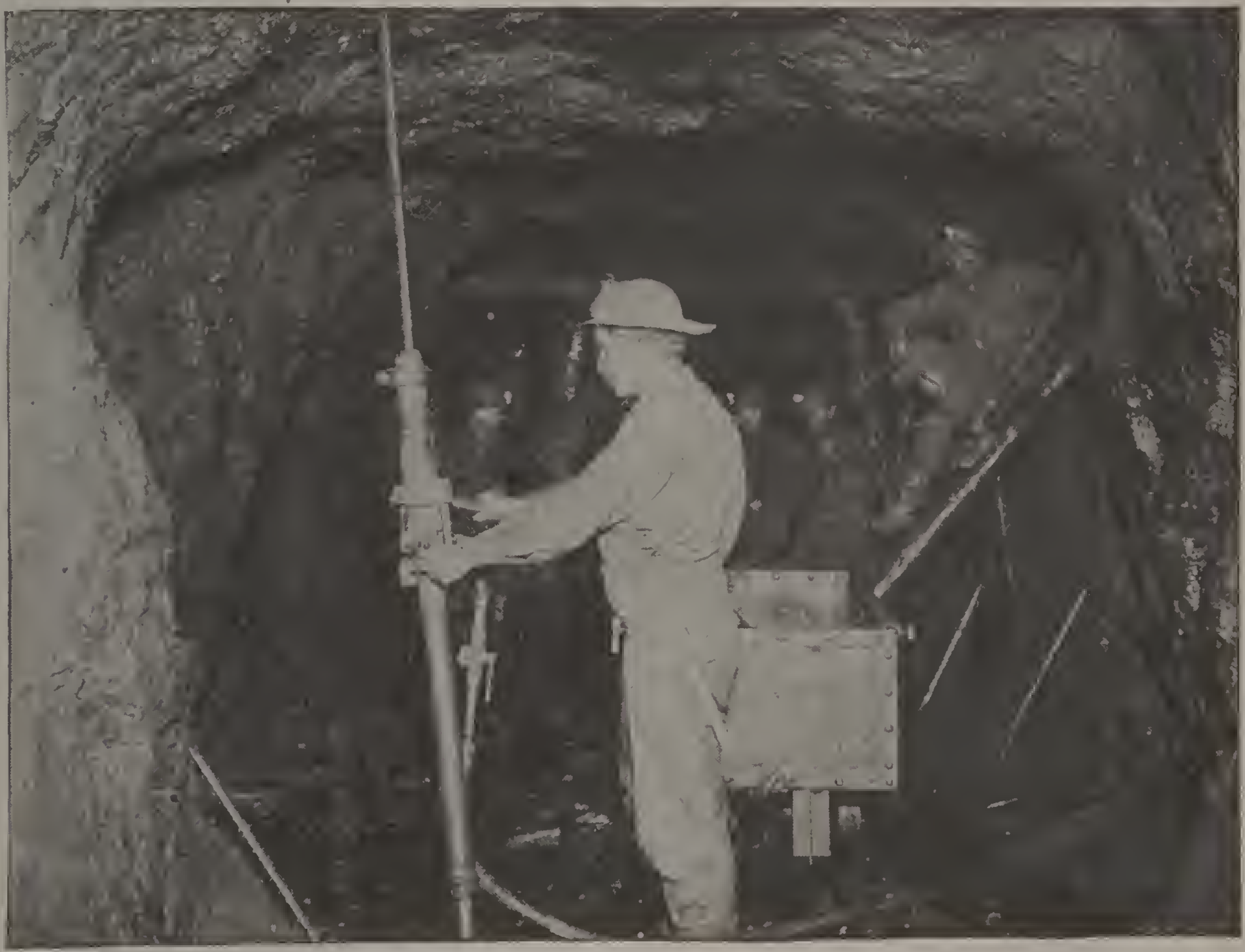


Fig. 98. Hammer-Drill Stoper Starting a Raise
Courtesy of Sullivan Machinery Company, Chicago, Illinois

Coal-Shearing Machines. A comparatively recent development in compressed-air coal-mining machines is one for *shearing*, or making a vertical cut, in the coal vein. This device is in essentials a rock drill with a long feed arranged on a column mounting, Fig. 102, with a gear for swinging it in a vertical plane. Thus, as the machine is fed forward and swung around its axis, a deep, narrow, arc-shaped cut is made in the coal. This shearing cut, in combination with the undercut of the puncher, makes the shooting down of the coal easier and safer, produces a larger percentage of lump coal, and reduces the amount of powder required to bring down the face. This type of shearing machine also has a limited application as an undercutter for use in coal veins having so steep a pitch that the ordinary puncher cannot be used. In this case the machine is arranged to swing horizontally instead of vertically, Fig. 103.

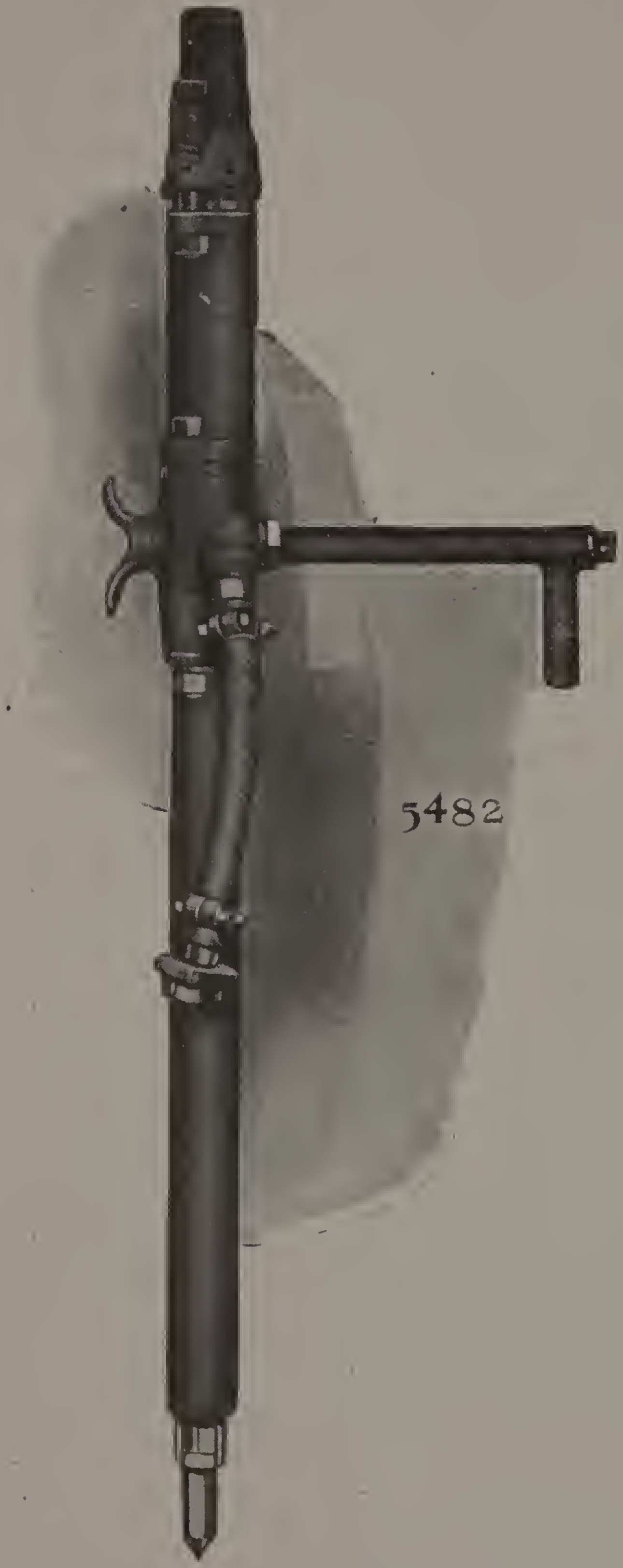


Fig. 99. Butterfly Stope Drill
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

Track Channelers. The track channeler is an essential in the quarrying of stone cut to exact dimensions. It consists of a heavy, reciprocating, cutting engine mounted on a truck which moves along a track, cutting a channel in the stone parallel to the track, to any depth or at any angle required. Frequently track channelers are operated by steam, each machine carrying its own boiler. But the tendency in modern quarry practice is toward the use of air-driven channelers supplied with power from a single compressing plant, this production of power in a large centralized station resulting in a greater economy of fuel and power. Not only is the cutting engine operated by air; but the engine providing the movement along the track, and frequently the motor providing for the vertical feed of the cutting steels, are also air-driven, Figs. 104 and 105.

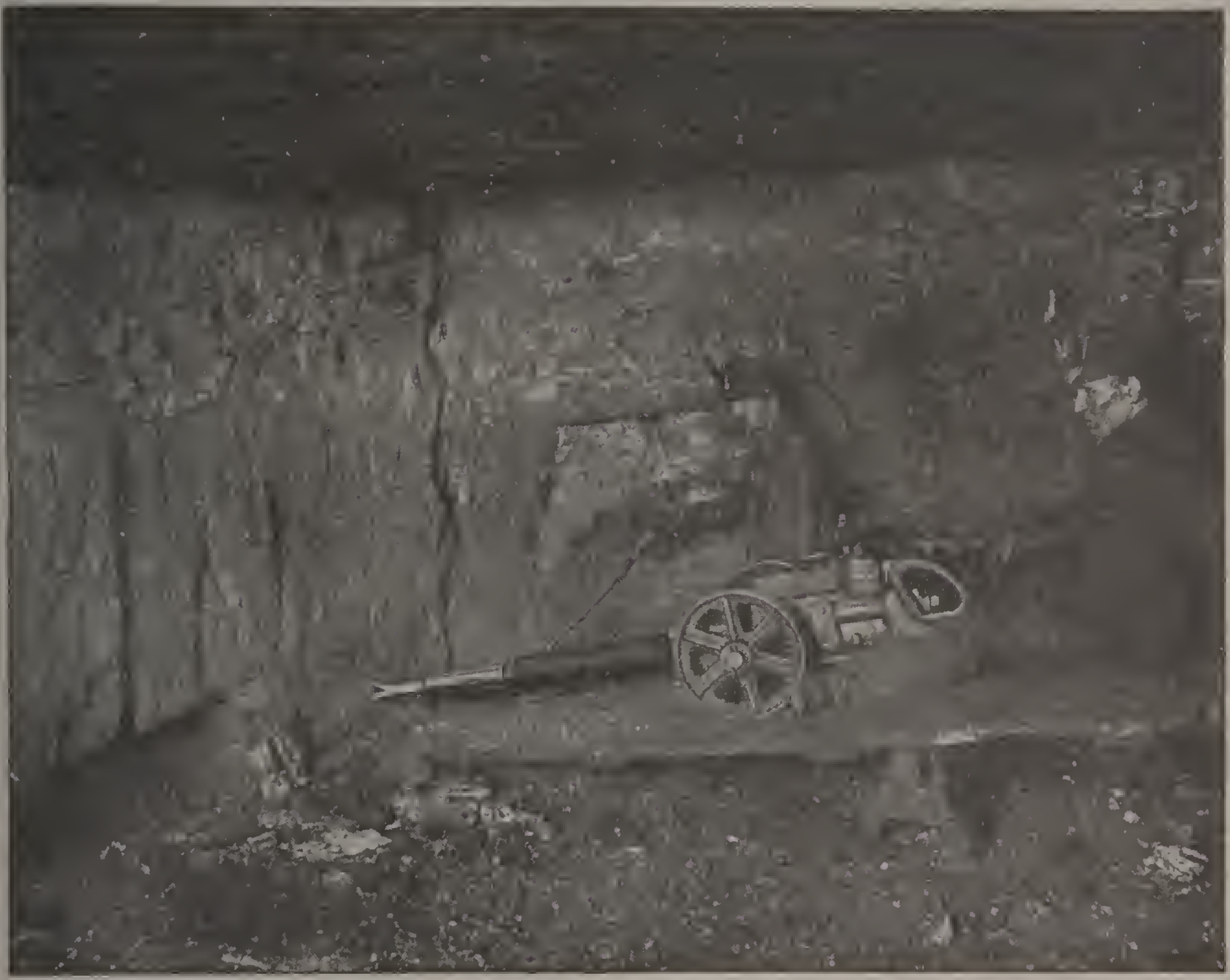


Fig. 100. Pick Machine at Ordinary Work of Undercutting in Pennsylvania Coal Mine

Courtesy of Sullivan Machinery Company, Chicago, Illinois

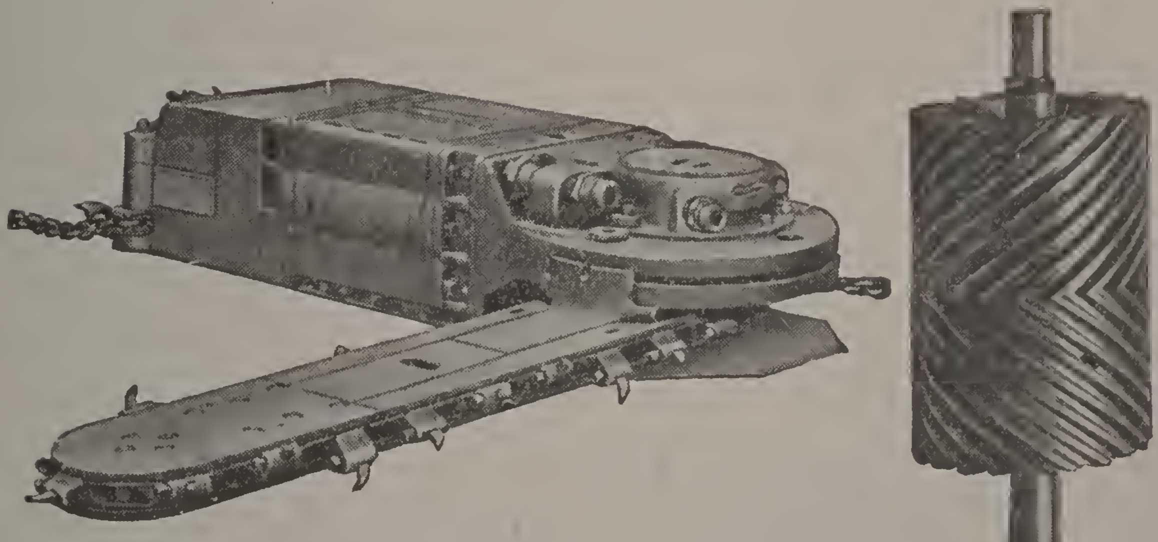


Fig. 101. Ironclad Cutter for Long Wall Pillar Mines and One of the "Turbinair" Rotors

Courtesy of Sullivan Machinery Company, Chicago, Illinois

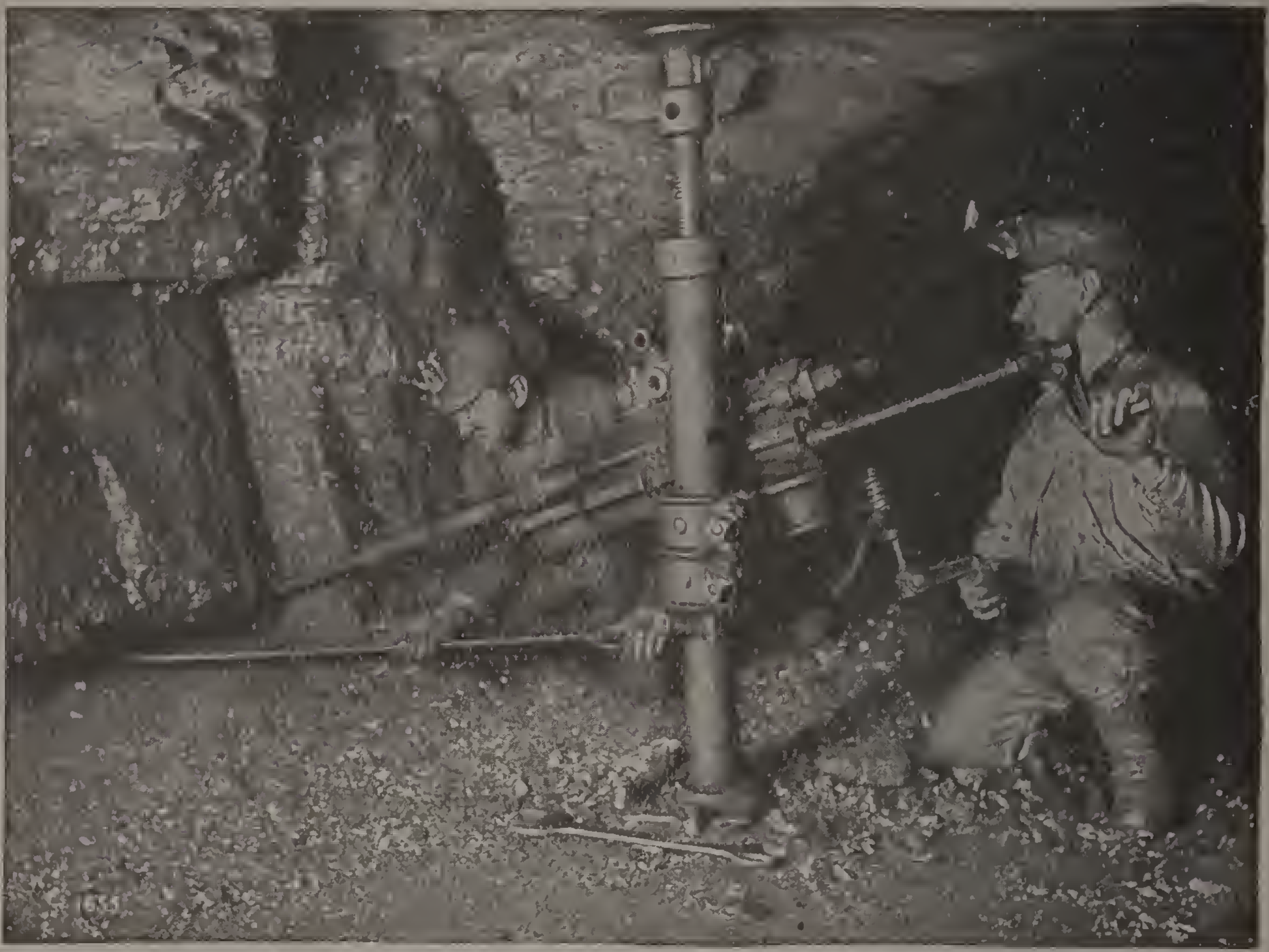


Fig. 102. Radialaxe Coal Cutter Shearing and Undercutting
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

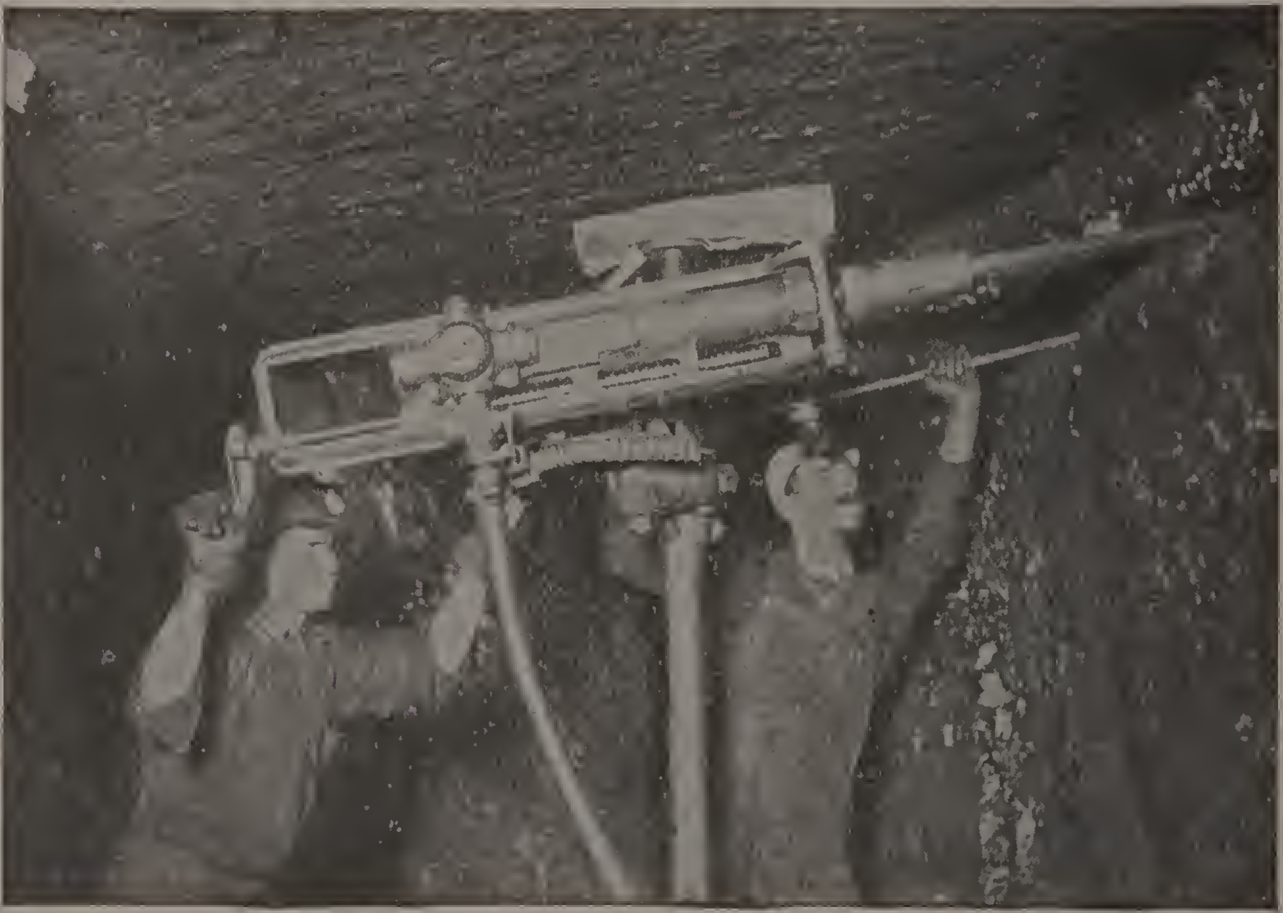


Fig. 103. Sullivan Post Puncher, Cutting Out Dirt Band
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

Channeler valve movements are always positive in character, governed by some mechanical connection with the main piston of the cutting engine. A wide variation of stroke must be provided for; and the cushioning is important because of the large diameter and heavy weight of the reciprocating parts involved. In certain qualities of rock—notably in different grades of marble—a *dead* blow shatters the material and injures it. The air-cushion in the channeler cylinder provides for the necessary variation in the character of the blow which this condition demands; and usually adjustable cushioning is provided by means of valves at both ends of the cylinder of the cutting engine.

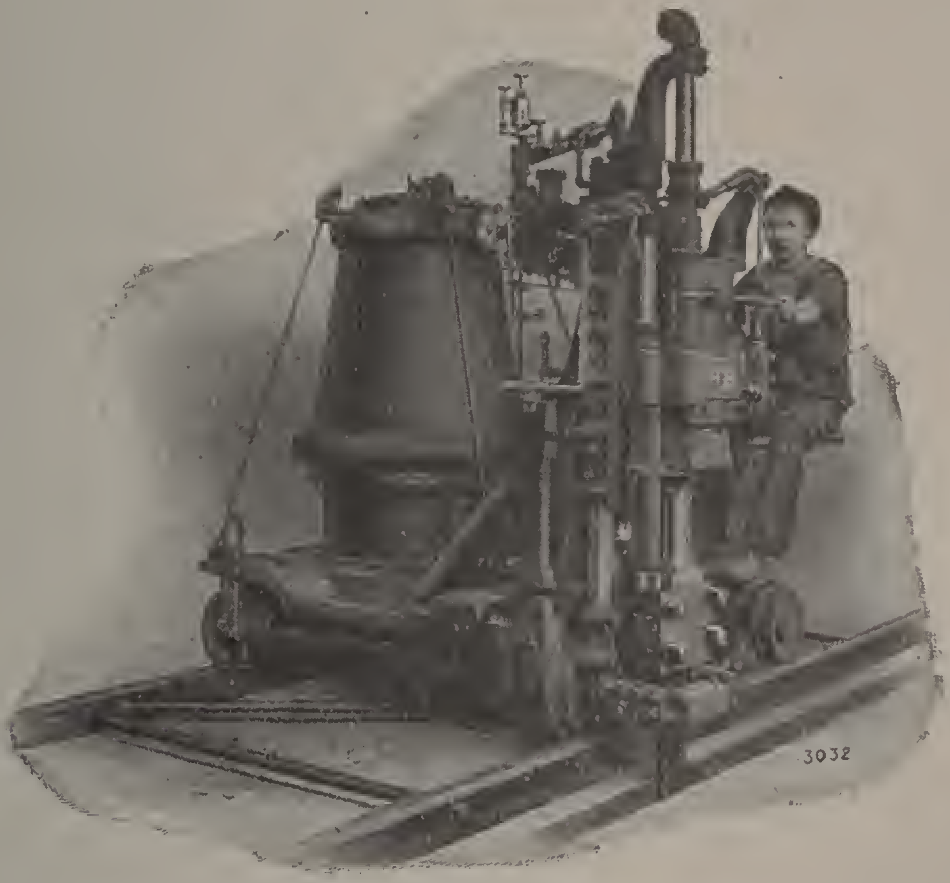


Fig. 104. H-S "Monitor" Track Channeler, with Air Reheater
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

Some modern track channelers have a *swivel-head* which permits swinging the cutting engine in the plane of the cutting steels, the maximum swing permitted being about 45 degrees either side of vertical. In addition, a *swing-back* is usually furnished, by which the cutting engine can be swung at any angle from vertical to horizontal in a plane at right angles to that permitted by the swivel-head. Such machines are useful in cutting in materials lying in diagonal strata or layers, in transferring cuts at corners, and in tunneling.

Undercutting Track Channelers. Where the rock which is to be quarried has no well-defined horizontal cleavage lines so that the blocks cut by the ordinary track channeler cannot be split from their bed by wedges, it is necessary to *undercut* the block. For this purpose, the *undercutting track channeler* has been designed, which is

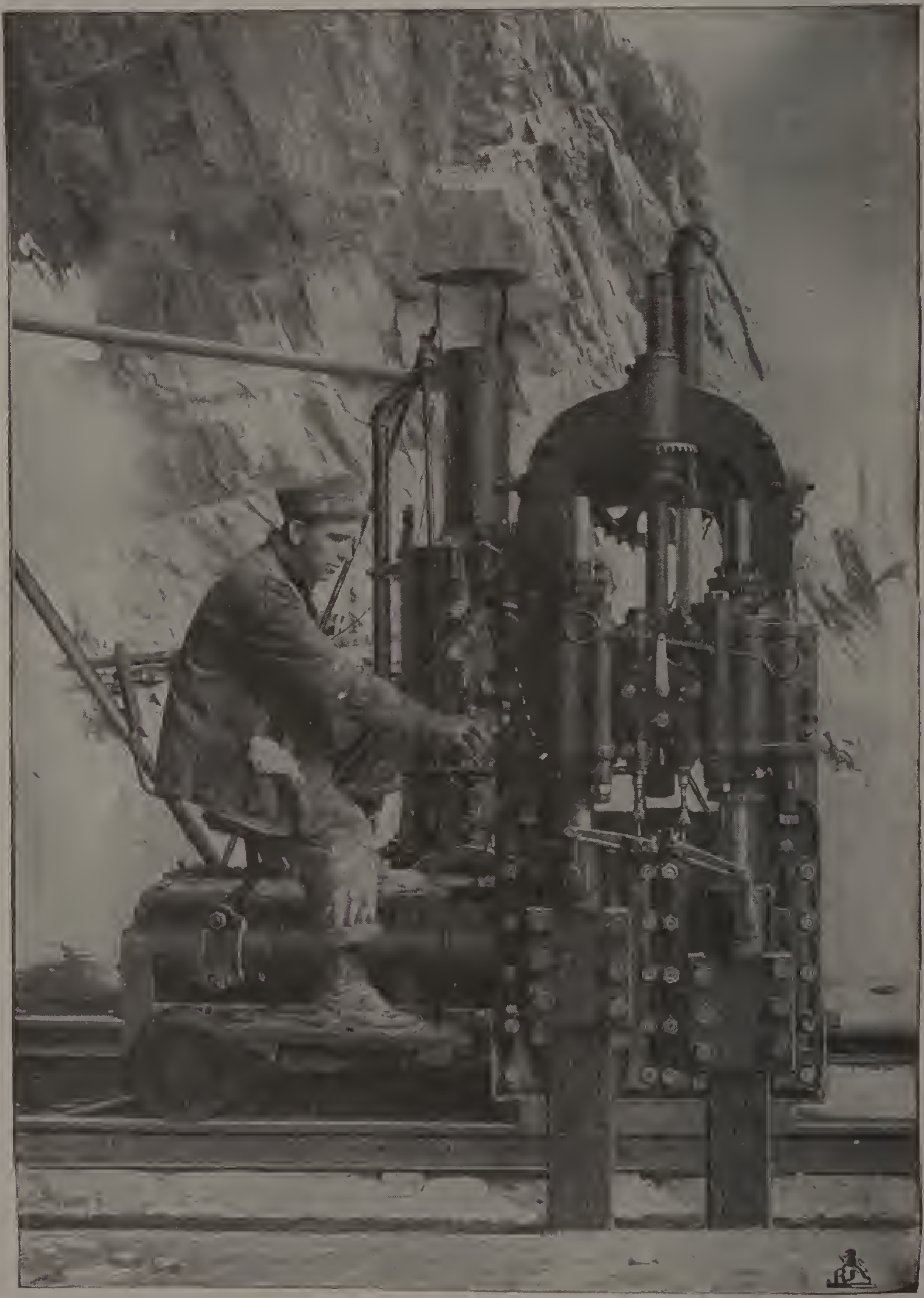


Fig. 105. Class VW Duplex Channeler at Work
Courtesy of Sullivan Machinery Company, Chicago, Illinois

a special modification of the regular track channeler. Its cutting engine works in a horizontal plane, with an angular adjustment for corner cuts in this plane up to about 45 degrees on either side. The

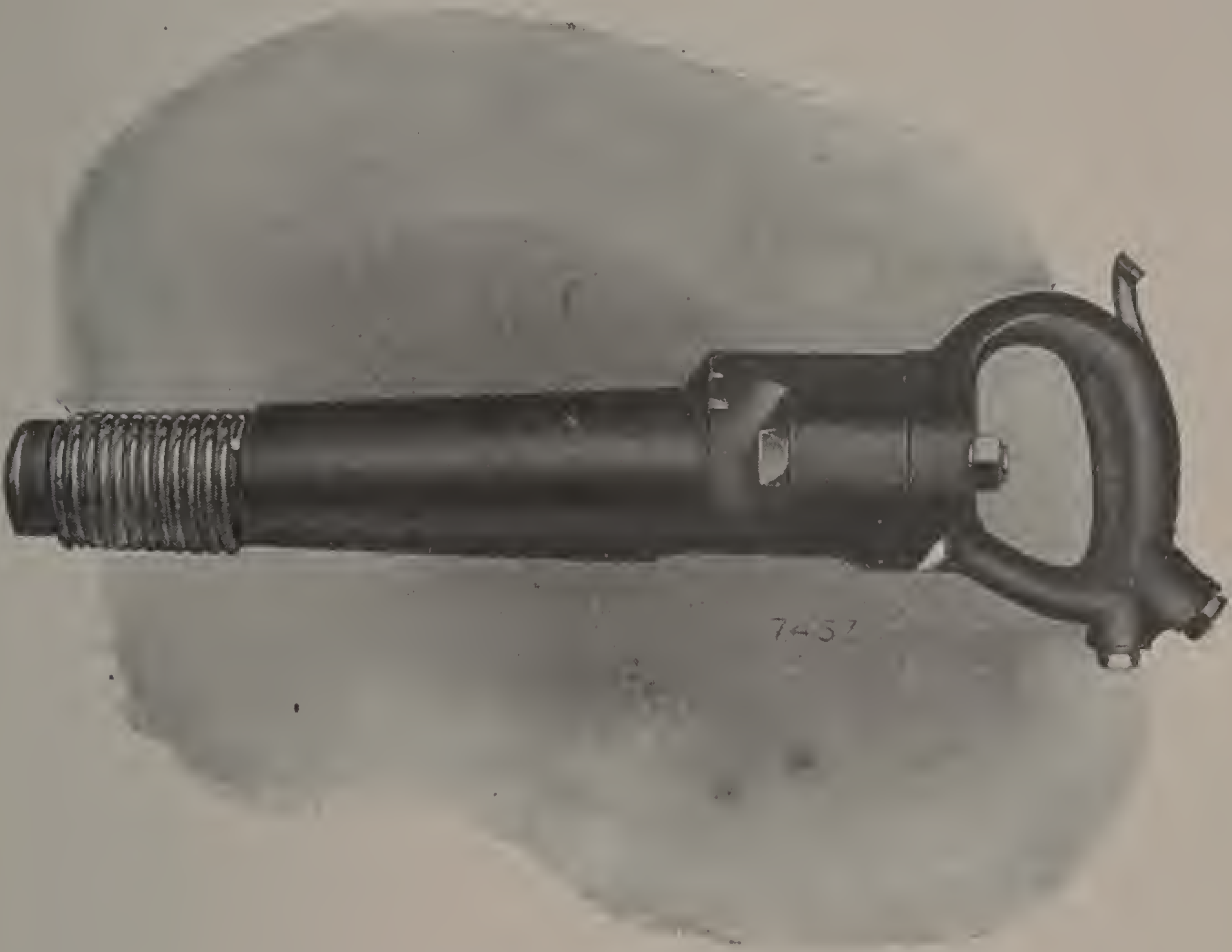


Fig. 106. "Little David" Pneumatic Riveting Hammer
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

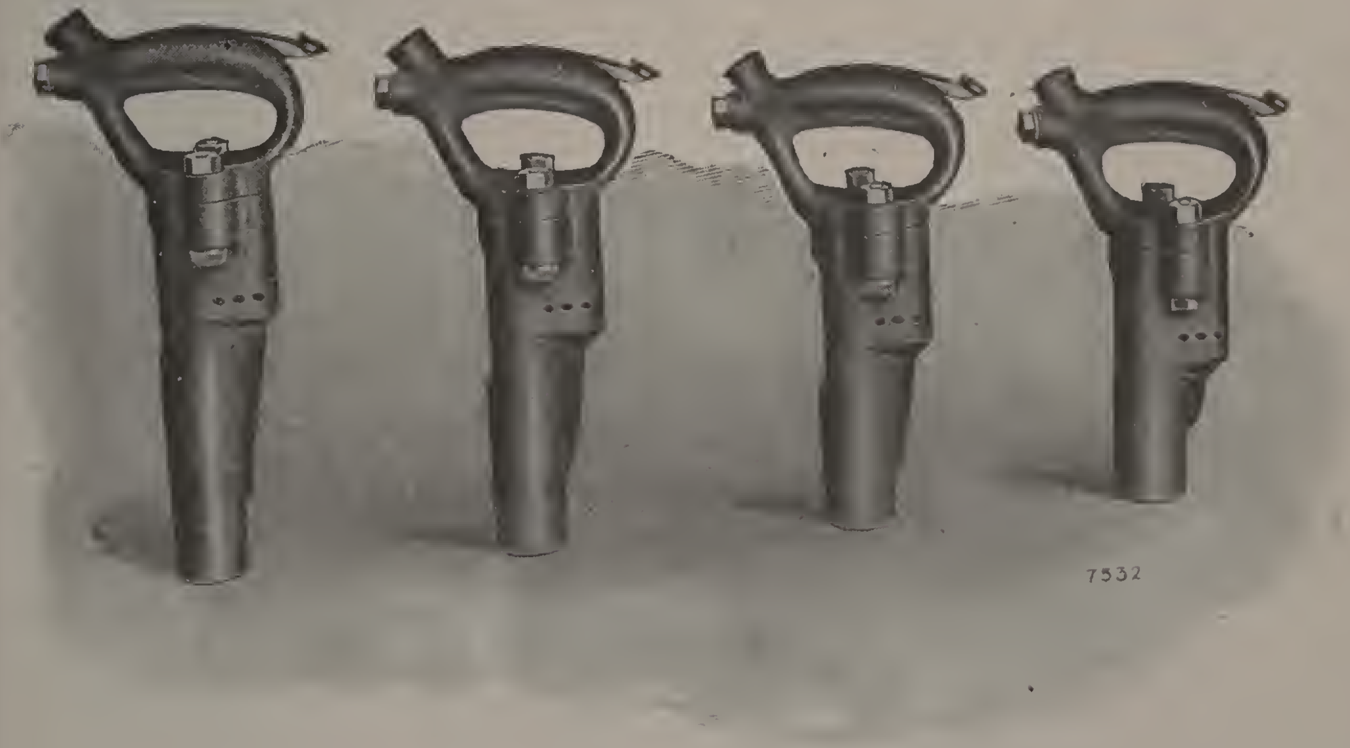


Fig. 107. "Little David" Pneumatic Chipping Hammers
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

undercutting channeler is not so heavy a machine as the vertical track channeler, since it is never called upon for such heavy work or such deep cuts as the latter machine.

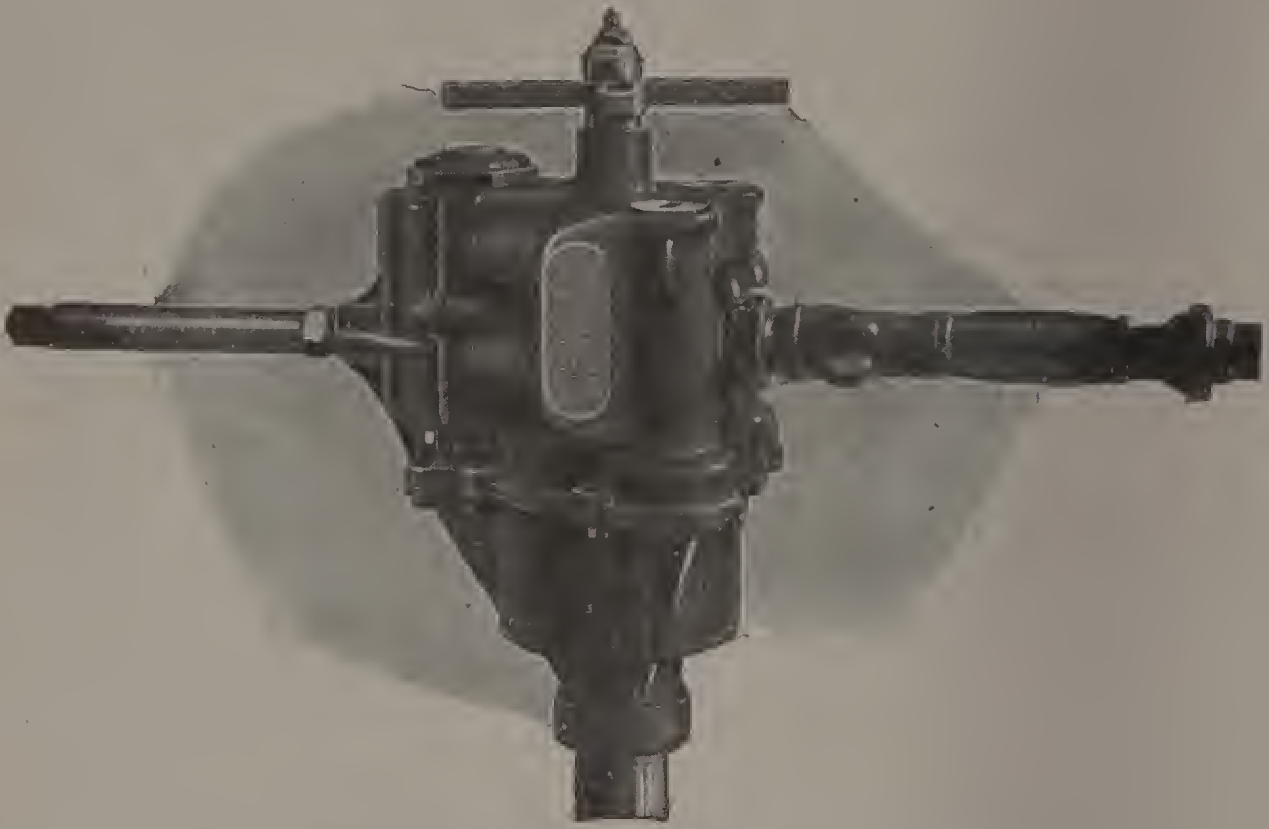


Fig. 108. The Largest Size of "Little David" Pneumatic Drill
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

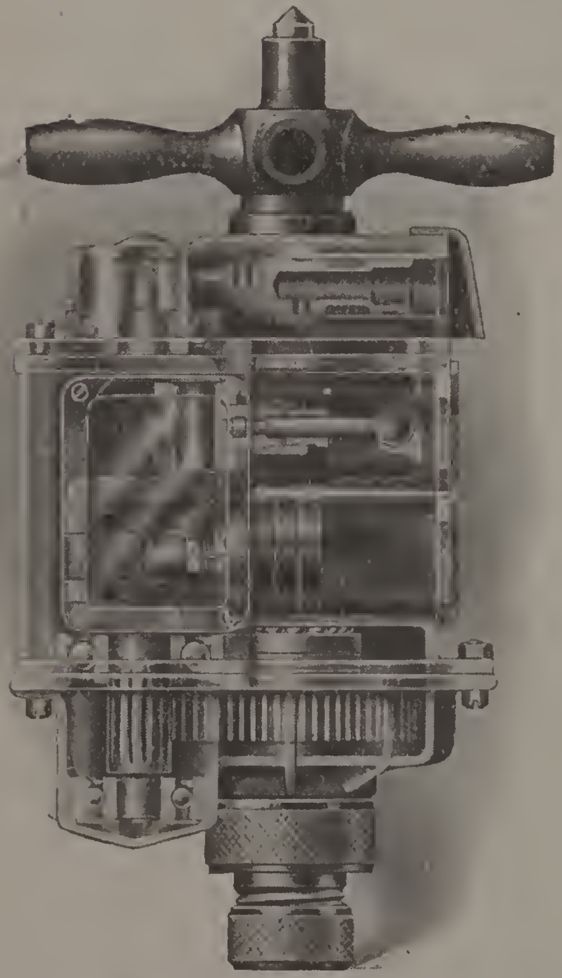


Fig. 109. Improved Ball-Bearing Little Giant Piston Air Drill, Showing Reciprocating Action
Courtesy of Chicago Pneumatic Tool Company, Chicago

Bar Channelers. In general construction the cutting engine of the bar channeler is similar to that of the track channeler, but much smaller on account of its lighter duty. Instead of the whole machine moving on a track, the cutting engine of the bar channeler traverses a frame mounted on adjustable legs, movement being provided by an air-motor operating a pinion engaging a rack on the frame or bar. This type of machine is more limited in its scope than the track channeler, but has a wide range of usefulness as an accessory to the larger machine in quarries and contract work.

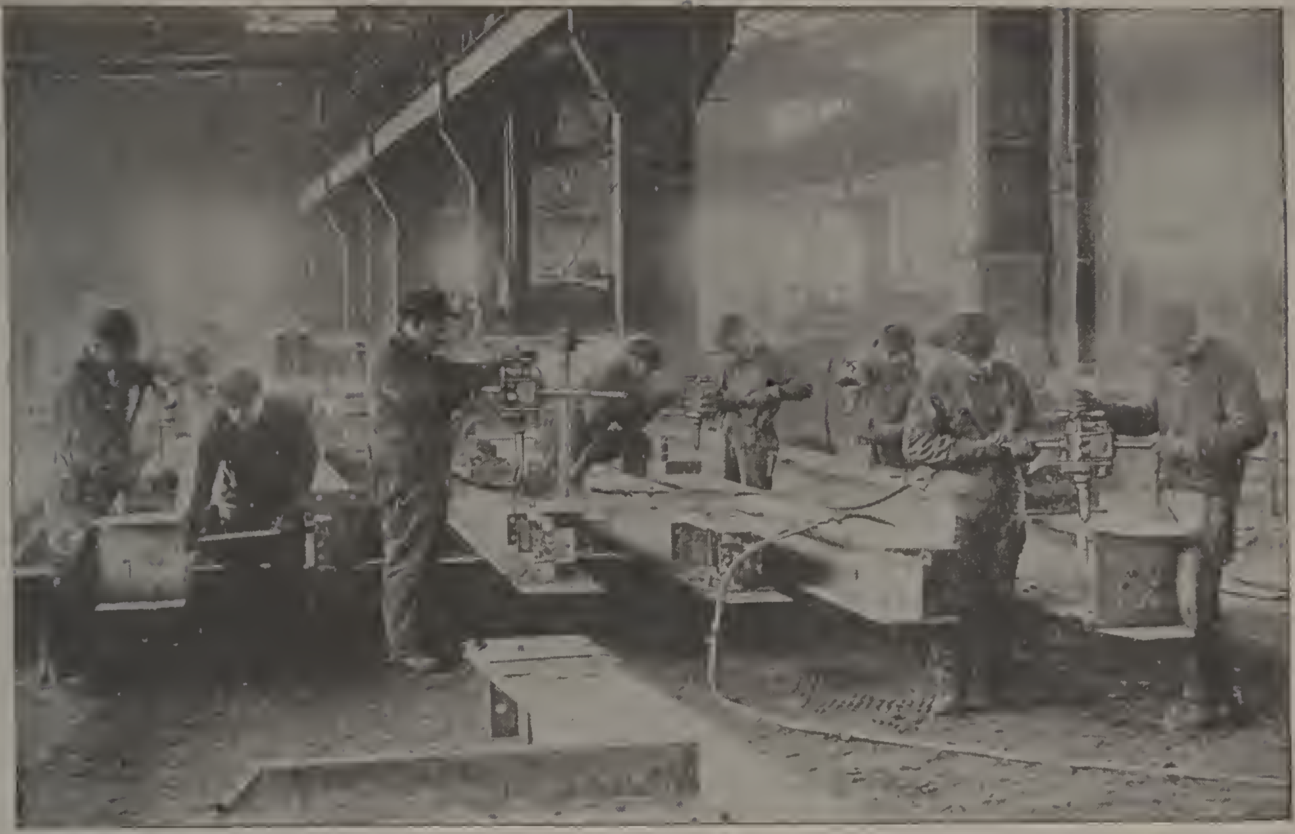


Fig. 110. Little Giant Drills and Reamers at Work in Plant of Bethlehem Steel Company
Courtesy of Chicago Pneumatic Tool Company, Chicago, Illinois

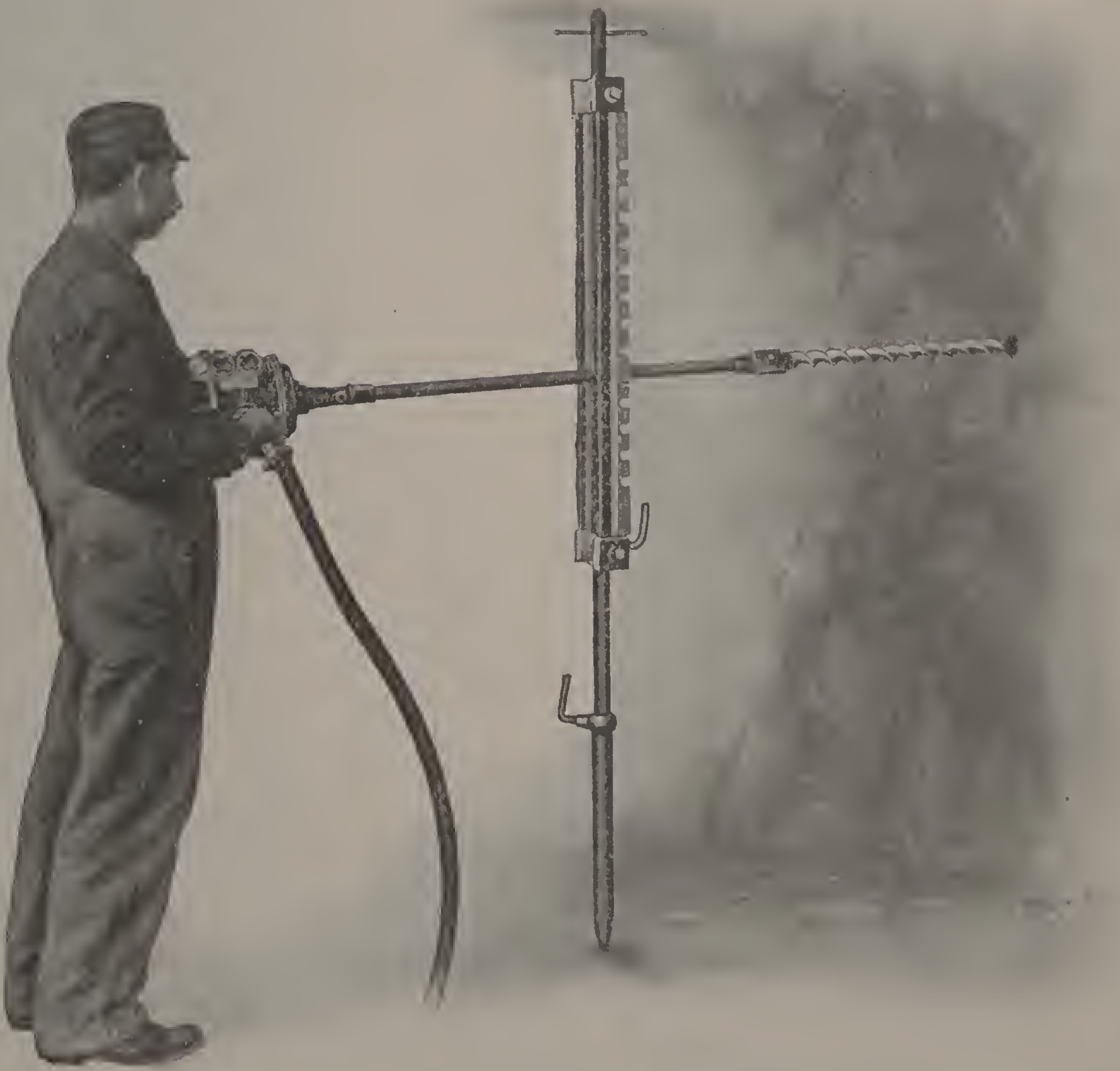


Fig. 111. Little Giant Pneumatic Coal Drill Mounted on Drill Frame
Courtesy of Chicago Pneumatic Tool Company, Chicago, Illinois

Pneumatic Hammers. Pneumatic hammers for chipping metal or stone and for driving rivets are simply reciprocating machines in which the piston is the hammer or striking part, which travels perfectly free in the cylinder. Two general classes prevail—the *valve tool,* in which air-thrown valves in almost endless variety control the movement of the piston, Fig. 106; and the *valveless tool,* in which the piston itself regulates the admission and exhaust of air. Very light pneumatic hammers are used for dressing and carving stone, the latter usually being known as *stone tools*. Heavier, short-stroke hammers are used for chipping and trimming metal. Long-stroke hammers prevail for riveting work. The piston or hammer of these machines is usually cushioned on air on the back stroke, to relieve the shock on the operator; but on the forward stroke a dead blow is desirable. A series of chipping hammers are shown in Fig. 107.

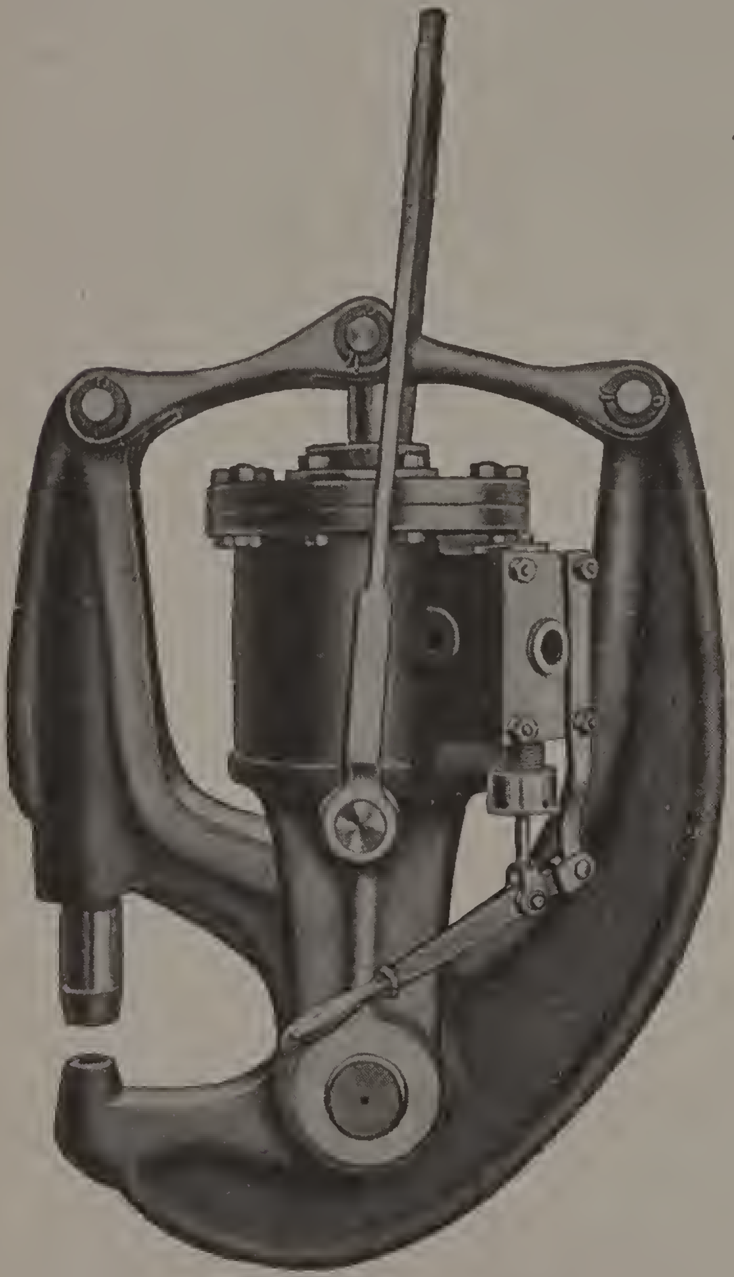


Fig. 112. Pneumatic Compression Riveter
Courtesy of Chicago Pneumatic Tool Company, Chicago, Illinois

Rotary Pneumatic Drills. Rotary pneumatic drills, Fig. 108, for boring in wood or metal, for grinding and similar light work, are furnished in a great variety of sizes and patterns. But in essentials they all consist of a small air-motor — either of reciprocating type, Fig. 109, or of rotary type—geared to a spindle carrying the working tool. No further description can be offered here without going into details of special constructions which would be out of place at this point. In Fig. 110 is shown the application of pneumatic drills to structural steel fabrication. Another application is shown in Fig.

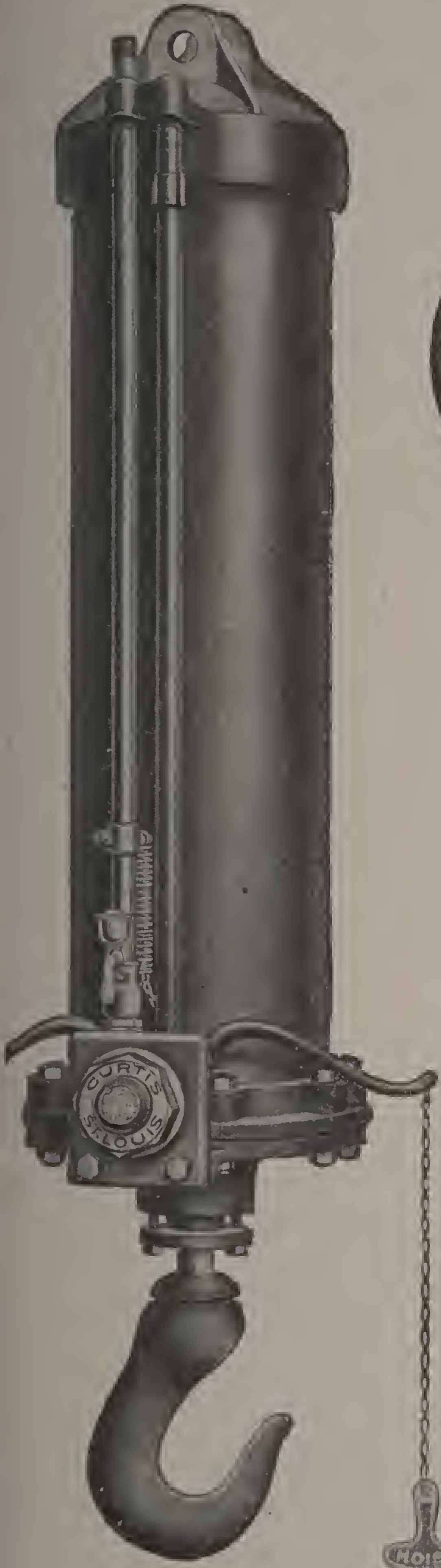


Fig. 113. Direct-Lift Pneumatic Hoist
Courtesy of Curtis and Company,
St. Louis, Missouri

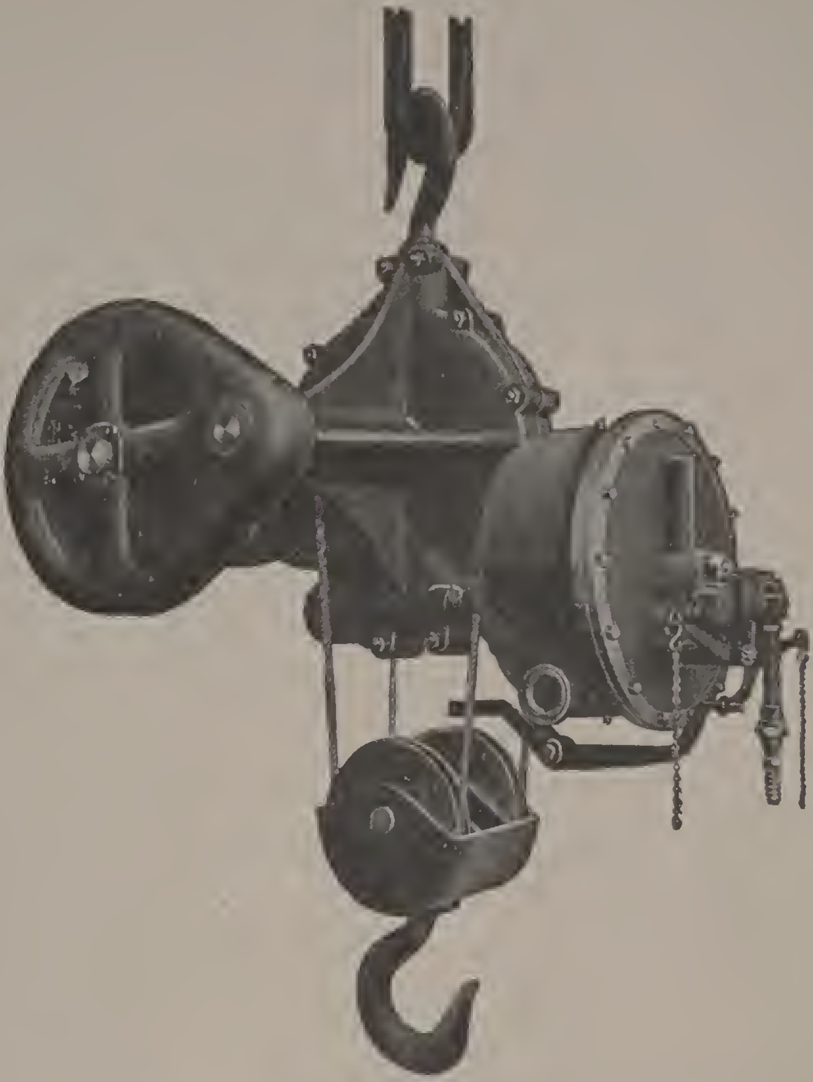


Fig. 114. "Imperial" Pneumatic Motor Hoist
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company
New York City

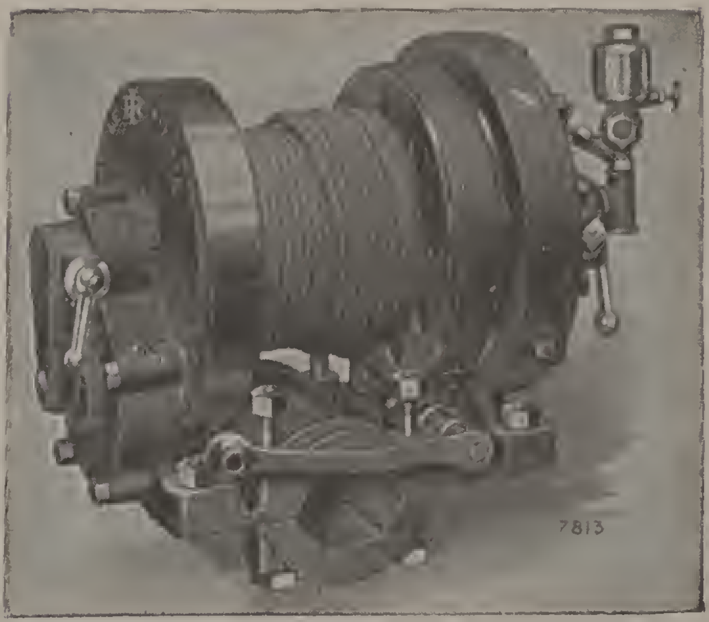


Fig. 115. "Little Tugger" Pneumatic Hoist
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company,
New York City

111 in which a "Little Giant" coal drill is mounted on a drill frame.

Compression Riveters and Pneumatic Punches. In these machines, air-pressure on a relatively large piston is applied, through toggles or other power-multiplying devices, to the compression of red-hot rivets, or to the punching of holes in plates or other metal forms. These are comparatively heavy machines, and their use is limited to shop and manufacturing purposes where the ready portability of the pneumatic hammer or drill is not essential (see Fig. 112).

Pneumatic Hoists. Pneumatic hoists are made in two general classes. The first is the *direct-lift* or *plunger hoist,* in which air is admitted behind the piston of a very long cylinder, Fig. 113, power thus applied directly lifting the weight attached to the piston-rod. These machines are necessarily limited to work where a comparatively short lift only is needed, as the longer lifts necessarily demand an inconveniently long cylinder. However, this arrangement is sometimes used in connection with cables and pulleys for providing long lifts at slow speeds, as in ice elevators and similar work. The second class is the *motor-hoist,* in which an air-motor is geared to a chain or rope drum lifting the weight. The latter machines are fully as economical and reliable as the former, and their lift is limited only by the winding capacity of their drum or sheave, Figs. 114 and 115.

Sand Blast. A pneumatic sand blast for cleaning castings and building faces, for removing paint, for etching glass, etc., consists simply of a jet of air under pressure, carrying with it a stream of sharp sand directed against the surface to be operated upon. The air imparts to the sand the requisite velocity under which it simply cuts away the surface that it encounters. The air-pressure used varies among various builders of the apparatus.

Pumping by Compressed Air. There are three general methods of applying compressed air to the pumping of water or other fluids. In this class of work, compressed air has a distinct advantage over steam, in that there is no loss by condensation in long pipe-lines, and. though pressure may fall in transmission, there is a corresponding increase in volume, so that the net amount of energy delivered at the pump is practically the same as that put into the transmission line. The three methods of pumping by compressed air are: (1) The *direct-acting plunger pump;* (2) the *air-lift system;* and (3) the *direct-displacement pump.*

Direct-Acting Pumps. The ordinary direct-acting steam pump is probably the most wasteful machine in practical use to-day. It has been said of it that "it is the only method of pumping which requires as much steam (or air) to pump water downhill as to pump it uphill". The extravagance of this device is due primarily to the fact that it uses a full cylinder of steam at full pressure each stroke, with no expansion whatever. Duplex non-compounded pumps with mechanical valve movements may use actually more than a full cylinder of steam per stroke; for the piston on one side may throw the steam valve on the other side before the piston on the latter side has finished its stroke. In such a case the live steam is discharged directly into the exhaust. All of these defects of the steam pump are found to hold when this machine is run by compressed air. It is to be noted here, however, that if an air-driven direct-acting pump is excessively extravagant of power, the fault lies in the pump itself, and not in compressed air, which stands ready to do its work economically if given a proper machine to work in.

Another cause of extravagant air-consumption in the direct-acting air-driven pump is the fact that such pumps are usually stock machines, bought without due consideration of the work they are to be used for. For instance, a pump with air and water cylinders so proportioned that air at 100 lbs. pressure will just handle a cylinderful of water under a head of 200 feet may be put at work where it pumps against a head of only 50 or 100 feet. Evidently much smaller air-cylinders could be used in the latter case than in the former; but usually the old air-cylinder is retained, using at each stroke two to four times the amount of air actually needed, simply because there is no cut-off and no means of adjusting air-consumption to the load.

Table XIII, used here by permission of the Ingersoll-Rand Company, affords the means of figuring the air-pressures and air-volumes required for a pump with the given ratios of air and water cylinders and for various lifts up to 500 feet. The method of using this table is explained by the example in the note below it.

In compound direct-acting pumps driven by air, there are four methods of utilizing the air with more or less expansion. In this connection it is to be remembered that any attempt to use compressed

TABLE XIII

Compressed-Air Table for Pumping Plants

Reasonable allowances have been made for loss due to clearances in pump and to friction in pipe.

RATIO OF DIAMETERS	PERPENDICULAR HEIGHT, IN FEET, TO WHICH THE WATER IS TO BE PUMPED															
	25	50	75	100	125	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400	450	500	
1 to 1	13.75	27.5	41.25	55.0	68.25	82.5	96.25	110.0	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Air-pressure at pump
	0.21	0.45	0.60	0.75	0.89	1.04	1.20	1.34	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Cubic feet of free air per gallon of water
1½ to 1	.....	12.22	18.33	24.44	30.33	36.66	42.76	48.88	55.0	61.11	73.32	85.4	97.66	.....	.....	Air-pressure at pump
	.....	0.65	0.80	0.95	1.09	1.24	1.39	1.53	1.68	1.83	2.12	2.41	2.70	.....	.....	Cubic feet of free air per gallon of water
1¾ to 1	.....	.....	13.75	19.8	22.8	27.5	32.1	36.66	41.25	45.83	55.0	64.16	73.33	82.5	.....	Air-pressure at pump
	.....	.....	0.94	1.14	1.24	1.30	1.54	1.69	1.84	1.99	2.39	2.59	2.88	3.19	.....	Cubic feet of free air per gallon of water
2 to 1	.....	.....	.....	13.75	17.19	20.63	24.06	27.5	30.94	34.38	41.25	48.13	55.0	61.88	68.75	Air-pressure at pump
	.....	.....	.....	1.23	1.37	1.52	1.66	1.81	1.96	2.11	2.40	2.69	2.98	3.28	3.57	Cubic feet of free air per gallon of water
2¼ to 1	.....	.....	.....	.....	13.75	16.5	19.25	22.0	24.75	27.5	33.0	38.5	44.0	49.5	55.0	Air-pressure at pump
	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.533	1.68	1.83	1.97	2.12	2.26	2.56	2.85	3.15	3.44	3.73	Cubic feet of free air per gallon of water
2½ to 1	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	13.2	15.4	17.6	19.8	22.0	26.4	30.8	35.2	39.6	44.0	Air-pressure at pump
	....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.79	1.98	2.06	2.104	2.34	2.62	2.88	3.18	3.36	3.23	Cubic feet of free air per gallon of water

To find the amount of air and pressure required to pump a given quantity of water a given height, find the ratio of diameters between water and air cylinders, and multiply the number of gallons of water by the figure found in the column for the required lift. The result is the number of cubic feet of free air. The pressure required on the pump will be found directly above, in the same column. For example: The ratio between cylinders being 2 to 1, required to pump 100 gallons, height of lift 250 feet. We find under 250 at ratio 2 to 1, the figures 2.11: 2.11 × 100 = 211 cubic feet of free air. The pressure required is 34.38 pounds delivered at the pump piston.

air expansively without reheating will result in terminal temperatures so low as to make this scheme difficult or even impossible. Some method of heating, therefore, is essential to the compounding of pump cylinders.

The first plan contemplates the heating of the air before admission to the high-pressure cylinder, to such a degree that the terminal temperature of discharge from the low-pressure cylinder is within a practical limit. This is open to the objection that so high an initial temperature would be required that proper lubrication of the high-pressure cylinder would be almost impossible. Moreover, since there is no fly-wheel on the pump, cut-off in either cylinder, with the subsequent expansion, would mean a reduction in power at the end of the stroke, and a loss of speed, so that the movement would be irregular.

The second plan utilizes both preheating before high-pressure admission and interheating between the cylinders. While the heating between cylinders permits a reduction of the initial temperature over that required by the first method, the second objection cited in the first method would still hold.

The third method uses air without heating and without cut-off or expansion in the high-pressure cylinder; but this air is expanded after high-pressure exhaust into the low-pressure cylinder, where it is used either expansively or with no cut-off. Unless interheating is used, a troublesome drop in temperature will probably result from the expansion between cylinders—a difficulty further increased where expansion in the low-pressure cylinder is attempted.

The fourth method uses the air at full stroke in both cylinders; but between the cylinders the exhaust from the high-pressure cylinder is reheated to a point where its original pressure is restored. By this method there is no expansion or drop in temperature in the cylinders, and speed is uniform. This method has been successfully applied in triple-expansion pumps using three air cylinders with two interheaters, giving a very high economy.

To get the best economy (never very good, however) from the simple direct-acting air-driven pump, the clearances should be made as small as possible and the cylinder ratio made right for the work in hand. From air-driven compound direct-acting pumps, no great degree of success can be expected unless one of the four methods above described is used; and the fourth method gives the best results.

The mechanical features of direct-acting air-driven pumps are similar to those of direct-acting steam pumps.

Air-Lift Pumping System. The air-lift was originally designed for deep-well pumping, and still finds its greatest application in that field; but it has also been successfully applied for mine pumping and for industrial work, particularly in handling solutions of varying chemical possibilities. A small air-pipe is carried down the well, and compressed air is discharged in the water discharge or *eduction* pipe at the bottom. This air, mingling with the water in the eduction pipe, gives this column of mixed air and water a lower specific gravity than that of the solid water column outside the pipe. There is, therefore, an unbalanced condition of affairs; and the greater weight of the outer mass of water forces the column of mingled air and water in the pipe upward and out. This is the principle of the air-lift in its simplest terms.

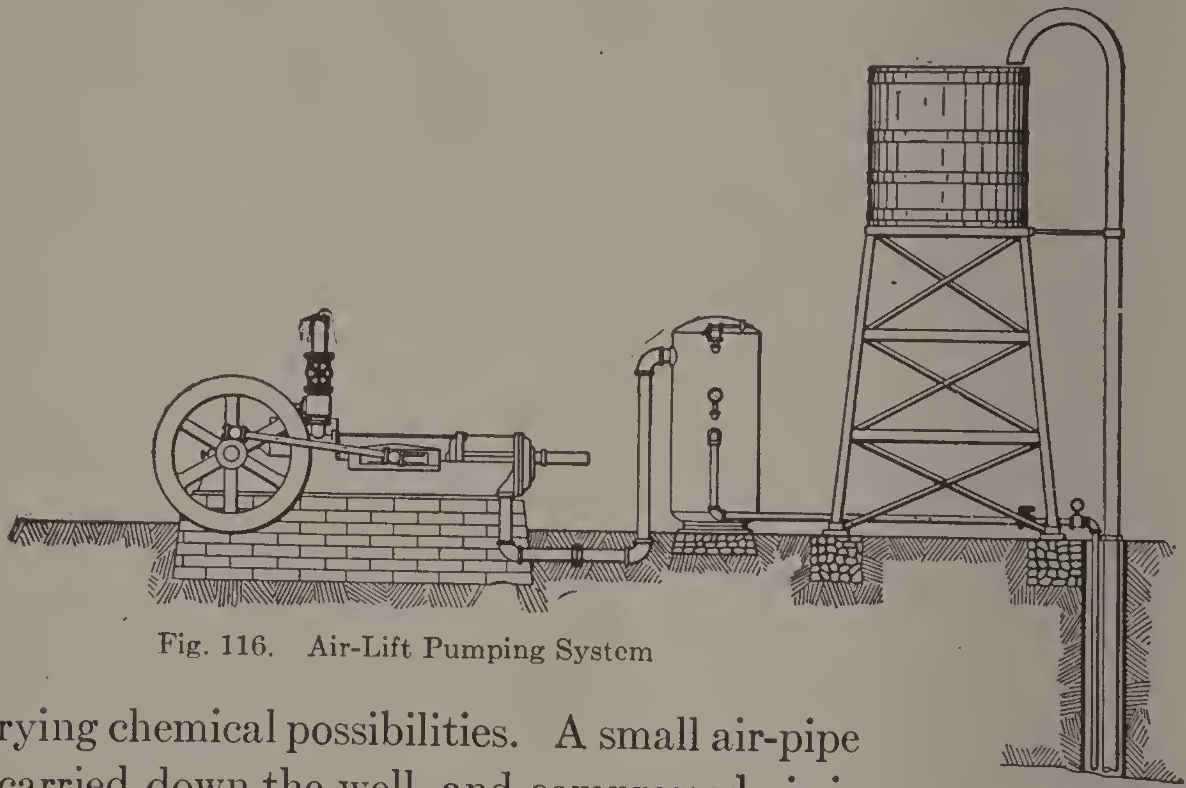
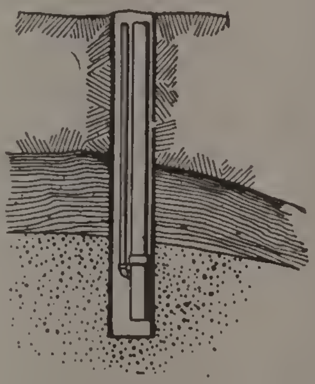


Fig. 116. Air-Lift Pumping System



There are no generally accepted rules for designing air-lift systems. The question is one involving the depth of water below the surface, the *submergence* or length of eduction pipe below the water level during pumping, the total lift or distance water must be elevated, the diameter of the eduction pipe, the volume and pressure of the air-supply, etc. Different companies furnishing this system appear to have different rules for manipulating these several factors. Various *foot-pieces* are also supplied by different builders, for securing the proper mingling of the air and water at the bottom of the eduction pipe.

A properly designed air-lift system will probably pump from a driven well at higher efficiency than any other method of pumping, particularly if the cost of up-keep, as well as of power, is taken into account. The ordinary deep-well pump has most of its working mechanism at the bottom of the well, submerged, inaccessible, and subject to the damaging action of sand, dirt, and grit. The air-lift, on the contrary, has nothing in the well to wear out, nothing but some pipes exposed to the action of the fluid, Fig. 116; and all its working mechanism is the compressor, always under the eye of the operating engineer and presumably kept at highest efficiency. One compressor plant, moreover, can pump any number of wells scattered over the water-bearing area; and any or all of these wells can be instantly controlled from the compressor plant. The air-lift system is distinguished by a very low cost for wells and equipments. All of these advantages are equally applicable where the system is used for other purposes than deep-well pumping. The fact that this device has no working parts exposed to the fluid pumped is of particular value where acid or corrosive solutions are to be handled.

Direct-Displacement Pump. The pneumatic direct-displacement pump consists of one or more tanks submerged in the fluid to be pumped, so that they are filled by gravity. When a tank is filled with the fluid, air under suitable pressure is admitted at the top of the tank, forcing out or displacing the volume of liquid. As soon as the liquid has been displaced, the air-volume is discharged or exhausted to atmosphere, and the tank again fills by gravity and is again discharged under air-pressure. This process continues automatically as long as the pressure is supplied. Usually the tanks are arranged in pairs, so that while one is being discharged the other is being filled. Alternate admission and discharge of compressed air are controlled by valves operated by floats or buckets in the tanks, so disposed that as soon as a tank is completely filled air is admitted, and the air-admission closed as soon as the tank is emptied. The volume discharged is limited only by the size of the tanks, and the height of the lift is limited only by the air-pressure available.

The displacement pump, even at its best, is open to two objections, which, however, for limited lifts, are often more than offset by the perfect simplicity and sturdy reliability of the device. The first objection is that the valve mechanism must be on the tanks, and therefore submerged with them. This means that this mechanism is inaccessible for examination and adjustment, and is fully exposed to the action of the fluid pumped. In some of the better constructions, however, the valve movement is enclosed so that the latter difficulty is minimized. The second objection is that the discharge of a tank full of air at full pressure is a great waste of power, and evidently this objection increases as the lift and, therefore, the pressure required, increases. However, as stated, the direct-displacement pump has distinct advantages often recommending it for use, even in spite of these shortcomings.

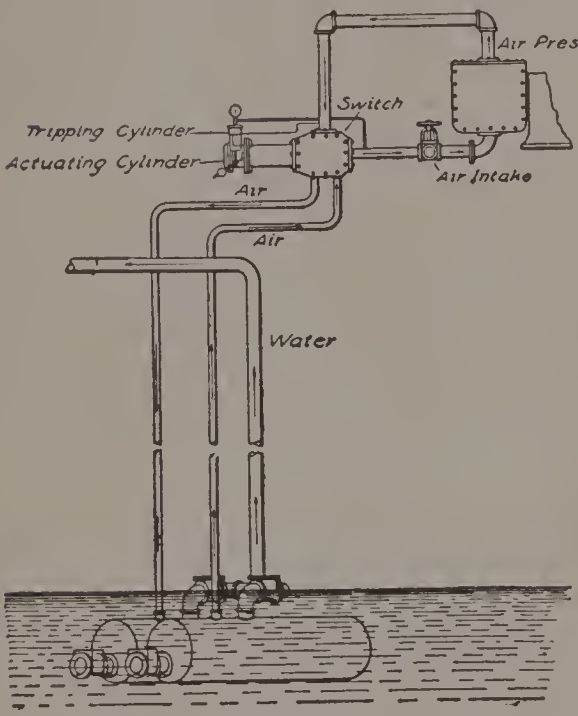


Fig. 117. Diagram of Return-Air Pumping System
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

Return-Air Pumping System. One of the large builders of compressed-air machinery has produced a modified direct-displacement pumping system, Fig. 117, designed to obviate the two objections just cited in the case of the plain displacement pump. This system is known as the *return-air system*, and is an application of the closed-pipe or dense-air system of power transmission mentioned earlier in this paper. With this device, twin tanks are used; but the valve mechanism governing the admission and discharge of air, instead of being mounted on the tanks, is located in the compressor room. The air, after displacing the fluid, is not discharged to atmosphere, but is carried back through a return pipe to the intake side of the compressor. Thus its energy of expansion is applied on one side of the compressor piston, helping to do the work of compression on the other side. In this arrangement a single-stage compressor is ordinarily used, since the ratio of compression in the cylinder is small, though the terminal pressure in the machine itself may be relatively high. This system, therefore, removes the valve mechanism from the action of the fluid pumped, and places it in the compressor room where it can be kept in proper adjustment. The air is also used with higher economy. There is, of course, some leakage of compressed air in the system; and this is compensated by a check-valve on the piping, which opens to admit free air when pressure falls below a certain point.

The manufacturers of the return-air system also offer the direct-displacement pump, and in their literature fix the distinction between the proper applications of these two systems as follows: The plain direct-displacement pump is recommended for lifts up to 50 feet; for lifts of 50 feet to 250 feet, the plain return-air system is recommended; and for lifts of above 250 feet, a compounded return-air system is offered.

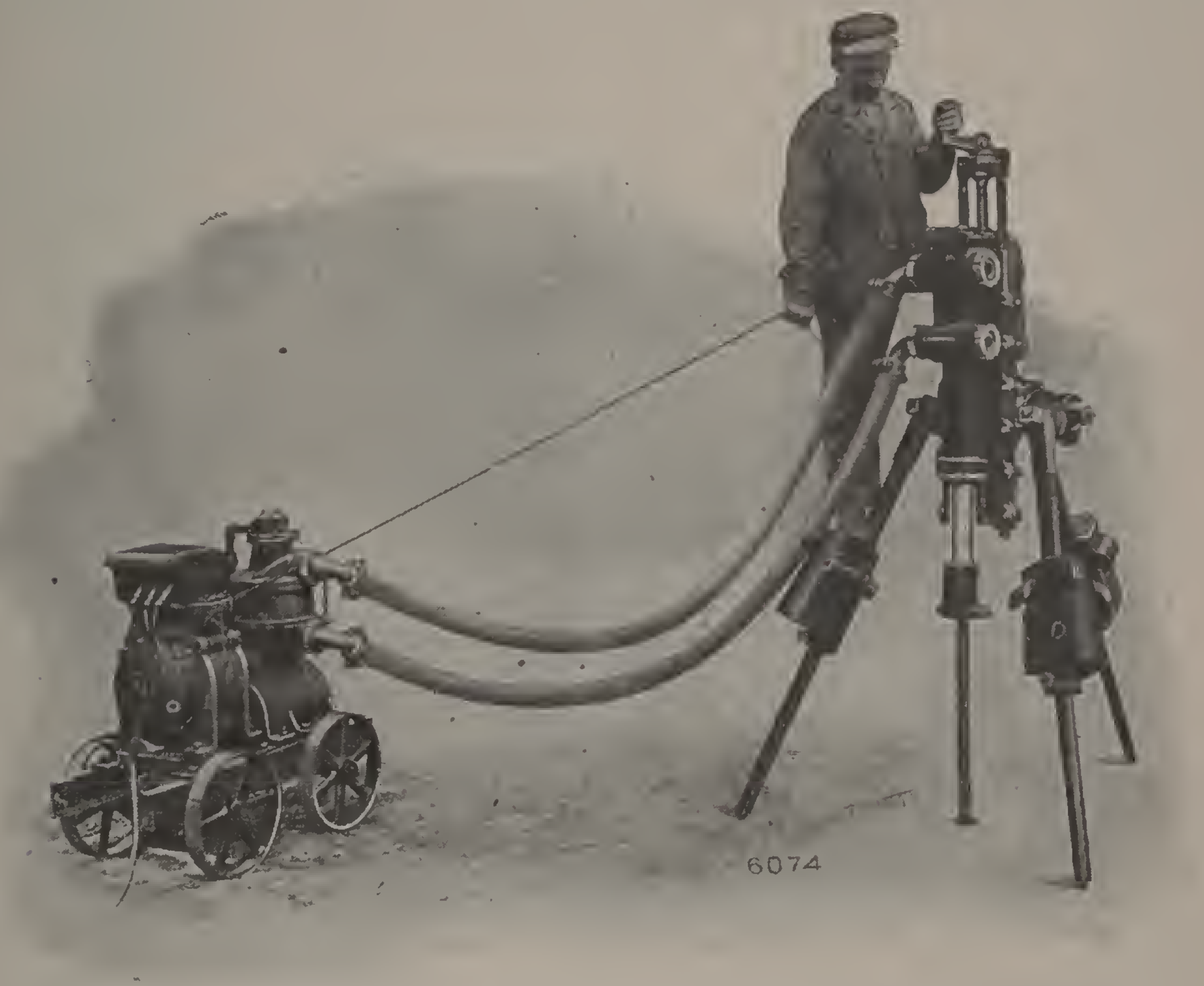


Fig. 118. "Electric-Air" Rock Drill with Alternating-Current Pulsator
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

The Electric-Air Principle. Another example of the application of the dense-air system is found in the *electric-air drill,* Fig. 118, and the *electric-air channeler,* Fig. 119, both run by alternating-current motors. In these machines each device consists of a small, complete air compressing, transmitting, and applying system. Air is compressed by a small motor-driven duplex air-compressor designated as the *pulsator*. From each of the pulsator cylinders, a length of hose or pipe leads to one end of the cylinder of the reciprocating engine of the drill or channeler. The air, however, is not compressed and discharged to atmosphere, but is compressed and expanded back into the pulsator, where it is recompressed and re-expanded; and so on, indefinitely. Air compressed in one pulsator cylinder passes through a length of hose to one end of the reciprocating engine, driving the piston in the latter forward. At the same time, the air on the other side of the reciprocating piston is withdrawn from the cylinder through the other length of hose and into the other pulsator cylinder. On the return stroke, this process is reversed. Thus there is had in effect a compressor and a reciprocating engine without any inlet or discharge valves, the air being simply forced back and forth under pressure in a closed circuit. The full advantage of the energy of expansion contained in the air at the end of the stroke is secured; and, by making the piston of the reciprocating engine relatively large, a powerful blow is secured without the use of high air-pressures. The alternate compression and expansion of the air in the pulsator

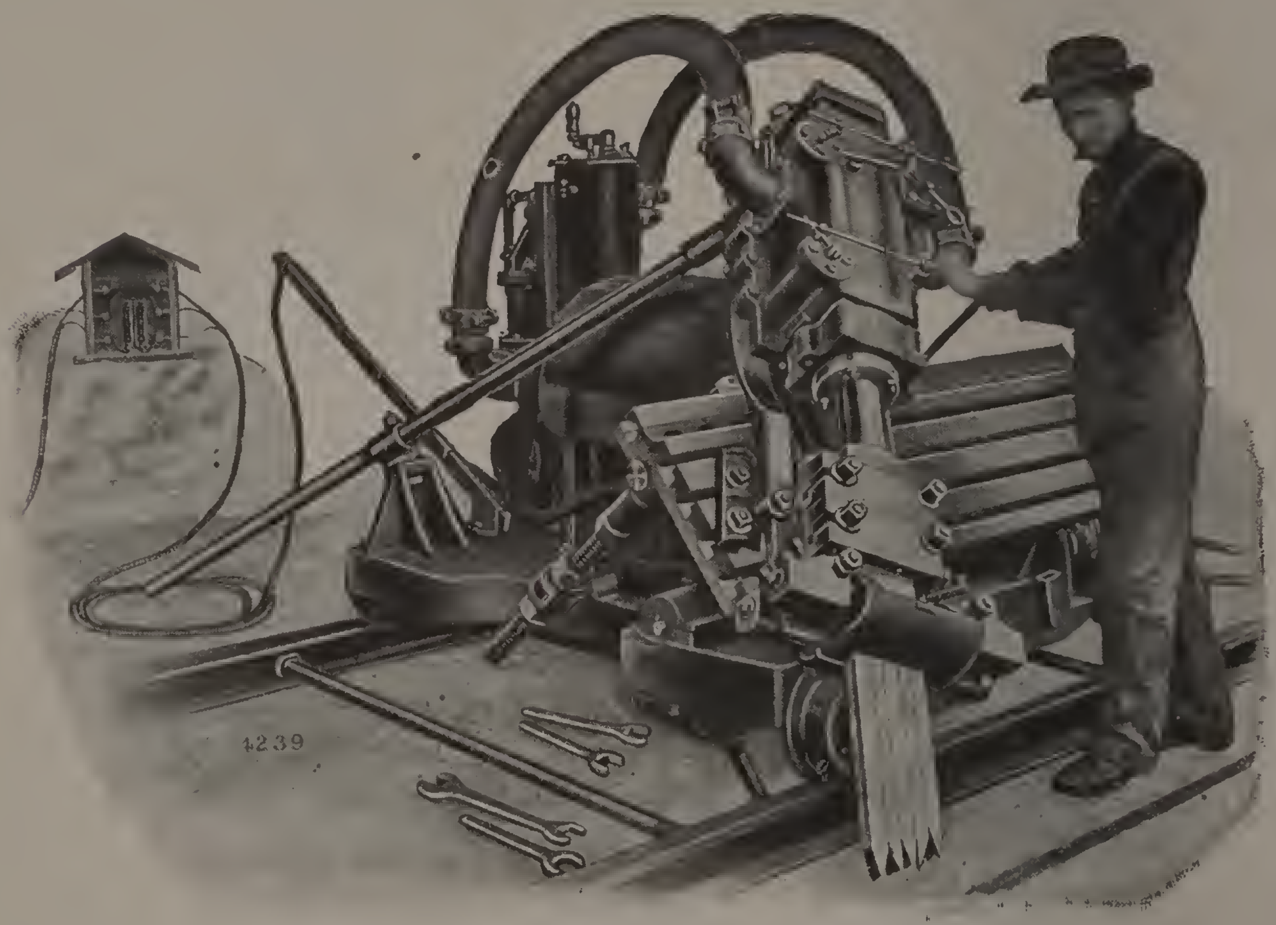
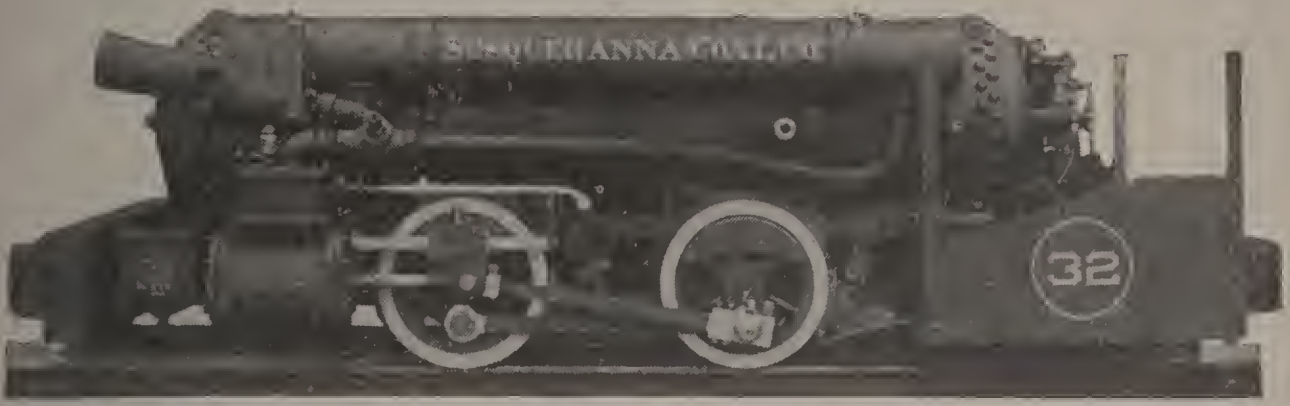
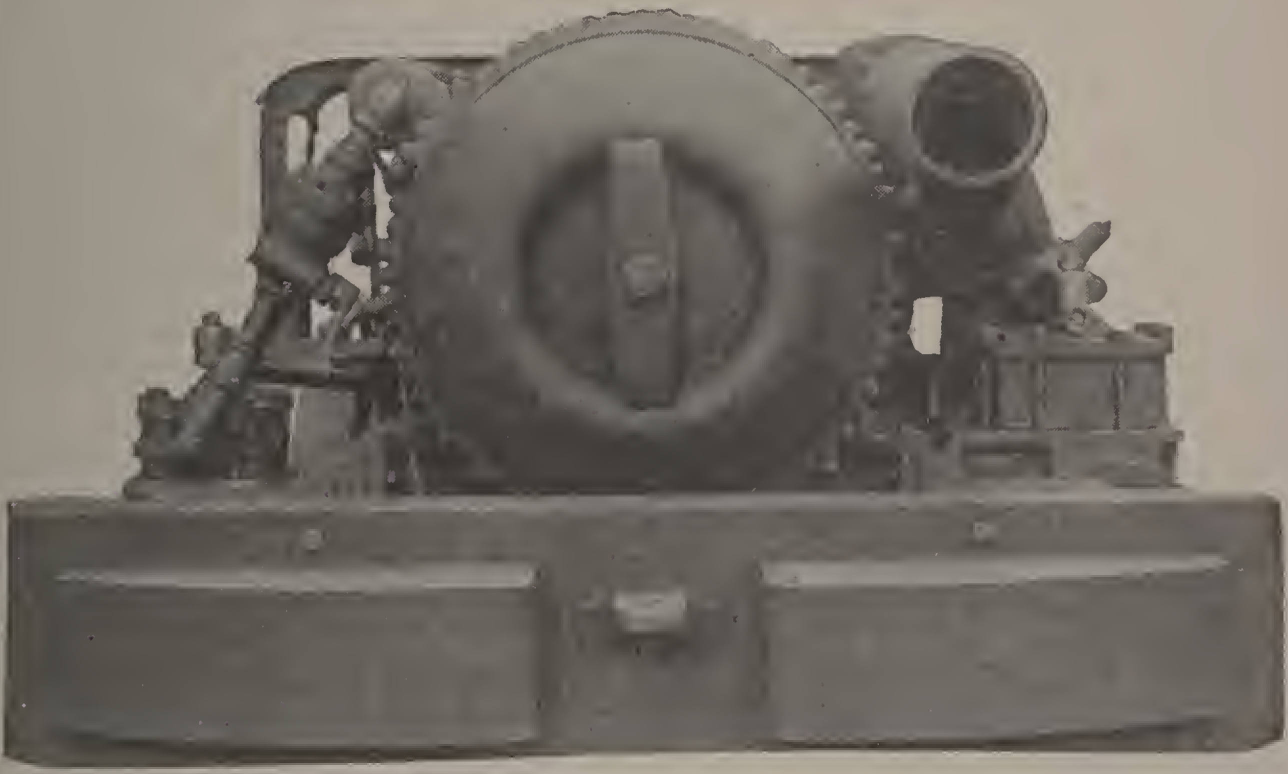


Fig. 119. "Electric-Air" Track Channeler
Courtesy of Ingersoll-Rand Company, New York City

evidently makes unnecessary the use of any water jacket. These machines are put out by the builder under a guarantee that they will do the work of an equivalent machine of the ordinary pattern, with a saving of at least one-half the power. This higher economy is due to the use of the lower pressures, and to the saving by re-expansion of the compressed air.



Side View



End View

Fig. 120. Side View and End View (at larger scale) of Compressed-Air Locomotive, Compound Type. The air, as it leaves the high-pressure cylinder at a very low temperature, passes through an atmospheric interheater before reaching the low-pressure cylinder. By actual tests, this gives an increase in efficiency over the single-expansion compressed-air locomotive of 50-65 per cent

Courtesy of H. K. Porter Company, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania

Electro-Pneumatic Switch and Signal System. In the electro-pneumatic switch-and-signal system for railway service, compressed air from some central plant furnishes the power for throwing the switches and operating the signals, the movement being produced by the action of air on the piston of a cylinder. Electricity in this system is simply the controlling force used for manipulating the valves for admitting and discharging the air operating the heavier mechanism. This subject is a large one, and in view of the special character of the appliances for switch and signal work, no attempt will be made at this point to go into the details of their construction and operation.

Pneumatic Haulage. Locomotives operated by compressed air are largely used for haulage purposes in mining and industrial work, Fig. 120. These machines use air at high pressure, carried in one or more storage tanks, and delivered to the cylinders through a reducing valve so that the actual working pressure is moderate. For haulage work, the air is compressed in multi-stage high-pressure machines, and delivered in pipes to various charging stations along the haulage track.

The storage pressure is usually from 900 to 1,200 lbs., which is reduced to from 100 to 150 lbs. as delivered to the cylinders. The reducing valve automatically maintains a constant delivery pressure, whatever the pressure in the storage tanks, the latter of course falling as air is withdrawn.

In small locomotives, the air is ordinarily used in the cylinder without cut-off and expansion. This of course reduces the economy, but results in giving large power from a very compact machine with small cylinders. In locomotives of large size, there is usually provision for adjustable cut-off on the cylinders. Thus no cut-off can be used in starting a train or going over a heavy grade; and the cut-off is shortened when the load is light or the grade easy, when less power is required. It is true that this expansive use of the air produces a low temperature. But the initial storage pressure of the air is so high that, when this air is expanded through the reducing valve and after cut-off, the percentage of moisture in the air is so small that no trouble is caused by freezing. Nevertheless, large, short, direct ports and passages are usually sought in the design. Reheating is sometimes employed, to improve still further the economy. The locomotive cylinders are not covered, but left open to the air so that as much heat as possible may be absorbed from the atmosphere. In some cases the exterior of the cylinder is ribbed, to expose a larger surface for heat absorption.

COMPRESSED-AIR BIBLIOGRAPHY

The following publications are recommended to the student wishing to pursue further the study of compressed air:

Cyclopedia of Compressed Air Information, edited by W. L. SAUNDERS; Compressed Air Magazine Co., New York City, Publishers.

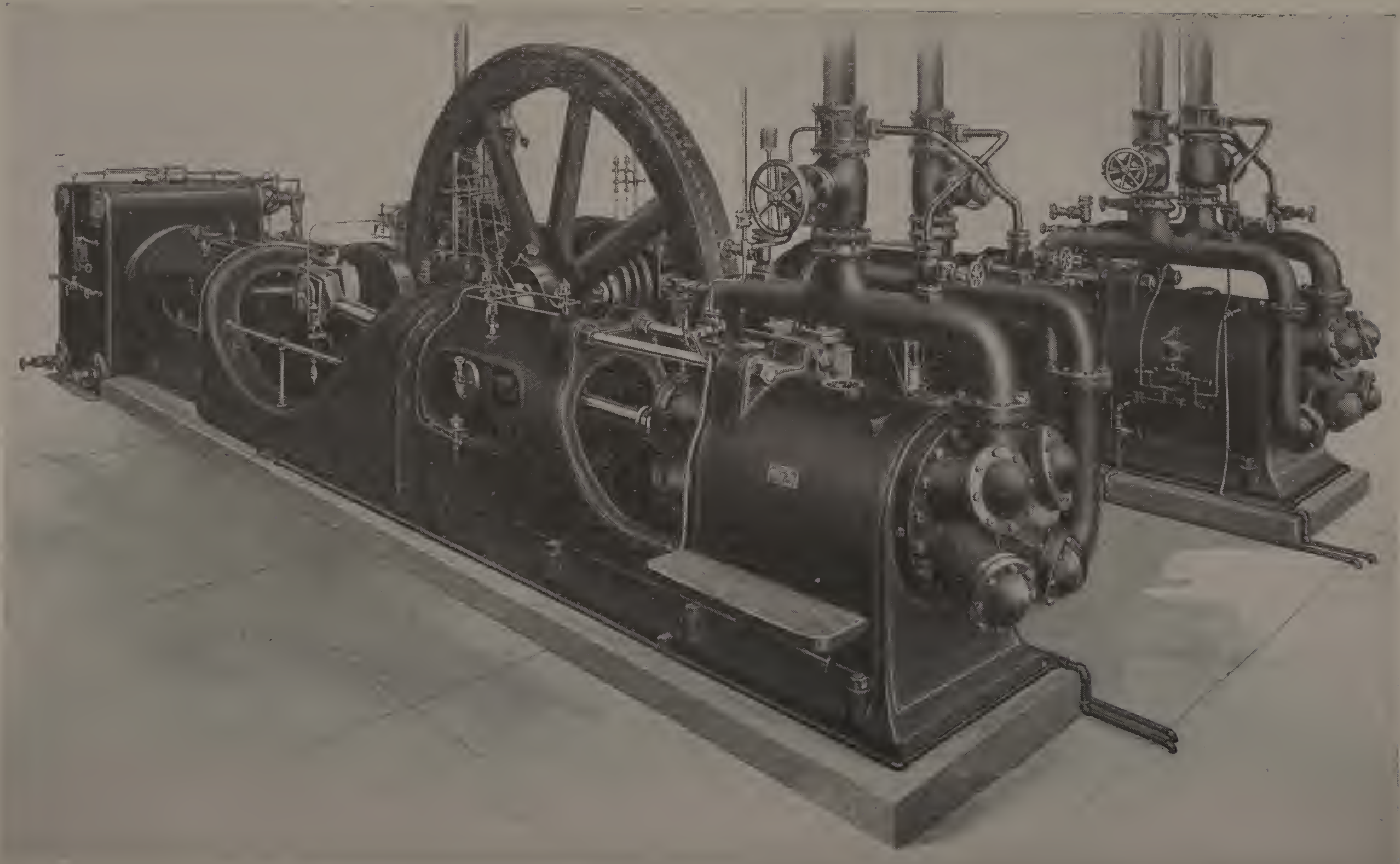
Compressed Air in All Its Applications, by GARDNER D. HISCOX; Norman W. Henley Publishing Co., New York City, Publishers.

Compressed Air, by FRANK RICHARDS; John Wiley & Sons, New York City, Publishers.

Compressed Air Plant for Mines, by ROBERT PEELE; John Wiley & Sons, New York City, Publishers.

Mechanics of Air Machinery, by WEISBACH AND HERMAN; D. Van Nostrand Co., New York City, Publishers.

In addition to these books, the student is referred to *Compressed Air Magazine* (monthly), published by the Compressed Air Magazine Company, New York City.



HORIZONTAL DOUBLE-ACTING DUPLEX CROSS-COMPOUND AMMONIA COMPRESSOR

REFRIGERATION

PART I

Historical. Just as, in the realm of applied electricity, progress has been made, not by accidental discoveries and fortunate inventions, but by careful study and application of principles learned in scientific research, so refrigeration is produced mechanically with apparatus designed and perfected by applying known principles. The history of the refrigerating machine is a history of steady growth and development. As knowledge of physical and chemical laws has become more extensive, particularly as related to the action of gases and heat transfers, the refrigerating machine has been improved, until to-day it is able to make ice that can be sold in competition with the product of Nature's factory. History shows that ice was used for domestic purposes as early as the time of Nero, this monarch having had ice houses built in Rome for storing natural ice. Moreover, it is believed that the ancients had knowledge of means to produce refrigeration by artificial processes, as by the evaporation of water or other liquid in strong air-currents. Also, they are thought to have used freezing mixtures of various kinds, one of the most common being that of salt and ice, as used by every housekeeper of to-day in making frozen creams.

When one considers that all refrigeration is produced by the evaporation of certain liquids, it is seen at once that the ancients used the right principles, whether or not their history—if it could be better known to-day—would show that they had mechanical genius and inventive capacity sufficient to develop a practical machine for producing refrigeration mechanically. Antiquarian researches have shown that in certain particulars the mechanical genius of the ancients was greater than that of our own day; and we may well wonder whether or not they were able to develop a successful refrigerating machine. Whatever knowledge the ancients may have possessed along these lines, was lost in the various upheavals that convulsed the world down to the end of the Dark Ages, at which time modern history begins. Records since that time show that the cooling effect obtained by dissolving certain salts was recognized as a process some three hundred years ago, the method having first been used about 1607, and later, 1762, by Fahrenheit.

Mechanical apparatus for producing cold dates from a much more recent period, the first authentic record of any such invention being the machine of Dr. Cullen for evaporating water under a vacuum. This machine was put in operation about 1755. About this time, also, experiments were made in France by Lavoisier, for using ether in refrigerating machines; but little or nothing came of either of these men's efforts, and it was not until the early part of the nineteenth century that refrigeration by mechanical means began to assume a practical form. About 1810, Leslie experimented with a machine using sulphuric acid and water; and in 1824 a machine was patented by Vallance, in which dry air was circulated over shallow trays of water, the resulting evaporation abstracting a large amount of heat; this latter process for cooling water was used in India from a time prior to the dawn of modern history.

From the beginning of the nineteenth century on, the development of the refrigerating machine was rapid and continuous. Various machines using liquids as the working medium were employed. Until within the last thirty or forty years, however, refrigerating machines met with little success, the inventors in most cases being compelled to stand the heavy cost of development, with little or no returns. An interesting point in connection with the development of mechanical refrigeration, is seen in the fact that physicians were numbered largely in the list of those developing new machines, this presumably being due to the necessity felt in medical circles for cold water and ice to be used in the treatment of diseases. Thus the early physicians who used their substance in an effort to develop a machine to alleviate suffering, were philanthropic heroes of the first type.

Air-Machine. About 1845, Dr. Gorrie invented the *cold-air* refrigerating machine, which was later developed by Windhausen, Bell, Coleman, Haslam, and others. Thus the air-machine invented by a physician was the first successful refrigerating machine used in commercial work; and for a number of years machines constructed on this plan were used exclusively for transporting meats and perishable products over-sea. This was the first large application of mechanical refrigeration. On account of the advantages incident to the absence of any obnoxious gases in the cold-air machine, this type of refrigerating apparatus has been largely used on shipboard even to the present day, notwithstanding the fact that this machine is recognized as having lower mechanical efficiency than other types on the market.

After the invention of Dr. Gorrie, the next important step in development was the invention of the *ammonia absorption* process, by Carré, in 1850; and between 1850 and 1860, independent inventors in Australia and the United States were working to improve the *ether* machine invented by Perkins many years previously. Machines of this type were put in commercial use in Ohio and in England about 1859.

From this time to the present day, there has been no question as to the commercial practicability of machines for producing mechanical refrigeration, and inventors have successively brought out various designs of cold-air compression machines, ammonia and carbon dioxide machines operating on the compression plan, the ammonia absorption system, and the dual system of absorption refrigeration.

Aside from this, there have been at various times a number of special machines in operation; but for commercial purposes on a large scale, the proposition has narrowed itself down to a choice between *ammonia or carbon dioxide compression machines* and *absorption machines using ammonia or a dual liquid.* There is endless discussion among engineers as to which of these two systems is the better, and the matter seems likely not to be settled definitely until some radical change in method of operation or design is made in one or both of the systems. The end of development in designing and constructing refrigerating machinery is not yet; and progressive men confidently expect to see marked changes in the recognized procedure along these lines at no very distant date.

Definitions. Refrigeration may be defined as a process of cooling. It is artifically or mechanically performed by transferring the heat contained in one body to another, thereby producing a condition or state commonly called *cold,* but which is in fact an absence of heat. The terms *hot* and *cold* are entirely relative, and have reference to the manner in which the heat of substances affects the senses. It is quite possible for a substance that feels cold to one person to feel hot to another, so that the terms *hot* and *cold* have no reference whatever to the absolute amount of heat in a given substance. One substance may feel colder to a person than another, and yet contain more heat than the substance that feels warmer. In considering a transfer of heat from one substance to another, as in a refrigerating machine, the student should bear in mind the process by which a steam engine operates, and remember that the working of a refrigerating machine is exactly the reverse of engine operation.

An engine converts heat into mechanical work, while the refrigerating machine converts mechanical work into heat, doing this in such a way as in the end to produce cold. It thus turns out that in order to produce cold in a refrigerating machine, heat must be expended; and this is one of the most puzzling points that the uninitiated man has to ponder over in taking up a study of refrigeration. The explanation is found in the first law of thermodynamics, which states that heat and work, or mechanical energy, are mutually convertible, and that heat cannot be raised from a lower to a higher level of temperature—as in passing from a cold to a hot body—without the expenditure of external energy. This energy, in the case of refrigerating machines, is finally lost in the cooling water that passes from the condensers and other parts of the cooling equipment at a temperature higher than when brought to the plant.

By the expenditure of energy in performing mechanical work, heat is abstracted from one substance and transferred to another at a higher temperature; and the substance from which heat is taken then becomes cold to the senses, and its exact temperature or *sensible heat* is determined by the use of thermometers. In a word, then, a refrigerating machine is a *heat pump*; and in studying such apparatus, it becomes necessary to learn something of *heat* and the units used in measuring it, as well as the method of effecting its measurement in any substance.

Heat. Unfortunately scientists have never been able to determine the exact nature of heat; but it is pretty well agreed among authorities that heat is a form of energy manifesting its presence in a substance by producing a kind of motion among the molecules of which the substance may be considered as made up. The molecules are supposed to be separated by a certain distance at any given temperature of the substance, this distance in the case of a gas being great as compared to the size of the molecules themselves. Molecules are considered as being round and as being in rapid vibratory motion, which motion is much more rapid and intense as the temperature of the substance rises by reason of the addition of heat. So long as the kinetic energy manifesting itself in this motion is not great enough to overcome the force of cohesion—which exists between the molecules of all substances and between all parts of the universe—this substance retains its form; but as soon as the force of cohesion is overcome, there is a change of state, and a solid substance changes to the liquid form, or a liquid to the gaseous state. On the other hand, the reverse changes in state take place when the substance is cooled, for, as the temperature falls, the vibratory motion is less intense, and the distance between molecules becomes less, until the force of cohesion acts with sufficient effect to reduce the gaseous substance first to the liquid, and then, as the temperature continues to fall, to the solid state.

A moment's consideration will show that different substances require widely different changes of temperature to effect a change of state. Thus metals like iron fuse or melt at a temperature which will vaporize other metals like zinc and tin. This temperature, however, is many degrees higher than that required to vaporize liquid substances, such as water, which, although it exists in the solid form, is at ordinary temperatures a liquid. In the case of substances in the gaseous form, such as air, a comparatively large drop in temperature must be produced by refrigeration before the force of cohesion acts with sufficient effect to reduce the gas to liquid form. These illustrations of the manner in which the degree of heat effects change in the state of substances, show why it is regarded as a form of energy and motion. That heat is not a material substance, is shown conclusively by the fact that the weight of a substance is unchanged no matter how hot or cold it may be, and that a given quantity of a substance will retain the same weight in the liquid or gaseous state as when existing as a solid.

Units of Heat Measurement. As there is no way to make direct measurement of the motion of molecules, the heat in a given amount of substance at a certain temperature cannot be measured directly. It can be measured only by the effect produced in performing work or in changing the state of some other substance. It is therefore evident that the measurement of energy in the form of heat is an entirely relative or comparative process. When a ball of iron at a certain temperature contains enough heat to melt a given amount of ice, and when heated to another temperature melts twice as much ice, it evidently contains twice as much heat energy in the second case as in the first instance. For convenience in practical operation, scientists have established an arbitrary heat unit by which all amounts of heat may be measured, this unit being the amount of heat necessary to raise unity weight of water, at its maximum density, one degree in temperature. Water has its maximum density at 39.1 degrees F. or 4 degrees C.; and the unit of measurement, therefore, is *the amount of heat that will raise one pound of water from* 39 *to* 40 *degrees F. or from* 4 *to* 5 *degrees C.*, the former being the *British thermal unit*, and the latter the *thermal unit.* For convenience it is customary to use the letters B. T. U. as an abbreviation for the first of these units; and unless otherwise specified, all heat units mentioned in the present treatise will be B. T. U., or British thermal units.

There is a third unit used in France, known as the *calorie,* which is based on the French decimal system of measurement. A calorie is the amount of heat that will raise the temperature of one kilogram of water from 4 to 5 degrees C. Since one degree C. is 9/5 of a degree F. it follows that the thermal unit is 9/5 times as large as the B. T. U. Also, a kilogram is the same as 2.2 pounds of water, so that the calorie is the same as 2.2 thermal units or 3.96 B. T. U. Each of these units of heat measurement has reference to the actual amount of heat—or, in other words, to the total molecular energy in a substance—and has no reference to the sensible heat, or temperature, of the substance.

Sensible heat, or *temperature,* is heat as manifested to our senses by a substance, and is determined accurately by measuring with a *thermometer.* We feel a substance, and say that it is hotter or colder than another body which we feel at the same time, but, owing to the imperfection of our senses, it is not possible to determine accurately just how much hotter or colder it is. Still more is it impossible to ascertain by the sense of touch the temperature of a substance taken alone. It is because of this imperfection of the senses that the instruments known as *thermometers* are used. There are three kinds of these instruments in use; but only one of them is used to any extent in practical work in the United States. All three thermometers are constructed in the same way and operate on the same principle, the difference consisting solely in the method of graduating the scales of the three instruments.

Measurement of temperature or sensible heat is effected in all cases by noting the expansion of certain substances when brought in contact with varying amounts of heat. Substances used for temperature measurement in thermometers may be in any one of the three natural states of matter—namely, solid, liquid, or gaseous; but for all ordinary work, liquids are used, the expansion in the case of solids being too small with ordinary temperatures to be readily measured by the eye on a thermometer scale; while, on the other hand, the expansion of gases is far too large for such measurement. In order that the thermometer may be in condition for use at all times, it is essential that the liquid used be such as will not freeze or change into the gaseous form at the ordinary temperatures for which the instrument is designed to be used. Two materials that have been found to satisfy these requirements are *mercury* and *alcohol*, the former of these being used because it does not boil except at a very high temperature, while alcohol, on the other hand, freezes at such a low temperature (−203F.) that it may be used in the thermometers for refrigeration. Only one of these substances, generally, is used in a single thermometer; but in the case of instruments designed for automatically recording maximum and minimum temperatures, tubes using the two liquids on the same instrument are employed. As alcohol boils at 172.4° F., it cannot be used for high-temperature work, and is suitable only in cold stores and other places where low temperatures are to be recorded.

Much skill is required to make accurate thermometers, and great care must be taken in graduating the scale on the tube. Cheap thermometers having the scale on the frame carrying the mercury tube are of little or no value in careful work, and it is always preferable to use instruments having the graduations on the glass itself. Even then, in making the graduations allowances must be made for the expansion of the glass at different temperatures and for the fact that the bore of the tube cannot be depended on to have a uniform size.

Having sealed the mercury in its tube, the next step in making a thermometer is to determine the *fixed points,* the lower one being that point in the tube at which the mercury stands when placed in melting ice, and the higher fixed point being that at which the mercury stands when placed above water boiling under standard pressure. When these two points have been determined and etched on the tube, the graduation of the space between is a matter of calculation and measurement, taking care that allowances are made for all irregularities of the tube.

There are three methods of graduating thermometer scales, known respectively as the *Fahrenheit, Centigrade,* and *Réaumur,* the names being taken from the inventors of the respective methods. It is customary to use the initial letters—F., C., and R.—of these names as abbreviations, as has already been done in this text. Where temperatures below the zero point of a scale are denoted, the subtraction or minus sign of arithmetic is placed before the figure denoting the number of degrees. Thus, – 5 F. would mean five degrees below the zero point on the Fahrenheit scale. On this scale, the freezing point of water is marked 32 degrees, the zero point consequently being 32 degrees below freezing. At sea-level, water under atmospheric pressure boils at 212 degrees F., while the absolute zero point of the scale, *i e.,* the point at which there is no molecular motion of any substance, is 460.6 (approximately 461) degrees below zero, or 492.6 (approximately 493) degrees below the point at which water freezes. Experimenters have never been able to reduce the temperature of any substance to absolute zero (that is, to abstract all the heat energy from any substance); and the figure named is not from positive measurement, but the result of calculations made on the behavior of gases. For one degree F., a perfect gas will expand or contract about 1/493 part of its volume; and for one degree C., the change in volume is about 1/273 part. This, taken in connection with the conception of heat as the manifestation of the energy of molecular motion, directly proportional to the expansion or contraction of a substance, gives –493° F. and –273° C. as the points on the respective scales at which there would be no molecular motion. Some idea of the intense cold at *absolute zero* may be had by considering the fact that melting ice is as much warmer than any substance at the absolute zero point as molten solder is warmer than the ice.

On the Centigrade scale, the freezing point of water is marked "0," and the boiling point "100," the interval being divided into one hundred degrees. This scale is universally employed in scientific work, there being many advantages incident to the use of the decimal system in calculations. The Réaumur scale also has the freezing point at zero, but the boiling point is marked "80." This scale is used in some parts of Europe, particularly in brewery work, but has little to recommend it. It is seen that 180 degrees on the F. scale corresponds to 100 degrees C., so that 1 degree C. is 9/5 degree F. To change a Fahrenheit temperature to Centigrade, subtract 32 degrees, and multiply the result by 5/9. To change C. to F., multiply by 9/5, and add 32 degrees. Table I, page 10, gives a comparison of the three thermometer scales; by reference to this table, the labor of calculation may be avoided.

The *specific heat* of a body or substance is its capacity for absorbing heat, as compared with the capacity of water. Thus, in this case also, the measurement of heat is relative, being referred to the heat-absorbing capacity of water as the unit. As the specific heat of a unit weight of water is taken as unity, the specific heat of other substances is less than unity, being smaller than the unit in almost every case. It has already been shown that the unit of absolute heat measurement (B. T. U.) is the amount of heat that will raise the temperature of 1 pound of water 1 degree F. at the temperature of maximum density; and as the specific heats of other substances are less than that of water, we may define the specific heat of any substance as being that proportion of a B. T. U. which is required to raise the temperature of one pound of the substance one degree.

There is some variation in the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of a substance one degree at different temperatures; but for practical purposes in refrigeration, this may be neglected, the difference being of importance only for those engaged in minute scientific calculations. It is worth noting, however, that this variation must be considered in dealing with the specific heat of gases, as in this case it is of considerable importance, the specific heat of the gas varying by quite appreciable amounts under different con-

TABLE I

Thermometer Scales

Fahr.	Cent.	Reau.	Fahr.	Cent.	Reau.	Fahr.	Cent.	Reau.
212	100	80	120	48.9	39.1	30	— 1.1	— 0.9
210	98.9	79.1	118	47.8	38.2	28	— 2.2	— 1.8
208	97.8	78.2	116	46.7	37.3	26	— 3.3	— 2.7
206	96.7	77.3	114	45.6	36.4	24	— 4.4	— 3.6
204	95.6	76.4	112	44.4	35.6	22	— 5.6	— 4.4
202	94.4	75.6	110	43.3	34.7	20	— 6.7	— 5.3
200	93.3	74.7	108	42.2	33.8	18	— 7.8	— 6.2
198	92.2	73.8	106	41.1	32.9	16	— 8.9	— 7.1
196	91.1	72.9	104	40	32	14	—10	— 8
194	90	72	102	38.9	31.1	12	—11.1	— 8.9
192	88.9	71.1	100	37.8	30.2	10	—12.2	— 9.8
190	87.8	70.2	98	36.7	29.3	8	—13.3	—10.7
188	86.7	69.3	96	35.6	28.4	6	—14.4	—11.6
186	85.6	68.4	94	34.4	27.6	4	—15.6	—12.4
184	84.4	67.6	92	33.3	26.7	2	—16.7	—13.3
182	83.3	66.7	90	32.2	25.8	0	—17.8	—14.2
180	82.2	65.8	88	31.1	24.9	— 2	—18.9	—15.1
178	81.1	64.9	86	30	24	— 4	—20	—16
176	80	64	84	28.9	23.1	— 6	—21.1	—16.9
174	78.9	63.1	82	27.8	22.2	— 8	—22.2	—17.8
172	77.8	62.2	80	26.7	21.3	—10	—23.3	—18.7
170	76.7	61.3	78	25.6	20.4	—12	—24.4	—19.6
168	75.6	60.4	76	24.4	19.6	—14	—25.6	—20.4
166	74.4	59.6	74	23.3	18.7	—16	—26.7	—21.3
164	73.3	58.7	72	22.2	17.8	—18	—27.8	—22.2
162	72.2	57.8	70	21.1	16.9	—20	—28.9	—23.1
160	71.1	56.9	68	20	16	—22	—30	—24
158	70	56	66	18.9	15.1	—24	—31.1	—24.9
156	68.9	55.1	64	17.8	14.2	—26	—32.2	—25.8
154	67.8	54.2	62	16.7	13.3	—28	—33.3	—26.7
152	66.7	53.3	60	15.6	12.4	—30	—34.4	—27.6
150	65.6	52.4	58	14.4	11.6	—32	—35.6	—28.4
148	64.4	51.6	56	13.3	10.7	—34	—36.7	—29.3
146	63.3	50.7	54	12.2	9.8	—36	—37.8	—30.2
144	62.2	49.8	52	11.1	8.9	—38	—38.9	—31.1
142	61.1	48.9	50	10	8	—40	—40	—32
140	60	48	48	8.9	7.1	—42	—41.1	—32.9
138	58.9	47.1	46	7.8	6.2	—44	—42.2	—33.8
136	57.8	46.2	44	6.7	5.3	—46	—43.3	—34.7
134	56.7	45.3	42	5.6	4.4	—48	—44.4	—35.6
132	55.6	44.4	40	4.4	3.6	—50	—45.6	—36.4
130	54.4	43.6	38	3.3	2.7	—52	—46.7	—37.3
128	53.3	42.7	36	2.2	1.8	—54	—47.8	—38.2
126	52.2	41.8	34	1.1	0.9	—56	—48.9	—39.1
124	51.1	40.9	32	0	0	—58	—50	—40
122	50	40						

ditions of pressure and volume as brought about by varying temperature. As the capacity of a substance for absorbing heat is determined directly by its specific heat, and as all refrigerating work is done to dispose of the heat absorbed by substances, it is evident at once that a knowledge of the specific heats of various substances is of first importance to those concerned with refrigerating work.

Aside from leakage and conduction losses, the refrigeration that must be performed in any case depends directly on the specific heat of the substance to be cooled; and it is on account of this fact that scientists and practical refrigerating men have devoted a great deal of time and attention to the accurate determination of the specific heat of all substances and materials ordinarily handled in refrigerating establishments.

Owing to the inherent difficulty in determining the specific heat of a subtance, values obtained by independent investigators have been found at times to differ, but Table II gives the figures commonly accepted for a number of the more important substances, while Table III gives the specific heat and the specific gravity of beer wort. By the use of these tables, it is possible to calculate in any given case the amount of refrigeration that will be required to handle a known quantity of goods, the leakage of heat through the insulating material of the cold stores being previously determined by experiment.

Latent heat is a term used to designate the quantity of heat absorbed or given up by a substance to effect change of state without a change of temperature. Thus one pound of ice at 32 degrees, on being melted into water at the same temperature, absorbs 142.65 heat units; and one pound of water at 212 degrees, when evaporated into steam at the same temperature, absorbs 970.4 units. It is this absorption of heat on change of state that causes cooling by the evaporation of water and other liquids. For each pound of water evaporated at atmospheric pressure, about 970 B. T. U. are absorbed, and become latent in the vapor passing off from the water. This heat must be taken up from the surrounding objects, which are thereby cooled. One pound of water evaporated, then, is sufficient to cool 966 pounds of water one degree. This is the principle used in all practical refrigerating machines of the present time; but it is impracticableto use water for the evaporating liquid, on account of the fact that it boils at a comparatively high temperature, the temperature at atmospheric pressure being 212 degrees F., while that of liquid ammonia, for example, at the same pressure is – 28 degrees. This is the main reason why ammonia is used so largely in refrigerating work, in spite

TABLE II

Specific Heat of Various Substances Under Constant Pressure

SOLIDS

Copper	0.0951	Cast Iron	0.1298
Gold	0.0324	Lead	0.0314
Wrought Iron	0.1138	Platinum	0.0324
Steel (soft)	0.1165	Silver	0.0570
Steel (hard)	0.1175	Tin	0.0562
Zinc	0.0956	Ice	0.5040
Brass	0.0939	Sulphur	0.2026
Glass	0.1937	Charcoal	0.2410
Oak	0.570	Brickwork	0.200
Pine	0.650	Stone	0.270
Cast Iron	0.130	Marble	0.209 to 0.215
Coal	0.241	Fat Beef	0.60
Coke	0.203	Lean Beef	0.77
Fish	0.70	Fat Pork	0.51
Chicken	0.80	Veal	0.70
Eggs	0.76	Fruit and Vegetables	0.50 to 0.93

LIQUIDS

Water	1.0000	Milk	0.90
Alcohol	0.7000	Lead (melted)	0.0402
Mercury	0.0333	Sulphur (melted)	0.2340
Benzine	0.4500	Tin (melted)	0.0637
Glycerine	0.5550	Sulphuric Acid	0.3350
Strong Brine	0.700	Oil of Turpentine	0.4260
Vinegar	0.920	Anhydrous Ammonia	1.020
Cream	0.680	Carbonic Acid	0.980

GASES

	Constant Pressure	Constant Volume
Air	0.23751	0.16847
Oxygen	0.21751	0.15507
Nitrogen	0.24380	0.17273
Hydrogen	3.40900	2.41226
Superheated Steam	0.48050	0.34600
Carbonic Oxide	0.24790	0.17580
Carbonic Acid	0.21700	0.15350
Ammonia	0.393	0.508

of the fact that its latent heat is but little more than half that of water (or 587 B. T. U.) when expanded at atmospheric pressure.

The temperature at which a solid changes to the liquid form is known as its *temperature of fusion*; and that at which it passes into the form of vapor, is known as the *temperature of vaporization.* Similarly, we have the terms *latent heat of fusion* and *latent heat of* *vaporization*, or the heat required in each case to effect the change in state of the substance without changing its temperature.

Table IV gives the temperatures and latent heats of fusion and vaporization for a number of substances for which this data has been determined by experiment. It will be noticed from the blank spaces in the table, that considerable is yet to be learned on this subject in regard to some substances. Thus, for example, the temperature at which alcohol may be changed to the solid form has never been determined, as no process has ever been devised for freezing this liquid. Then, again, the vaporization of tin and lead takes place at such high temperatures as to make accurate measurement impossible by any known means of recording temperatures.

TABLE III

Specific Heat and Specific Gravity of Beer Wort

Strength of Wort in % after Balling	Corresponding Specific Gravity	Corresponding Specific Heat	Strength of Wort in % after Balling	Corresponding Specific Gravity	Corresponding Specific Heat
8	1.0320	.944	15	1.0614	.895
9	1.0363	.937	16	1.0657	.888
10	1.0404	.930	17	1.0700	.881
11	1.0446	.923	18	1.0744	.874
12	1.0488	.916	19	1.0788	.867
13	1.0530	.909	20	1.0832	.861
14	1.0572	.902			

Unit of Plant Capacity. Ordinarily the capacity of a refrigerating machine or plant is stated in *tons*—that is, one ton is the heat equivalent of a 2,000-pound ton of ice at 32 degrees F., melted into water at the same temperature; or, conversely, the amount of heat that must be abstracted from 2,000 pounds of water at 32 degrees to change it into ice at the same temperature. Since the latent heat of ice is about 142 B. T. U , the ton of refrigerating capacity used in rating apparatus is equivalent to 142 × 2,000 = 284,000 B. T. U.

Thermodynamics, as the name implies, is the science treating of heat as a form of energy and of its relation to other forms of energy, particularly its relation to and transformation into mechanical energy

TABLE IV

Fusion and Vaporization Data of Substances

Substance	Temperature of Fusion F.	Temperature of Vaporization F.	Latent Heat of Fusion	Latent Heat of Vaporization
Water	32°	212°	142.65	970.4
Mercury	−37.8°	662°	5.09	157
Sulphur	228.3°	824°	13.26	
Tin	446°	.....	25.65	
Lead	626°	.....	9.67	
Zinc	680°	1,900°	50.63	493
Alcohol	Unknown	173°	......	372
Oil of Turpentine	14°	313°	......	124
Linseed Oil	....	600°		
Aluminum	1,400°			
Copper	2,100°			
Cast Iron	2,192°	3,300°		
Wrought Iron	2,912°	5,000°		
Steel	2,520°			
Platinum	3,632°			
Iridium	4,892°			

or work. It is not possible in brief space to enter into a discussion of thermodynamics in detail; but brief mention must be made of the fundamental principles of this science that have to do with the operation of refrigerating apparatus.

Some reference has already been made to the *first law,* which is a special case of the general law expressing the mutual convertibility of all forms of energy. According to this law, as already mentioned, heat is equivalent to work or mechanical energy, each unit of heat being equivalent to 778 foot-pounds of work, or the amount of work that must be performed to raise 778 pounds a vertical distance of one foot against the action of gravity. This first law of thermodynamics must be qualified to some extent, for, although heat and work when convertible are theoretically equivalent to each other, the actual conversion of one into the other is not, in every case practicable—being, in fact, practicable in every case only so far as the conversion of work into heat is concerned. In other words, while it is always possible to change a given amount of work into heat energy, it is not possible in every case to convert heat into work, for there is always a certain amount of *unavailable heat* which it is found impracticable, with devices at present in use, to convert into work.

The *second law* of thermodynamics states, therefore, that it is impossible to transfer heat from a body of low temperature to one of higher temperature without the application of some external form of energy.

Thus in every case, for a given temperature, there is a certain well-defined portion of the total heat in the substance that can be converted into work, the remaining heat being *unavailable for conversion.* If this were not true, it would be possible to reduce the temperature to absolute zero, when the substance would have no volume. Thus matter would be annihilated. As this is impossible, however, it is plain that absolute zero temperature can never be attained. In every case where heat is converted into work, there is a lowering of the temperature of the body from which the heat is taken, and the fall in temperature is an index of the amount of heat energy converted into work. The energy existing as heat at low temperature is unavailable and must be dissipated, it being absorbed on discharge from the heat engine by a still colder body, which in the case of steam engines is the atmosphere or condensing water. Much depends on the character of the heat engine, as to just what amount of energy in the form of heat will be transformed into useful work. A conspicuous example of this is the case of low-pressure turbines, which, within the last few months, have been so perfected as to reclaim as much energy from the *exhaust* steam of reciprocating engines as the engines themselves utilize in the first place.

As already pointed out, the molecular activity of a substance is increased by heating or raising its temperature; and it is this molecular activity that gives an index to the energy present and available in the form of heat. There are many ways of converting this energy into work; but, in that most commonly used, advantage is taken of the pressure produced by the molecular activity of a gas that has been heated. The gas in its heated state is placed behind a piston; and the molecules in their efforts to get away from each other, or to occupy a larger space, exert a pressure on the piston that moves it forward. As the gas expands, its heat energy is expended, and its temperature is lowered until the force of cohesion acting between the molecules is sufficient to prevent the performance of further external work. The one condition of work being performed is, that there shall be resistance to movement of the piston—there being no work, with resulting fall of temperature, where a gas has free room to expand, as in a vacuum.

This leads to a consideration of the way in which gases may be compressed and expanded; and it is well for the student to give attention to this subject which lies at the bottom of all efficient work in refrigerating machines. When a gas is expanded or compressed without addition or subtraction of heat, the process is said to be *adiabatic,* and the temperature of the gas will rise with compression and fall with expansion. If it is desired to maintain the temperature of the gas constant, heat must be abstracted as the gas is compressed, or supplied as it is expanded, except in the case of free expansion, in which case there is practically no change in temperature. In this discussion, however, it is assumed that work is expended in compressing the gas, and that the gas performs work in expanding.

As the heat abstracted from a gas in a heat engine is the equivalent of the work performed, it should be possible theoretically to restore the temperature of the gas to its original state by reversing the operation of the heat engine, there being no loss of heat in the process. In practical work, a certain part of the work obtained from heat in an engine is dissipated at once in overcoming the frictional resistance of the moving parts of the machine, and appears as heat in the bearings, etc., so that the theoretical conditions of a complete reversible cycle cannot be carried out. If it were possible to convert heat into mechanical work by direct process without the intervention of heat engines or other mechanism, there would be much greater efficiency than at present; but so far no method of doing this has been found. Where a gas is allowed to expand freely without performing work, its energy is dissipated, and there is no way to restore it to its original condition without the expenditure of some external form of energy. It is possible, therefore, for the entire heat energy of the world to be dissipated, as the only way in which waste heat is reclaimed is in its indirect effect on growing vegetable matter which can be used as fuel.

In the operation of a refrigerating machine, it is necessary to have a continuous conversion of heat into work. This presupposes dissipation of a certain amount of heat energy, as it is impossible to carry on continuous conversion without the loss of the unavailable heat that must be rejected by the machine. Thus the heat pump of a refrigerating establishment is a machine designed to abstract a certain amount of heat from the body to be cooled by changing the form of the surrounding medium used in the abstraction so that its temperature becomes lower than that of the body itself. It is therefore evident that, with the possible exception of the vacuum process, in which the evaporation of a portion of a body of water absorbs sufficient heat to freeze the remaining part of the water, it is impossible for a machine, however designed, to refrigerate the body to be cooled without using some working medium. Several kinds of mediums are used, and will be discussed in detail later.

In practically all cases, water is used for the cooling body to absorb the waste heat, the water being circulated over the condensers and cooling coils of the machine, so as to take up the heat that has been concentrated in a comparatively small volume of the working medium by the action of the refrigerating machine. It is therefore in order to see how the machine effecting this result is constructed; but before doing this, it is well to see in what way heat transfers are made.

Heat transfers may be made in three ways—by *radiation*, by *convection*, and by *conduction*. An illustration of the meaning of these terms is had in the case of an iron bar thrust into the fire until one end becomes hot. When the bar is withdrawn from the fire, it loses heat in each of the three ways mentioned, part of the heat being radiated into space, part of it being conducted along the length of the bar, and part being carried off by air currents which circulate around the bar, the heated air rising. At first the temperature of the iron will fall rapidly; but as it becomes cooler, the transfer of heat to the atmosphere and surrounding objects becomes less rapid. This brings us to the law of Newton, which holds good for moderate temperatures such as those used in refrigerating work—namely:

> "The rate of cooling of a body is proportional to the difference between the temperature of its surface and that of its surroundings."

In the case of liquids, we have the similar law, also evolved by Newton, in the words:

> "The amount of heat lost in a given interval of time by a vessel filled with liquid is proportional to the mean difference of temperature between the liquid and its surroundings."

Radiation. Taking again the illustration of the hot bar of iron, if the hand is placed at a certain distance above the bar, a greater intensity of heat is felt than if it is placed at the same distance below the bar, this being due to the fact that in the first case the hand feels heat emitted from the bar both by radiation and convection, while in the second case with the hand underneath the bar, the heat or radiation alone is felt. Another illustration of radiant heat is the common experiment performed with the optical lens by means of which the rays are focused on a given point, when the heat becomes so intense as to burn the flesh or ignite a dry substance. Radiant heat rays pass readily through glass, but are reflected by smooth polished surfaces; while, on the other hand, a rough surface covered with lamp black will absorb the rays. The rays pass readily through air, but are absorbed to some extent by carbonic acid gas, and still more so by ammonia gas.

A warm body exposed to the air will lose a certain amount of its heat by radiation; but when placed in a closed chamber the walls of which are at the same temperature as itself, will lose no heat. This does not mean, however, that radiation of heat from the body stops under such circumstances, but simply that as much heat is radiated from the walls of the containing chamber to the body as is radiated from the body to the walls, so that the temperature of walls and body remains constant. This is known as *Prevost's theory of radiant heat exchanges;* and in the case cited, the radiation of heat is equal from the body and from the walls. Where bodies are at different temperatures, the exchange of radiant heat goes on in the same manner; but the amount radiated from the warmer body is greater than that from the cooler body, so that there is a tendency to equalize the temperatures of the two bodies.

Where two bodies covered with lamp-black are enclosed in a chamber the walls of which are at the same temperature as the bodies, the temperatures throughout will remain constant; but as the black surface of one body will absorb heat readily and this heat must be supplied from external sources, it is evident that the other body must emit heat rapidly. In other words, the exchange process of radiant heat goes on much more rapidly between bodies covered with lamp-black—and, in general, between all dark bodies—than between bodies of lighter color and those that are polished. Thus good absorbers of heat are also good radiators; and surfaces designed to absorb or radiate heat should preferably be of a dark color, while those designed to prevent radiation should be smooth and of as light color as practicable Thus a polished copper steam pipe radiates much less heat than a similar black pipe, and a plain cast-iron radiator is better than the same radiator covered with one of the bright metallic paints so frequently used. For this reason, also, the walls and sides of a cold storage house should be whitewashed or constructed of white enamel brick to reflect radiant heat that otherwise would be absorbed by the walls and conducted through the insulating material of the rooms to the cold stores from which it would have to be absorbed by the expenditure of considerable work in refrigerating.

Convection. It is by this process that heat is readily diffused through liquids and gases; for, when one portion of the liquid is heated, its density is decreased and it is displaced by the heavier and colder portions of the liquid, which in turn are themselves displaced as the heating process continues, until finally the temperature is practically uniform throughout. The currents set up in this process of heating are known as *convection currents.*

The same thing takes place in the case of heat applied to a body of gas. Thus the air in a room, for example, being heated by a stove or other means, rises to the ceiling of the room and displaces the colder air, which, being heavier, falls to the floor to be heated in its turn. In this case we have convection air currents; and it is owing to currents of this character that great care must be taken in constructing insulating walls, where air spaces are used, in such a manner that the spaces will be comparatively small, thus not allowing room enough for the setting up of such currents, which, if formed, would be a means of transferring heat to the cold stores instead of acting as an insulation.

Neglect of this matter has frequently resulted in disappointment with insulation where *dead* air spaces have been depended on to a considerable extent. The air in contact with the warm wall on the outside of the chamber becomes heated and rises to the top of the space, whence, as it is gradually cooled, it falls down along the comparatively cold inner wall, imparting its heat to this wall during passage. By the time the air has passed down this inner wall to the bottom of the space, it is comparatively cold, and then comes in contact a second time with the outer wall. In this way a continuous current is set up, and acts as a conveyor of heat from the outer to the inner wall of the building. Having these facts in view, insulating men have agreed that the smaller the air space can be made, the *deader* it is; and in modern work, this is reduced to a nicety where there are no air spaces larger than the minute cells in the structure of cork, which is used for insulating purposes in the best work of the present time.

Conduction. This term has reference to the manner in which heat is propagated through a substance, or from one substance to another where the two substances are in contact. Taking again the case of the iron bar heated at one end, the molecules at the heated end may be considered as being in a state of violent agitation so that each possesses a definite amount of kinetic (active or moving) energy. In the cooler portion of the bar, the molecules will be agitated to a less extent; but those molecules in contact with the similar molecules in the hotter portion of the bar are gradually affected by the impact of these latter molecules, by which means their rate of motion among themselves is gradually increased, they receiving in the contact a portion of the energy of the more violently agitated molecules. In this way the heat energy of the molecules in the cooler portion of the bar is considerably increased; and the heat gradually passes thus from molecule to molecule toward the cooler end of the bar, until finally the temperature has been made uniform throughout the entire length of the bar by the process of conduction.

PRODUCTION OF COLD

Production of cold is in general effected by transfer of heat from one body or substance to another at lower temperature. Something has already been stated as to the manner in which heat transfers take place and the effects produced by such transfers. It remains to be seen, then, how the transfers are brought about in practice in such a way as to give the desired results.

There are three ways in which heat transfers may be made to produce cold, the first of these being by chemical action as exemplified in the so-called *freezing mixtures.* It has already been seen that when a solid changes to the liquid form, the heat becomes latent and the temperature correspondingly lowered, the change being effected by separation of the molecules of the substance in melting. It is equally true that the latent heat is absorbed when the change of state to the liquid form is made otherwise than by melting, as in the case where a solid is dissolved in water. Heat, then, may become latent with change of state by the process of dissolving as well as by that of melting, the fall in temperature in either case being brought about by the expenditure or exchange to the latent form of the heat energy necessary to separate the molecules of the solid substance so that it assumes the liquid form.

To illustrate the lowering of temperature produced by solution, take a glass of water and place in it a thermometer. On dissolving sugar or salt in this water, the temperature will be seen to fall, the effect being much more marked if the disolving process is hastened by stirring, so that the heat will not be absorbed from the surrounding subjects before the reduction of temperature occurs. One part nitrate of ammonia mixed with one part of water at 50° F. gives a reduction of 46 degrees, or to 4° F. Where two solids are mixed, one of them being at the freezing point, the cooling action is still more marked. Two parts of snow mixed with one part of common salt gives a reduction of 50 degrees; while four parts of potash mixed with three parts of fine snow or crushed ice gives a drop from 32° to −51°, or a total of 83 degrees. Table V gives the reduction in temperature for a number of other mixtures, and is of considerable value to manufacturers of ice cream, in enabling them to determine what materials may be used with greatest economy in freezing or packing cream,

TABLE V

Composition of Freezing Mixtures	Red. of Temp. in Deg. F.		Amt. of Fall in Deg. F.
	From	To	
Snow 4 parts; Muriate of lime 5 parts	32	−40	72
" 1 " Common salt 1 part	32	0	32
" 2 " Muriate of lime crys. 3 parts	32	−50	82
" 3 " Dil. sulphuric acid 2 parts	32	−23	55
" 3 " Hydrochloric acid 5 parts	32	−27	59
" 7 " Dil. nitric acid 4 parts	32	−30	62
" 8 " Chloride of calcium 5 parts	32	−40	72
" 2 " " crystallized 3 parts	32	−50	82
" 3 " Potassium 4 parts	32	−51	83

It is in work of this kind that freezing mixtures have their chief value, the cooling produced being too slight in proportion to the amount of material used to be of any value in producing refrigeration on a large scale in commercial work.

A more practical and at the same time a rather expensive method of producing refrigeration for commercial purposes, is that in which a non-condensable gas is expanded adiabatically, or without the addition or subtraction of heat. The gas, after being compressed and cooled, is allowed to expand while doing work against a piston, with the result that its temperature is lowered. In this machine the gas is never condensed to the liquid form, but merely compressed to greater density than its natural condition. Air is used in all practical machines employing the principle of adiabatic expansion; but in no case is the air reduced to liquid form, as liquid air has far too low a temperature to be of any practical use for refrigeration under normal conditions. It is this difference in handling the working medium that distinguishes the compressed-air machine from other compression machines in which the liquid is compressed and then condensed to the liquid form by cooling.

The third and most important method of refrigeration is that in which a volatile liquid is vaporized to absorb heat, as represented by the latent heat of the medium used. The heat of vaporization is absorbed from objects surrounding the working medium; and these objects are cooled to the temperature desired, the material used for the cold body in most refrigerating plants being a strong brine solution. Thus the liquid expanding in the cooling coils absorbs heat from the brine in the tank surrounding these coils, and the cold brine is used to freeze ice or is circulated through the cold storage rooms, the application of the cold produced by the expansion of the working medium varying according to the circumstances and requirements of each case.

In the special case of vaporization or *latent-heat* machines operating on what is known as the *vacuum system,* water is at once the working medium and the cold body, the cooling being done by evaporating part of a body of water under a vacuum so that the latent heat taken up in evaporation reduces the temperature until the portion of water remaining in the apparatus is frozen. Owing to the fact that the latent heat of water is large as compared with other liquids used, the freezing is very rapid, so that the ice produced is usually opaque, there not being time for separation of the air from the water. It should be noted that this system depends for its operation on a vacuum being produced, as otherwise the boiling point of water is at 212°, which is altogether too high a temperature for refrigeration work. The chief difficulty, then, with the vacuum process, is the necessity of maintaining the vacuum, for which complicated apparatus is required.

In the vacuum process, external energy is expended to drive the vacuum pumps and other machinery connected therewith; and a moment's consideration will show that in every system external energy is utilized at some point in the cycle, thus obeying the thermodynamic laws. It is seen at once that pressure and temperature tell the whole story in refrigerating work, the whole object of such work being the reduction of temperature, which reduction depends on the pressures and corresponding temperatures in the different parts of the system. As already pointed out, water cannot be used except in a vacuum on account of its high temperature of vaporization at ordinary pressures. Since it is not desirable to operate with a vacuum in all cases, other working mediums or *refrigerants* than water must be chosen, and thus it comes about that the temperature at which a substance will vaporize at a given pressure is of first importance.

For any given substance in the form of vapor—that is, a fully expanded gas containing no moisture—there is a certain temperature above which it is impossible to liquefy the substance no matter how great the pressure. This is the *critical temperature*. The pressure that will cause liquefaction at the critical temperature is known as the *critical pressure*. These two critical points of temperature and pressure determine largely whether or not a given substance is suitable as the working medium in refrigerating machines. Aside from its latent heat, which should preferably be high, the substance should have such *critical data* as to make it possible to work it in the refrigerating machine at ordinary pressures and temperatures, for otherwise the special apparatus required to manipulate it will be too expensive to be practical. Table VI gives the critical pressure and temperature, with the corresponding density, for a number of substances. It is seen that *ammonia*, *carbon dioxide*, and *sulphur dioxide* are the only three substances that have the critical points at anything like normal conditions of temperature and pressure. Hence the choice of a refrigerant from among the many volatile liquids known to chemistry is narrowed down to these three substances.

There is considerable discussion and expression of opinion among engineers as to which of these three is best. Generally speaking, the choice of any substance from an engineering standpoint depends on the latent heat of the liquid per pound; the boiling point at ordinary pressures; the number of cubic feet that must be compressed to produce a certain refrigerating effect (or, in other words, the size of the compressor necessary); the pressure required to produce liquefaction of the gas at certain temperatures; and the specific heat of the liquid. Table VII gives the boiling point and latent heat of a number of substances at 14.7 pounds, and also gives the specific heat of the liquids used in refrigerating work.

TABLE VI

Critical Data

Substance		Boiling Point at Atmospheric Pressure in Degrees F.	Freezing Point at Atmospheric Pressure in Degrees F.	Critical Temp. in Degrees Fahrenheit	Critical Pressure in Atmospheres 1 Atmos.=14.7 Lbs.	Critical Volume in Cu. Ft. of 1 Lb.
Water	H_2O	+212	+ 32	+657	205	0.037
Alcohol	C_2H_6O	+172	−148	+423	67	0.114
Sulphur dioxide	SO_2	− 14	−105	+313	81	.....
Ammonia	NH_3	− 27.4	−106.6	+266	115	0.048
Carbonic acid (carbon dioxide)	CO_2	−110	−110	+ 88	75	0.035
Oxygen	O	−296	−269	−180	52	.....
Atmospheric air		−312	.....	−220	39	.....
Nitrogen	N	−317	−353	−231	36	.....
Hydrogen	H	−400	.....	−382	21	0.037
Air		.....	....	−231.9	45	.....
Nitrous oxide		.....	.....	+ 96	75	.....

Under atmospheric pressure, carbon dioxide boils at −110° F., or far below the temperatures required in ordinary refrigerating work. By reference to Table VI, it is seen that this refrigerant must be liquefied under about 900 pounds pressure, and in view of this it would seem advisable to carry a higher pressure on the suction line to the compressor than is carried with the machines using the other refrigerants, which are liquefied at lower condensing pressures. With a pressure of 342 pounds a square inch, carbon dioxide boils with a temperature of 5° F., its latent heat under these conditions being 121.5 B. T. U. This temperature is about as low as is usually required in refrigerating work, and gives, therefore, an index of the suction pressure that may be carried.

Passing by, then, those refrigerating agents that have been tried and found wanting, such as the various forms of ether and its combinations with sulphur dioxide; and also such agents as cryogene, acetylene, naphtha, and gasoline, it will be sufficient to give in some detail the properties of sulphur dioxide, carbon dioxide, and ammonia, which are in common use as refrigerants. Table VIII gives the qualities of these three refrigerants, and should be given careful study, as it shows up the good and bad points of each refrigerant in the clearest manner. It will be seen in the column next to the last, that the size of the sulphur dioxide compressor is about twenty times that of the carbon dioxide machine, or three times as large as the ammonia machine, which itself is something like five times the size of the carbon dioxide machine. The size of machine, of course, determines to a large extent the amount of friction losses. Other things being equal, the smaller the machine, the better.

TABLE VII

Boiling Point and Latent Heat of Substances

SUBSTANCE	TEMPERATURE OF BOILING POINT	LATENT HEAT B. T. U.	SPECIFIC HEAT OF LIQUID
Nitric acid	248° F.	....	....
Saturated brine	226° F.	....	....
Water	212° F.	970	1.0000
Alcohol	173° F.	....	....
Chloroform	140° F.	....	....
Ether, sulphurous	95° F.	170	.5299
Ether, methyl	−10° F.	....	....
Sulphur dioxide	14° F.	168.7	.4100
Anhydrous ammonia	−28.5° F.	573	1.0058
Carbon dioxide	−110° F.	141	.9550

The great disadvantages of the carbon dioxide machine are the high pressures required and the comparatively high specific heat of the liquid, which means that considerable of the cooling effect pro-

TABLE VIII

Qualities of Principal Refrigerants

Substance	Absolute Pressure in Lbs. per Sq. Inch at 0° F.	Heat of Vaporization per Pound at 0° F. (Old Data)	Heat of Vaporization per Pound at 0° F. (Lorenz)	Volume in Cubic Feet per Pound at 0° F. (Old Data)	Volume in Cu. Ft. per Lb. at 0° F. (Lorenz, Stetefeld)	Specific Heat of the Liquid (Old Data)	Specific Heat of the Liquid (Mollier, Lorenz, Stetefeld)	Heat of Vaporization per Cu. Ft. (Old Data)	Heat of Vaporization per Cu. Ft. at 14° F. (Stetefeld)	Loss in % Due to Cooling the Liquid (Lorenz, Stetefeld)	Useful Heat of Vaporiz. per Cu. Ft. Compr. Volume (Lorenz, Stetefeld)	Volume in Cu. Ft. per Lb. at 14° F. (Stetefeld)	Loss in % Due to Clearance, Friction, and Leakage (Stet.)	Relative Volume of Compressor for Equal Refrigeration	Loss Due to Cooling Liquid, per cent.
Carbon dioxide . . . . CO_2	310	123.2	115	0.27	0.3	1.00	0.79	444.7	483.5	17	400	0.44	19	3.24	0 81
Sulphur dioxide . . . . SO_2	10	171.2	161	7.35	7.4	.41	0.277	23.3	32	5.	28	5.3	43	61.70	0.24
Ammonia . . . . NH_3	30	555.5	588	9.10	9.5	1.02	1.153	61.7	83.7	4.5	80	7.0	42	23.30	0.18

duced by evaporation will be absorbed in reducing the temperature of the liquid from that of the condenser to that in the expansion coils or cooler. This is shown up clearly in the last column of the table, where it is seen that the loss due to cooling the liquid—as shown in percentage for every degree difference of temperature between the condenser and cooler—is less for ammonia than for any other liquid, the loss being high with carbonic acid. The chief point in favor of sulphur dioxide or sulphuric acid is the low pressure of its vapor, but the large size of machine required for this refrigerant has prevented its coming into general use.

Table IX gives the comparative refrigerating values of the refrigerants most in use, and shows at a glance the standing of each on the principal scores of value.

TABLE IX

Comparative Values of Three Refrigerants

Substance	Theoretical Compr. Vol. Required at 14° F. per Ton per Min. in Cu. Ft.	Loss Due to Radiation in the Refrigerator (Brine System)	Loss Due to Clearance in %	Loss Due to Friction in the Suction Pipe and Valves in %	Loss Due to Leakage of Piston and Valves in %	Total Loss in %	Actual Required Compr. Vol. at 14° F. per Ton per Min. in Cu. Ft.	Compressor Vol. Usually Allowed in Practice per Ton per Min. in Cu. Ft.	Theoretical Efficiency per I. H. P. in B. T. U.	Practical Efficiency per I. H. P. in B. T. U.
Carbon dioxide . . . . . CO_2	0.49	6	5	4	9	24	0.60	0.61	14,855	13,370
Sulphur dioxide . . . . SO_2	7.04	6	6	14	23	49	10.556	10.6	16,673	13,300
Ammonia . . . . NH_3	2.4	6	6	11	25	48	3.56	4.00	16,673	13,300

In case of the carbon dioxide machine, particular attention should be given to the temperature of the cooling water, as the critical temperature of this refrigerant is not much above the ordinary summer temperature of river water from natural sources of supply. Where the initial temperature at the condensers is 70° or more, it is advisable to increase the supply of cooling water so as to maintain an average condenser temperature of 75°. With temperatures greater than this, the efficiency of the carbon dioxide machine falls off as compared with the other two systems, but even with water at 90 degrees, the machine will develop about 70 per cent of its normal capacity. Theoretically the efficiency of the carbon dioxide machine is about 12 per cent less than that of the ammonia and sulphur dioxide machines, but practical compensating features enable the machine to make up for this. Stetfeld has found that the losses resulting from radiation in the clearance spaces of the refrigerator, the resistance of the gases on their way from the refrigerator to the compressor and in passing the suction valve, and friction and valve leakage, all together, average 49 per cent of the losses in the ammonia and sulphur dioxide systems, and not more than 25 per cent when carbon dioxide is used.

With the carbon dioxide machine, for example, the piston leakage averages about 9 per cent, as against 25 per cent in the ammonia and sulphur dioxide machines. In carbon dioxide machines, the great density of the gas permits making the valves, passages, and suction pipes large enough to materially reduce frictional losses, and yet not so large as is necessary in the other machines. In view of these facts, engineers have generally concluded that the practical efficiency of the three refrigerants mainly employed is about equal when each is used to best advantage. This is shown in the last column of Table IX. The choice therefore depends on circumstances and the local conditions in any case. To determine the fitness of the refrigerant for any set of conditions, its natural characteristics must be taken into consideration.

While ammonia and sulphur dioxide have a sharp penetrating odor, carbon dioxide is odorless; and if leaks are to be detected readily, the charge must be made odoriferous by adding a small amount of alcohol impregnated with camphor. At high temperatures, ammonia dissociates into its constituent gases and loses its value as a refrigerant, while the gases formed have a detrimental effect on the working of the machine. It is not definitely settled as to the exact temperature at which this dissociation takes place; but it is certain that above 900° F., ammonia gas is gradually decomposed, until at about 1,600°, complete dissociation takes place. It is believed that the action goes on to some extent at lower temperatures, but just under what conditions and to what extent are not definitely known.

Carbon dioxide does not decompose under any conditions, and is a fire extinguisher, while ammonia mixed with lubricating materials, etc., may support combustion in case of an explosion. Ammonia to some extent, and sulphur dioxide particularly, have a corrosive effect on metals, and the machines must be designed with this in view, a special close-grained steel cylinder being used in ammonia compressors of the best manufacture. Carbon dioxide is entirely neutral in its action on metals, and in the event of accidents resulting in large leaks, it has a marked advantage, as 8 per cent of the gas in the air can be inhaled with safety while less than 1 per cent of ammonia gas is dangerous to life. Large losses have frequently resulted by damage to goods in store where ammonia has escaped, but this cannot happen where carbon dioxide machines are employed, as the gas does no damage.

Sulphur dioxide was used as a refrigerant in the early stages of modern machine development after the ether machine had its day. Owing to the high cost of ether, and other disadvantages connected with its use—principally its inflammability—investigators took up sulphur dioxide and studied its properties as a refrigerant. It was found to require a higher condensing pressure than ether, but did not need to be evaporated under a vacuum, so that the compressor could be made smaller for a given capacity. On account of the higher condensing pressure, it was necessary to build the compressor stronger than had formerly been done, and more attention was given to the elimination of clearance spaces. Even though the machine for use with this refrigerant is smaller than that formerly used with ether as a refrigerant, it is still much larger than ammonia and carbon dioxide machines, as has been shown in the tables. Table X gives the properties of sulphur dioxide.

Carbon dioxide, although not used extensively until within a comparatively recent period, is coming into favor, for it is made as a by-product in certain industries and can be obtained cheaply. The gas is not readily absorbed by water or by lubricating materials; and, not being easily dissociated, the system using it remains free of non-condensable gases and in efficient condition. Table XI gives the properties of this refrigerant.

Ammonia, the most widely used of all refrigerants, is composed of one part of nitrogen in combination with three of hydrogen, this

TABLE X

Properties of Saturated Sulphur Dioxide

Temperature of Ebullition in Deg. F.	Absolute Pressure in Lbs. per Sq. In.	Total Heat Reckoned from 32° Fahr.	Heat of Liquid Reckoned from 32° Fahr.	Latent Heat of Vaporization	Density of Vapor, or Weight of 1 Cubic Ft.
Deg. F.	Lbs.	B. T. U.	B. T. U.	B. T. U.	Lbs.
–40	3.16	155.22	–17.76	172.98	.048
–31	4.23	156.39	–16.55	172.94	.062
–22	5.56	157.55	–15.05	172.60	.079
–13	7.23	158.69	–13.26	171.95	.099
– 4	9.27	159.82	–11.18	171.00	.124
5	11.76	160.93	– 8.82	169.75	.154
14	14.75	162.02	– 6.17	168.19	.190
23	18.31	163.10	– 3.23	166.33	.232
32	22.53	164.16	0.00	164.16	.282
41	27.48	165.21	3.52	161.69	.341
50	33.26	166.24	7.32	158.92	.410
59	39.93	167.25	11.41	155.84	.491
68	47.62	168.25	15.79	152.46	.584
77	56.39	169.23	20.45	148.78	.692
86	66.37	170.20	25.41	144.79	.819
95	77.64	171.15	30.65	140.50	.965
104	90.32	172.08	36.18	135.90	1.131

TABLE XI

Properties of Saturated Carbon Dioxide

Temperature of Ebullition in Deg. F.	Absolute Pressure in Lbs. per Sq. In.	Total Heat from 32° F.	Heat of Liquid from 32° F.	Latent Heat of Vaporization	Density of Vapor, or Weight of 1 Cu. Ft.
–22	210	98.35	–37.80	136.15	2.321
–13	249	99.14	–32.51	131.65	2.759
– 4	292	99.88	–26.91	126.79	3.265
5	342	100.58	–20.92	121.50	3.853
14	396	101.21	–14.49	115.70	4.535
23	457	101.81	– 7.56	109.37	5.331
32	525	102.35	0.60	102.35	6.265
41	599	102.84	8.32	94.52	7.374
50	680	103.24	17.60	85.64	8.708
59	768	103.59	28.22	75.37	10.356
68	864	103.84	40.86	62.98	12.480
77	968	103.95	57.06	46.89	15.475
86	1,080	103.72	84.44	19.28	21.519

being the only proportion in which these two gases combine. *Anhydrous ammonia* thus formed, when dissolved in water, gives the *aqua ammonia* of commerce, used in absorption machines. When heat is applied to this aqua ammonia in the generator of the absorption

TABLE XII

Properties of Saturated Ammonia

MACINTIRE

*By permission of *Ice Trade Journal Company*

TEMPERATURE		PRESSURE IN LB. PER SQ. IN.		SATURATED VAPOR		LIQUID	TOTAL LAT. HEAT B. T. U. PER LB.	SPEC. HEAT OF SATURATED VAPOR
Deg. Fahr.	Deg. Abso.	Absolute	Gauge	Volume Cu. Ft. per Pound	Weight Pounds per Cu. Ft.	Weight Pounds per Cu. Ft.		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
—40	420	9.25	—5.45	28.060	.0356	45.74	597.30	0.505
—35	425	11.10	—3.60	23.590	.0425	45.21	594.06	0.507
—30	430	13.32	—1.38	19.830	.0505	44.78	590.73	0.510
—25	435	15.50	+0.70	17.190	.0582	44.35	587.39	0.511
—20	440	17.91	3.21	15.000	.0667	43.92	584.31	0.514
—18	442	18.92	4.22	14.240	.0702	43.75	582.67	0.515
—16	444	19.97	5.27	13.530	.0739	43.58	581.30	0.516
—14	446	21.06	6.36	12.860	.0777	43.41	579.92	0.517
—12	448	22.19	7.49	12.240	.0817	43.24	578.52	0.518
—10	450	23.36	8.66	11.660	.0857	43.07	577.13	0.520
— 9	451	23.96	9.26	11.380	.0878	42.99	576.40	0.520
— 8	452	24.58	9.88	11.110	.0900	42.91	575.69	0.521
— 7	453	25.21	10.51	10.850	.0922	42.83	574.97	0.521
— 6	454	25.85	11.15	10.600	.0944	42.75	574.26	0.522
— 5	455	26.50	11.80	10.350	.0966	42.67	573.54	0.522
— 4	456	27.16	12.46	10.110	.0989	42.58	572.81	0.523
— 3	457	27.84	13.14	9.878	.1012	42.50	572.09	0.524
— 2	458	28.54	13.84	9.654	.1036	42.42	571.36	0.524
— 1	459	29.26	14.56	9.446	.1060	42.34	570.62	0.525
0	460	29.99	15.29	9.223	.1084	42.26	569.89	0.526
1	461	30.74	16.04	9.015	.1109	42.18	569.15	0.526
2	462	31.50	16.80	8.812	.1134	42.10	568.40	0.527
3	463	32.27	17.57	8.614	.1160	42.02	567.66	0.528
4	464	33.06	18.36	8.421	.1187	41.95	566.91	0.528
5	465	33.86	19.16	8.233	.1214	41.87	566.15	0.529
6	466	34.67	19.97	8.051	.1241	41.79	565.40	0.530
7	467	35.49	20.79	7.874	.1269	41.71	564.64	0.530
8	468	36.33	21.63	7.702	.1297	41.64	563.88	0.531
9	469	37.18	22.48	7.535	.1326	41.56	563.11	0.532
10	470	38.05	23.35	7.372	.1356	41.48	562.35	0.532
12	472	39.83	25.13	7.058	.1416	41.34	560.80	0.534
14	474	41.68	26.98	6.759	.1479	41.18	559.24	0.535
16	476	43.60	28.90	6.476	.1543	41.03	557.67	0.537
18	478	45.60	30.90	6.208	.1610	40.88	556.08	0.538
20	480	47.68	32.98	5.953	.1699	40.73	554.49	0.540
22	482	49.83	35.13	5.709	.1751	40.59	552.87	0.541
24	484	52.05	37.35	5.475	.1825	40.44	551.26	0.543
26	486	54.35	39.65	5.255	.1902	40.30	549.60	0.544
30	490	59.19	44.49	4.847	.2063	40.01	546.28	0.547
35	495	65.70	51.00	4.385	.2281	39.66	542.03	0.552
40	500	72.77	58.07	3.976	.2515	39.31	537.69	0.556
45	505	80.45	65.75	3.612	.2768	38.98	533.26	0.561
50	510	88.76	74.06	3.287	.3042	38.64	528.73	0.565
55	515	97.64	82.94	2.996	.3338	38.31	524.10	0.570
60	520	107.20	92.50	2.734	.3658	37.99	519.37	0.575
65	525	117.59	102.89	2.499	.4002	37.67	514.56	0.580
70	530	128.72	114.02	2.288	.4372	37.36	509.63	0.586
75	535	140.57	125.87	2.097	.4768	37.03	504.59	0.592
78	538	148.04	133.34	1.992	.5020	36.86	501.51	0.595
80	540	153.19	138.49	1.926	.5193	36.74	499.45	0.598
82	542	158.49	143.79	1.862	.5370	36.62	497.36	0.600
84	544	163.93	149.23	1.801	.5551	36.50	495.26	0.602
86	546	169.50	154.80	1.743	.5737	36.39	493.15	0.605
88	548	175.22	160.52	1.686	.5928	36.27	491.01	0.607
90	550	181.08	166.38	1.633	.6123	36.15	488.86	0.610
92	552	187.09	172.39	1.581	.6323	36.04	486.69	0.612
94	554	193.20	178.50	1.532	.6529	35.92	484.51	0.615
96	556	199.59	184.89	1.484	.6741	35.81	482.31	0.617
98	558	206.09	191.39	1.437	.6959	35.70	480.87	0.620
100	560	212.75	198.05	1.392	.7183	35.58	477.85	0.623
105	565	229.50	214.80	1.297	.7700	35.28	472.31	0.630
110	570	246.00	231.3	1.205	.830	34.98	466.62	0.638
115	575	264.40	249.7	1.118	.895	34.74	460.90	0.642
120	580	285.10	270.4	1.033	.968	34.43	453.86	0.650

* Taken from the Catalogue of The Frick Company, Waynesboro, Pennsylvania.

machine, the gas is distilled off, because it evaporates at a lower temperature than the water; and, when freed from all moisture in the analyzer and rectifier, the gas is again in the anhydrous form. This anhydrous gas, when liquefied by cooling under pressure and allowed to evaporate at atmospheric pressure, has a temperature of − 28.5°. When subjected to a temperature of − 94° F., the liquid anhydrous ammonia freezes solid. Table XII gives some of the properties of ammonia.

Aqua ammonia, or *ammonia liquor*, is the ordinary ammonia known to commerce, as distinguished from anhydrous ammonia either in the form of gas or as liquid. It is nothing more than a solution of the anhydrous gas in water. At 32° F. and atmospheric pressure, water absorbs 1,140 times its volume of ammonia gas, and the amount of the gas that can be absorbed under other conditions is governed by the temperature of the water and the pressure of the gas, as shown in Table XIII.

TABLE XIII

Solubility of Ammonia in Water

SIMS

ABSOLUTE PRESSURE IN LBS. PER SQ. IN.	32° F.		68° F.		104° F.		212° F.	
	LBS.	VOLS.	LBS.	VOLS.	LBS.	VOLS.	GRAMS	VOLS.
14.67	0.899	1.180	0.518	.683	0.338	.443	0.074	.970
15.44	0.937	1.231	0.535	.703	0.349	.458	0.078	.102
16.41	0.980	1.287	0.556	.730	0.363	.476	0.083	.109
17.37	1.029	1.351	0.574	.754	0.378	.496	0.088	.115
18.34	1.077	1.414	0.594	.781	0.391	.513	0.092	.120
19.30	1.126	1.478	0.613	.805	0.404	.531	0.096	.126
20.27	1.177	1.546	0.632	.830	0.414	.543	0.101	.132
21.23	1.236	1.615	0.651	.855	0.425	.558	0.106	.139
22.19	1.283	1.685	0.669	.878	0.434	.570	0.110	.140
22.16	1.336	1.754	0.685	.894	0.445	.584	0.115	.151
24.13	1.388	1.823	0.704	.924	0.454	.596	0.120	.157
25.09	1.442	1.894	0.722	.948	0.463	.609	0.125	.164
26.06	1.496	1.965	0.741	.973	0.472	.619	0.130	.170
27.02	1.549	2.034	0.761	.999	0.479	.629	0.135	.177
27.99	1.603	2.105	0.780	1.023	0.486	.638	.....	....
28.95	1.656	2.175	0.801	1.052	0.493	.647	.....	....
30.88	1.758	2.309	0.842	1.106	0.511	.671	.....	....
32.81	1.861	2.444	0.881	1.157	0.530	.696	.....	....
34.74	1.966	2.582	0.919	1.207	0.547	.718	.....	....
36.67	2.020	2.718	0.955	1.254	0.565	.742	.....	....
38.60	.....	.....	0.992	1.302	0.579	.764	.....	....
40.53	.....	.....	.....	.....	0.594	.780	.....	....

As gas is absorbed in the water, its density changes, the solution being lighter than water or of less specific gravity, and it is this fact that affords means of measuring the density of aqua ammonia. Such measurements are made by an instrument called a *hydrometer*, which consists of a mercury tube having a bulb near the middle and a second bulb at the lower end, the first bulb serving to give the instrument buoyancy, while the one at the bottom, which is partially filled with mercury, gives balance and holds the tube vertical. Fig. 1 shows the instrument in use in a vessel of liquid the density of which it is desired to ascertain.

As seen in the illustration, the upper part of the tube is graduated, the ordinary method of graduating being that devised by Baumé, in which the point on the tube at the surface of a liquid composed of 10 parts salt and 90 parts water is marked "0," and the point to which the tube sinks when put in pure distilled water is marked "10" degrees. The space between the two fixed points thus determined is divided into ten parts, and the graduations are continued to the top of the tube or stem. In another method of graduating, the reading for distilled water is marked "0" instead of "10" degrees, but this instrument is not used extensively. To avoid calculation in using the hydrometer, it is convenient to use the data given in Table XIV, which shows the number of parts of ammonia gas in 100 parts of the solution, and the specific gravity of the liquid, as well as the hydrometer reading corresponding thereto.

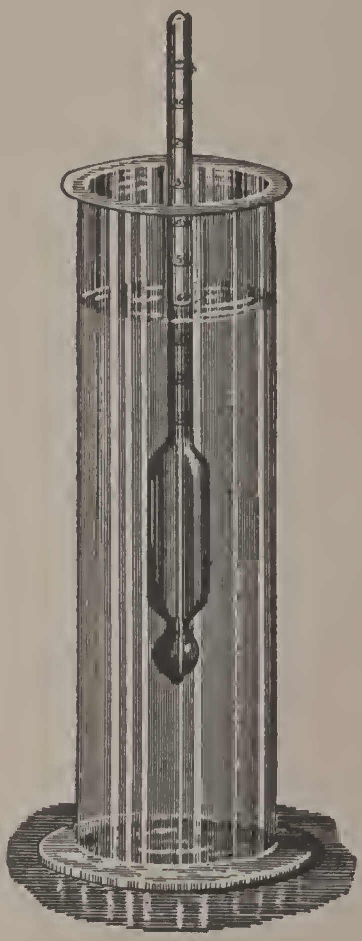


Fig. 1. Hydrometer in Use.

Tests of Refrigerants. Sulphuric acid or sulphur dioxide is not used to any extent at the present time; but where used, the only tests to be made are for chemical purity, and these are best made by a chemist. Carbon dioxide is ordinarily contaminated by air, carbon bisulphide, hydrocarbons, water, and oil or grease, all of which should be eliminated as far as possible. The chief trouble caused by water is due to its tendency to freeze and clog the system with icicles that interfere with the circulation of the gas. Its presence may be detected by a test made with a piece of filter paper which is prepared by soaking in a solution of copper sulphate and drying thoroughly, when it has a slightly greenish color. The test is performed by holding the paper in a blast of the carbon dioxide allowed to escape from a drum by opening a valve, this being done before the refrigerant is charged into the system. If the color of the paper changes to blue, it is evidence of too much moisture in the gas; and to get rid of the water, the drum is turned upside down, when the water will settle to the bottom of the drum, underneath the carbon dioxide, and may be drained off by opening the valve.

TABLE XIV
Strength of Aqua Ammonia

Percentage of Ammonia by Weight	Specific Gravity	Degrees Baumé	
		Water 10°	Water 0°
0	1.000	10.0	0
1	.993	11.0	1.0
2	.986	12.0	2.0
4	.979	13.0	3.0
6	.972	14.0	4.0
8	.966	15.0	5.0
10	.960	16.0	6.0
12	.953	17.1	7.0
14	.945	18.3	8.2
16	.938	19.5	9.2
18	.931	20.7	10.3
20	.925	21.7	11.2
22	.919	22.8	12.3
24	.913	23.9	13.2
26	.907	24.8	14.3
28	.902	25.7	15.2
30	.897	26.6	16.2
32	.892	27.5	17.3
34	.888	28.4	18.2
36	.884	29.3	19.1
38	.880	30.2	20.0

Where water is present in the piping and connections of a machine using carbon dioxide, it will gradually work into the suction line at the compressor; and when the machine is shut down, the water may be drawn off, care being taken to disconnect the expansion coils and the suction line before opening the drain-cock on the line at the compressor. As a rule, there is not enough oil in carbon dioxide to cause trouble, but care should be taken not to allow the lubricating material to foul the pipes and connections.

Non-condensable gases give the most trouble, and should never be allowed in the system in excess of 3 per cent. A test for such gases is performed by drawing a given quantity of the refrigerant into a clean glass tube, and absorbing the carbon dioxide gas with caustic potash shaken up in the tube while the end is closed with the finger. As absorption goes on, more alkali is added by dipping the mouth of the tube into the potash solution, and when absorption ceases, the permanent gases remaining may be compared with the quantity of the refrigerant drawn off. If air and other gases are shown in excess of 3 per cent by this test, the drum containing carbon dioxide should be set upright and the gas vented off until a second sample taken meets the test.

Ammonia Test. In discussing aqua ammonia, the method of testing its density by the hydrometer has been explained in detail. So long as such ammonia is of the desired density and is composed of pure anhydrous ammonia absorbed in reasonably pure water, there is nothing further to be desired. It is important, however, that the anhydrous gas used in making the solution of aqua ammonia be pure; and still more important that there be no doubt about the purity of such anhydrous ammonia when it is to be used in compression machines. As in the case of carbon dioxide, only a small percentage of non-condensable or so-called *permanent* gases should be tolerated.

Some of the impurities found in ammonia damage the rubber gaskets and packing used in the plant, and oil in the system coats the inside surfaces of the pipes, etc., so as to interfere with efficient transfer of heat. This oil is removed by blowing out the coils with steam and air after the ammonia charge has been removed. Each part of the plant may be taken in its turn, the charge being pumped over into another part of the system *ad interim* by means of the by-passes with which all modern plants are provided. The purity of anhydrous ammonia is entirely a matter of keeping the system clean in this way, purging off the gases at the condenser, and distilling the ammonia at periodical intervals. At overhauling time, the charge of a plant should be withdrawn and distilled, or sent to the ammonia factory to be *re-worked* in case the plant has no distilling facilities. All large plants should be provided with such apparatus. In absorption plants, where impurities are present, the ammonia generator may be used to distill the charge until practically all the anhydrous ammonia is removed from the liquor. This weak aqua ammonia is then discarded, and the solution made up by adding clean water to the system. A practical engineer judges the purity of his charge by the manner in which it acts, and has no time to perform tests which are entirely up to the chemist and his laboratory.

SYSTEMS OF REFRIGERATION

There are two kinds of refrigerating machines in common use—namely, *first,* those machines producing refrigeration by means of the adiabatic *expansion* of a non-condensable gas performing work, as the cold-air machine; and *second,* all those machines of various types which operate by the vaporization of a volatile liquid—in other words, *latent-heat* machines. There are three main types of these latter machines, known respectively as the *vacuum,* the *absorption,* and the *compression* processes or systems. In some cases the compression and absorption systems are used in combination in the same plant; and in other cases absorption machines using a dual or combination liquid refrigerant are employed.

THE COLD-AIR MACHINE

This type of refrigerating machine, of which there are a number of constructions built principally in England and continental Europe, was used extensively in the early applications of mechanical refrigeration on shipboard; but the machine is inherently of low efficiency, owing to the fact that the heat capacity of air is only about 0.2377 B. T. U. per pound, or 0.034 B. T. U. per cubic foot for each degree F. of temperature. On account of this fact, the lower limit of temperature must be made very low, and this calls for a comparatively large amount of work. Also, large quantities of air must be handled so that the air machines are of great size for the refrigerating duty produced, as compared with machines using volatile liquids. This of course means large frictional losses, heavy wear and tear, and increased maintenance cost; so that, with heavy first cost and maintenance cost standing against the compressed-air machine, it is not surprising that this type of apparatus has been in little favor since latent-heat machines have been perfected.

Aside from this, there is the difficulty with moisture in the air, which freezes and clogs up the system. As all air contains a certain amount of moisture, which is precipitated to a greater or less extent as the temperature is reduced in the refrigerating machine, the difficulty with clogged passages is unavoidable except where special apparatus for drying the air is added to the system. This of course means additional complications and increased cost, so that, all things considered, the compressed-air machine has been in little favor in the United States, where the design and construction of latent-heat machines have been so highly perfected. Even in the Old Country, where air machines were formerly in high favor, they are being gradually replaced by the machines using volatile liquids.

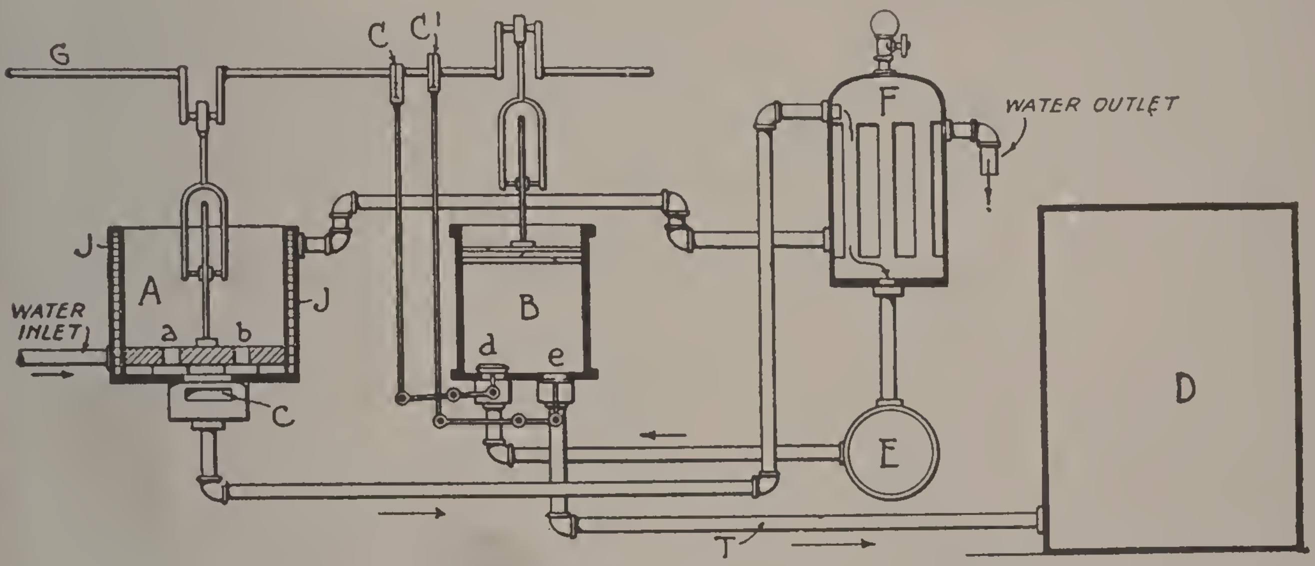


Fig. 2. General Arrangement for Air-Ice Machine.

Arrangement of Air System. Fig. 2 shows the general arrangement of the compressed-air machine, the equipment consisting of a single-acting compression cylinder A; an expansion cylinder B, which is also single-acting; and a condenser F, through which water circulates and cools the compressed air, without, however, condensing it. At D is shown a cold-storage room or refrigerator kept cool by the machine. In cylinder A the piston is provided with suction valves a and b, which open inward, and a discharge valve c, opening outward, as shown. Around the cylinder is the water jacket J, which removes part of the heat generated by compressing the gas. The diameter of cylinder B is a little less than that of cylinder A, and its piston is solid. In the cylinder-head, two valves are provided, designated in the figure by d and e, and operated by the eccentrics C and C^1, one of these being a suction and the other a discharge valve.

Connections are made from the receiver *E* to the condenser and to the inlet valve *d* of the expansion cylinder.

In operation, air at atmospheric pressure is taken into the cylinder *A* through the valves *a* and *b*, and on being compressed is discharged through the valve *c* to the condenser *F*, where it is cooled. At the same time, the valve *d* in the expansion cylinder is kept open by the eccentric *C*, so that air passes from the receiver *E* into the cylinder until it is filled, when the valve closes. The eccentrics are so arranged that the valve *d* closes at the beginning of the compression stroke of the cylinder *A*, so that the air in cylinder *B*, by its expansion, does work and helps the steam cylinder (not shown in the figure) to drive the compressor cylinder. Cold air from the expansion cylinder cools the refrigerator *D*. In early applications of the compressed-air machine, the cooled air coming from the expansion cylinder was discharged directly into the refrigerator; but it was found that the moisture in the air, as well as the oil from the machine, by which the air was contaminated, affected the goods in storage so as to make them unpalatable. Owing to this fact, the modern air machines are arranged to return the air to the machine after passing it through the cooling coils in the refrigerators or cold stores so that the air is used in a continuous cycle.

Commercial Form of Air Machine. Figs. 3 and 4 give general views of the Allen dense-air ice machine made by H. B. Roelker of New York City. There are three main cylinders having slide valves not unlike those used on steam engines, *A* representing a steam cylinder arranged to drive the cylinder *B* in which air at 14.7 pounds pressure is compressed to 150 pounds. The steam cylinder is operated by a single *D*-valve and controlled by a throttling governor suitable for use on shipboard, where these machines are chiefly employed, they being in fact the standard for the vessels of the United States Navy. Power from the steam cylinder is transmitted by connecting rod and disc crank, through the shaft *H*, to a center crank arranged to drive the compressor cylinder *B*. On the opposite end of the crank-shaft is a third crank disc to which the connecting rod of the expansion cylinder is attached. In this cylinder the compressed air, after passing through the cooling coil *C*, is expanded until its temperature is 40 to 65 degrees F. below zero. *F* is a plunger piston pump for circulating cooling water around the coils of the tank C, and G is a priming air-pump.

In the *location of the cylinder cranks,* the crank driving the air-compressor leads the steam cylinder by about 30 degrees, this being according to the best modern practice. The object of the lead is to apply the greatest pressure attainable to the piston of the air-com-

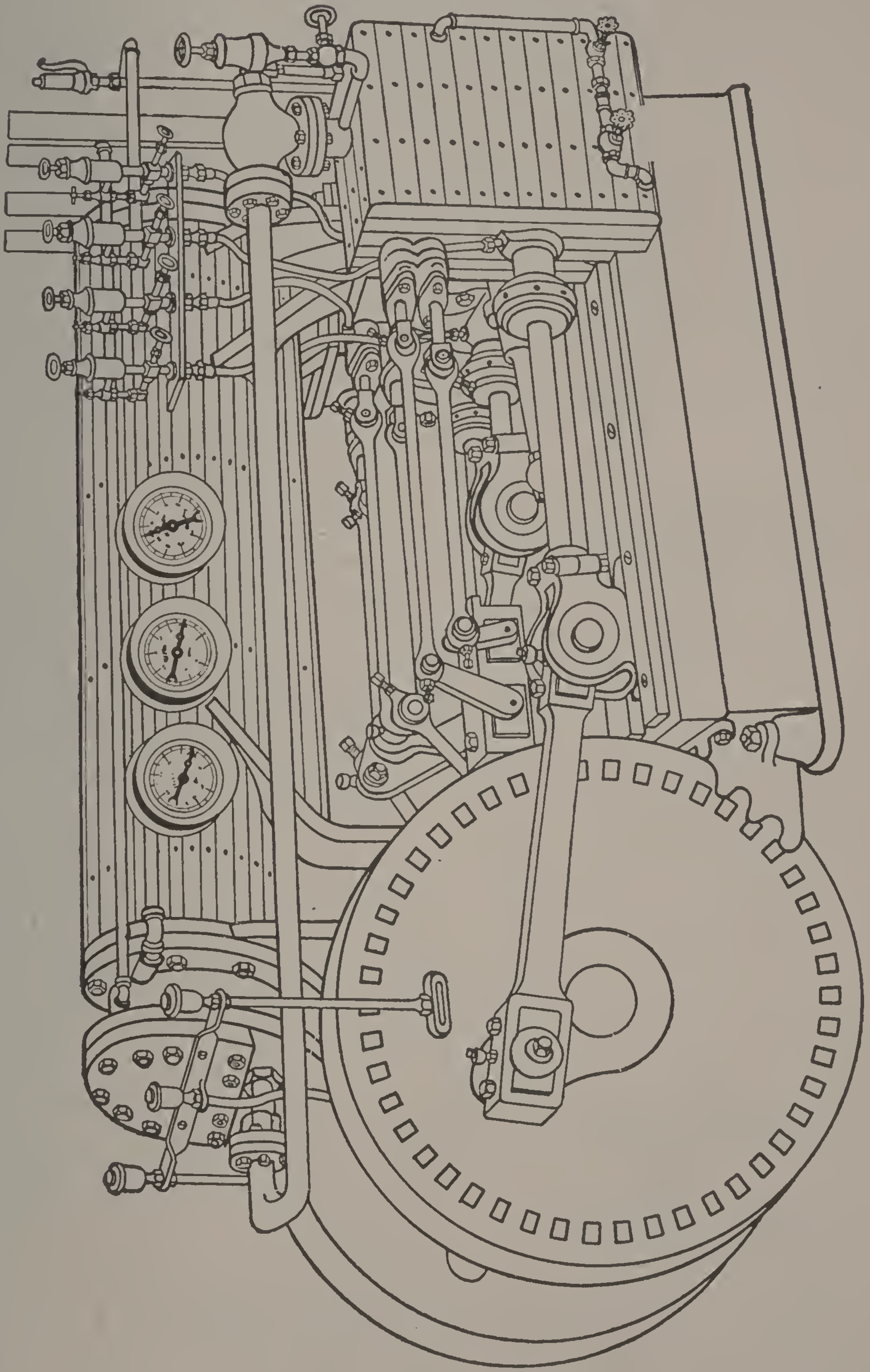


Fig. 3. Allen Dense-Air Ice Machine.

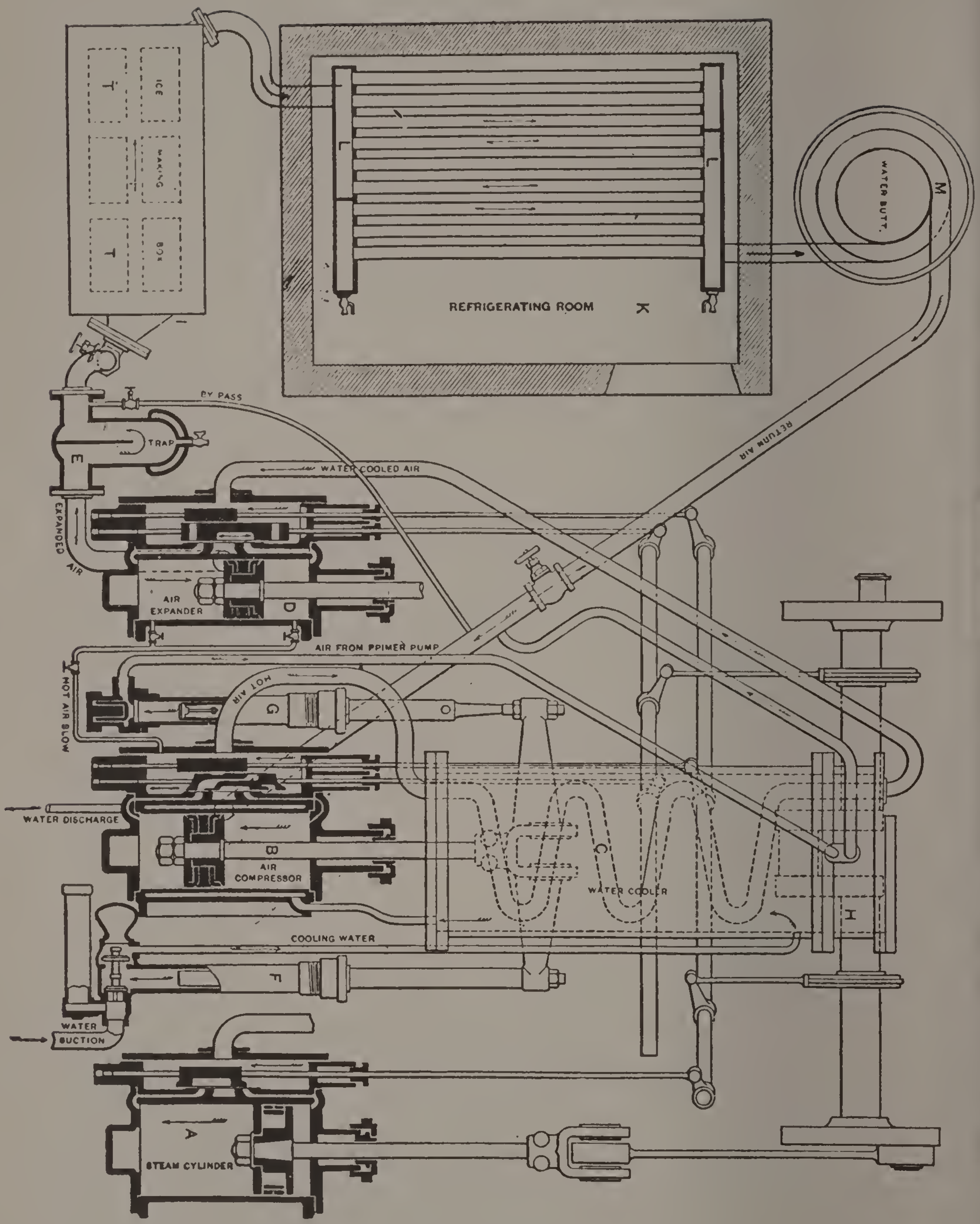


Fig. 4. Diagram of Construction and Connections of the Allen Dense Air Machine
Courtesy of H. B. Roelker, New York City

pressor at the time it is completing its stroke, when the angle of the crank-pin nears the position exerting the greatest effort on the crank and previous to the time of cut-off on the steam cylinders. By this method a much lighter fly-wheel than otherwise can be used, since the power developed by the engine is applied directly through the shaft, and not transmitted to the fly-wheel to be given off when the compressor cylinder is taking the maximum amount of power and the steam cylinder is approaching the end of its stroke.

Compressor Cylinder. Suction is through an opening in the bottom of the valve chest, located in the same way as the exhaust on a slide-valve engine, while discharge is through the face of the valve chest by a passage similar to that used for steam supply in such an engine. All valves are of the slide-valve type. The advantages of this type over the poppet valves used on ammonia and other compressors are—comparatively noiseless action, no hammering of seats or face of valves in closing, and absence of unbalanced pressure on the valve to be overcome by the engine.

An illustration of unbalanced pressure is had in a study of Fig. 5. In this diagram it is assumed that the design calls for a 6-inch compressor cylinder with a valve seat of $\frac{3}{8}$-inch face, giving a bearing surface on top of the valve $6\frac{3}{4}$ inches in diameter. The area of the cylinder is 28.274 square inches, while the area of the top of the valve, including the seat, is 33.183 square inches. With a working pressure of 150 pounds, the total pressure to open the valve is 150 × 33.183, or 4,977.45 pounds. The power exerted on the under side of the valve when the pressures are equal, is 28.274 × 150, or 4,241.1 pounds; so that in order to open the valve, there must be 4,977.45 − 4,241.1

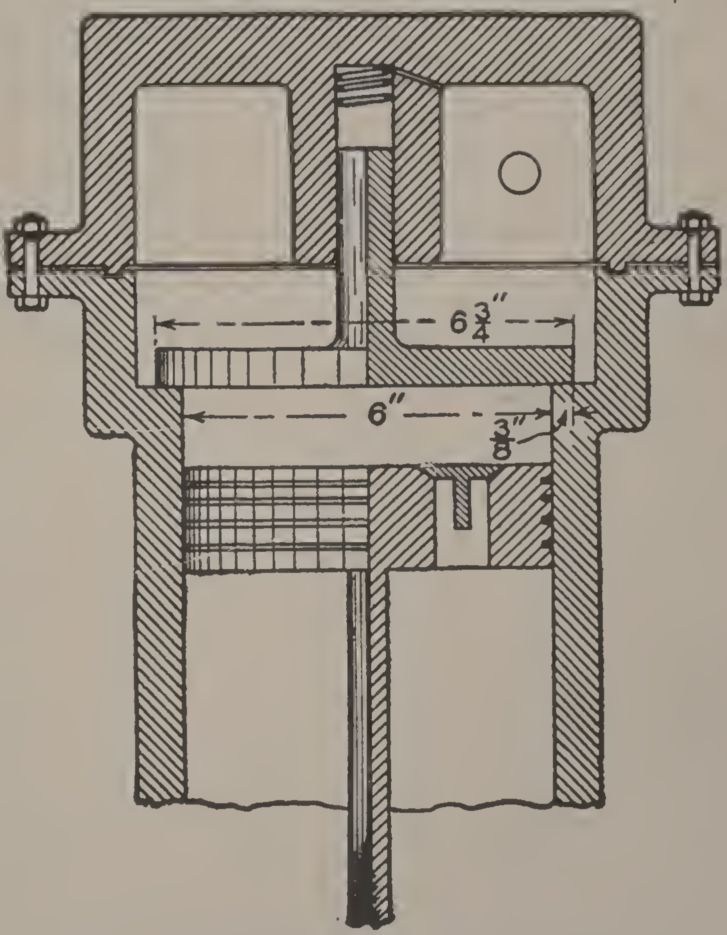


Fig. 5. Diagram Illustrating Unbalanced Valve Pressure.

= 636.35 pounds additional pressure applied. This means 28.53 pounds a square inch in excess, or a total pressure of 178.53 pounds a square inch on the piston. This pressure is overcome by placing springs or compressing chambers on top of the valve, the latter being preferred. The loss due to this unbalanced pressure may be as much as 20 per cent of all the energy required to compress the gas, besides the wear and tear on the valves.

The valves of the Allen machine are operated by two rocker shafts which are controlled by eccentrics in the manner already mentioned. The rocker nearest the crankshaft operates the valve admitting steam to the cylinder *A*, and also the rider valve on each of the air cylinders. The other rocker shaft operates the main valves of the air cylinders; and an arm extending horizontally from the cross-head of the compressor cylinder operates the charging air-pump and the water-circulating pump. The action in the expansion cylinder *D* is the same as in a steam cylinder having slide-valves. With an initial pressure of 260 pounds and final pressure of 60 pounds, the tempertaure of the cold air will be from 70 to 90 degrees below zero, depending on the condition of the machine. Should the pressure in the expanding cylinder become greater than that in the discharge chamber due to the distortion of rods or slipping of eccentrics, the valves will spring back from their seats and relieve the pressure. Oil and water traps and blow-off cocks are arranged in different parts of the system as shown in Fig. 4. The cold air is utilized first in an ice box, filled with calcium brine, and then in a refrigerator, the air passing finally through a coil in a water-cooler before it returns to the suction of the compressor cylinder.

Operation of the Allen machine, according to the rules used in the United States Navy, should be as follows:

> On starting the machine, have the blow-valves of the expansion cylinder and the pet-cocks of the various traps open until no more grease or water discharges. The two 1½- or 2-inch valves of the main pipes must be open, and the 1-inch by-pass pipe closed; also the ½-inch hot-air valves from the compressor to the expander cylinder must be closed.
>
> Be sure that the circulating water is in motion. The full pressure is 60 to 65 lbs. low pressure, and 210 to 225 lbs. high pressure.
>
> During the running, open the pet-cocks of the water-trap in order to take the water out of the air from the primer pump frequently enough so that it will never be more than half-filled. If the water should be allowed to enter the main pipes, it is liable to freeze and clog at the valves. By keeping all

stuffing-boxes well lubricated by the lubricator cups, the pressures are easily maintained with but little screwing-up of the packing. If the low-air pressure is not maintained, the fault is almost always due to leaks at the stuffing-boxes. Under all circumstances it is due to some leak into the atmosphere, as the primer pump valves have never yet been found to be at fault.

The packing of valve-stems and piston-rods consists of a few inner rings of Katzenstein's soft metal packing, then a hollow greasing ring, then soft fibrous packing (Garlock packing).

The sight-feed lubricators of the compressor and expander should use only a light, pure, mineral machine oil from which the paraffine has been removed by freezing—usually three drops per minute in the compressor, and one or two in the expander.

The pistons of the compressor and expander cylinders are packed with cup leathers, which commonly last about one or two months of steady work. When these leathers give out, the high pressure decreases in relation to the low pressure, and the apparatus shows a loss of cold. A leak at any other point of high pressure into low pressure will have the same effect. These packing leathers are made of thick kip leather, or of white oak-tanned leather of somewhat less than $\frac{1}{8}$-inch thickness. They are cut $\frac{5}{8}$-inch larger in diameter than the cylinders. The leathers must be kept soaked with castor oil and must be well soaked in that before using; and a tin box containing spare leathers and castor oil must be kept on hand.

Once, or sometimes twice a day, it is necessary to clean the machine by heating it up and blowing out all the oil and ice deposits. This is done as follows: The 1-inch valve of the by-pass is opened. Then the two $1\frac{1}{2}$- or 2-inch valves in the main pipes are closed; then the two $\frac{1}{2}$-inch valves in the hot-air pipe from the compressor chest to the expander are opened, and the $1\frac{1}{4}$-inch valve of the expander inlet is partially closed; then the live steam is let slowly into the jacket of the oil-trap, keeping the outlet from the steam jacket open enough to drain the condensed steam.

Run in this manner for about one-half hour; during this time, frequently blow out the bottom valve of the oil trap, also the blow-off from the expander, until everything appears clean. Then shut off the steam, and drain connections of the jacket of the trap and the hot-air pipe from the compressor to the expander. Then open the two $1\frac{1}{2}$-inch valves in main pipes. Then close the 1-inch by-pass pipe and all pet-cocks, and run as usual.

Whenever opportunity offers to blow out the manifolds of the meat-room and the ice-making box (that is, whenever they are thawed), this should be done. If it is suspected that a considerable quantity of oil and water has got into the pipe system and is clogging the areas and coating the surfaces, the pipes can be cleaned by running hot air through them as is done during the daily cleaning of the machine. The oil and water are then drawn off at the bottom of the ice-making box and the manifolds of the refrigerating coils.

The clearance of the two air pistons and of the primer plunger is only $\frac{1}{8}$-inch; therefore not much change of piston-rods and connecting rods is permissible, and when the piston nuts are unscrewed to change the piston leathers, the rod should be watched that it does not unscrew from the cross-head. Whenever it is noticed that the brine freezes, more chloride of calcium should be added, and should be well stirred into the brine.

ABSORPTION SYSTEM

This depends for its operation on the affinity of certain liquids for each other and on the process of *fractional distillation*, that is, the distilling of one or more liquids from a solution under such conditions of temperature and pressure that the other liquids do not vaporize and are left behind. When a liquid can be vaporized readily and the resulting vapor is easily absorbed by another liquid, we have the complete set of conditions for the absorption system. In some respects this system is like the vacuum process, while in other respects it is similar to the compression system. The difference from the one is the absorption of the gas by water instead of by acid; from the other, the compression of gas by direct application of heat in the generator instead of by mechanical action, as in the compressor. Mention has already been made of the great affinity of ammonia for water, on account of which practically all absorption machines use aqua ammonia for the working medium.

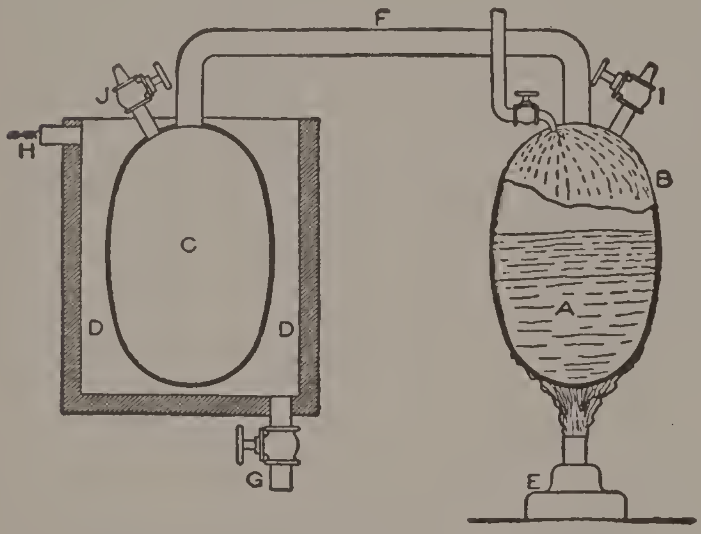


Fig. 6. Carré Experimental Absorption Machine

For the invention of the absorption process, the world is indebted to Ferdinand Carré, brother of Edmund Carré, inventor of the sulphuric acid machine, who made a study of the phenomena of evaporation and, about the year 1850, evolved the primitive absorption apparatus, shown in Fig. 6, consisting of two strong iron jars connected together by an iron pipe. Jar *A* was used as the ammonia still or generator and had placed in it a quantity of strong ammonia solution. A spirit lamp placed under the jar supplied the heat necessary for distillation, and an air cock *I* afforded the means of venting off the air as soon as the jar became heated. With continued application of heat, the pressure increased in all parts of the system. Jar *C* was placed in a tank and surrounded by cold water *D*, the supply being changed constantly so as to maintain the original temperature at about 60° F. Ammonia vaporized in the jar *A*, passed to the jar *C*, and was liquefied by the cooling of this jar at about 120 pounds pressure. At this pressure the boiling temperature of water is 230° F., so that vaporization of water was impossible under the conditions prevailing.

When the process of distilling ammonia was completed, the lamp was removed from jar *A*, the water drawn off from around jar *C*, and the tank *D* filled with whatever substance it was desired to freeze. A water pipe allowed water to flow over jar *A* and cool its contents, with the result that the pressure was removed from both the jars, and the liquid anhydrous ammonia in jar *C* began to vaporize and return to jar *A*, where it was absorbed by the water from which it had been distilled. By the change of anhydrous ammonia from the liquid into the gaseous form, the heat was taken from the liquid in the tank *D* and held latent by the gas, so that this liquid was cooled. This same heat was given up as the gas was reabsorbed in the jar *A* and was transferred to the cooling water passing over the jar.

The intermittent action of Carré's machine makes it impracticable for anything more than experimental uses; and for the decade following its invention, great efforts were made by inventors to improve the apparatus in such a way as to get continuous operation. This was finally accomplished about 1858. The apparatus then developed, similar in a general way to that employed at the present time, consisted of three distinct sets of appliances: the first, for distilling and liquefying the ammonia; the second, for producing cold by means of an evaporator and an absorber; and the third, for pumping the rich liquor from the absorber to the generator, from which the cycle is started afresh. These three operations are distinct, but the apparatus in each part of the plant is dependent on all the other parts, so that all must operate continuously when in use in order to form a complete closed cycle. Fig. 7 shows a typical York absorption plant, all parts of which bear their respective names so that reference in detail is unnecessary. It will be noted that the equipment embodies a generator, analyzer, exchanger, dehydrator, ammonia condensers, weak aqua ammonia cooler, brine cooler, absorber, strong aqua tank, ammonia pump, and an ammonia receiver, together with traps, control valves, and incidental connecting piping and fittings.

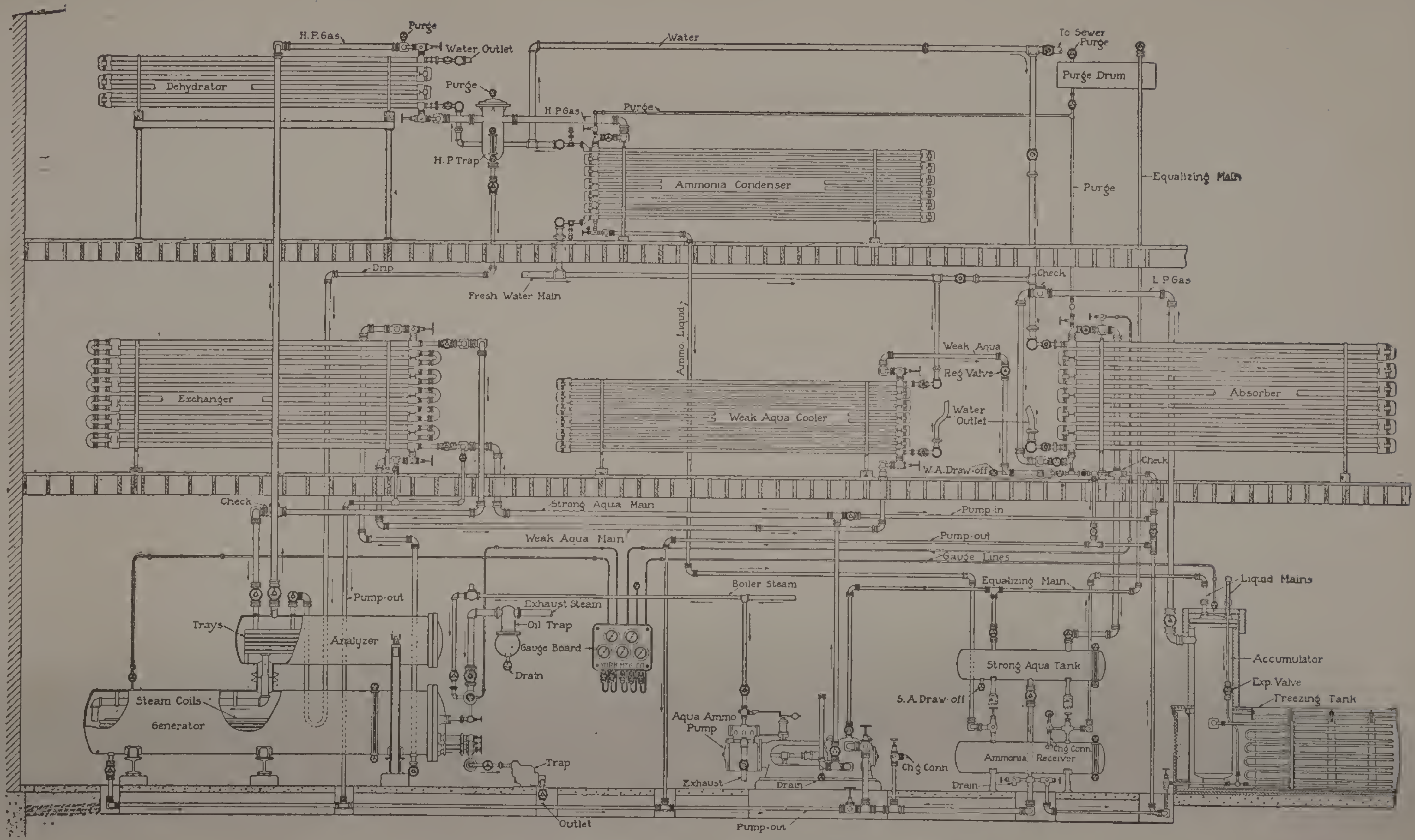


Fig. 7. General Arrangement of the York Absorption Machine
Courtesy of York Manufacturing Company, York, Pennsylvania

Generator. The generator is a cylindrical drum containing coils of pipe through which steam from the boiler is circulated for distilling the ammonia. This part of the apparatus—also known as the *ammonia still*—may be constructed in either the horizontal or vertical form; the horizontal is now largely used. The horizontal type, Fig. 7, is of somewhat more expensive construction but has the advantage of supplying drier gas; and as dry gas is the *sine qua non* of efficiency in an absorption machine, this type is in general use. Fig. 8 shows a typical horizontal generator and analyzer as made by the York Manufacturing Company. Vertical generators have small liberating surface and boil over easily; furthermore, their height presents a difficulty in planning buildings and the arrangement of other apparatus. It is sometimes difficult to keep the upper steam coils covered, with the result that they become pitted.

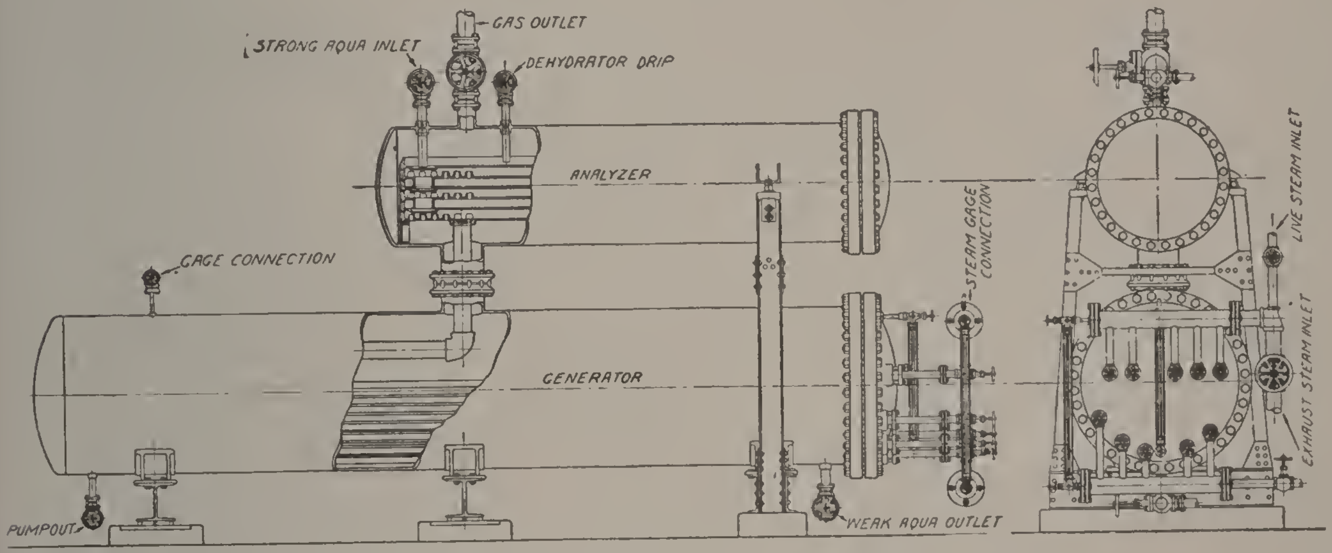


Fig. 8. York Horizontal Generator and Analyzer

For steam pressure of 3½ to 5 pounds, the surface of the steam coils must be about 14.4 square feet per ton of refrigeration for 60-degree cooling water and 0 brine. A warmer brine requires less heating surface and a warmer cooling water, more heating surface. As an example, 5 pounds steam pressure should have 13.13 square feet of surface for 60-degree cooling water and 13.89 square feet for 80-degree cooling water, because of the greater efficiency of the machine as a whole when the liquid anhydrous ammonia is cooled down nearer to the temperature of the cooler. Likewise the heating surface required decreases with the increase of steam pressure on account of greater heat transference between the steam and the aqua through the coils at higher pressures, and especially because the temperature difference between the two is greater as the pressure is raised. The following numerical values taken from manufacturer's data will illustrate: 3.5 pounds steam pressure requires 14.3 square feet per ton with 60-degree water; 9.95 square feet with 20 pounds steam pressure, and 5.95 square feet with 50 pounds steam pressure. Since the pressure in a generator may be as high as 200 to 250 pounds, the diameter is limited and large machines must take steam at both ends or be multitubular, for the length of the coils must be limited to give ease in draining. Fig. 9 is a general view of a 150-ton York plant of horizontal type, the absorber and ammonia pump being seen in the foreground. The Vogt 150-ton machine, Fig. 10, is another example of the multitubular construction.

Analyzer. The analyzer is set directly above the generator, as shown in Figs. 7 and 8, and may be of either the horizontal or vertical type. It consists of an ordinary cylindrical drum containing a series of cast-iron heat-exchanging trays or deflectors over which the strong aqua ammonia flows by gravity, while the hot distilled gas passes in the opposite direction and gives up any water that may have been distilled and carried over from the generator. The rich ammonia liquor also absorbs a certain amount of heat from the ammonia gas and thus saves steam in the heating coils of the generator while reducing the gas temperature and saving water on the condensers.

Condenser. The condenser in its simplest form, known as the *atmospheric type*, consists of a series of pipes into which the ammonia gas discharges after leaving the rectifier, or dehydrator. Water flowing over these pipes cools the dry gas to the point where it liquefies under the pressure created in the generator. The liquid ammonia flows to the ammonia receiver and is fed thence to the cooling coils through expansion valves which are adjusted to supply the amount of liquid required to do the desired cooling. The condenser may be any one of several standard types, the double-pipe form being shown in Fig. 7.

In commercial practice condensers are constructed the same in the absorption as in the compression system. The details of their construction will be found under the description of compression machinery. If the double-pipe style is used, about 14 square feet of cooling surface should be allowed per ton of refrigeration; the atmospheric type requires 30 square feet, while the shell and coil types require about 22 feet.

Rectifier. The rectifier is an apparatus added to the absorption plant in recent years, with a view to giving increased efficiency. It is usually set up above the generator and exchanger and may be of the drum type (rather obsolete), the atmospheric, the counter-current double-pipe, or the submerged type. The object in all cases is to remove the moisture from the gas coming from the analyzer, as moisture is very detrimental to the operation of the absorption machine. This is accomplished by reducing the amount of superheat in the ammonia vapor. The rectifier also serves as a large separator, guarding against the possible boiling over of the aqua in the generator. The necessary cooling is done by passing water through the inner tubes or over the coils, as the case may be; or the rich liquor from the absorber may be taken

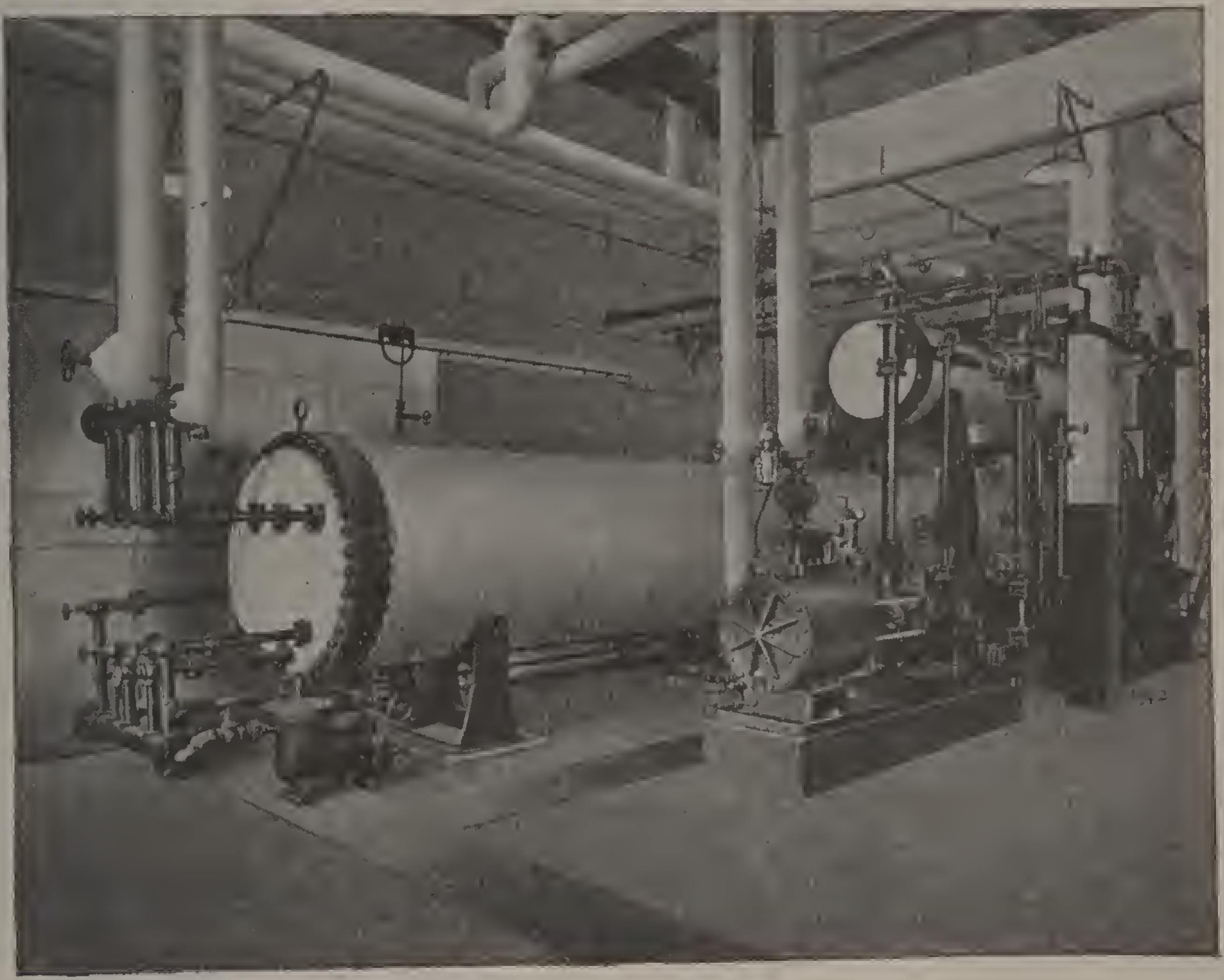


Fig. 9. 150-Ton Horizontal Absorption Machine
Courtesy of York Manufacturing Company, York, Pennsylvania

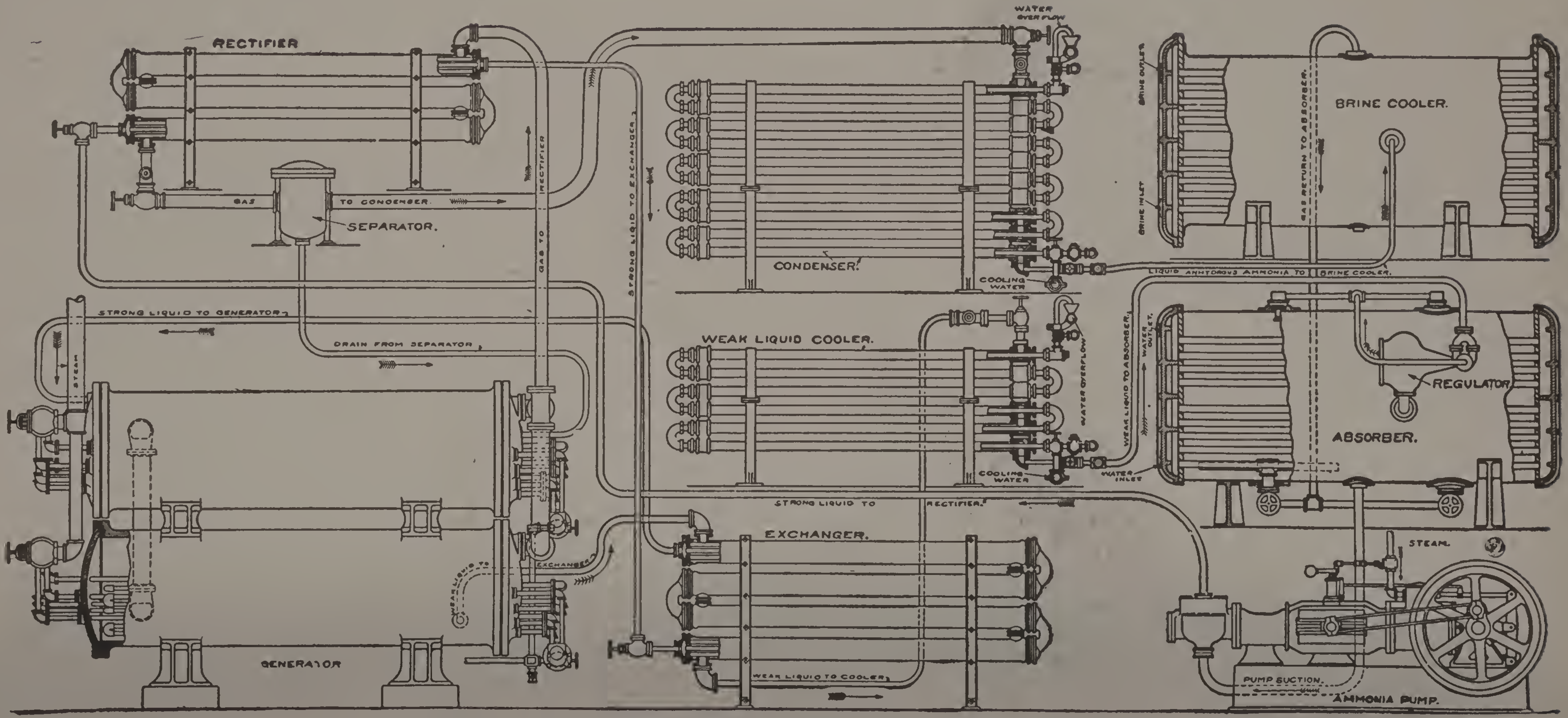


Fig. 10. Diagrammatical View of a Vogt Absorption Refrigeration Plant
Courtesy of Henry Vogt Machine Company, Louisville, Kentucky

through the tubes, either before or after it has passed through the heat exchanger, being finally discharged into the analyzer. The gas in the coils or in the annular space of the double-pipe type is cooled enough to cause precipitation of moisture. Care must be taken, especially where cooling water is used, not to cool the gas until it liquefies and collects in the coils.

The amount of cooling surface required, if figured simply as a rectifier, would only be 1.5 to 2.5 square feet per ton, but it is made as large as 4 square feet in order to safeguard against water getting into the condenser, and thence into the cooler, or expansion coils. It is best for the vapor to have about 20 degrees superheat on leaving the rectifier.

Equalizer. The equalizer, or heat exchanger, is made either in the shell and coil type or the counter-current double-pipe type. The first of these is made in either the horizontal or vertical type, the shell containing a series of spiral heat-exchanging coils, into which the weak aqua ammonia from the generator enters at the top and leaves at the bottom; the strong aqua ammonia enters the shell at the bottom and leaves at the top. Thus a good exchange of heat is effected, so that less heat is required in the generator. This type is not as efficient as the double-pipe construction and is not used except where small space makes its use necessary. The double-pipe exchanger, shown in Figs. 7, 10, and 11, is always arranged for counter-flow of the liquids so that their relative velocity of flow is increased and regulated at will, thus insuring the most favorable conditions for rapid and efficient heat transference. In horizontal machines that have been properly proportioned, at least 6 square feet of exchange surface should be allowed for each ton of refrigerating capacity. With vertical generators, owing to the danger of boiling over, not more than 2 square feet of exchange surface can be allowed, and the temperature of the weak liquor will not be much under 135° F.

Coolers are used to reduce the temperature of the weak liquor and may be of the submerged, the atmospheric, or the double-pipe type, the latter, Fig. 12, being the most efficient. A regulating valve should preferably be used on the liquid line from the cooler to the absorber. Where the equalizer and rectifier are both used, the rich liquor passing through them returns to the generator at a comparatively high temperature. It must not be forgotten that—the higher the temperature, the less the moisture removed by the liquor in the analyzer. On this account rectifiers are frequently made to use cooling water, and as the water so used can be passed over the ammonia condensers after leaving the rectifier, there is not much added expense on account of water. Rectifiers of this type are made in pipe coils.

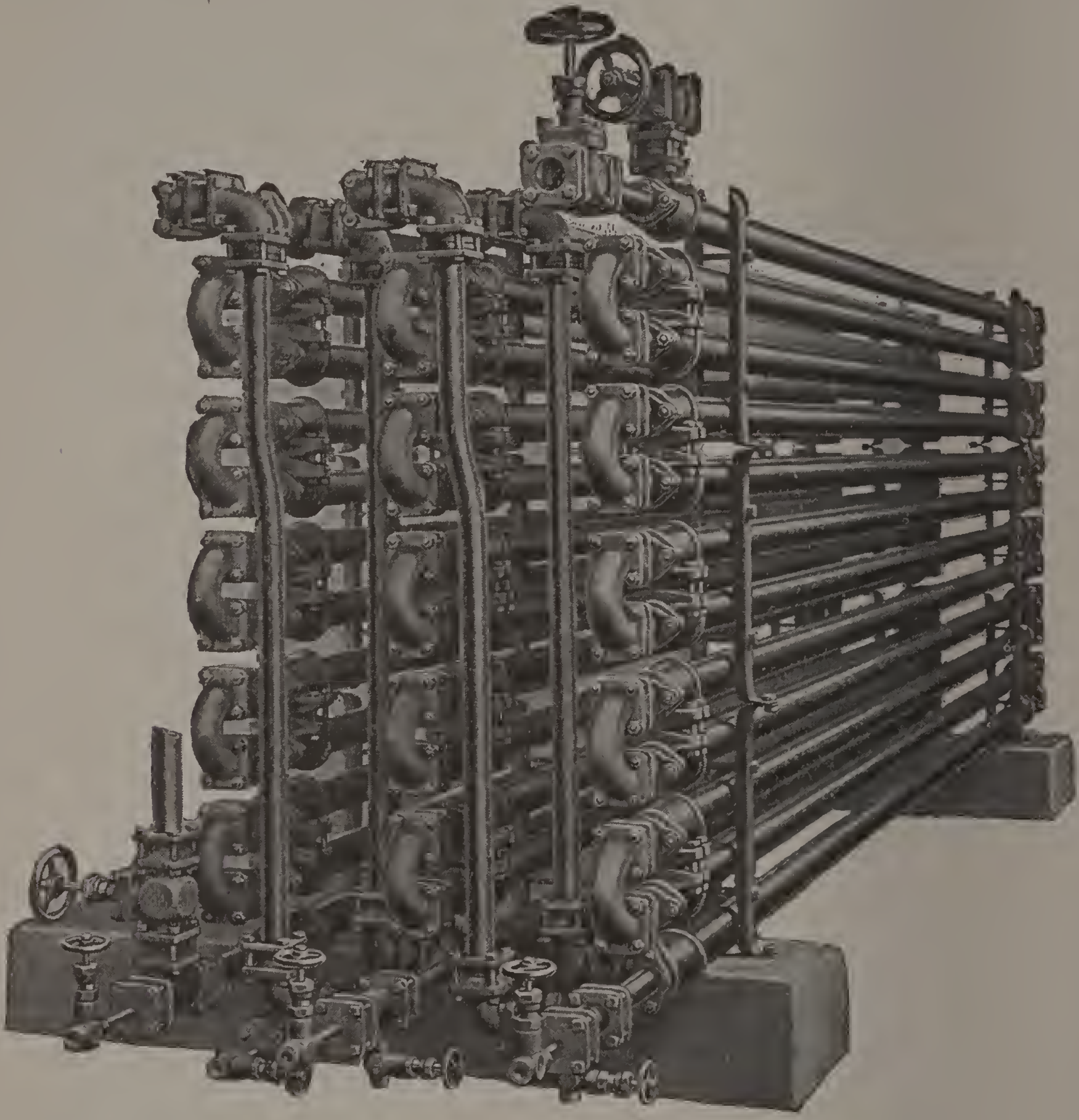


Fig. 11. Typical Double-Pipe Exehanger
Courtesy of York Manufacturing Company, York, Pennsylvania

Absorber. This part of the apparatus performs the reverse operation to that performed in the generator. Heat supplied in the generator separates the ammonia from the solution, while in the absorber the weak aqua ammonia absorbs the gas at low temperature produced by cooling water. The absorber, as shown in the illustration, consists of a number of cooling coils in a cylindrical shell, water being circulated through the coils to give the desired reduction of temperature. The construction shown in Fig. 10 is known as the *empty* type of absorber, in which the weak liquor is sprayed into the shell at the top, passing down over the cooling coils and coming in contact with the gas, which is admitted in the form of spray near the bottom of the chamber. Thus absorption of gas is rapid and continuous, the rich liquor being drawn off from the bottom of the absorber as shown.

In another form of apparatus known as the *submerged* or *tank* absorber, a series of coils is so arranged in the containing shell that the gas enters them at the top, together with a spray of the weak liquor, which absorbs the gas in descending through the coils. A receiver at the bottom of the tank stores the rich liquor, and cooling water entering the shell near the bottom fills the space surrounding the coils and flows off at the top, the drum being full of water. With this type of apparatus about 35 square feet of surface should be allowed per ton of capacity. In the *full* absorber, coils are nested in a cylindrical shell into which the gas and weak liquor are admitted at the bottom, so that the gas is compelled to pass through the entire body of ammonia liquor in the shell. This gives complete absorption, but there is the disadvantage incident to a loss of pressure equal to the head of liquid between the top level of the liquor and the gas inlet.

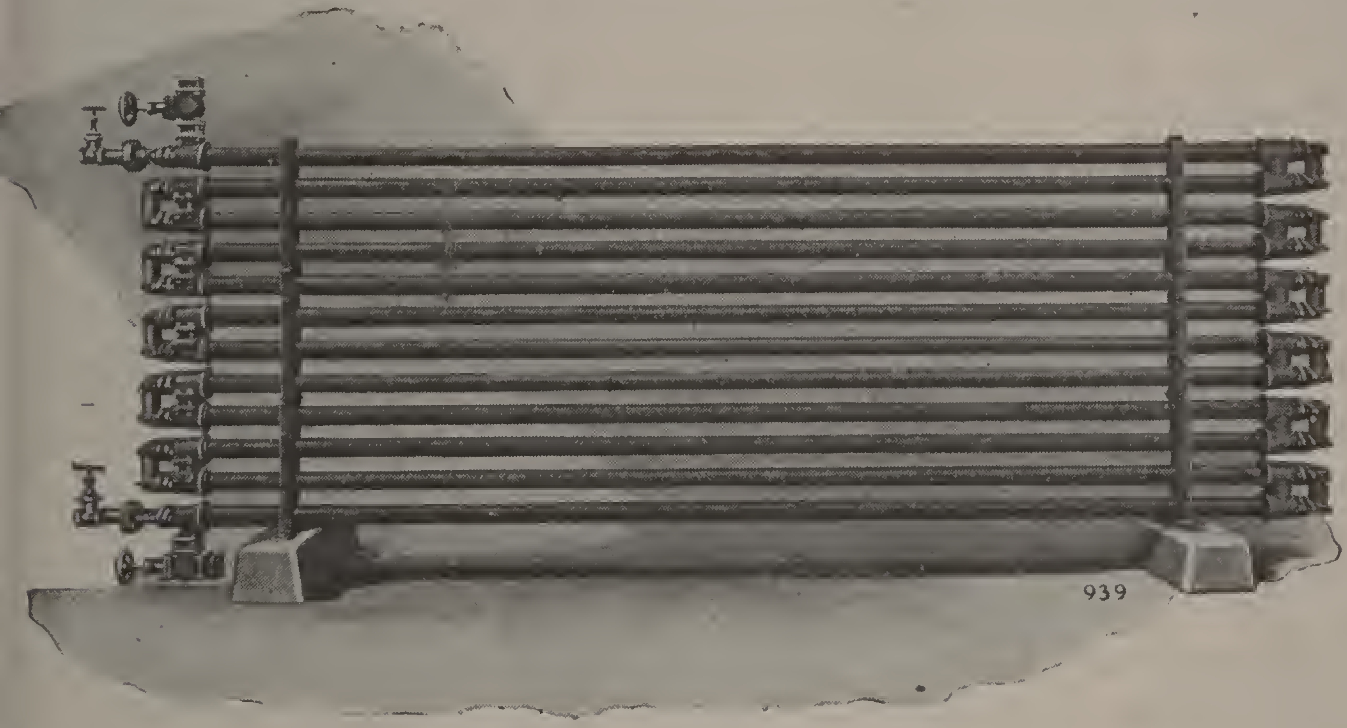


Fig. 12. York Double-Pipe Cooler

Still another type of construction, Figs. 7 and 8, allows the water to make a number of passes through the tubes before leaving the absorber. This method distributes the water evenly through each tube, giving it a high velocity and thereby gaining the benefit of every square foot of surface contained in the shell. Weak aqua ammonia from the generator is admitted to the shell at the bottom and is evenly distributed over it by means of a perforated spreader. Gas from the evaporating system also enters at the bottom and is distributed by a spreader in the same manner as the weak aqua ammonia. The interior arrangement is such that the ammonia is passed back and forth in the shell over the tubes a number of times before it reaches the top, where it finally overflows and empties into a strong aqua ammonia tank, which acts as a reservoir for the aqua ammonia pump.

Absorbers may also be of the double-pipe type, a combination of shell and tube, and of the atmospheric type. The essential features in design of the absorber are proper provision for the mingling of the weak aqua and the ammonia vapor and the removal by cooling of the heat that is released as absorption progresses. It is important to maintain the liquid level in the absorber at a constant height and this may best be done by use of a float valve control on the weak aqua inlet, Fig. 13.

Ammonia Pump. As it is desirable to have means for testing the piping of a plant to 350 or 400 pounds pressure, the ammonia pump should be selected with this in view, notwithstanding the fact that in its ordinary work there is only the pressure of the generator to work against. Care should be taken in selecting the materials and constructing the pump in order to make it proof, as far as possible, against the action of ammonia. The stuffing-box gland should be particularly designed to prevent leakage. It should have good depth so that, with good ammonia packing, the gland need not be set up tight enough to prevent leakage, thereby causing loss of work in friction and perhaps damaging the piston rod so that it will have to be renewed or turned down. As duplex pumps have more moving parts and more glands requiring attention than single-acting pumps, such pumps are not suitable for use in pumping aqua ammonia, so that single-acting pumps are invariably used in both the vertical and horizontal types, arranged for direct steam drive or drive by power. As the ammonia pump is vital to the operation of the plant it should be of the very best construction, and in large plants duplicate pumps should be installed. Some manufacturers provide this duplicating feature also for the small plants, by specially constructing the pumps with duplicate cylinders that can be driven by power or steam, only one of the cylinders being required in ordinary operation. In Fig. 14 are shown a side elevation and section of the typical double-acting single-cylinder ammonia pump, specially designed to handle ammonia of any strength without becoming gas bound. The cylinders are made of air furnace iron and designed for a working pressure of 250 pounds to the square inch. The piston rods are made of nickel steel in two sections, thereby allowing the ammonia piston rod to be replaced in case it becomes worn, without removing the steam portion of the rod; the two rods are connected by a special steel coupling. Note should be taken of the

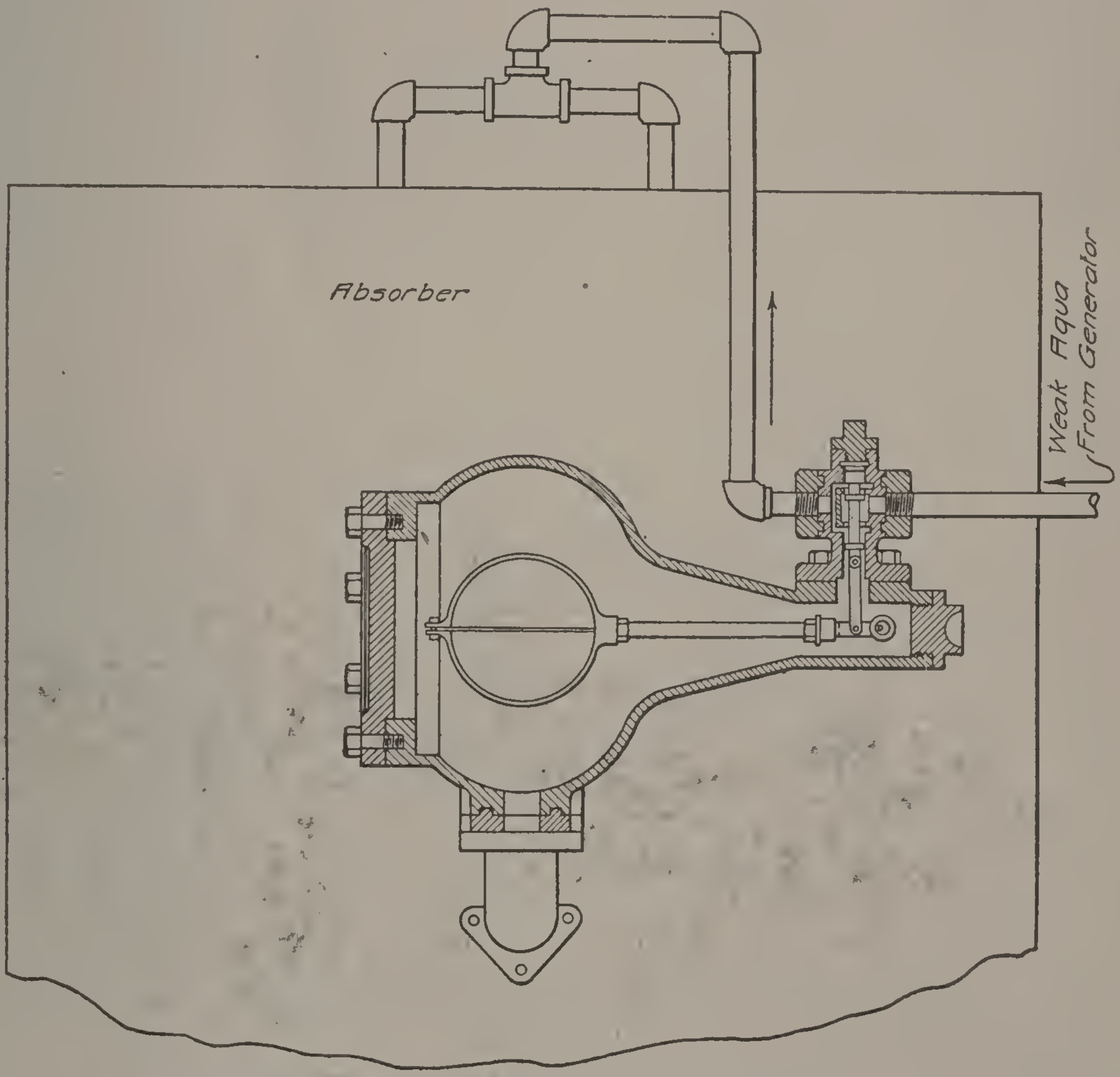


Fig. 13. Automatic Break Aqua Regulator
From "Mechanical Refrigeration", by Macintire, John Wiley and Sons, Publishers

deep stuffing box, which is provided with a lantern gland, from which a connection is made to the suction side of the cylinder. Thus any leakage from the cylinder through the first part of the stuffing box is carried back into the suction side of the cylinder, thereby allowing the pump to operate without leakage or drip from the stuffing box. The steam valve is arranged so that it cannot shift until the piston is at the end of the stroke, while the governor derives its motion from the reciprocating parts of the pump, controlling a balanced valve in the steam line and thereby maintaining uniform speed regardless of load or steam pressure.

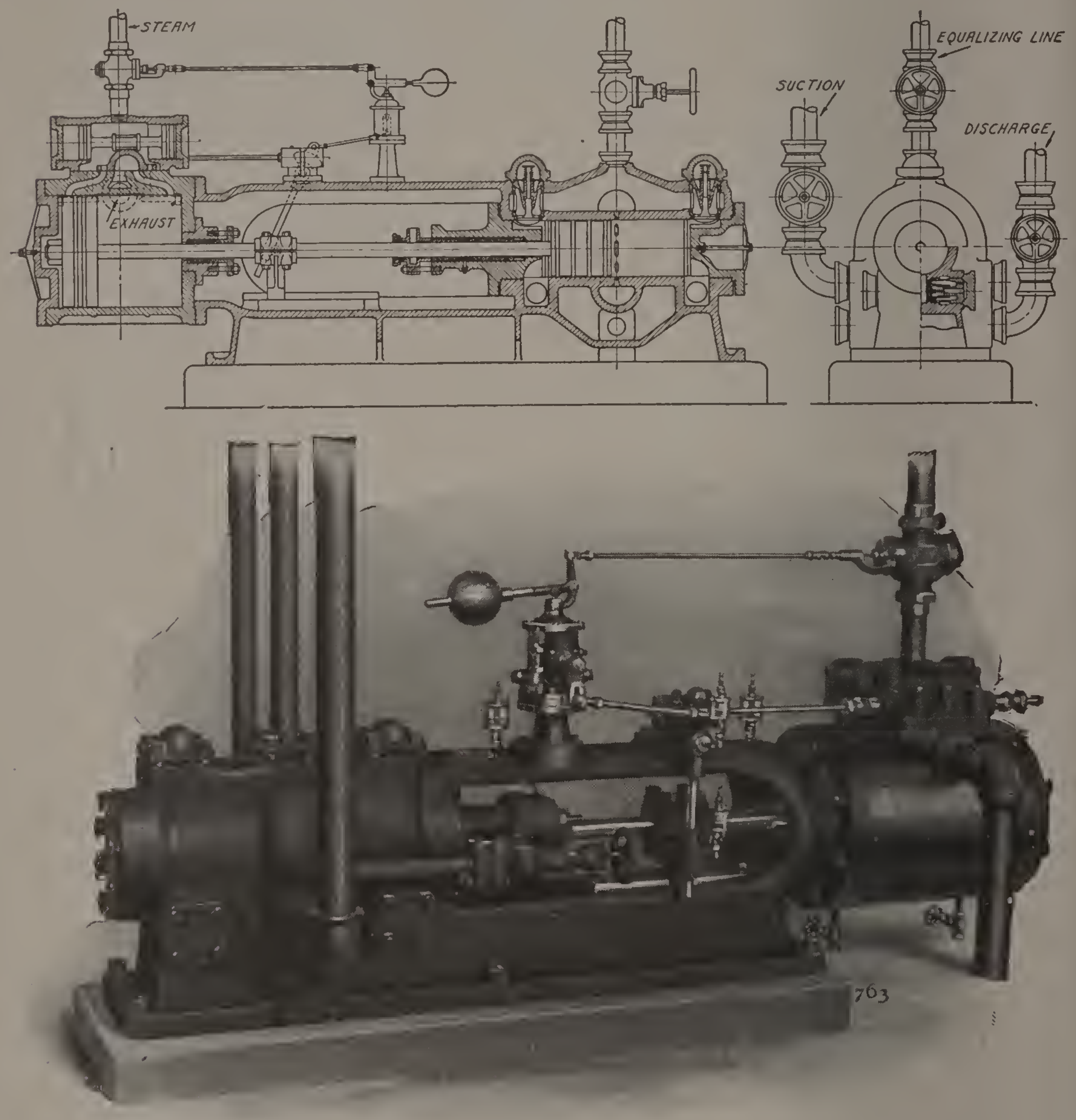


Fig. 14. Steam Driven Aqua Ammonia Pump
Courtesy of York Manufacturing Company, York, Pennsylvania

Ammonia Regulator. As in the absorption system, regulation of the working depends principally on the strength of the rich liquor supplied to the still, it is desirable that the density of this liquor be as constant as possible at the given figure for which the machine is designed to operate, this ordinarily being about 26 degrees on the Baumé scale. With the full absorbers and other types where quantities of the weak liquor come in contact with the gas to be absorbed, the regulation of density in the rich liquor is simple; but with the empty absorber, which is preferable on other accounts, it is necessary to regulate the supply of weak liquor carefully, if the density is to be maintained constant. Therefore, ammonia regulators, Fig. 13, are used on the absorber, governing the flow of weak liquor, the density of which is 16° to 18° Baumé.

Operation. As steam is turned into the generator, the rich liquor is heated and ammonia gas distilled. This gas rises into the analyzer and, coming in contact with the pans or deflecting surfaces and the rich liquor at lower temperature, is cooled so that what steam it contains is condensed, leaving the gas partially free of moisture as it leaves the analyzer for the rectifier, or dehydrator, where its drying is completed. The hot dry gas enters the condensing coils at the top as shown, flowing downward; and the cooling water flows over the coils from distributing troughs, cooling the gas until it condenses under the pressure of the system. The liquid anhydrous ammonia thus formed flows into the receiver and thence to the expansion valve, from which it passes to the cooling coils. The condensing pressure is from 150 to 200 pounds. Recent design in absorption machinery tends toward simplicity, which is obtained by employing the double-pipe type of shell and tube equipment throughout. A careful study of Figs. 7 and 10 will enable the student to grasp the essential principles of operation.

Power for Absorption Plant. In computing the size of boiler required for an absorption machine, it is first necessary to find the heat required in the generator which the boiler is to supply. The weight of steam corresponding to this amount of heat added to the weight of steam required for the operation of the auxiliary machines gives the total weight of steam necessary, and from this data the size boiler which will deliver the required amount of steam continuously is computed.

The heat required in the generator is equal to the heat lost in the condensing coils added to the heat lost in the absorber, minus the heat gained in the cooling coils, minus the heat gained by the work of the ammonia pump in raising the rich liquor from the pressure in the absorber to the pressure in the generator.

The heat lost in the condensing coils is equal to the temperature of the entering gas, minus the temperature of the liquid ammonia, plus the latent heat of ammonia. Latent heat of ammonia is found by the rule, 555.5 – (0.613 × temp.) – (0.000219 × sq. of temp).

TABLE XV

Heat Generated by Absorbing Ammonia

Ammonia in Poor Liquor, Per Cent	Ammonia in Rich Liquor, Per Cent	Heat of Absorption by One Pound of Ammonia in Units	Pounds of Rich Liquor for Each Pound of Active Ammonia
a	c	H_a	P_r
10	25.	812	6.0
10	36	828	3.45
12	35.5	828	3.74
14	25	854	7.8
15	35	811	4.25
17	28.75	840	7.0
20	25	840	16.0
20	33	819	6.1
20	40	795	4.0

The heat lost in the absorber is equal to the heat produced by the absorption of one pound of ammonia by the poor liquor, plus the heat brought into the absorber by a corresponding amount of poor liquor (per cent ammonia in rich liquor ÷ per cent of ammonia in poor liquor) and the negative heat produced by one pound of gas from the cooling coils. Table XV gives the heat generated in the absorber per pound of gas under various conditions.

The heat brought into the absorber by the poor liquor for each pound of active ammonia gas is equal to the number of pounds of rich liquor for each pound of active ammonia minus the difference in temperature between the incoming poor liquor and the outgoing rich liquor. The specific heat of the poor liquor may be taken as 1, and disregarded.

The negative heat brought into the absorber is equal to the difference in temperature between the outgoing rich liquor and the gas in the cooling coils, multiplied by the constant 0.5.

The heat absorbed by one pound of the refrigerant in the cooling coils while doing work is equal to the latent heat of ammonia, plus the difference in the temperatures of the ammonia liquid and the refrigerator, multiplied by the specific heat of ammonia.

The heat produced by the pump is that generated by raising the rich liquor from the pressure in the absorber to that in the generator, and in approximate calculations may be disregarded. It may be found by the following rule:

> Heat produced is equal to the weight of rich liquor to be pumped multiplied by the difference between the height in feet of a column of water one square inch in area which will give the pressure in the generator, and the height of a similar column of water giving the pressure in the absorber. This amount is to be divided by the specific gravity of the rich liquor multiplied by the constant 778.

The weight in pounds of rich liquor to be circulated for each pound of liquid ammonia obtained in *G* is equal to 100 minus the percentage of ammonia in the poor liquor, divided by the difference between the percentage of ammonia in the poor liquor and the percentage of ammonia in the rich liquor. A column of water one square inch in area and 2.3 feet high weighs one pound.

After finding the heat required per hour by the generator for each pound of rich liquor entering, the total heat required per hour will be equal to the heat in one pound multiplied by the number of pounds of rich liquor circulated in an hour. The weight of rich liquor circulated in an hour may be found by multiplying the area of the pump cylinder in square inches by the length of stroke in inches, and by the number of strokes an hour, and dividing this amount by 27.7. This result should be multiplied by the specific gravity of the rich liquor.

We now have the number of British thermal units required per hour in the generator. This number divided by the latent heat of steam corresponding to the generator pressure gives the pounds of steam required.

The weight of steam required for the auxiliaries may be calculated as follows

Weight of steam per hour for each steam cylinder equals 0.0348×the square of the diameter of the cylinder×the length of stroke, both in inches, ×the number of strokes per mimute×the density or weight of one cubic foot of the steam at the initial pressure.

The sum of the weight of steam required by the generator and that required by all the auxiliaries gives the total amount of steam required per hour to distill the ammonia from the rich liquor and to operate all the machinery about the plant. The total weight of steam divided by 13.8 gives the number of square feet of effective heating surface required in the boiler.

Care and Management. To be successful in handling an absorption plant, the man in charge must be regular in his habits and methods and, above all, must know his plant from top to bottom, having the location of every valve and connection in mind. Regular inspections should be made to see if all parts are in good condition and if the apparatus is performing its full duty. Gauges and thermometers with test cocks enable the engineer to ascertain this latter point. There should be a pressure gauge on the generator and one on the low-pressure side. Some engineers prefer also to have such a gauge on the absorber. These gauges should have pipe connection with shut-off valves, so that they can be inspected and repaired if necessary. Owing to the danger of bursting, some engineers prefer to work their plants without glass liquid-level gauges, especially on the high-pressure side. In some cases this difficulty is overcome by using special casings for the glass tube and special shut-off valves that close automatically in case of a break. In other cases the gauge glasses on the high-pressure side are kept shut off except when a reading is desired. Where used, such gauges are placed on the generator, the absorber, and the ammonia condenser or liquid receiver.

Thermometers should be used freely on all principal pipe lines. One should be placed on the ammonia liquid line near the expansion valve; another, in the poor liquor pipe near the absorber; while a third is connected direct to the absorber, a fourth, to the manifolds of the bath coils, and a fifth, to the cooling water pipe near the condenser. Instruments can also be used to advantage on the rectifier, analyzer, and exchanger. Portable thermometers and hydrometers for measuring the temperature and density of brine and other liquids should be provided; while the engineer should have indicating apparatus for the ammonia and steam cylinders, as well as scales and measuring vessels for performing rough tests in measuring coal and water used, ice turned out, ammonia supplied to system, etc. Two forms of connections for thermometers placed on the pipe lines are shown in Fig. 15.

Preliminary to charging and putting a plant in operation it must be tested under pressure for leaks. This is done by connecting the suction of the ammonia pump to a water supply and pumping water into the system until full and a pressure of 150 pounds is had. Inspection is then made for leaks and, if everything proves tight, the pressure is increased gradually to 300 pounds or something more. This pressure is maintained for at least half an hour while careful inspection of all joints is made. While the pressure is on, the valves on the gauge piping connections are closed and the gauges disconnected and cleaned by blowing out. Drains are then opened and the water allowed to flow out of all parts of the system except from the generator, which is left half full.

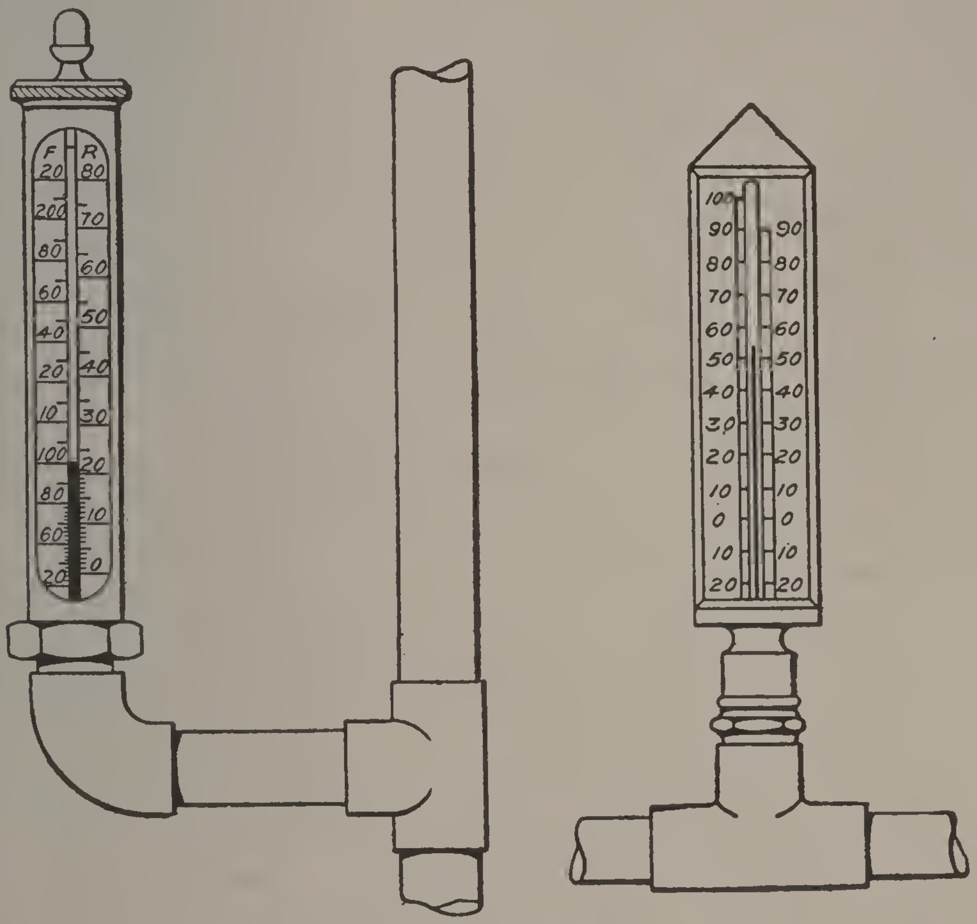


Fig. 15. **Thermometer Attachments.**

Steam pressure of 50 pounds is then turned on the generator coil, which results in a pressure of 30 pounds in the generator as soon as the water is heated and sufficient steam made to fill the high pressure side. At this stage the valves on the weak liquor pipe to the absorber are opened and the pressure forces the water from generator to absorber. Suction of ammonia pump is now connected to absorber, and the water and steam circulated through the system, while the vent cocks are left open so that all parts are thoroughly cleaned and blown out. After this has gone on for an hour or so, the pump is stopped, the steam shut off the generator coil, and the system allowed to cool. As soon as steam stops issuing from vent cocks, they are closed, and the stop valves separating the various parts of the system are closed so that, as vacuum is formed in different parts by condensing steam, a leak in one part need not affect the rest of the plant.

Charging. With the system under a vacuum, as after steaming out, aqua ammonia may be forced into the generator and absorber by atmospheric pressure. Otherwise, the ammonia pump must be used to fill the two parts of the system—one after the other. An auxiliary suction makes connection to the pump, and the end of the suction pipe is inserted in the 1½-inch bung hole of an aqua ammonia drum to within 1 inch of the bottom. All valves on the discharge side of the pump are opened and the ammonia is pumped into the system, care being taken to keep the drum as cool as possible. The generator is filled to the working level, as shown by the gauge cocks, and the absorber is filled to the top of the gauge glass. The ammonia pump is now connected with its suction to the absorber; all valves are adjusted for regular working conditions with steam admitted to the generator coils; the ammonia gas generated is allowed to pass over to the condenser, over which cooling water is circulated. When the pressure is about 120 pounds on the high side, the ammonia pump is started slowly, and the liquor level in the absorber is gradually reduced to the normal about mid-height of the gauge glass. With cooling water circulating through the absorber coils and the weak liquor cooler, the plant is in full operation.

At least once a day the coils of the absorber should be examined to make sure that they are clear. In case the pressure gets above 12 pounds, attention should be given the coils and the expansion valves. The temperature at this pressure should be between 86 and 90 degrees, and if it increases to more than this the supply of cooling water through the coils should be increased. Every two or three days the foul gas should be burned off the absorber at the purge cock. Where the weak liquor cooler is employed, care should be taken to see that the coils are in good condition—this, in fact, applies to all coils in the plant—so that the liquor reaches the absorber as cool as possible.

Once or twice a week, and oftener, if necessary, the rich liquor should be tested for density and should show at least 26° Baumé. If run at 28°, the ammonia pump may be slowed down. In some plants this greater density can be used to advantage.

When the quantity of liquor in the system gets low, as shown by the gauges on the generator and absorber, aqua ammonia is charged into the system by connecting to the absorber; while, if the liquor gets weak, anhydrous ammonia is added by connecting the drum between the ammonia receiver and the expansion valves. It is best to place the drum on scales and to charge only a part of the ammonia in it at one time. As soon as the effect of the amount charged is seen, more can be added if thought advisable. With proper working, the density of the weak liquor leaving the generator should not be more than 18 degrees, and if found to be more than this, the cause must be removed. It may be due to running the ammonia pump too fast; but if not this, the trouble will be found in the analyzer where one or more pans will probably be found broken.

To stop the machine, close the steam valve to the generator, allowing the ammonia pump to run until the pressure is raised to 150 pounds, when it is stopped and the expansion valves closed. Thus the machine is left to cool of its own accord, and this is much better than cooling it quickly. When, however, circumstances require that the temperature be lowered rapidly, the steam valve to the generator is closed and the pipe disconnected so as to admit water to the coil, through which the circulation of water is kept up until there is no apparent odor of ammonia.

Efficiency Tests. It is not the intention in the brief space here available to give a complete code of rules for conducting tests. Such a course is impossible. For the rules now recognized as standard in this country, the student must have reference to the Proceedings of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers. The rules adopted by this society for testing refrigerating machines are very complete and elaborate. Briefly, it may be said, that a complete test must involve every part of the plant from the coal pile to the ice dump, careful and accurate measurements being made of the fuel and water used, as well as of the temperatures in the different parts of the system and the corresponding pressures. A test should be run for at least one week, or long enough to get all average conditions.

Economy of Absorption Machine. Dry gas governs the economy of the machine more than any other factor. It was the difficulty in getting dry gas with the early machines that put them out of the race with compression apparatus to such an extent that they have never regained the lost ground, the compression system being used in the great majority of plants to-day. For hot climates the absorption machine has some advantages; and it is highly efficient for low temperatures, as required, for example, in fish freezing plants. Practically all moisture should be eliminated and in no case should more than 5 per cent be tolerated. Owing to presence of moisture, many of the machines in operation must carry a low back pressure with corresponding loss of economy. Twelve pounds back pressure is the lower limit. With perfectly dry gas the machine should be able to carry considerably more than this with increased economy. One should strive to have the back pressure as high as practicable, as the higher this pressure the stronger the rich liquor and the less pumping required per ton of refrigeration produced. The relative economy of the absorption and compression systems is an open question and depends largely on the local conditions of any given case.

Theoretically, the absorption machine is capable of following in an ideal manner the changes in temperature of the heat imparting and absorbing medium. Hence the absorption machine, subject to certain essential exterior conditions, is more perfect than other thermodynamic machines. It will be seen then that the efficiency of the practical absorption machine will be determined by how well the apparatus is designed to meet theoretical requirements. If it be possible to design the machinery so that the heat used at the generator is entirely recovered at the absorber, exchanger, etc., the machine will then give the actual results known to be possible theoretically. We shall then have a mechanism designed to use a certain amount of heat in a reversible cycle, without loss—except leakages by radiation, etc.—in a manner to reduce the total amount of heat in the refrigerator, thereby producing cold.

Disregarding for the moment the effect of latent heat of the refrigerating medium and the internal processes of the machine, there are two elements that determine how closely the machine will approach in practice the theoretically possible perfect economy: (1) the quantity of cooling water or heat-carrying medium employed, and (2) the rate—and hence total amount—of heat flow or heat transmission in the various stages of the process. By using vapor mixtures of binary and higher fluid mixtures, we are able to restrict the quantity of cooling water required. Therefore, practically speaking, the question of efficiency, as determined by external conditions, is merely a question of rapid heat flow in quantity, which will mean large heat-transmitting surfaces, as well as conditions of velocity of flow, etc., in the medium that favor rapid heat transfer in absorber, rectifier, cooler, etc.

The double-pipe type of apparatus affords the most practical means of regulating the direction and rate of flow of the refrigerating medium and hence it is being largely used in modern apparatus. Also this type of apparatus is made in units and as many units as are needed for the requisite total heat transfer surface may be used. Practical structural considerations limit the size of any given unit, as generator, absorber, etc., and, in order to get increased heat transfer surface, it is necessary to use additional units. It is then found advisable to work these units in multiple, each generator having its corresponding absorber, in which the pressure is relative to that of the generator. The second and third generators—and higher numbers if the system be so far extended—each have their pressures corresponding to their respective absorbers and the pressure in each generator is lower than that in the next preceding one of the multiple chain.

Further reduction of the internal losses in the machine is effected in some recent designs by employing what might be termed a refrigerating machine within a machine. Instead of being merely expanded in the cooler to produce cold and then returned to the absorber, the refrigerating medium is made to produce cold in two (or more) parts of the apparatus—each successive heat absorption being from a refrigerator of higher temperature, effected by re-absorption and distillation of the refrigerating medium under successively lower conditions of pressure and temperature. The practical limitations on the number of multiple units and multiple effects to be employed determine how nearly it is possible for the absorption machine to attain the ideal condition of one hundred per cent efficiency.

Where a market may be had for surplus heat to be furnished at the higher ranges of temperature, as used in heating houses, etc., it becomes possible with the improved absorption machine to obtain profit from the heat extracted in the refrigerator. If a given amount of heat be supplied to the generator, the machine will extract as much or more heat from the refrigerator; and if all this heat be sold, the production of cold becomes a side line; so that in the extreme condition, it would be possible to make ice, for example, and throw it away, since profit of more than cost is derived by using a given amount of heat in the machine to extract more heat that may be sold.

Thus it is quite possible that we may in the future see large refrigerating plants operating during the cool months for heating purposes and at the same time making and storing ice for later consumption in the hot season. Only with the absorption machine is it possible to economically handle the surplus heat of the process in such a manner that it may be marketed. If the refrigeration produced in the lower stages of the multiple effect plant be employed for cooling storage rooms—at comparatively high temperatures as against that required for ice making—while the surplus heat is sold, we have the condition precedent for greatest economy.

COMPRESSION SYSTEM

This system dates from the invention by Jacob Perkins, made about 1834, of a machine operating on the compression plan and using a volatile liquid derived from the destructive distillation of caoutchouc. Perkins' machine was little more than an experiment and was never used commercially. About 1850 Twining made improvements in the apparatus, using the same principles as Perkins, and developed his machine so that it came into practical use in one or two cases, particularly in Cleveland, O., where a machine designed for 2,000 pounds of ice per 24 hours, actually turned out 1,600 pounds, and was used off and on for three years. None of the early machines were much in use until the adoption of ether as a refrigerant. The successful application of the compression machine may be said to date from the invention of the ether machine by James Harrison about 1856. Sulphuric ether as used in Harrison's machine is obtained from the action of sulphuric acid on vinous alcohol. It has a specific gravity of 0.72, with latent heat of vaporization 165, and boiling point 96° F. at atmospheric pressure. Various forms of the ether machine were in use for a few years following the invention of Harrison. Owing, however, to the disadvantages already mentioned, it was soon succeeded by the sulphuric acid apparatus, and this, in turn, by the ammonia and carbon dioxide compression machines, as soon as the absorption machine had shown itself inefficient and the methods of iron manufacture had been developed sufficiently to construct machines of strength necessary in handling ammonia. Since 1860 to 1865, the ammonia compression machine has practically held the field, though in the last decade it is meeting considerable competition by the absorption systems as improved to operate with dry gas and the compression machines using carbon dioxide.

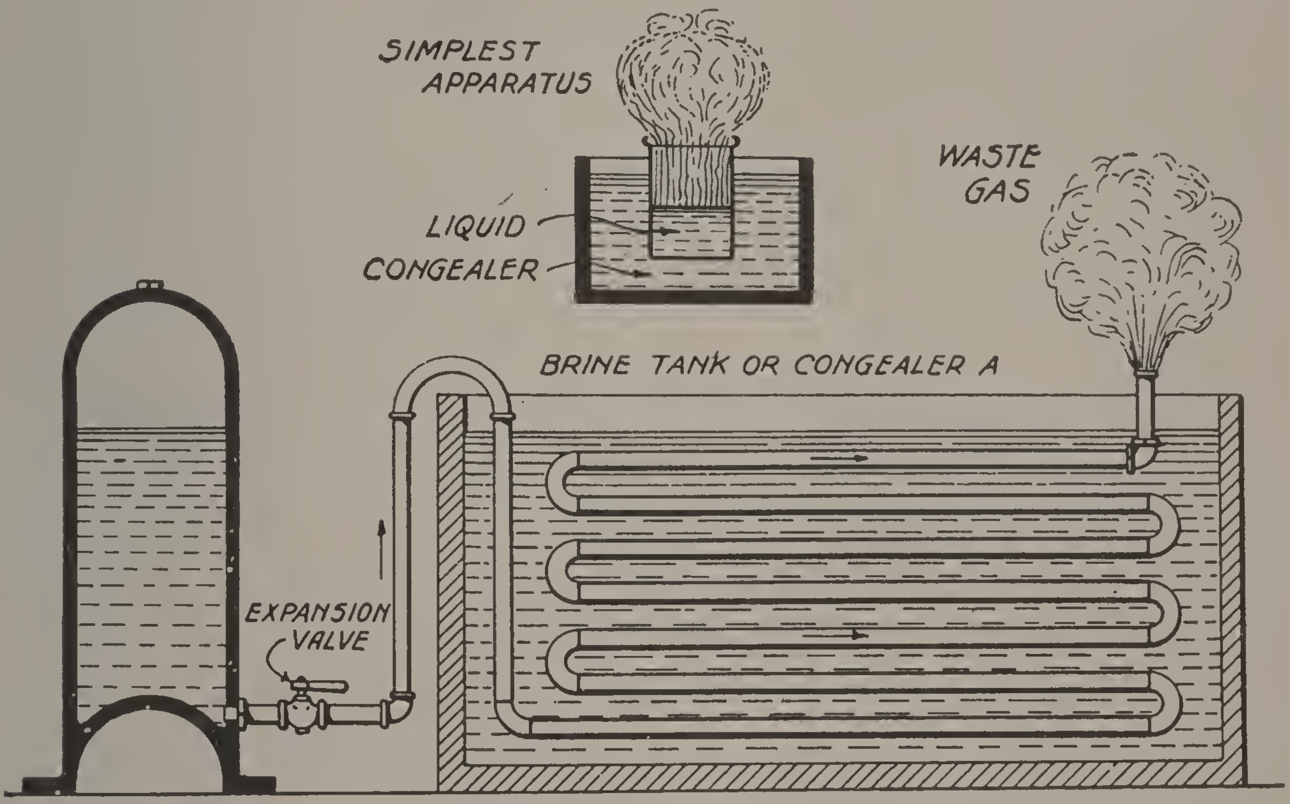


Fig. 16. Primitive Refrigerating Apparatus.

Operating Principle. As already shown, production of refrigeration in latent-heat machines depends on the principle of heat absorption or change to latent form when a volatile liquid evaporates. This is shown in Fig. 16, where the small vessel, at the top of the illustration, containing a volatile liquid, and set in a second vessel containing a liquid to be frozen, represents the simplest possible form of refrigerating apparatus. If volatile liquids could be obtained at nominal cost, no other refrigerating apparatus than that shown would be necessary, though it would be convenient to connect the supply drum of the liquid to the evaporating vessel by pipe so as to give a continuous flow of the volatile liquid to take the place of that evaporated and dissipated in the atmosphere. The simplest system would thus be made up of an evaporator arranged to cool any substance desired and a receptacle for the refrigerant with a connecting pipe between having an expansion valve to regulate the flow of the liquid to the evaporator.

As the cost of ammonia, for example, is about $200 per ton of refrigerating capacity, where wasted, as in Fig. 16, it is evident that some means of conserving the refrigerant and using it over must be adopted. To do this, the heat absorbed by it in evaporating must be removed; and it is this removal that makes necessary the use of machinery in a refrigerating plant. In such an establishment there are three processes—the gas is first reduced in volume by a compressor, in which expended work takes the form of heat and raises the temperature of the gas; this hot gas is then passed to a condenser where the heat is given up to cooling water and the gas restored to the liquid form, in which it passes to the third stage of the process, to be evaporated in such a manner as to absorb additional heat.

In Fig. 17 is shown the complete compression plant. The plant is a closed system, that is, when the circuit is charged with ammonia, the latter is liquefied and expanded over and over again. The ammonia gas *compressed* in the compressor passes through the stop valve *a* to the ammonia condenser at the upper left. *Liquid anhydrous ammonia* from the bottom of the condenser passes below to the ammonia receiver. When the expansion valve at the right of the compressor is opened the liquid ammonia *expands* into the expansion coil at the upper right, thus producing the necessary low temperature. This expanded gas is returned to the compressor through the *suction* pipe, thus completing the circuit. As there is some loss of heat in cooling the liquid ammonia from the temperature of the condenser or ammonia receiver to that of the evaporator, it is seen that the three stages of *compression, condensation,* and *expansion* as applied in commercial refrigerating machines, although making a closed operating cycle, do not make a complete reversible cycle. The cost of machinery necessary to utilize work by expansion in cooling the liquid ammonia being more than the value of the work performed, this cooling is done at the expense of the refrigeration of the system. It is then in order to see how the apparatus for carrying out the three essential refrigeration processes is constructed and proportioned.

Compressors. Compressors may be divided into two principal classes, single and double-acting; and each class subdivided into the vertical and horizontal. They are of the vertical type if single-acting and of both vertical and horizontal if double-acting, although the majority of the double-acting are of the horizontal type. Machines may also be classed according to the mode of driving, whether by engine connected direct or by belt or by motor drive with geared or belted connection. The engine may be used vertical or horizontal, and within this classification comes almost any machine of modern build. In all except the smallest machines and in some designs for extremely large units, the engines are direct-connected to the compressors. Either simple or compound engines may be used, and if there is enough cooling water the engines may be

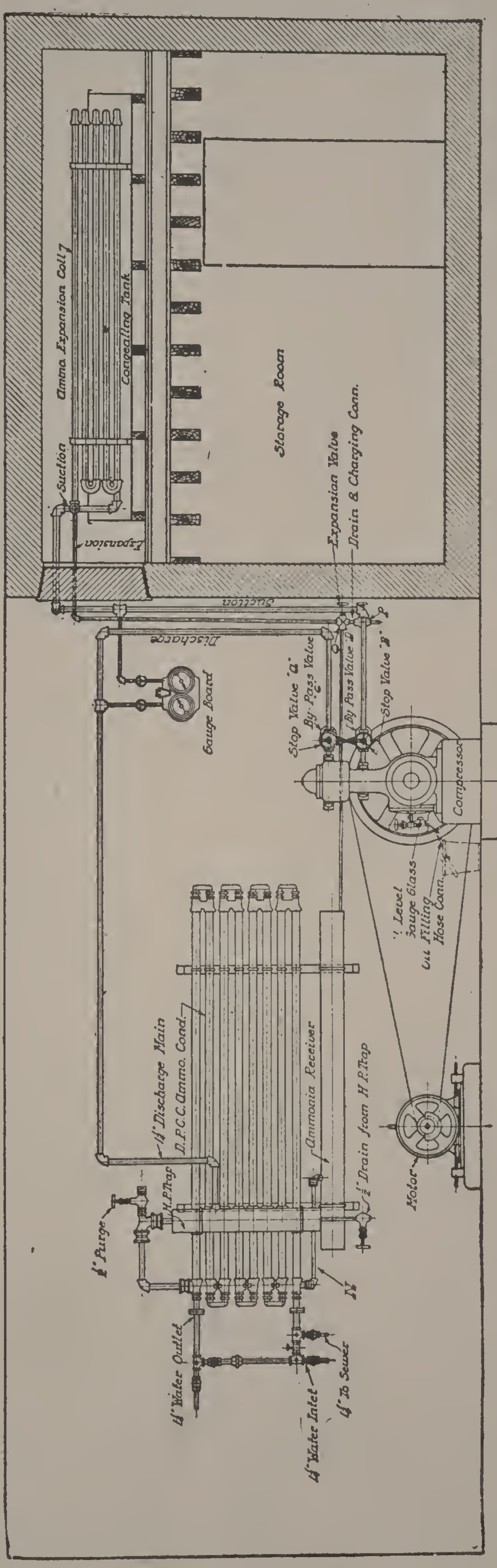


Fig. 17. Diagram of Complete Compression Plant
Courtesy of York Manufacturing Company, York, Pennsylvania

run condensing. In some cases the connecting rod of the engine is attached to the same crank pin as that of the compressor and in others, to a separate crank on the same shaft. One form of the horizontal machine has the engine connected to a crank at one end of the shaft, while the other end has a crank arranged to drive two single or double-acting horizontal compressors. Another arrangement has the engine connected to the middle of the crank-shaft so as to drive two compressors of either the horizontal or vertical, single- or double-acting type. All of the various arrangements use fly-wheels to give steady working, these being placed in various ways according to the disposal of the other parts of the machine. Where compound engines are employed, each cylinder usually drives its own compressor cylinder, the connecting rods of steam and compressor cylinders being attached to a common crank pin, with the fly-wheel at the middle of the shaft. In the tandem machine, having the ammonia and steam cylinders in line on a common center with their pistons on the same rod, a connecting rod drives a crank-shaft on which are two fly-wheels placed at the ends.

In comparing the single and double-acting compressors, it is seen at once that the stuffing-box—a vital part—can be kept tight easily in the single-acting machine, where it is subjected only to the comparatively low pressure of the suction gas instead of the pressure of the condenser which ranges from 125 pounds, upward. On the other hand, a double-acting compressor is more economical because, at each revolution of the crank-shaft, it deals with almost twice as much gas as a single-acting machine of the same diameter and stroke. With the exception of the extra friction resulting from the necessarily tighter stuffing-box gland of the double-acting machine, the friction of the two machines is the same. With improved stuffing-box construction, the friction is much reduced, and in a box properly adjusted may be little, if any more, than for the single-acting machine, particularly taking into account the friction of the two boxes necessary for a machine of this type to have the same capacity as the double-acting equipment.

Altogether it is estimated that, as against a machine having two single-acting gas compressors, the double-acting machine will save about one-eighth the total power necessary to compress a given amount of gas. Also less material is required for the single cylinder used in the double-acting machine, but this is partly offset by the extra care and expense necessary to construct the latter type of machine. It is more difficult to adjust the piston for clearance in the double-acting machine but with proper care it can be done correctly. An advantage of two single-acting compressors is the fact, that in case of accident to one of the cylinders, the other may be kept going at increased speed to keep the temperature of the coolers down so that the pipes will not drip. For this and other reasons it is customary to use two cylinders where the single-acting machine is employed and the cranks are set opposite or at 180 degrees to one another, so that one compressor is filling, and one compressing and charging, at each half revolution of the crank-shaft.

There is some difference of opinion as to the relative merits of the vertical and horizontal types of machines, but in respect of uniform wear of the moving parts it is plain that the vertical machine has the advantage. As little oil as possible should be used in refrigerating machines and prevention of undue wear is an important consideration. Vertical machines are not subject to bottom wear of the pistons as are horizontal compressors in which the weight of the piston is supported by the lower half of the cylinder wall. When the piston is near the crank end of the stroke, part of the weight is supported by the stuffing-box glands, resulting in unequal wear. In the vertical compressor the valves and piston work up and down, so that the wear is equal in all directions and there is little friction. Owing to the fact that the vertical machine is comparatively expensive to build and care for properly, there are greater fixed charges and more depreciation with this type of machine. As to space occupied by the two forms of machine, there is little difference, the choice depending principally on whether vertical or horizontal space is more valuable.

Essentials in Compressors. Owing to the extreme tenuity of gases used in refrigerating, considerable care must be taken in designing and operating compressors if the maximum possible efficiency is to be had. Handling ammonia, for example, is quite another matter from handling steam, and a joint that will hold steam at high pressure may be a perfect sieve for leakage when it comes to ammonia. This is even more true with carbon dioxide with which the pressures are much higher than in machines using ammonia. Provision should be made to remove the heat of compression, and the clearance should be made as small as possible, consistent with safe working. Any gas left in the clearance spaces expands on the return stroke of the piston and prevents the cylinder filling properly with the low-pressure gas, so that there is a large loss in efficiency. Stuffing-boxes, valves, and pistons should be kept tight to prevent leakage of the gas and yet should not be so tight as to cause undue friction. This calls for great care in adjusting and lubricating the machine, methods of doing which will be discussed more in detail later.

The piston and valves are the heart of the compressor and practically all troubles in operation may be traced to one or the other of these parts, when it will be found that lubrication is imperfect or that they are out of adjustment for the prevailing conditions of pressure and speed of operation. In most designs of ammonia compressors, the suction and discharge valves operate in cages, the valves on one end of a cylinder being usually mounted in a common casing which acts as the cylinder head and may be removed bodily. In the double-acting machines, there being no provision for water jacket on the ends of the cylinder, the valves are accessible singly if desired, and in some designs, as the Triumph for example, the construction is such that the adjustment for spring tension in the valves may be made while the machine is in operation.

Compressor Valves. There must of necessity be a gas-tight joint between the valve cage and the cylinder head, which may be made in a number of ways. In one method, a square recess or shoulder is cut in the head and a corresponding shoulder is cut on the face of the valve cage. A lead gasket about $\frac{1}{8}$ inch in thickness is placed in the shoulder of the head and the cage adjusted with set screws provided for the purpose until in proper position. This makes a durable joint except where the openings at the facing surfaces of the shoulders are such that the lead is pressed out—a disadvantage of lead as a gasket material. When this happens, the gasket is gone and a leak develops before the engineer is aware that trouble is brewing. Another objection to a lead gasket is that it compresses and *knits* into the interstices between the cage and the cylinder head, so that it is often impossible to remove a valve or the cage without the aid of a chain block and tackle.

Another form of gasket for the valve cage, but one not popular on account of lack of confidence in its permanency, is common lamp or candle wicking saturated with oil and wound tightly or smoothly in the corner against the shoulder on the cage. It is put in place and fully compressed by pulling down on the valve cap until the cage is in the desired position. Recently engineers have come to the conclusion that any form of gasket joint is a nuisance for joining the cylinder head or valve cage on an ammonia compressor cylinder, so that the ground joint has come into use, the facing surfaces being ground to an absolute smooth surface, before the parts are joined. This is the type of joint that has been employed for some years, with gratifying results, in pipe work on vessels where highly superheated steam is used. The joint made is perfectly tight and there is no factor of depreciation as by gasket becoming worn and ineffective, but great care must be taken in overhauling not to scar the surfaces, when they would have to be reground at considerable expense.

Assuming that the joint between the valve cage and the cylinder head has been made gas-tight, it is next of importance to see that the valve makes a perfect joint in closing against the seat in the cage. This is the more difficult of the two propositions for the valve, being in constant motion under severe conditions of changing pressure, is likely to act erratically and, in some cases, pounds itself and the seat to such an extent that the surfaces have to be reground to a joint. From this it is evident that the best material obtainable should be used in the valves and seats and in the valve stems, which should be immune from breakage as far as possible. The valve stem must fit the guides in the cage as closely as possible and still allow free movement, and the seat between the valve disk and cage (preferably made at an angle of 45 degrees) must be machined and ground to accurate dimensions and surface. Having made it impossible for the gas to pass the cage and valves, means must be provided for closing the valves at the proper time to prevent loss, as a valve that is slow in reaching its seat causes double damage in loss of efficiency and in irregular action on the other parts of the machine. Springs are ordinarily used to operate the suction and discharge valves (as already mentioned in discussing unbalanced valve action), these being placed between the cage and a washer on the end of the stem in the case of the suction valves, and between the casing and a similar washer placed near the middle of the stem in the case of the discharge valves. Nuts on the end of the stems hold the springs and washers in position and afford means of adjusting the spring tension, there being two nuts on each stem so that they may be locked at any point desired. Buffer springs are used to give steady action in some valves but it is considered better practice to use a dashpot chamber on the valve stem for this purpose, as the working of a valve having such chamber is more regular and noiseless, there being little or no hammering action on the seats.

Suction and discharge valves should be constructed to give ample area of opening, with lightness of moving parts, quick seating, and noiseless action. As compressors must be constructed with little clearance, it is important that the valves be so made that they cannot fall into the cylinder in case of accidental breakage. Space does not permit discussion of the various forms of compressor valves on the market, but a good idea of construction for double-acting compressors may be had by reference to Fig. 18, which shows the suction and discharge valves as constructed by the Triumph Ice Machine Co. The suction valve is shown at the left, where it is seen that the cross section of the stem is smallest above the safety collar so that any possible

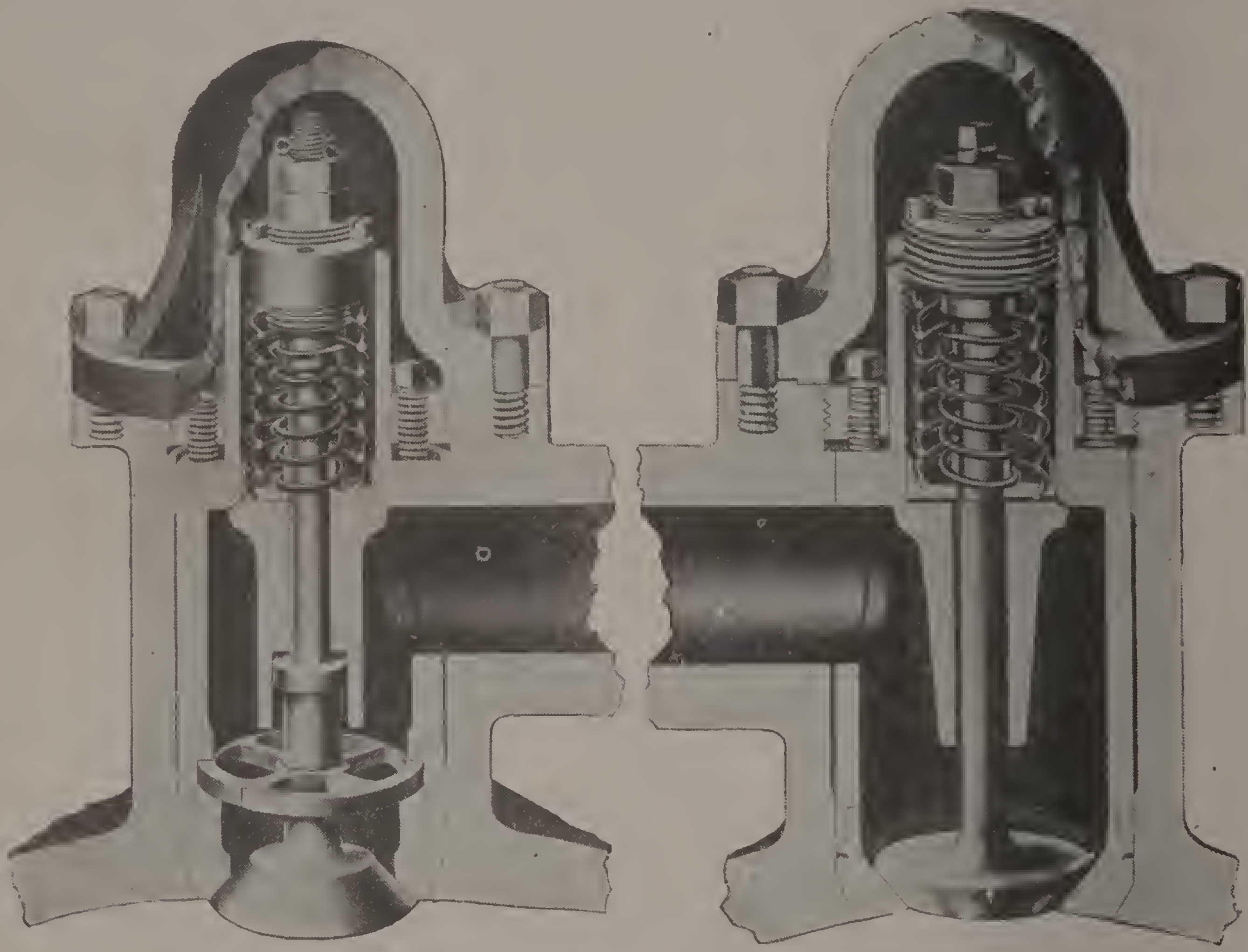


Fig. 18. Left—Triumph Suction Valve; Right—Triumph Discharge Valve

break will occur above the collar and the valve be prevented from falling into the cylinder. This collar, it is noted, also works in a dashpot that steadies the operation of the valve. The tension and buffer springs with the lock nuts for adjustment are seen at the upper end of the valve stems, and the valve cages as a whole are held in position against ground joints at top and bottom, by set screws, so that gas cannot escape to the inside of the outer casing, which is used for protection only and may be removed freely for adjustment of the valve. At the top of Fig. 19 are shown the York suction and discharge valves of the horizontal machine, those for the vertical machine being seen in the general illustration of this type. The lower part of Fig. 19 shows the Arctic discharge valve, the suction valve in this case being of the inertia moved type of large size and seen with sufficient clearness in a sectional view of the compressor shown in Fig. 21. Each of the two pistons seen in this illustration produces an effect equal to that of a vertical single-acting machine, so that the compressor is sometimes called "double-single-acting." The piston valve retaining ring and locking device consist of few parts and are made of chrome-vanadium steel, insuring great durability. The lightness and large bearing surfaces of these pistons have the further effect of greatly reducing friction. Various constructions and arrangements of valves are adopted by the different manufacturers; but after understanding the valves illustrated in Figs. 18 and 19, the reader will be able to handle any special valve with which he comes in contact.

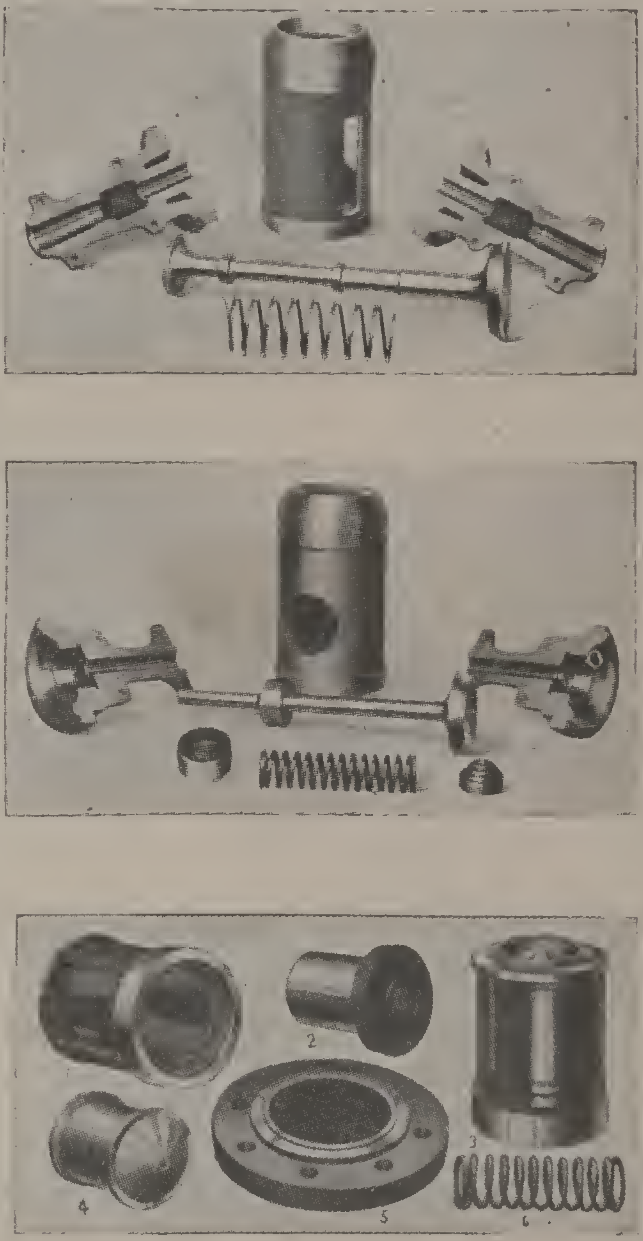


Fig. 19. Top—York Suction Valve; Middle—York Discharge Valve; Bottom—Arctic Discharge Valve

Valve Operation. With any type of valve, it is required that the gas be admitted to the cylinder as the piston recedes from the end of the cylinder in which the valve is located. The valve must close as the piston reaches the opposite end of the stroke at the instant the crank is passing over the center. If the spring is stronger than necessary, the gas must exert a certain pressure to overcome its action and the cylinder will not be filled to the limit of its capacity. Also in closing, the strong spring drives the valve against its seat with considerable force, making a disagreeable noise that means excessive wear. Considerable skill and experience are required to obtain the best results with compressor valves, but with good judgment and a few trials most of the imperfections in adjustment can be overcome. Generally the closing spring of the suction valve should not be stronger than necessary to close the valve when held in the hand in the position—either vertical or at an angle—it naturally occupies in the cage of the machine. By taking the valves and cages in the hands and pressing down on the top of the stem with one of the fingers, it will readily be seen when the springs are of proper strength to effect closure.

Discharge valves operate in the reverse direction to that of the suction valves. As the piston advances on the compression stroke, the pressure of the gas in the cylinder increases until it is as high as that in the ammonia condenser plus the pressure required to overcome the tension of the springs on the discharge valve. At this pressure the valve opens and the gas is discharged into the pipe leading to the condenser, the valve remaining open until the crank passes the center corresponding to the end of the cylinder from which the gas is being discharged. At this instant, the valve should close if it is of proper proportions and the tension of the spring is what it should be. This tension should be no more than necessary to make the valve close promptly and easily as the crank passes over the center, any greater tension increasing the loss by unbalanced pressure on the faces of the valve. The suction valve should open at the same instant that the discharge valve closes, that is—as the crank is passing over the center nearest the end of the cylinder in which the valve is placed.

It will be noticed that the suction valve opens and closes while the piston is practically without motion, but the discharge valve opens while the piston is nearly at its maximum, and closes while the piston is at its minimum speed. From this it will be apparent that the thrust or effort on the discharge valve is much greater than on the inlet, that is, in an upward or outward direction; hence the device for arresting the upward motion of the valve must be more effective than the other. Also the valve must close in a shorter space of time because the great pressure above the valve would cause it to fall with considerable force were it not to reach its seat while the piston was still at the top of its travel, and the pressure above and below equal. Should the piston begin its return or downward stroke before the valve closes it would have the condensing pressure above and the inlet pressure below, a difference of from 150 to 175 pounds. This pressure would cause it to seat with an excessive blow which would soon cause its destruction, and also cause the escape of a portion of the compressed gas into the compressor resulting in great loss in efficiency of the machine.

TABLE XVI

Cubic Feet of Gas to be Pumped per Ton

Temperature of Gas in Degrees F.	Corresponding Suction Pressure, Lbs. per Sq. In.	Temperature of the Gas in Degrees F.								
		65°	70°	75°	80°	85°	90°	95°	100°	105°
		Corresponding Condenser Pressure (Gauge) Lbs. per Sq. In.								
		103	115	127	139	153	168	184	200	218
	G. Pres.									
–27°	1	7.22	7.3	7.37	7.46	7.54	7.62	7.70	7.79	7.88
–20°	4	5.84	5.9	5.96	6.03	6.09	6.16	6.23	6.30	6.43
–15°	6	5.35	5.4	5.46	5.52	5.58	5.64	5.70	5.77	5.83
–10°	9	4.66	4.73	4.76	4.81	4.86	4.91	4.97	5.05	5.08
– 5°	13	4.09	4.12	4.17	4.21	4.25	4.30	4.35	4.40	4.44
0°	16	3.59	3.63	3.66	3.70	3.74	3.78	3.83	3.87	3.91
5°	20	3.20	3.24	3.27	3.30	3.34	3.38	3.41	3.45	8.49
10°	24	2.87	2.9	2.93	2.96	2.99	3.02	3.06	3.09	3.12
15°	28	2.59	2.61	2.65	2.68	2.71	2.73	2.76	2.80	2.82
20°	33	2.31	2.34	2.36	2.38	2.41	2.44	2.46	2.49	2.51
25°	39	2.06	2.08	2.10	2.12	2.15	2.17	2.20	2.22	2.24
30°	45	1.85	1.89	1.89	1.91	1.93	1.95	1.97	2.00	2.01
35°	51	1.70	1.72	1.74	1.76	1.77	1.79	1.81	1.83	1.85

Valve Proportions. Knowing the amount of gas that must be compressed and passed through the valves as well as the velocity at which it is advisable to force the gas through the machine, it is possible to determine the size of valve opening. Table XVI gives the number of cubic feet of gas that must be pumped per minute at different suction and condenser pressures to give 1 ton of refrigeration in 24 hours. It is customary to base the area of the suction valve on a velocity of 4,000 feet a minute and that of the discharge valve on 6,000 feet. Taking, then, the case of a 10-ton compressor with back pressure of 13 pounds and condenser pressure of 184 pounds, it is seen, from the table, that 4.35 × 10 cubic feet of gas must be pumped per minute. Since the amount of gas pumped is found by multiplying the area of the valve opening by the velocity of the gas, it is evident that the area can be found by dividing the quantity that must be pumped by the velocity, the units of measurement being the same, *i. e. feet,* throughout. Thus 43.5 ÷ 4,000 = 0.010875 sq. ft. or, 1.566 sq. in. corresponding to a diameter of 1.47197 in. For the discharge valve, the area is 43.5 ÷ 6,000 = 0.00725 sq. ft. or, 1.044 sq. in. This means a diameter of 1.15253 inches.

Valves proportioned in this way have proved satisfactory at piston speeds of from 270 to 400 feet a minute and from 40 to 100 revolutions. The York Manufacturing Co. has made tests to determine the effect of velocity of flow through the valves on the efficiency of the machine and the power required to compress a given amount of gas. As a result, this company has found that the area of the discharge valve opening may be made somewhat less than that corresponding to 6,000 feet a minute velocity of gas, without loss of efficiency. In fact the experiments show that up to a velocity of about 9,000 feet a minute, the efficiency increases, more gas being pumped without increase in power in proportion to work done. The same experiments show that it is better to have a lower velocity through the suction valve. The velocity for best results is about 3,000 feet, which calls for a considerably larger valve opening on the suction than figured on a basis of 4,000 feet a minute.

Compressor Piston. Having provided the inlet and outlet valves with proper opening and closing devices and made them capable of retaining the gas passing them, a piston for compressing the gas and discharging it from the compressor must be provided. For the vertical type of single-acting compressor in which both inlet valves are in the upper compressor head, the piston is best made as a ribbed disk with a hub at the center for the piston rod and a periphery of sufficient width to be grooved for the necessary snap rings. Three to five of these rings are generally used.

In double-acting machines it is customary to use the spherical form of piston as will be seen in discussing this form of compressor. Fig. 20 illustrates the York horizontal compressor in section, showing the spherical piston and the details of the stuffing box. It will be noted that the piston is hollow and goes on the rod against a heavy shoulder. The end of the rod is then riveted over.

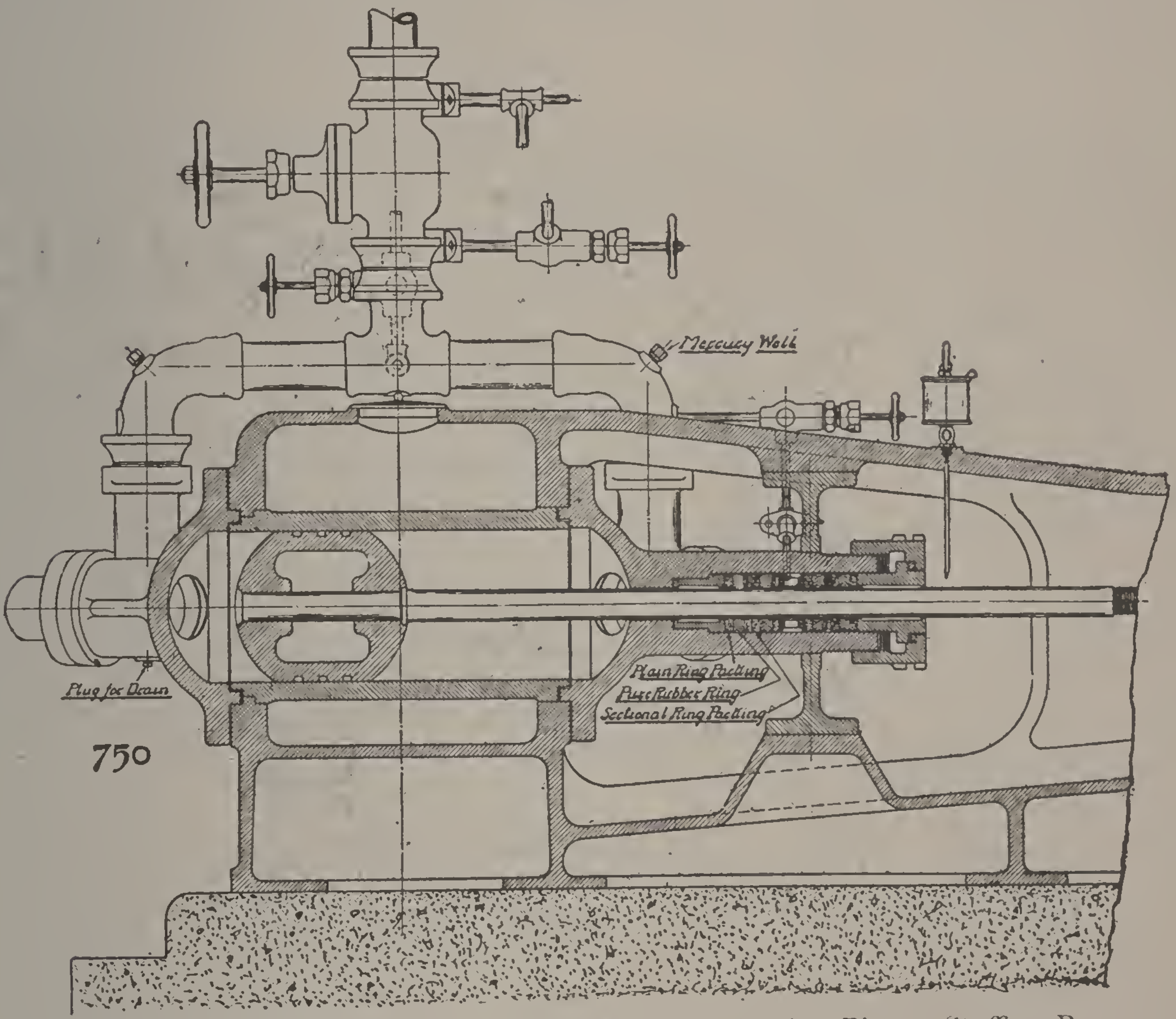


Fig. 20. Section of York Horizontal Machine, Showing Piston, Stuffing Box, and Lubricating Arrangement

The cast head and rod having been previously roughed out, the piston is now finished in its assembled condition. The rod is made parallel and true to gauge and threaded to fit the crosshead. The grooves are turned for the snap rings, which are made slightly larger than the bore of the compressor. A diagonal cut is made through one side and enough of the ring is cut out to allow it to slip into the cylinder without binding. It is then scraped on its sides until it fits accurately the groove in the piston. It is also well to turn a small half-round oil groove in the outer face of the piston between each ring, which gathers and retains a portion of the oil used for lubrication, thus increasing the efficiency of the piston and collecting dust or scale and lessening the liability of cutting of the cylinder due to any of the usual causes.

The *piston rod* requires special care both in workmanship and material. In order to be effective it must be true from end to end; and to be lasting under the variety of conditions which it operates, it should be of a good grade of tool steel. The end which is usually made to screw into the crosshead is turned somewhat smaller, usually from $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in diameter, than the portion passing through the packing or stuffing box, principally to allow of re-turning or truing up the rod when it becomes worn and also to allow it to pass through the stuffing box. After the rod is screwed into the crosshead it is secured and locked with a nut to prevent turning. The nut also allows the position of the piston to be changed to compensate for wear on the different parts of the machine by simply loosening the lock nut and turning the piston and the rod in or out of the crosshead.

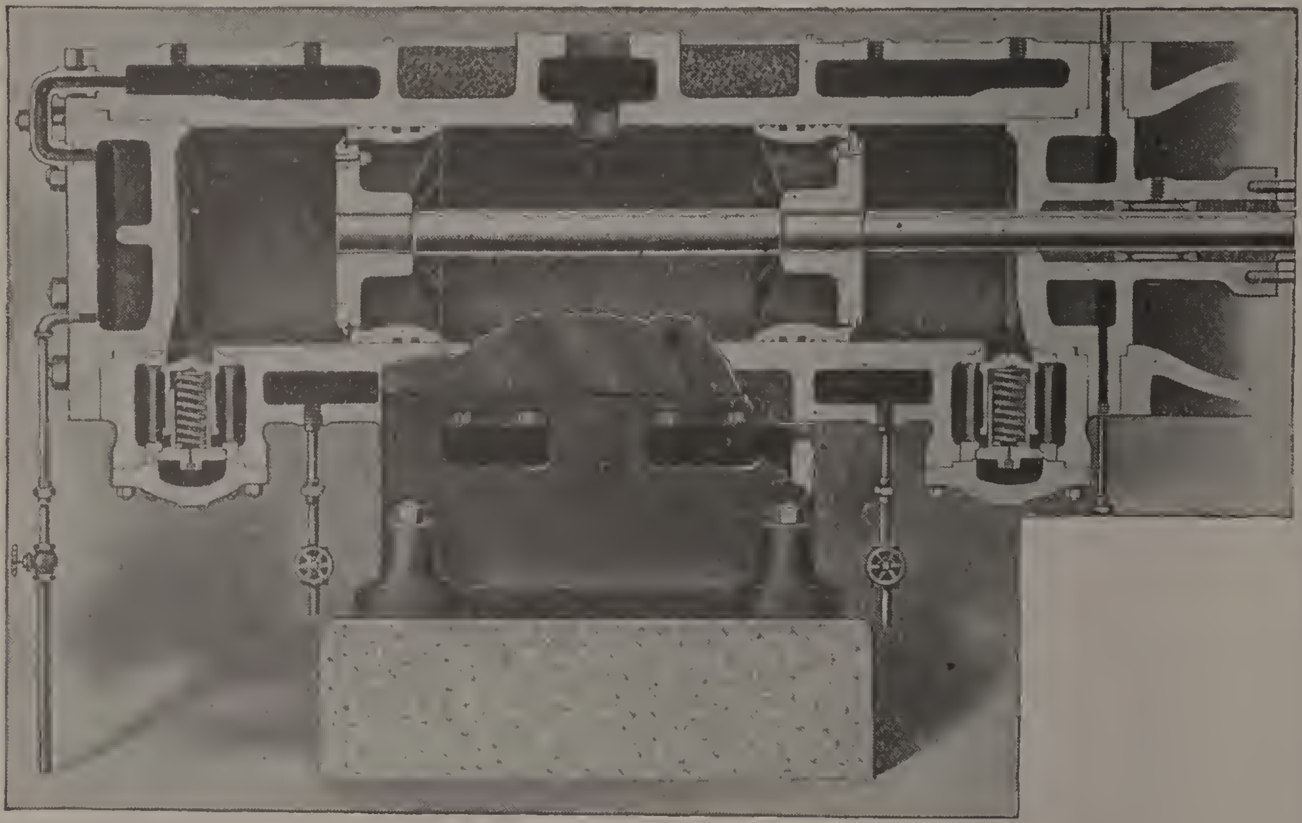


Fig. 21. Internal View of Arctic Horizontal Compressor

Stuffing Box. The stuffing box of the compressor is one of the most difficult parts to keep in proper order. This is owing principally to one of two causes: not being in line with the crosshead guide, or bore, of the compressor or the great difference of temperature to which it is subjected owing to the possible changes taking place in the evaporator. However, with the compressor crosshead guides and stuffing box in perfect alignment and a constant pressure or temperature on the evaporating side, it is a simple matter to keep the stuffing box tight and in good condition. If, however, either of these conditions is changed, it becomes practically impossible to do so. With single-acting compressors the stuffing box is a simple gland with any good ammonia packing.

One form of box used in the double-acting compressor is shown in Fig. 21, this being the construction employed by The Arctic Ice Machine Company, and embodying a lantern gland with relief connection to the suction line. The general features of this box and that shown in Fig. 20 are used in more or less modified form by all the leading manufacturers of horizontal double-acting machines. Fig. 21 also shows the Arctic inertia-moved piston suction valve already mentioned.

Water Jacket. In the vertical single-acting type of compressor, it is usual to provide a water jacket which is cast in combination with the compressor cylinder. It is usual to have this water jacket start somewhat above the middle of the compressor, as shown in Fig. 22, and extend enough above to cover the compressor heads, valves, and bonnets with water; the principal object of which is to keep these parts at a normal temperature and thereby improve the operation as well as protect the joints against the excessive heat which would be generated by the continued compression. It is also an advantage in the operation of the plant, since by reducing the temperature in the compressor and adjacent parts, the compressor is filled with gas of a greater density. Also the heat extracted or taken up by the water at this point is a certain portion of the work performed in the condenser and therefore not a waste. Double-acting compressors may or may not use the water jacket, but in those where it is used the water surrounds the cylinder only, there being no means of circulating water around the heads, where the valves are placed in their casings. In such machines the cylinder is made of special close-grained steel and is forced into the frame of the machine under hydraulic pressure, thus forming an annular space between it and the frame in which the cooling water is circulated, being admitted near the bottom of the space at one side and being drawn off at the top. In the wet compression machines and in those using a liquid oil base, it is not considered necessary to use a jacket, but the latter of these types of machines is now going out of use, owing to the complications incident to keeping the oil out of the piping of a refrigerating plant where it interferes with the proper transfer of heat.

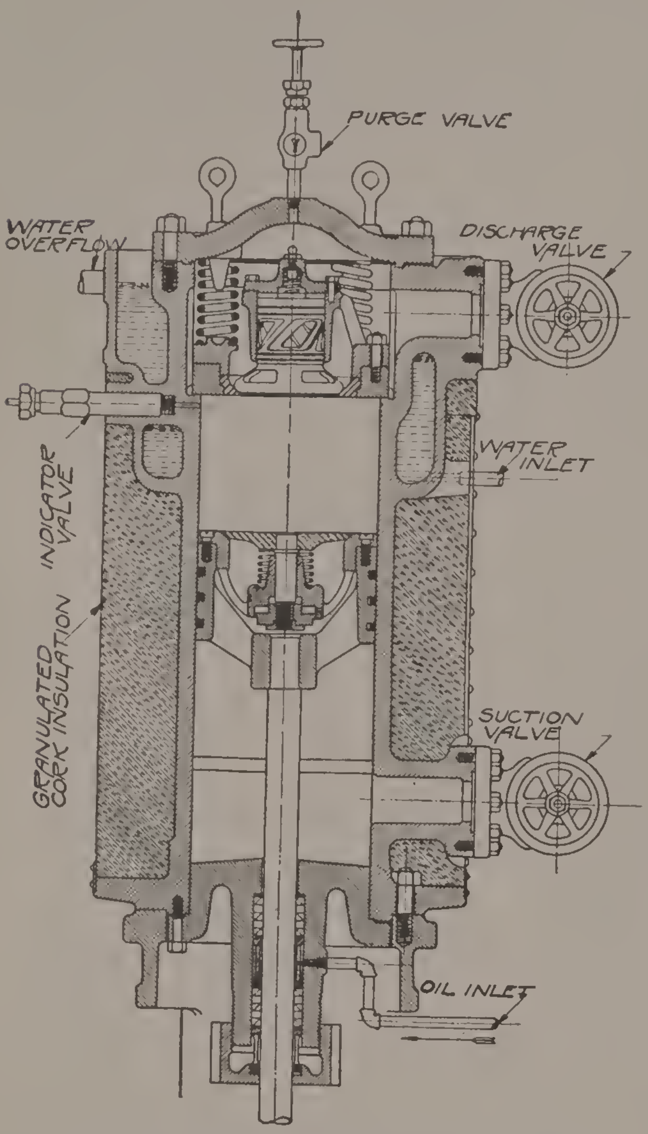


Fig. 22. Insulation and Water Jacket on Vertical Single-Acting Compressor

In the operation of the plant it is well to have plenty of water flow through the jackets, as the cooler the compressors are kept the better; but in plants in which water is scarce the quantity may be reduced correspondingly until the overflow is upward of 100° F. In extreme cases of shortage of water the overflow water from the ammonia condenser is sometimes used on the jackets—that is, the entire amount of available water is delivered to the condenser, and a supply from the catch pan (if it be an atmospheric type) is taken for the water jackets, in which case a greater quantity may be used but at a higher temperature. In the vertical single-acting machine it is customary to admit the water through the flange forming the bottom of the water jacket and to connect the overflow near the top into a stand pipe, which is connected at its lower end through the flange to a system of pipes, to take it away. To prevent condensation on the outer surface of the jacket and to present a more pleasing appearance, it is frequently lagged with hardwood strips and bound with finished brass or nickel-plated bands. It is well to have a washout connection from each jacket, in order that any precipitate may be flushed out.

Lubrication. Excessive lubrication is an objection, owing to the insulating effect upon the surfaces of the condensing and evaporating system. Therefore it is well to feed to the compressors as little as is consistent with the operation of the machinery. A proper separating device should be located in the discharge pipe from the compressor to the condenser. To properly admit, or feed, the lubricant to the compressors, sight feed lubricators should be provided, by which the amount may be determined and regulated. These may be of the reservoir type, or better still the droppers, fed from a large reservoir through a pipe, and which may be filled by a hand pump when necessary. Owing to the action of ammonia on animal or vegetable oils, other than these must be used as lubricants for the compressor. Of late years the oil refining companies have put on the market various dark and light-colored oils which give good results. Care should be used, however, in the selection; and oil should not be used unless it is of the proper grade, as serious results follow the use of inferior oils. The usual result is the gumming of the compressors and valves or the saponifying under the action of the ammonia through the system.

MULTIPLE-EFFECT COMPRESSOR DEVICE AND RECEIVER

Nature of Device. In recent years there has been a marked improvement in compressor design, especially as to the valves and devices for increasing efficiency. Among the more important of these devices and methods is the Voorhees multiple-effect compressor (m.e.c.) valve arrangement and the multiple-effect receiver (m.e.r.) used in connection with it. This device enables the compressor automatically to fill itself with low-pressure suction vapor and then allows high-pressure suction vapor to rush in and make room for itself, by compressing the low-pressure vapor up to the higher pressure. The name *multiple-effect device* is descriptive of the fact that the compressor is enabled to have more than the usual effect, and this effect may be double, triple, etc. The action of this device should not be confused with compound compression or booster action, which requires two cylinders, one for low and one for high pressure.

Principle of Action. One construction of the Voorhees device is shown in Fig. 23, where pipe *A B* is the ordinary low-suction pipe to the compressor and *G* the high-pressure suction pipe to the device. Pipe *B* is a connection to the suction inlet leading to the compressor suction valve. Valve *H* is the low- and *K* the high-suction valve of the device. The valve *K* is operated in synchronism with the machine and may be opened mechanically at any desired point in the suction or discharge stroke of the compressor. The principle on which the device operates is shown diagrammatically in Fig. 24, where *a* represents a given volume of low-pressure vapor and *b* one-half as much volume of high-pressure vapor, having double the pressure of the volume *a*. Then *c* represents the compressor cylinder empty and *d* the same cylinder filled with low-pressure suction vapor *a*. Now the high-pressure vapor is introduced into the cylinder already filled with low-pressure vapor with the result shown at *e*, where the cylinder of low-pressure vapor is compressed to one-half its volume as at *f*, leaving room

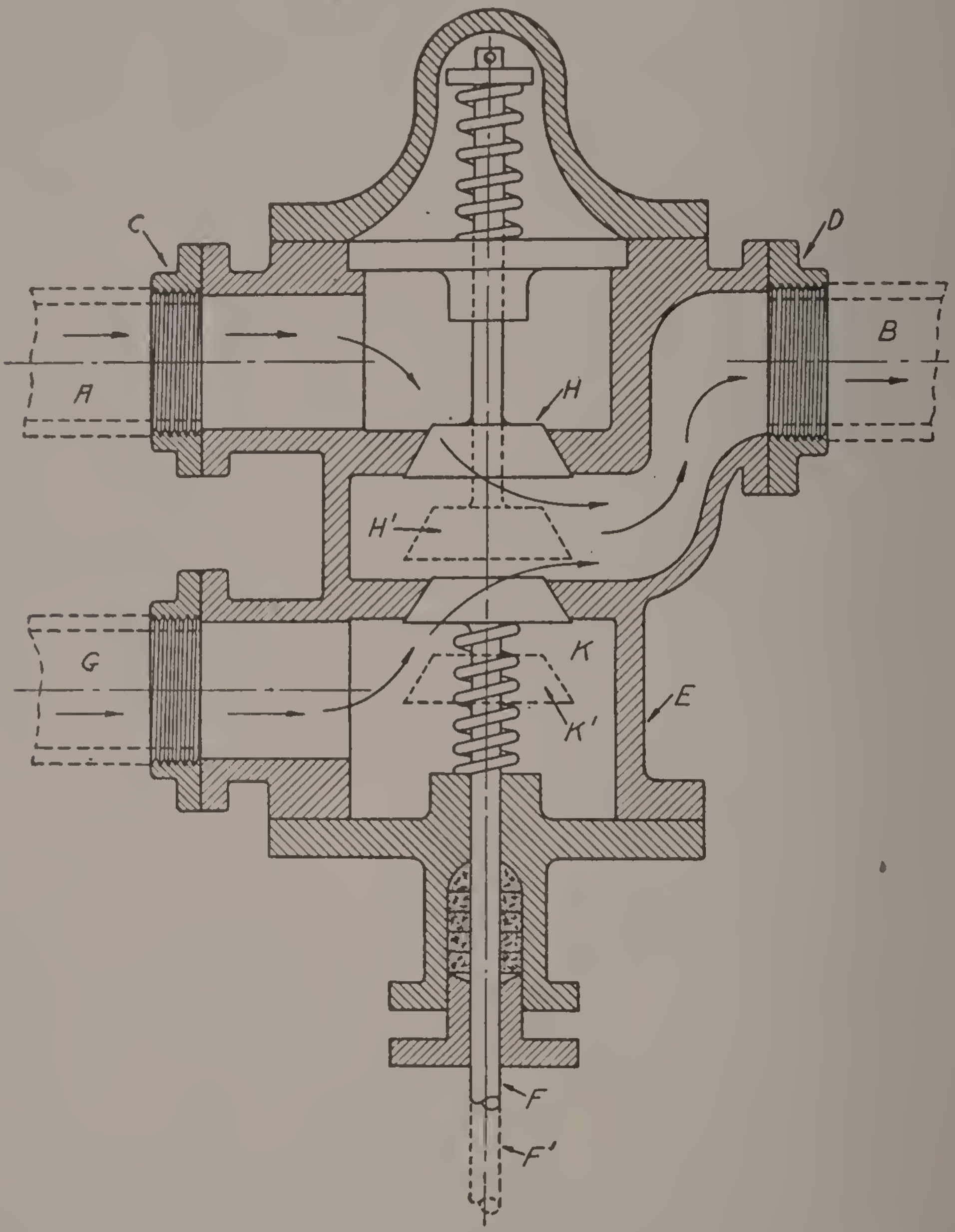


Fig. 23. Section of Voorhees Multiple-Effect Compressor Device

for the high-pressure vapor as at *g*, which occupies the same space as originally. Thus it is seen that the high-pressure vapor has acted as a gas piston, in compressing the low-pressure vapor up to its pressure.

Effect of Device. In studying the effect of the Voorhees device one must fully understand that the net actual refrigerating duty—ice made, brine cooled, etc.—depends upon the weight of ammonia evaporated in the cooler system—ice tank and forecooler in the case of an ice plant—and compressed and condensed on the high side. The weight of the vapor is nearly proportional to its absolute pressure and a compressor can take just so many bites of vapor per minute. If these bites of vapor are at low pressure, they will weigh less than at high pressure, so that the compressor will then pump less ammonia and make less ice. A part of the liquid ammonia passing the expansion valve is evaporated in cooling the whole body of ammonia to the temperature corresponding to the lower pressure. Such vapor has little refrigerating effect left and requires just as much compressor capacity as though it had been used to freeze ice.

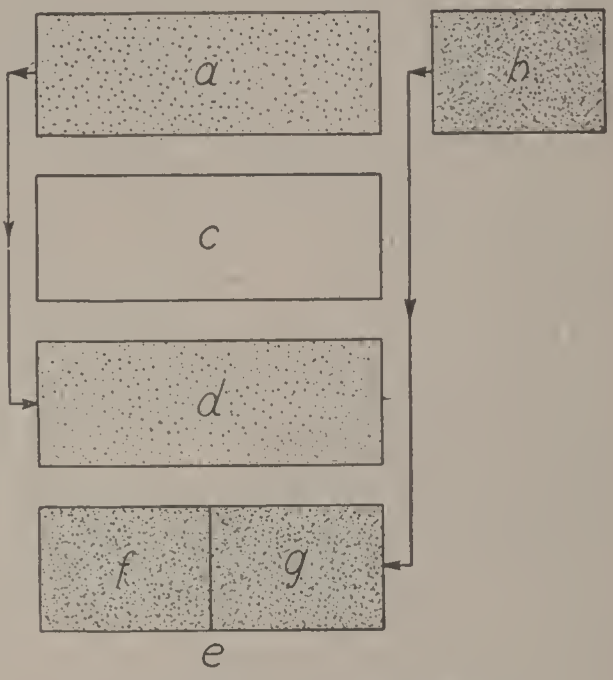


Fig. 24. Diagram Showing Multiple-Effect Compressor Action

Action of Multiple-Effect Receiver. The multiple-effect receiver automatically cools the hot liquid ammonia from the condenser temperature to the high-suction pressure saturated temperature. This cooling in the receiver is of the same nature as that of hot water from a boiler blow-off, the reduction in pressure at the blow-off valve resulting in a considerable lowering in temperature of the water. In the same way, comparatively colder ammonia liquid and vapor issue from the expansion valve of the multiple-effect receiver. There is a limit to the height of the suction pressure, which must always lie low enough so that the temperature is under 32 degrees, the freezing point of water. It is evident that the operation of making ice may be divided into three parts, viz, cooling liquid ammonia, cooling water, and freezing water. We see that a higher temperature and hence a higher suction pressure may be used in cooling the liquid ammonia and in cooling the water than can be used for freezing. The net result, then, of the multiple-effect devices and the multiple-effect receiver, is to split up the operation and take off from the low-pressure load a large part of the refrigeration heretofore required. This part of the work being done at a higher pressure than has been possible in the past, the compressor is able to work at a higher resultant suction pressure on the average for the whole load.

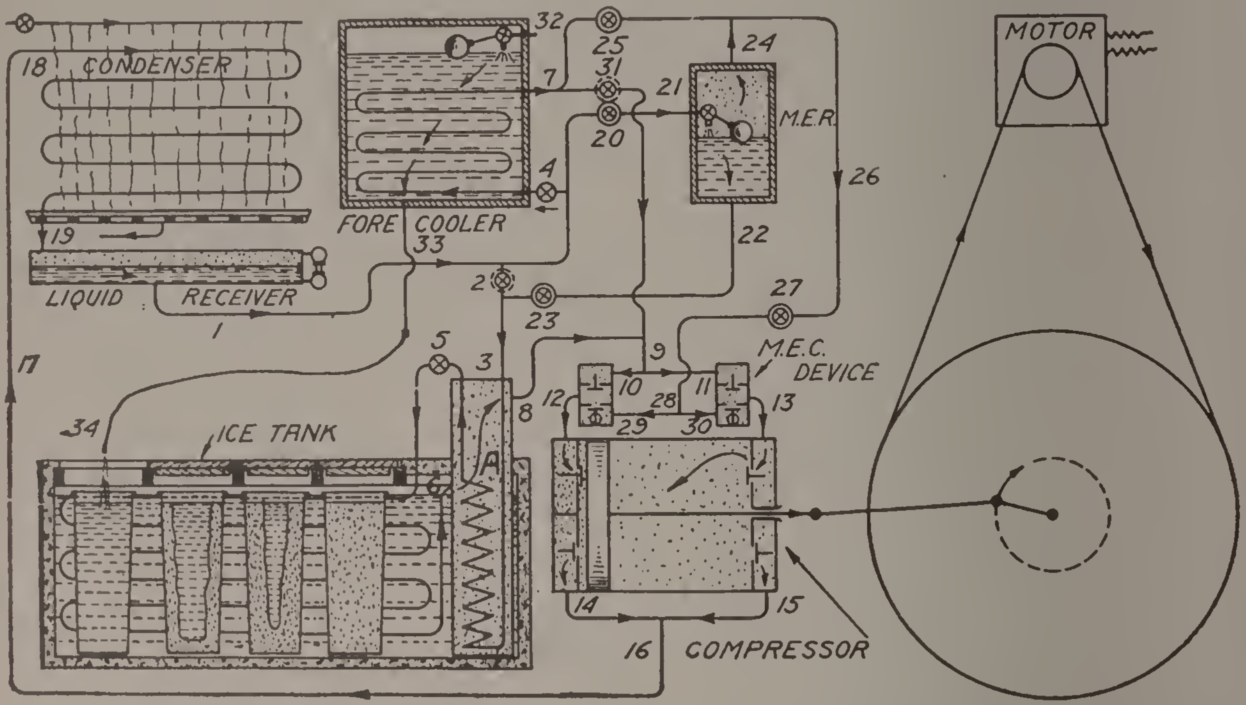


Fig. 25. Diagrammatic View of Typical Ice-Making Plant Equipped with Multiple-Effect Device

Application of Voorhees Device to Typical Plant. In Fig. 25 is shown a diagrammatic view of a typical ice-making plant fitted up with these devices. By operating with valves *2* and *31* open and valves *23*, *20*, *25*, and *27* closed, the devices are cut out of service and we have the ordinary compression plant. To bring the devices into play, the two open valves are closed and the four closed ones opened. Liquid ammonia then flows from the liquid receiver through pipe *1*, to the forecooler expansion valve *4* and the multiple-effect receiver automatic float-governed expansion valve *21*. The ammonia is thus vaporized at the high-suction pressure of the forecooler coils in cooling the water in the forecooler before it goes to the cans. In the multiple-effect receiver, the hot liquid ammonia in passing valve *21* separates into cold liquid and vapor, this vapor passing out through pipe *24* and joining the vapor from pipe *7* and valve *25* out of the forecooler. This combined high-suction vapor then flows through pipe *26*, valve *27*, and the branch pipes *28*, *29*, and *30* to the high-pressure suction-valve chambers of the multiple-effect devices. The resultant cold liquid ammonia from the receiver, now cooled to the temperature corresponding to this high-suction pressure, flows through pipe *22*, valve *23*, and pipe *3*, through the accumulator coil *A* and thence through the ordinary low-suction pressure expansion valve *5* to the ice tank coil *6;* here it is vaporized in cooling the brine that freezes the ice, and then flows out through the accumulator *A* through pipe *8* and the branch pipes *9*, *10*, and *11*, to the low-pressure suction valve chambers of the devices. The middle, or *high-low*, chamber of the Voorhees device is connected to a low-suction inlet, leading to the suction valves of the compressor by pipes *12* or *13*. During the entire suction stroke, low-pressure gas flows past the low-pressure valve and the compressor suction valve, and at the end of the suction stroke, with the cylinder then full of low-pressure vapor, the high-pressure valve of the device is mechanically opened—mechanism not shown—so that high-pressure gas rushes past this valve and the compressor suction valve, compressing the cylinder of low-pressure gas to the higher pressure Savings in horsepower per ton of ice range from 15 per cent with 50-degree condensing water to 35 per cent with 100-degree water, while the increased capacity at the same speed ranges from 29 to 80 per cent.

LOW-TEMPERATURE COMPRESSION SYSTEM

Reasons for Low Economy in Low-Temperature Work. Compressor equipment for low-temperature work has been generally considered uneconomical, since the amount of power required to produce one ton of refrigeration is disproportionate on account of the comparatively small volume of refrigeration produced for the actual displacement. Thus for example, at 20 pounds suction pressure, the capacity and power are each unity, while at zero pounds the capacity will be 0.4 and the power 0.72.

As the cause for these conditions it may be recalled first, that the vapor from each pound of ammonia evaporated in the refrigerator at zero pounds suction pressure will occupy more than double the space required for vapor at 20 pounds pressure; second, that the volumetric efficiency of the compressor is much lower for low-suction pressure; third, that the temperature of the refrigerator being very low the liquid ammonia must be reduced to this refrigerator temperature before doing useful work, and the refrigerant evaporated to cool itself may amount to 20 per cent of that passing the expansion valve. The vapor in a very rare state must be handled by the compressor. Still another cause, which has added to the cost of operating compressors under low-suction pressure, is the fact that as the suction pressure is reduced the temperature of discharge rises. Ammonia disintegrates at high temperatures.

Essentials of Davis System. Mr. D. I. Davis, Chicago, Illinois, has developed a system which, step by step, has overcome

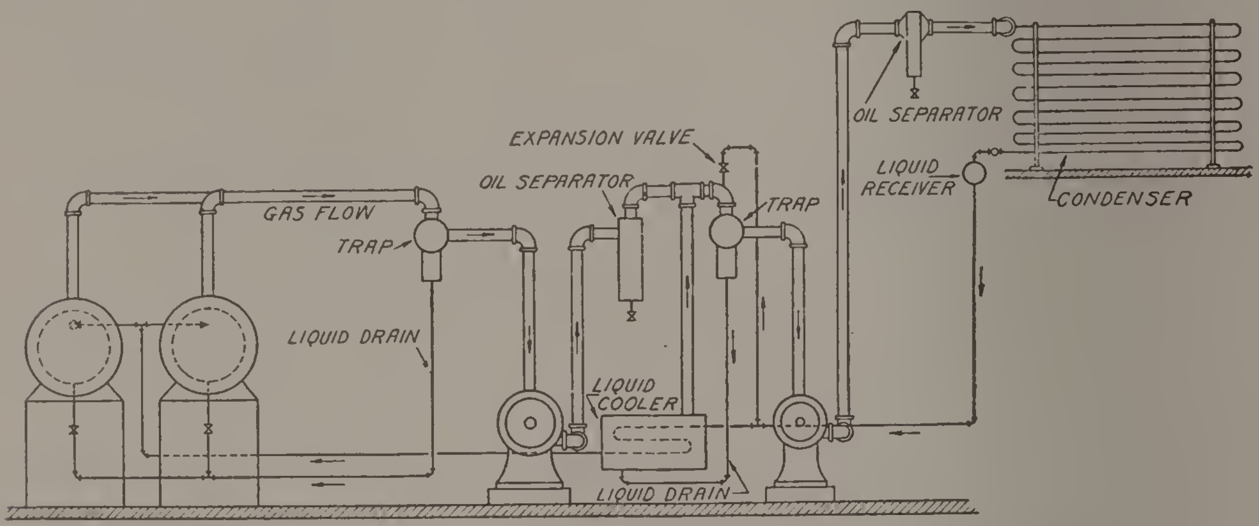


Fig. 26. Elevation of Davis Low-Temperature Compression System

the detrimental features outlined. The system consists of a two-stage compressor, liquid cooler, traps, etc., and is illustrated diagrammatically in Figs. 26 and 27. All the parts making up the system as shown are standard and the material saving effected is due to the particular combination. The intermediate pressure is low, so the volumetric efficiency of the low-pressure cylinder is high, while the gas used in cooling the liquid passes directly to the high-pressure cylinder, thus decreasing the amount of light gas handled by the low-pressure cylinder. The range through which the liquid ammonia must be cooled in the low-temperature refrigerator will be comparatively small. The gas leaving the low-pressure cylinder is cooled to the temperature of saturated gas at the intermediate pressure and the temperature of the high-pressure discharge will be well within the safe limits for ammonia.

The application of the low-temperature compression system is as follows: Brine coolers of any form—namely, double-pipe coolers, shell type coolers, open type brine tank, or tubular, coolers, or rooms cooled by direct expansion coils—are connected by one or more mains leading to the gas drum interposed between the expansion side and the low-pressure cylinder.

The gas drum or trap serves a double purpose: (a) of trapping the liquid that may be entrained, which is conducted to the coil supply, as in a flooded system; and (b) to act as an equalizing drum to balance the gas supply as it is drawn to the compression cylinders.

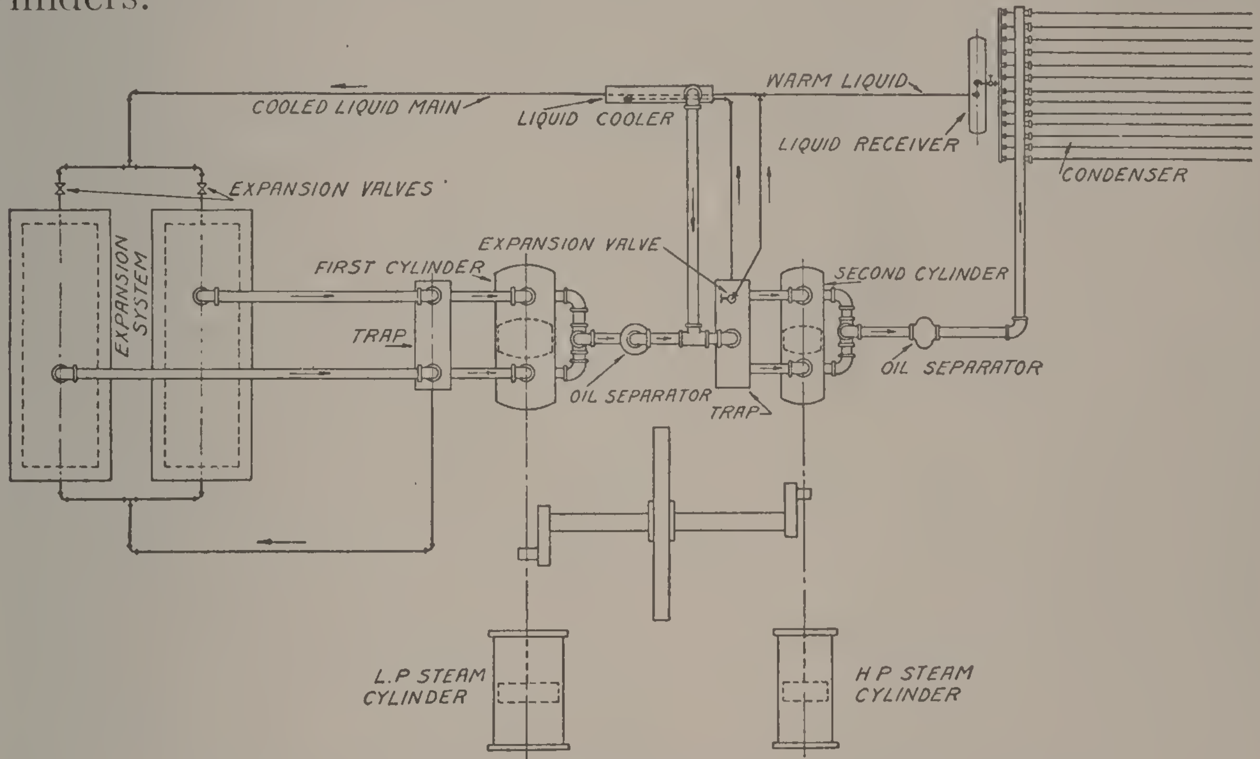


Fig. 27: Plan of Davis Low-Temperature Compression System

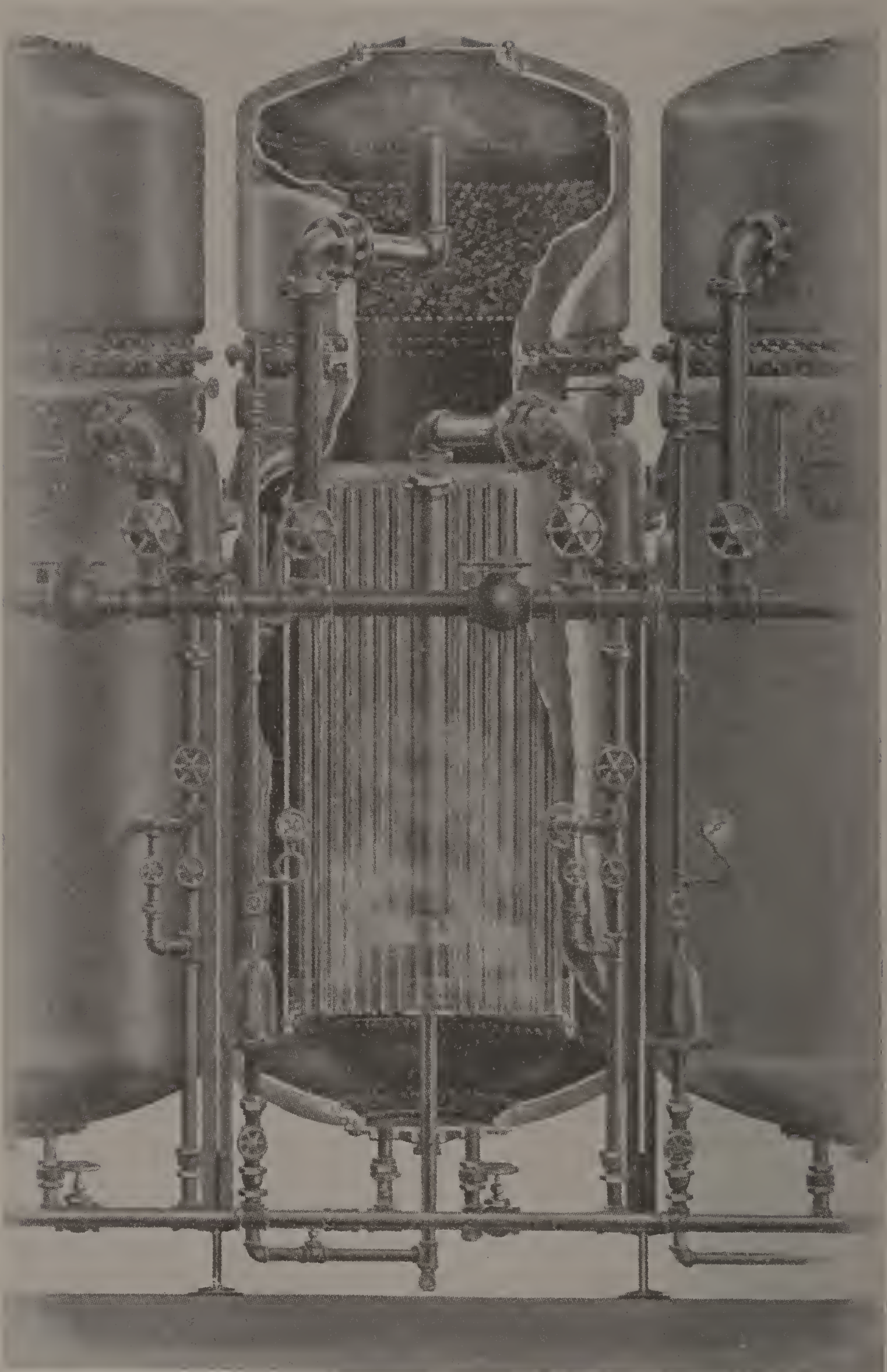
From the very nature of the case the gas resulting when low temperatures are required is highly attenuated and a large volume is handled per ton of refrigeration developed. To provide for this, the low-pressure cylinder is made about double the volume of the high-pressure cylinder. In the first, or low-pressure, cylinder, Fig. 27, the gas is compressed to a predetermined pressure and passed via an oil separator (not actually necessary) to the trap, or equalizer, just beyond, similar to the trap shown at the left of the first cylinder. The gas as supplied to the second, or high-pressure, cylinder taken from the equalizer will be at the relatively high pressure of about 30 pounds and fully saturated, making for a very high volumetric efficiency, since each end is arranged so as to obtain a full gas supply at each stroke.

The condensers as employed are in the usual form and can be of any of the various types commonly used.

The liquid ammonia used for a cooling medium must be reduced to a temperature equal to its evaporating point before it can become effective. Instead of doing this in the coolers, the liquid is passed through a liquid cooler, or heat exchanger, and its temperature reduced before its introduction into the expansion system. A branch pipe is taken from the main liquid line and connected to an expansion valve attached to the equalizer. A suction connection is carried from the cooler to the main leading from the first cylinder and introduced to mingle with the gas in the equalizer, to take up the heat of compression from the first cylinder. The liquid cooler is operated flooded from the equalizer.

As the gas remaining in the clearance space between the cylinder heads and piston at the end of each stroke must expand to the suction pressure before the cylinder begins to fill through the suction valves, it is clear that by the new system the re-expansion of gas in the compressor will be much less than in an ordinary compressor, since the compression in two stages presents much less difference in pressure between suction and discharge; the terminal pressure in the first stage is very low and that in the the second likewise. The smaller the range between high and low pressure, the more economical the operation of the compressor.

The two-stage compressor, together with the improvements added, it is claimed, results in a requirement of only about 70 per cent of the normal power used for an ordinary compression plant operating under equal conditions. Heretofore, it has been considered that the best result obtainable on low-temperature work was the production of one ton of refrigeration with 30 to 40 pounds of steam, depending on the quantity and temperature of the available cooling water. With the Davis two-stage compression system, it is said to be possible to obtain one ton of refrigeration with 20 to 25 pounds of steam, with the further advantage that the equipment is simple and easily understood by the average operator.



ONE CELL OF A HODGES HIGH-DUTY MULTI-STILL

Courtesy of Pure Water Apparatus Company, New York City

REFRIGERATION

PART II

COMMERCIAL MACHINES

COMPRESSORS

No attempt is made here to catalogue all the many refrigerating machines on the market, but some of the leading points of typical machines of the principal makes will be pointed out briefly. Thus the student can get an insight into the general principles of design and arrangement as applied to refrigerating machines, and can supplement the descriptions here given by detail study of manufacturers' catalogues, by which means a detailed knowledge of any particular machine or group of machines may be had.

Horizontal Double-acting. *Triumph.* Fig. 28 shows in a striking manner the simple and massive construction of this machine. One continuous bed plate gives a firm support for the compressor cylinder, the crosshead, and the crankshaft. The crosshead is of compact form and is supported on shoes. These have large bearing surfaces with an arrangement to take up wear by wedge and screw adjustment. The crosshead pin is a ground taper fit, and is held in position by a bolted disk. Owing to the piston being screwed into the crosshead and fastened with a lock nut, it is a simple matter to adjust the clearance for both ends of the cylinder. The connecting rod is made from a heavy steel forging and is provided with a bronze box at the crosshead end, while a babbitt-lined brass box is used on the crank pin, both boxes being fitted with wedge and screw adjustments.

Something has already been said of the valve adjustment which is made by means of a nut on the stem, the tension of the cushion spring being regulated by turning the nut after the lock nuts have been loosened. On the collar under the adjusting nut is a secondary collar with which the working spring is adjusted, and these two collars are held in their correct positions by keepers. This adjustment

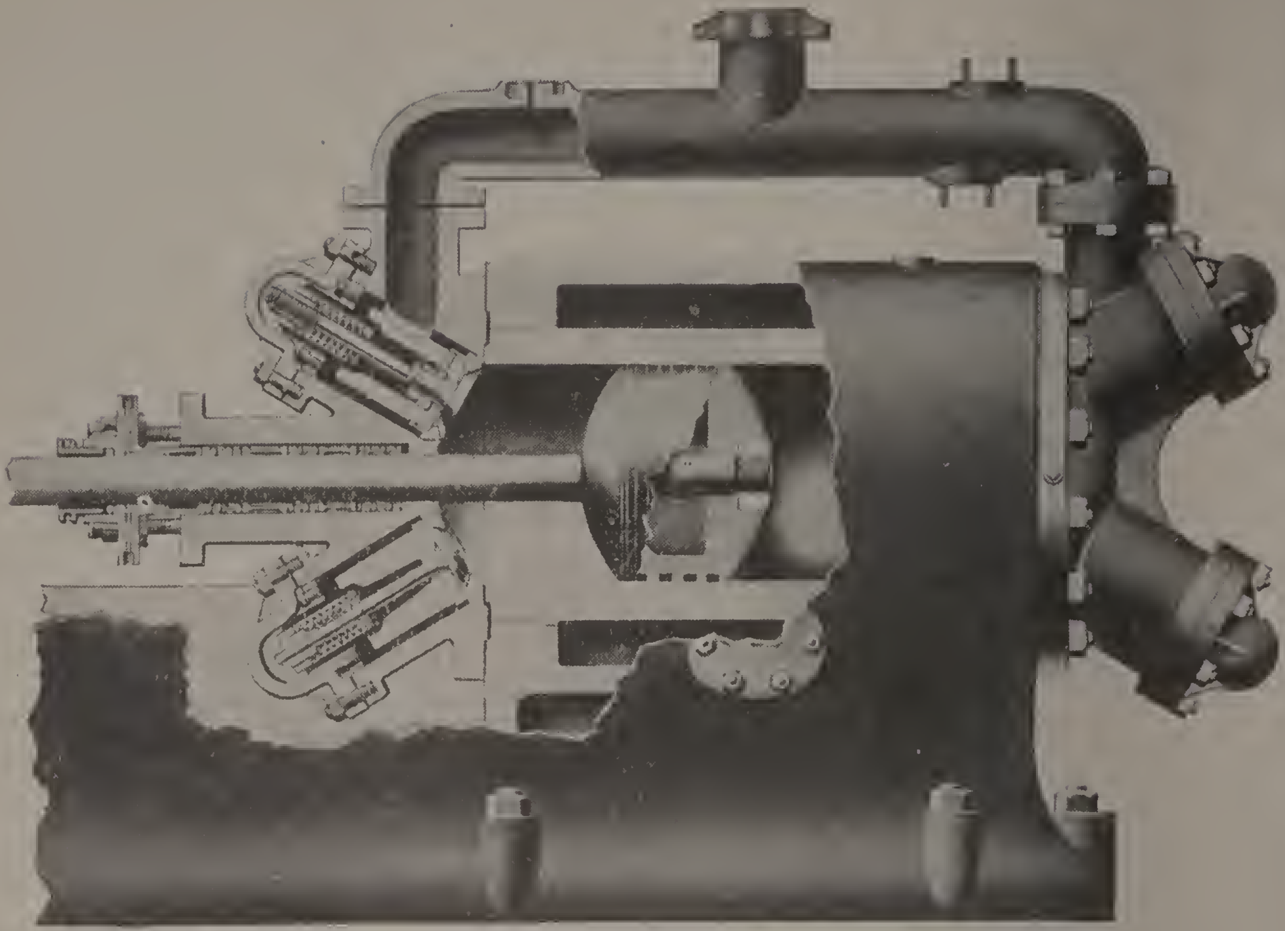


Fig. 28. Section of Triumph Compressor

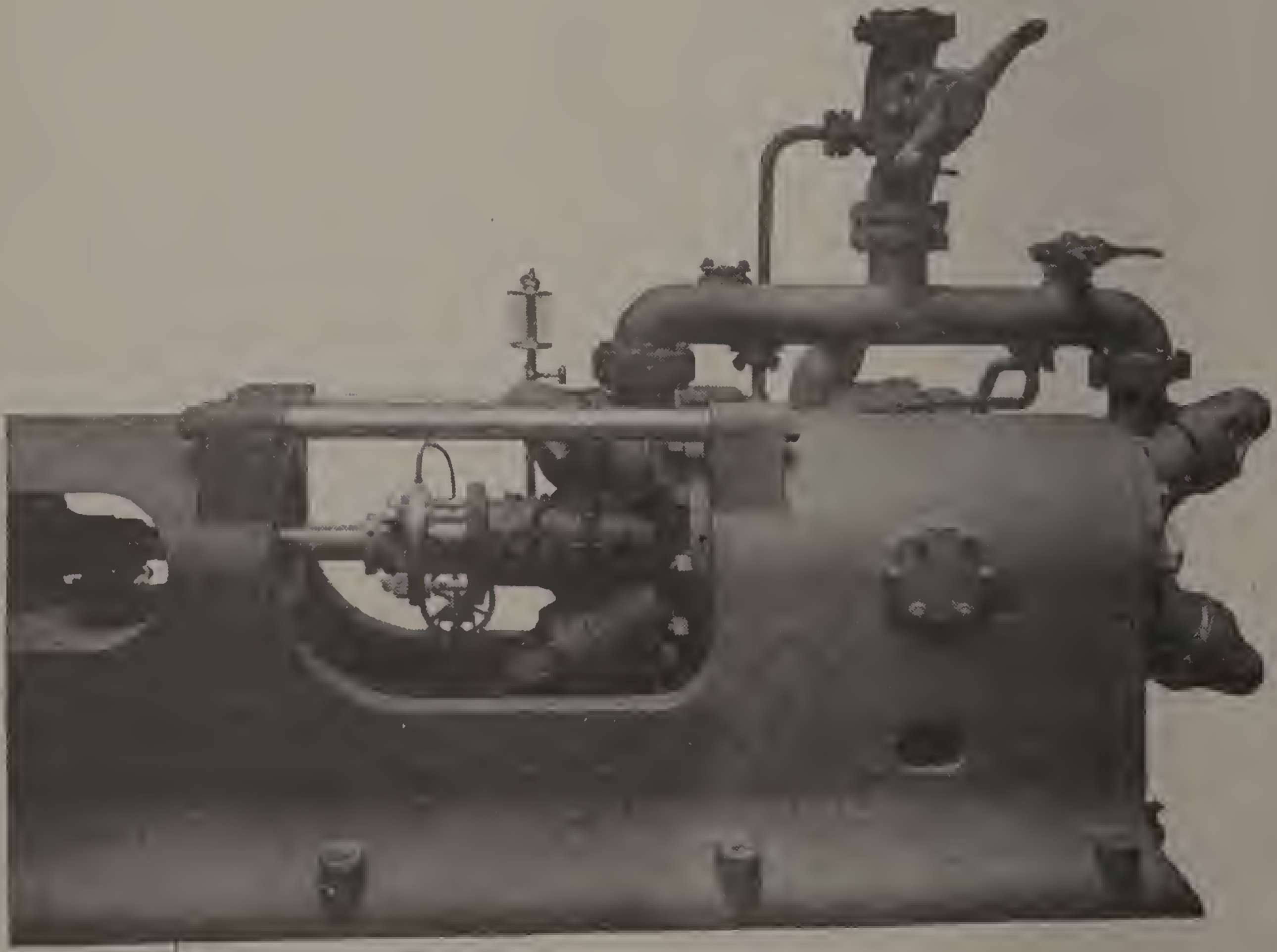


Fig. 29. Exterior Triumph Machine Showing Stuffing-Box Arrangement

feature of the valves has an important bearing on the economy of the compressor, as it is evident that the same pressures cannot be used under varying conditions with maximum economy at all times.

Particular attention is directed to the stuffing box of this machine, which is divided into three parts separated by two cages, which are of spider frame construction as shown in the figure.

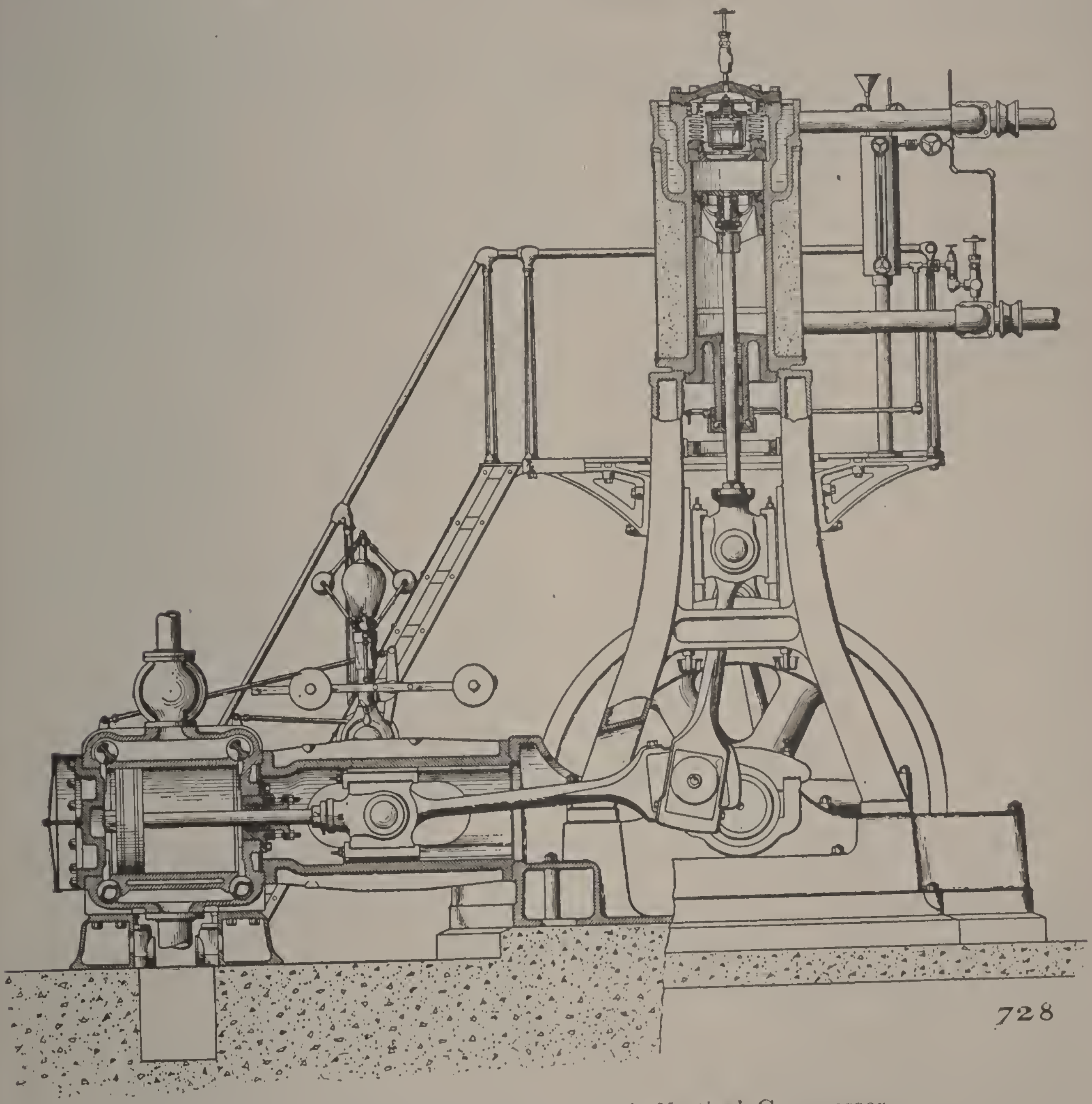


Fig. 30. Longitudinal View of York Vertical Compressor
Courtesy of York Manufacturing Company, York, Pennsylvania

One of the cages forms a relief chamber from which any gas that may leak past the first packing is returned to the suction manifold, while the other serves as an oil reservoir that keeps the rod and packing well lubricated. Oil is circulated through the gland by means of a small power pump driven from the shaft of the machine. The oil is drawn from a chamber provided in the base of the machine under the cylinder. Thus there is a continuous circulation of oil and it is necessary to pump against only the suction pressure. Fig. 29 shows an outside view of a 70-ton Triumph unit, in which the stuffing-box connections and lubricating apparatus are shown more in detail. It is noted that all the bolts of the gland are connected by inside gear so that in turning one nut, uniform adjustment is given to all. Thus there can be no trouble from *cocking* the gland by unequal adjustment.

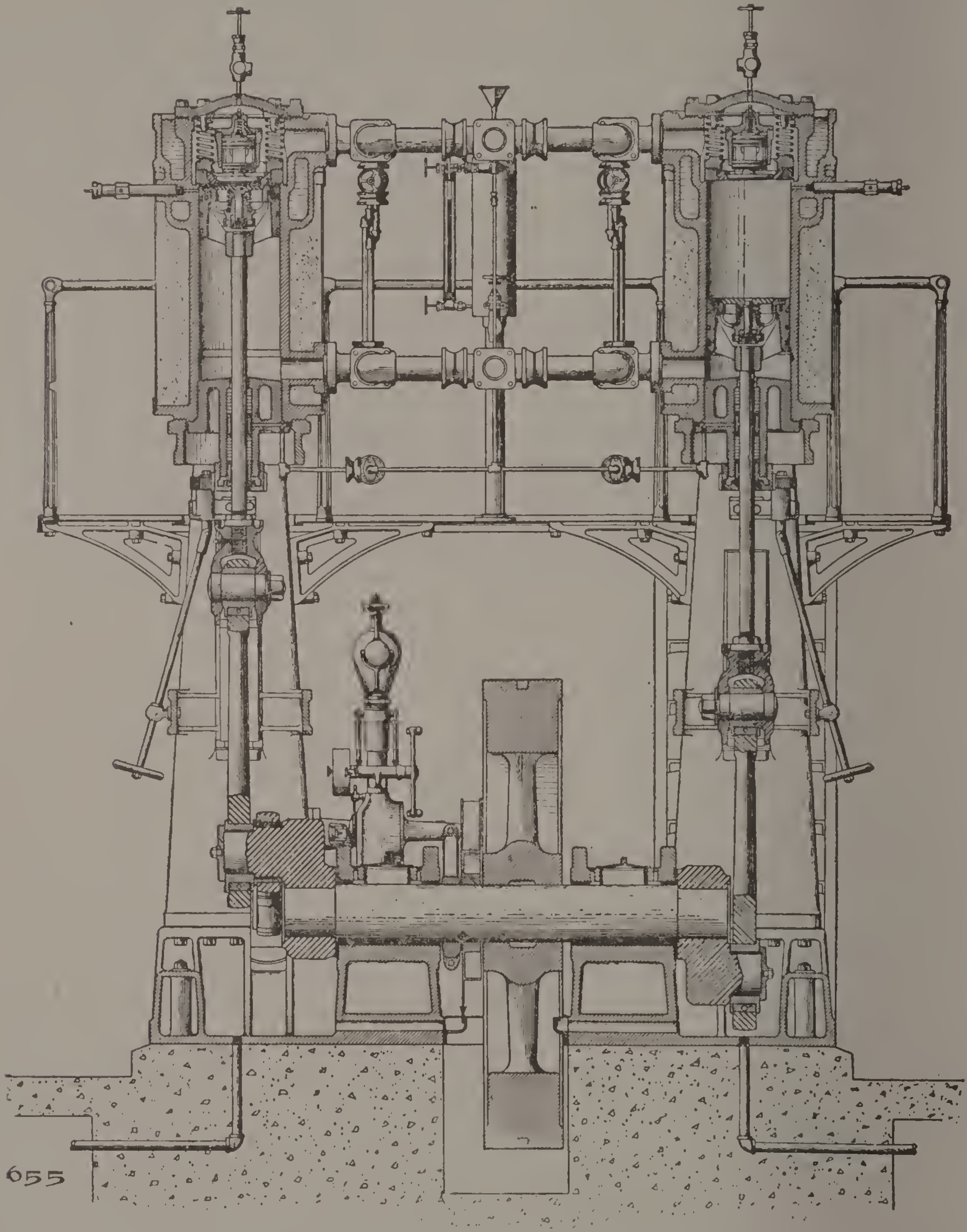


Fig. 31. Cross-Sectional View of York Compressor
Courtesy of York Manufacturing Company, York, Pennsylvania

Vertical Compressors. Although some manufacturers make a vertical double-acting machine, the great majority of such machines are single-acting. The discussion will therefore be confined to this type of apparatus.

York. Figs. 30 and 31 show longitudinal and cross-sectional views of the York machine direct-connected to its steam engine. It consists of two single-acting compressor cylinders mounted on vertical A-frames and driven by a Corliss engine of the horizontal type. A flywheel is mounted on the middle of the crankshaft, and a crank on each end of the shaft drives the compressor cylinders, the cranks being set 180 degrees apart for reasons already mentioned. The connecting rod of the engine is attached to one of the cranks, as shown in the illustrations. Gas enters the cylinders through valves at the bottom underneath the piston and, on the down stroke of the piston, is forced through the valve in the piston to the space above so as to fill the cylinder. On the return or compression stroke of the piston the gas is compressed and, at the end of the stroke, is forced out through the valve in the upper head, going thence through the pipe connection to the condenser. The upper head itself, being of the safety type, may be considered as one huge valve, as in case anything should get in the cylinder or the clearance becomes too small for any reason, the piston may strike the head without doing damage.

Frick. In Fig. 32 is shown a sectional plan of the Corliss engine direct-connected to a vertical single-acting compressor cylinder. This illustration shows the construction used in the larger types of the Frick compressors and also the safety head, which is one of the principal features of this machine. Gas, it will be noted, enters near the base of the compressor cylinder and passes through the large suction valve in the piston, which valve is balanced by a spring so that it offers no resistance to the flow of gas. Thus the gas flows through the valve and completely fills the cylinder. This full charge, together with the ability to work the piston on metal contact with the safety head, thereby expelling all the charge, makes for high efficiency. The upper half of the cylinder is jacketed in such a way that water surrounds the cylinder and head. One of the notable features of the compressor is the accessibility of the working parts, valves, etc., as the entire

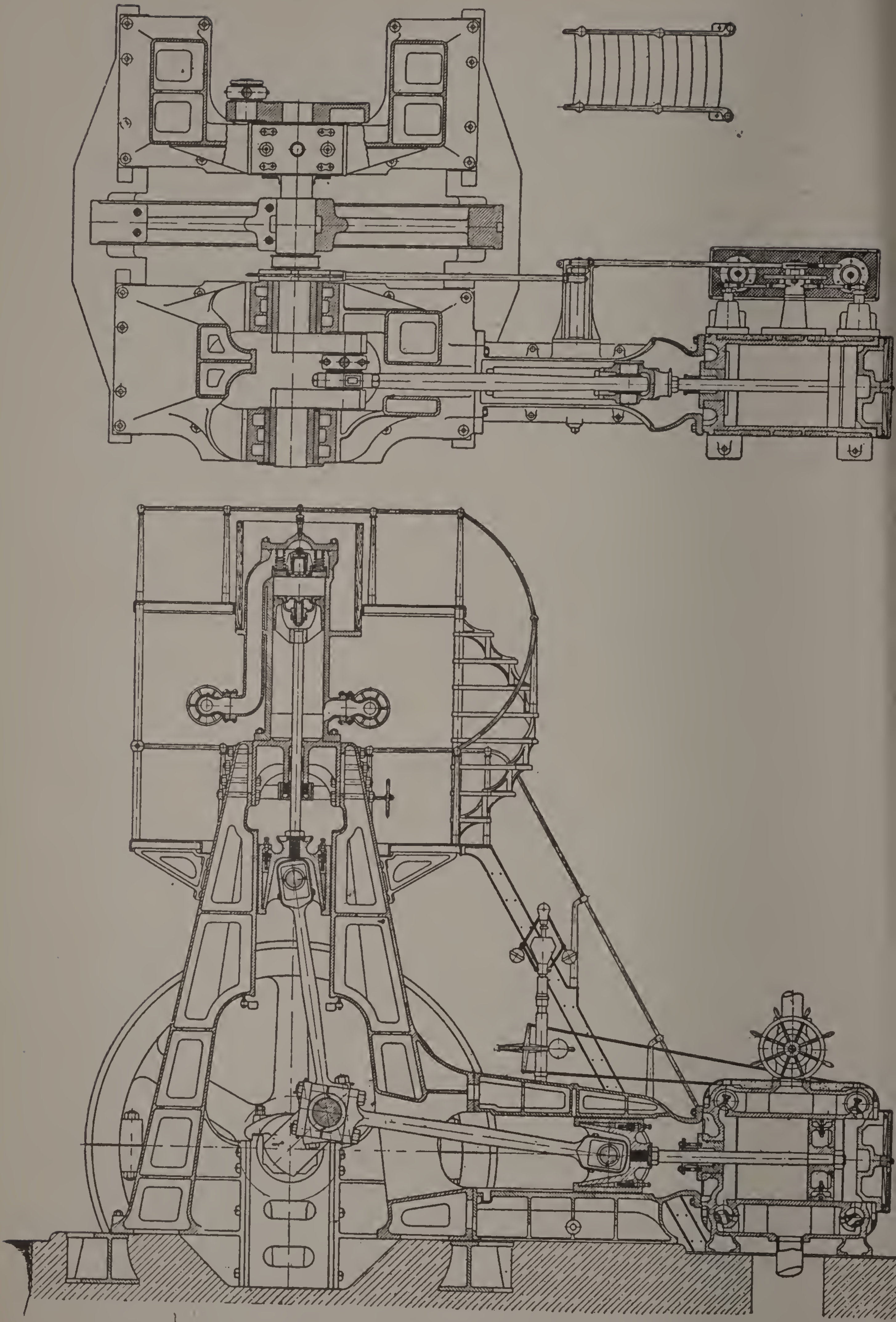


Fig. 32. Horizontal and Vertical Sections of Frick Compressor

valve system may be exposed for inspection and adjustment by simply removing the head. If desired a duplicate head may be installed, pending repairs. In case of accident, the disabled pump cylinder may be shut down and the suction and discharge stop valves shut off, when it may be repaired at leisure. The other pump may be speeded up to maintain capacity.

Carbon Dioxide Machines. Owing to the difficulty in getting sound castings suitable to withstand the pressure necessary to liquefy carbon dioxide, manufacturers in the United States have largely adopted soft forged steel for the cylinders. With summer temperature of water the pressure may be as much as 1,000 pounds or more, and it is seen at once that the cylinders and piping must be very strong. The diameter of the gas cylinder must be small as compared with that of the steam cylinder. In some cases the compressors are made to compress the gas in stages. The gas leaves the first cylinder at a pressure of from 400 to 600 pounds per square inch and is cooled before entering the second cylinder, where it is compressed to the final pressure. Owing to the difficulty in keeping stuffing boxes tight with the high pressures, compressors are usually made single-acting, but some manufacturers have been successful with the double-acting machine.

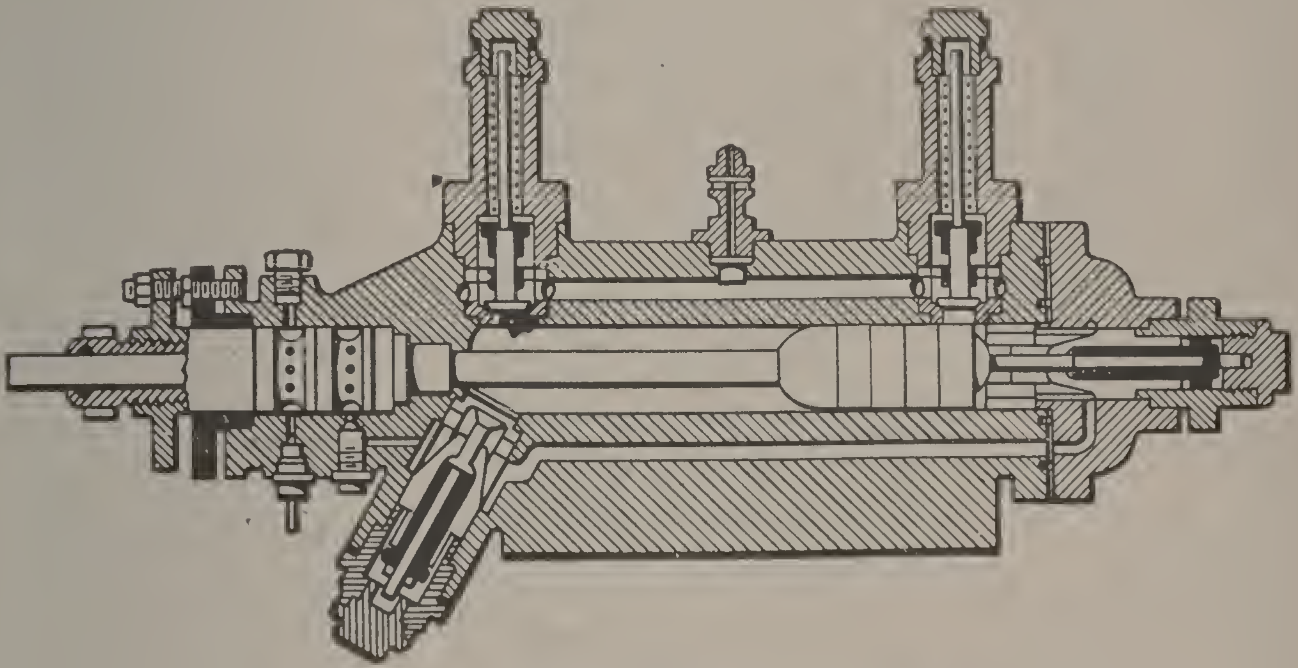


Fig. 33. Sectional View of Cylinder of Carbon Dioxide Machine
Suction passages are so arranged that cool gas passes around cylinder before entering suction valve.

Ordinarily the length of the stroke should be about four times the diameter of the cylinder, and, if the piston is to be kept tight,

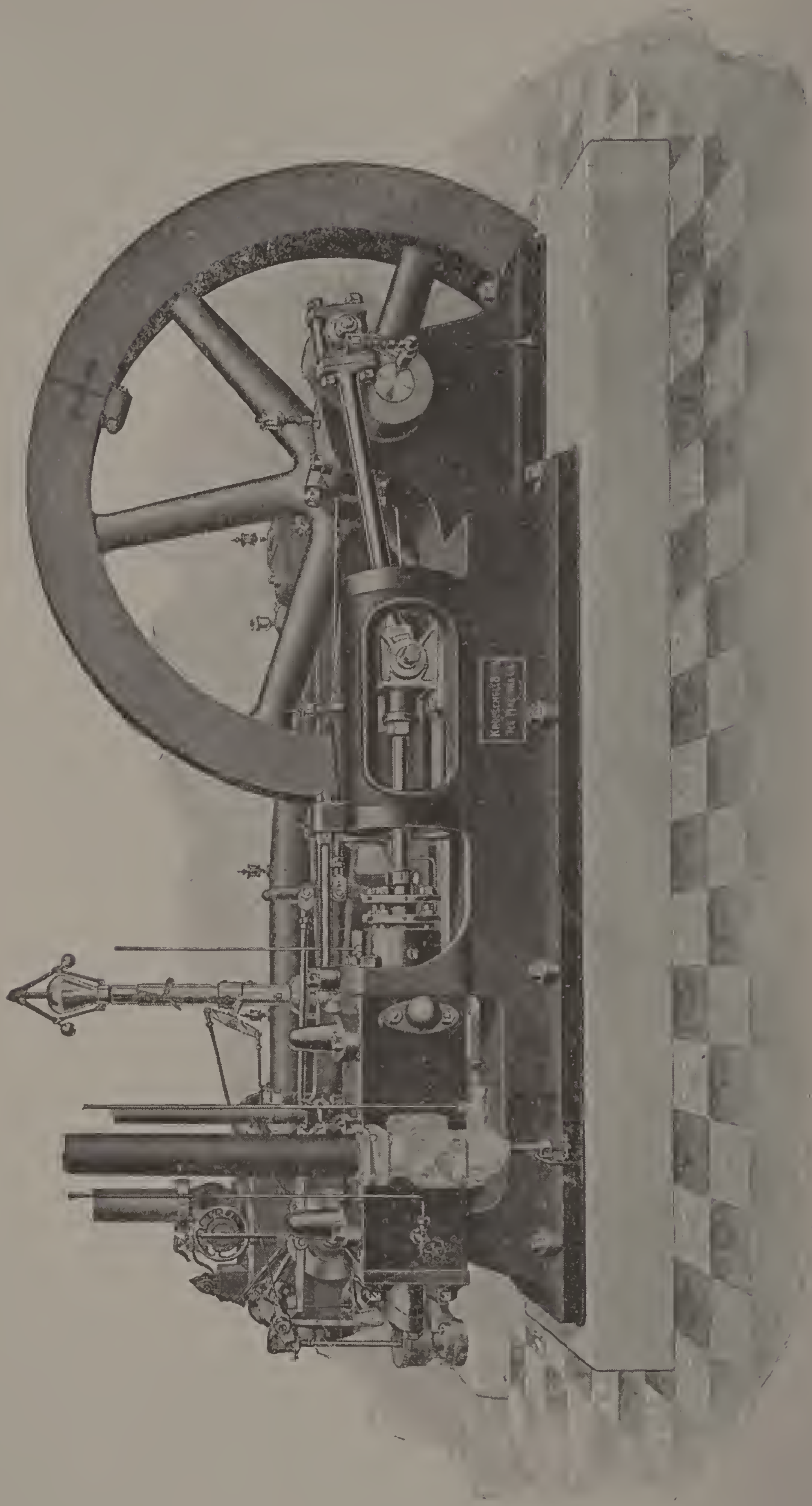


Fig. 31. Carbonic Anhydride Compressor Direct-Connected to Corliss Engine
Courtesy of Kroeschell Brothers Ice Machine Company

it should be at least two and one-half times the cylinder diameter. Fig. 33 is a sectional view of the typical cylinder in which it will be seen that the suction passages are arranged to pass the cool gas around the cylinder before entering it. Although the suction valves are usually placed in a horizontal position, they are easily closed by light springs as they are small and have little inertia. Guides are used to keep the valves in line with the seat; and the discharge valves, being set vertical, easily come to a true seating. Suction valves should have an area of about one-half that of the piston and the area of the discharge valves should be about one-seventh that of the piston.

Owing to the limited space on the crank end of the cylinder, it is usually necessary to have two suction valves for this end. For the discharge valves, the seats should be beveled at from 70 to 80 degrees, while for the suction valves the seats should be beveled from 60 to 75 degrees; and the seats for both valves are from 0.1 to 0.12 of the disk diameter in width. On the suction valve the lift should be about 0.33 of the disk diameter, while that for the discharge valve should be about 0.28 of the diameter. Spring tension is 8 or 9 pounds on the suction and 10 or 11 pounds on the discharge valve. Stuffing boxes are made on the same general principles as those for the double-acting ammonia compressors, bearing in mind that the greater pressures call for more compartments. Cup leather packings are used except for the outer packing which is merely a wiper for the rod. Small machines are usually made vertical, but above 2-ton capacity they are usually built horizontal, as shown in Fig. 34, which is an illustration of the double-acting compressor built by Kroeschell Brothers Ice Machine Company; this compressor is direct-connected to a Corliss engine.

Small Refrigerating Plants. The constantly increasing demand of the commercial world for small refrigerating plants to do away with the inconvenience, high cost, and unsatisfactory conditions in general, due to cooling by ice, has led to the perfecting of the small machine so that now it rivals the largest machines in service, efficiency, practicability, and durability.

In general, machines ranging from $\frac{1}{4}$ ton to 10 tons refrigerating capacity are classed as small unit machines. The most practical and, for that reason, the most common type in use at the present time, is the ammonia compression machine, suitable for belt drive from electric motor or gasoline engine or for direct connection to steam engines.

Flexibility of Small Plants. The advantages of mechanical refrigeration over that produced by melting ice are many. The proper preservation of all foodstuffs depends upon a constant and, as a rule, a lower temperature than can be obtained by melting ice. Furthermore, cooling by refrigeration methods are surer to avoid dampness and unsanitary conditions in general than when ice is used. With mechanical refrigeration the boxes can be kept dry and as cold as desired. Even temperatures are maintained and the cost of refrigeration does not vary with the success or failure of the ice crop. It is always certain and always ready.

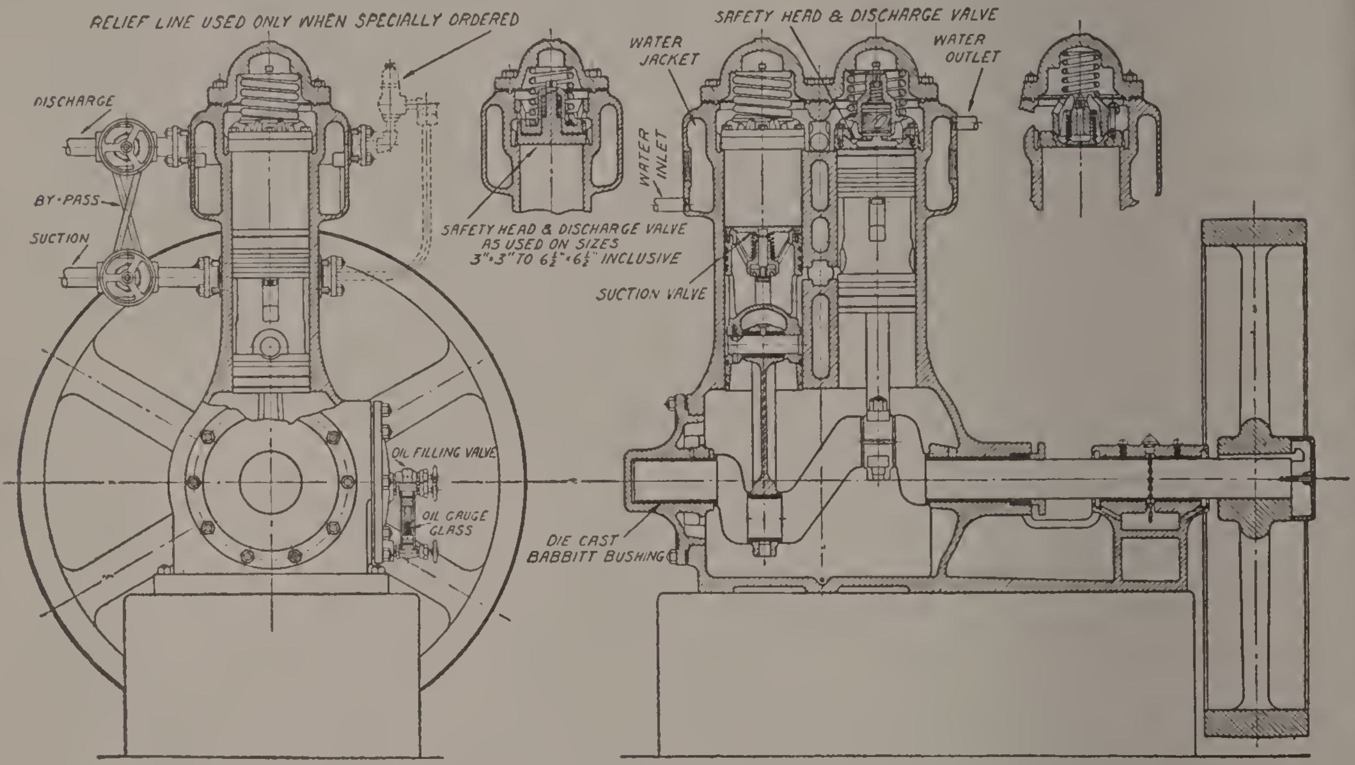

RELIEF LINE USED ONLY WHEN SPECIALLY ORDERED
DISCHARGE
BY-PASS
SUCTION
SAFETY HEAD & DISCHARGE VALVE AS USED ON SIZES 3"×3" TO 6½"×6½" INCLUSIVE
WATER JACKET
SAFETY HEAD & DISCHARGE VALVE
WATER OUTLET
WATER INLET
SUCTION VALVE
OIL FILLING VALVE
OIL GAUGE GLASS
DIE CAST BABBITT BUSHING

Fig. 35. Sectional View of York Double-Cylinder Belt-Driven Compressor

Small unit refrigeration is constantly branching out and finding new applications day by day. It has been applied successfully for years to dairies, meat markets, clubs, hospitals, ice cream manufactories, etc. On account of the perishable nature of the goods stored, the meat market man, dairyman, and ice cream manufacturer are rapidly coming to regard a refrigerating plant as a necessity. Units of all sizes have also been successfully adapted to marine refrigeration, and the theory that an ammonia compression system is impractical for use on ships has been disproved.

The installation of a marine plant makes the vessel independent of port in so far as the commissary department is concerned. Large quantities of fruit are brought through tropical waters without spoiling, by means of the marine plant.

York Type. Fig. 35 shows the small inclosed belt-driven York compressor with a double cylinder. This machine is made in sizes from one-eighth-ton refrigerating duty upward and may be direct-connected to a slide valve engine. It is provided with a heavy ribbed base and is mounted direct on the foundation as shown. The ammonia piston is of the double-trunk pattern, with the suction gas entering between the upper and lower sections through port openings. Three piston rings are fitted on the upper piston while the lower has one or two rings. The suction valve and cage are mounted in the upper piston and are large. The cylinder head is of the safety type and contains the discharge valve.

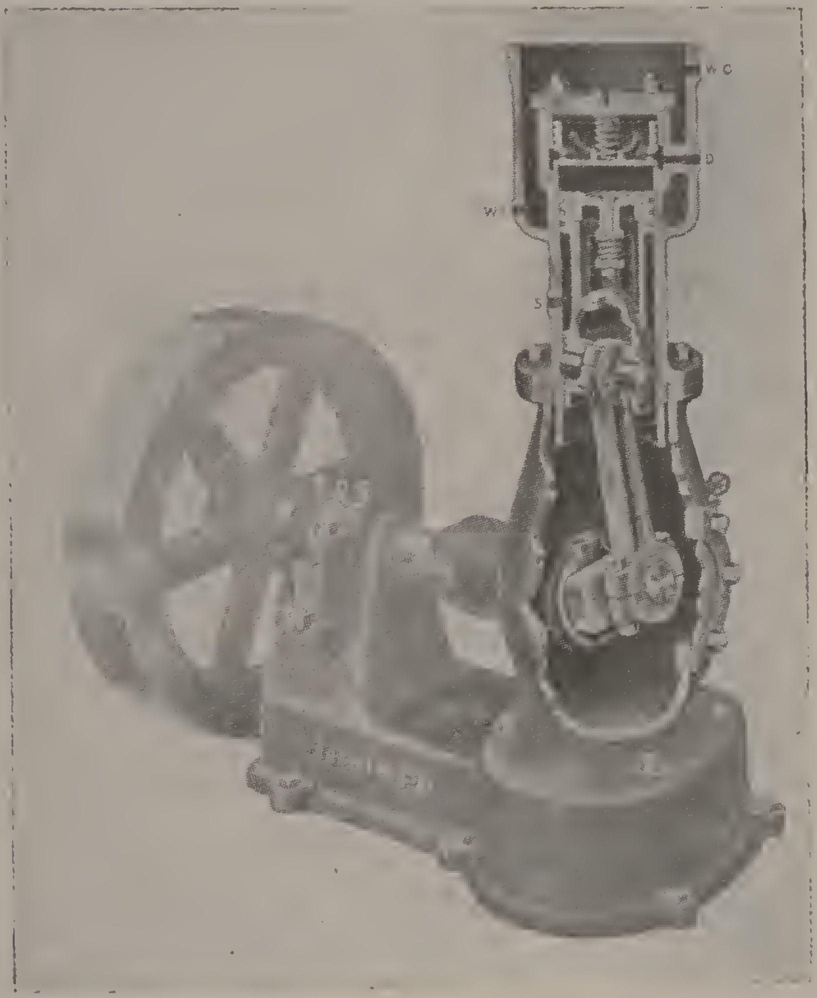


Fig. 36. Part Section of Triumph "Miniature" Compressor

Triumph "Miniature." The Triumph "Miniature" compressor, Fig. 36, is also of the double-trunk piston type, with suction valve in the piston and safety head discharge valve. The cylinder is water-jacketed and the unit is designed to be belt driven. The capacity of this machine is two and one-half tons of refrigeration.

Arctic Type. Another small installation manufactured by The Arctic Ice Machine Company of Canton, Ohio, and called their Single Arctic Junior outfit, is shown in Fig. 37. The pistons are fitted with large suction valves and combination safety head and discharge valves; the discharge valve is slightly larger than the cylinder itself. A very complete "splash" system of lubrication is used on these machines, and the level of the oil is indicated by the use of a heavy glass bull's-eye. The same machine is also made as a duplex, with capacities of 4 to 12 tons every 24 hours.

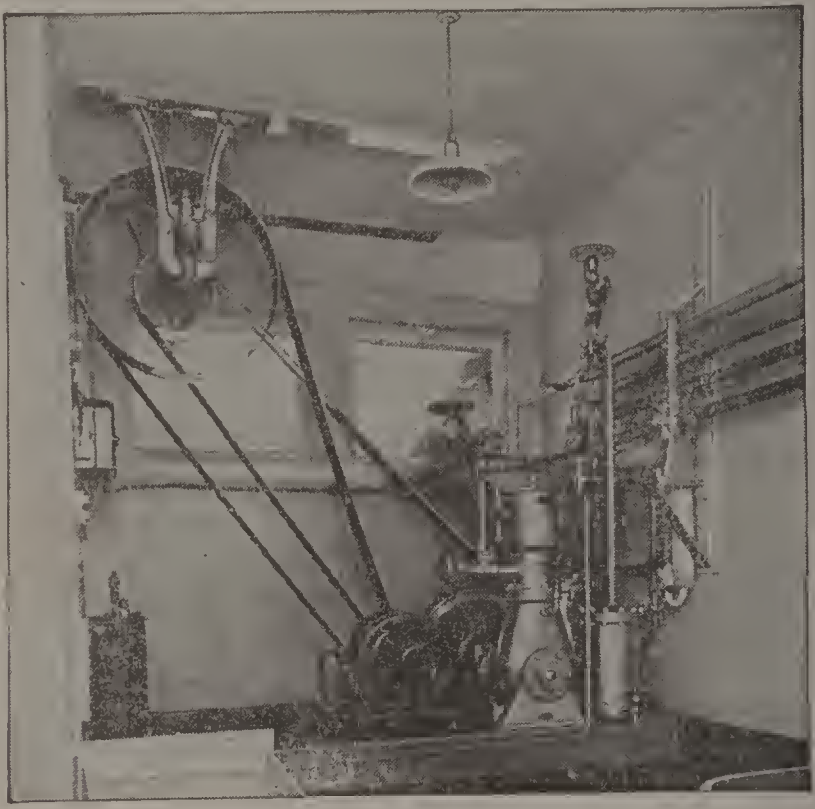


Fig. 37. Typical Small Refrigerating Installation
Courtesy of Arctic Ice Machine Company, Canton, Ohio

In Fig. 38 is shown all the parts of the complete Arctic meat market outfit and their connections. Fig. 39 shows a typical small refrigerating installation for commercial use.

COMPRESSOR LOSSES

Having described the compressor and its parts, let us take up the losses due to the improper working or assembling of the parts of the machine, before proceeding with the description of the rest of the plant. As has been stated in a general way, the economy of the compressor lies in its filling at the nearest possible point to the evaporating pressure and then compressing and discharging, at

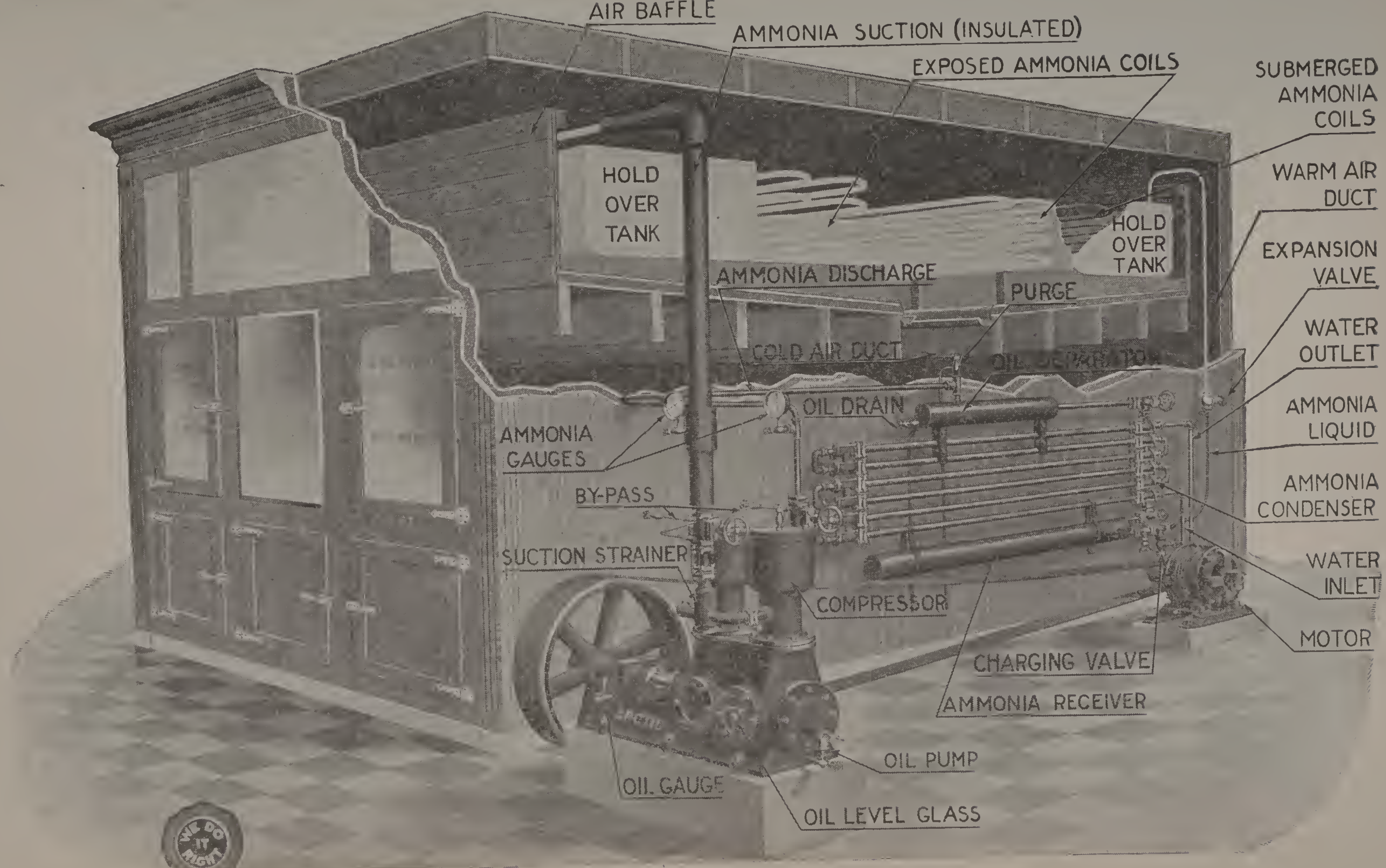


Fig. 38. Arctic Refrigerating Equipment for Meat Market

the lowest possible pressure, as much of the entire contents of the cylinder as possible. If the compressor piston does not travel close to the upper end—of a single-acting machine—or the machine has excessive clearance, the compressed gas remaining in the cylinder re-expands on the downward stroke of the piston, and the gas from the evaporator will not be taken into the compressor until the pressure falls to or slightly below this point; the loss due to this fault is equal to the quantity of gas thus prevented from entering the compressor plus the friction of the machine while compressing the portion of the gas thus expanding.

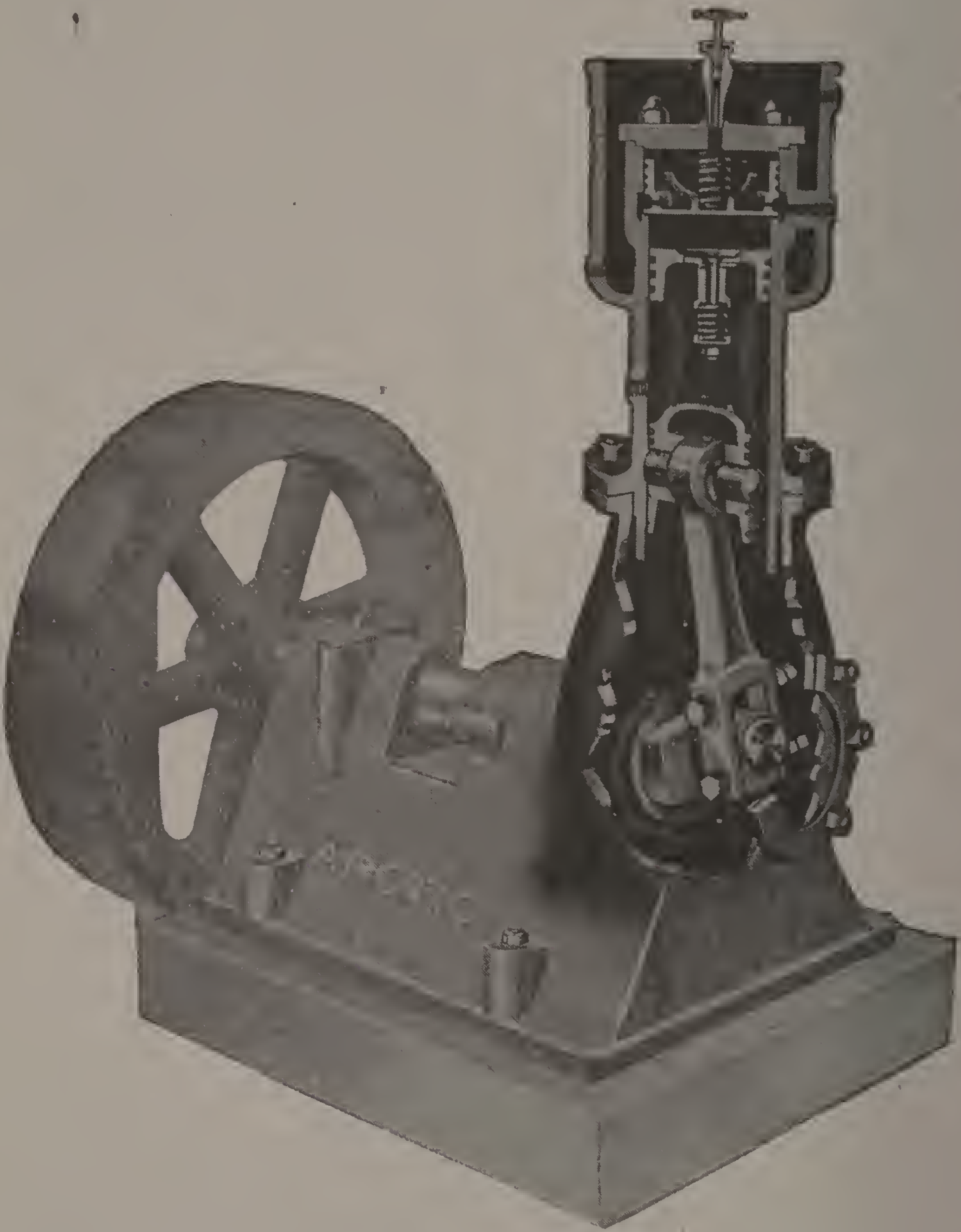


Fig. 39. Part Section of Arctic Junior Compressor

If we make a full discharge of the gas and there is a leaky outlet valve in the compressor, the escape and re-expansion into the compressor affects, not only the intake of the gas at the beginning of the return stroke, but continues to affect the amount of incoming gas during the entire stroke and the capacity of the machine will be correspondingly reduced. If the inlet valve is leaky or a particle of scale or dirt becomes lodged on its seat, as the piston moves upward the portion of the gas which may escape during the period of compression is forced back to the evaporator and a corresponding loss is the result. A piston which does not fit the compressor, faulty piston rings, or a compressor which has become cut or worn to the point of allowing the escape of gas between the cylinder and piston has the same effect as the ill conditioned suction valve. The loss due to leaky or defective cylinders, joints, or stuffing boxes, are not included under this head, as these more generally effect the loss of the material than the efficiency of the compressor.

AMMONIA CONDENSERS

The ammonia condenser, or liquefier, as briefly stated in the description of the system, is that portion of the plant in which the gas from the evaporator, having been compressed to a certain point, is cooled by water and thereby deprived of the heat which it took up during evaporation; consequently it is reduced to its initial state, that is— liquid anhydrous ammonia. Condensers for other refrigerants are constructed in the same general way as those for ammonia, due regard being had to the pressures to be carried. Let us consider the general principles governing the action before describing the types.

On account of its duty having been performed, the ammonia as it leaves the evaporating coils is a gas at low temperature, usually 5° to 10° below that of the brine, or other body upon which it has been doing duty, yet it is laden with a certain amount of heat, although at a temperature not ordinarily expressed by that term. It is a well-known fact that we cannot obtain a refrigerating agent which can absorb heat from a body colder than itself, and it is therefore necessary to bring the temperature of the ammonia gas to a point at which the flow of heat from the one to the other will take place. This is done by withdrawing part of the heat in the ammonia in the following manner: The cold gas is compressed until its pressure reaches such a point that at ordinary temperatures it will condense to liquid form; as it leaves the compressor it is very hot because of the fact that it still contains nearly all of the heat it had when it left the evaporator, in only a small portion of the space occupied before. Thus when it reaches the condenser it is much warmer than the cooling water and will readily give up its heat to the cold water—so much that its latent heat is absorbed by the water and it condenses into anhydrous ammonia.

The temperature of water if pumped from surface streams will average about 60° F., and since we cannot expect to get the ammonia any colder than this, it must be compressed until the boiling point corresponding to the pressure obtained is at about 75° F. In Table XII, p. 31, we find that this temperature corresponds to a pressure of 141.22 pounds per square inch (absolute), or 126.52 pounds per square inch (gauge).

Thus if the gas is compressed until the gauge reads 126.52 and then passed into a condenser where the temperature of the water is less than 75° F., the water will absorb the latent heat and we have accomplished our object which was to remove some of the heat contained in the ammonia. In this condition it is drained from the condenser into the ammonia receiver to again repeat the cycle of operation.

The forms of condensers may be divided into three classes—the submerged, the atmospheric, and the double-pipe. Of each of these classes a number of different types and constructions are in use. To illustrate the general principles, however, it is only necessary to present one of each type.

Submerged Condenser. The submerged condenser consists of a round or rectangular tank with a series of spiral or flat coils within, joined to headers at the top and bottom with proper ammonia unions. In Fig. 40 is shown a sectional elevation of a popular type of submerged condenser. A wrought iron or steel tank *A* is formed by plates from $\frac{3}{16}$ to $\frac{5}{16}$ inch thick, of the necessary dimensions to contain the coils, and sufficiently braced around the top and sides to prevent bulging when filled with water. A series of welded zigzag pipe coils *B* are placed in the tank and joined to headers *C* with ammonia unions *D*. The ammonia gas enters the top header through the pipe *E*, and an outlet for the liquefied ammonia is provided at *F* with a proper stop valve. Water is discharged or admitted to the tank at or near the bottom and overflows at outlet *M*. It will be seen that in this type of condenser a complete reverse flow of the current is effected, the gas entering at the top and the liquid leaving at the bottom, while the water enters at the bottom and leaves at the top. This brings the cold water in contact with the cool gas, and the warm water in contact with the incoming or discharged gas from the compressor, thereby presenting the ideal condition for properly condensing ammonia.

Owing to the necessarily large spaces between the coils and the distance between the bent pipes, the portion of water coming in contact with the surface of the pipes must be small compared with the total amount passing through; it is, therefore, uneconomical as regards amount of water used. With water containing a large amount of floating impurities the deposit on the coils is considerable and not easily removed owing to the limited space between the coils; and furthermore, the dimensions of the tank necessary to contain the requisite amount of pipe for a plant of considerable size is so great and its weight, when equipped with coils and filled with water, requires such a strong support, that its use is now limited to certain requirements and localities.

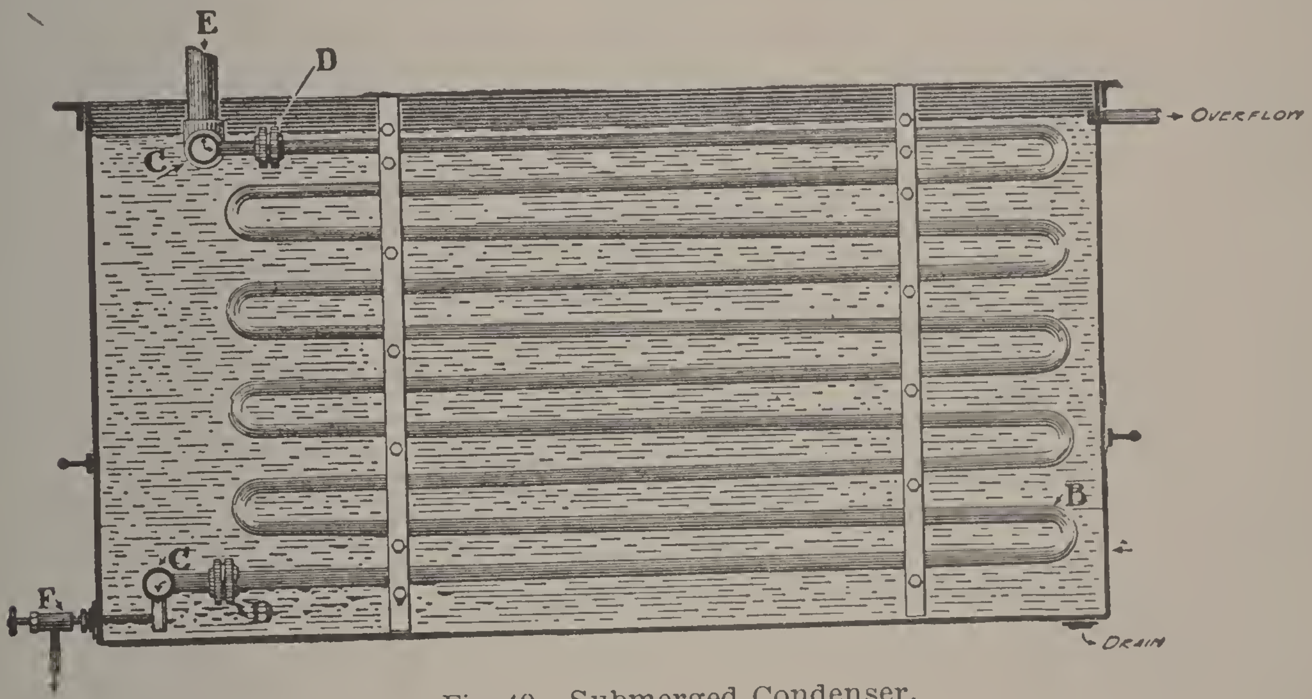


Fig. 40. Submerged Condenser.

A better shape for a condenser of this type is one of considerable height or depth, rather than low and broad. This is owing to the fact that the greater length of travel of the water and gas in opposite directions, the greater the economy. The number of coils used should be such that the combined internal area of the pipes equals or exceeds the area of the discharge pipe from the compressor. The circular submerged condenser is similar to the above described except that the tank is circular and the coils bent spirally.

In the circular type of submerged condenser the pipes are $1\frac{1}{4}$ to 2 inches in diameter, and the separate coils are made in lengths up to 350 feet. A number of coils are used in a single condenser, the inlets and outlets being connected to manifolds with valves provided to shut off any individual coil. Where the water comes to the condenser at 70° and leaves at 80°—a range of 10 degrees—about 40 square feet of condensing surface, corresponding to 64 running feet of 2-inch pipe or 90 feet of $1\frac{1}{4}$-inch pipe are allowed per ton of refrigeration. Less surface than this means excessive condensing pressure. Siebel gives the following empirical formula for calculating the square feet of cooling surface F required in submerged condensers:

$$F = \frac{hk}{m\,(t-t')}$$

In this formula, h = the heat of vaporization of 1 pound of ammonia at the temperature of the condenser; k = the amount of ammonia passing through the condenser in one minute; $m = 0.5$ = the number of heat units transferred per minute per square foot of iron surface where the pipe contains ammonia vapor and is cooled by water; t = the temperature of the ammonia in the coils; t' = the mean temperature of the inflowing and outflowing cooling water.

The heat taken up by the ammonia, in producing refrigeration, added to that corresponding to the work done on the ammonia in the compressor, less any heat expended in superheating the gas, is equal theoretically to the heat of vaporization of ammonia at the temperature of the condenser and is the amount of heat that must be removed by the cooling water. This then gives a gauge on the amount of cooling water that should be used in the plant. For finding the number of pounds A of cooling water, Siebel gives the formula:

$$A = \frac{hk \times 60}{t-t'}$$

in which the notation is the same as in the formula above, except that t is the temperature of the outgoing cooling water, and t' that of the incoming water. The result is converted into gallons by dividing by the factor 8.33. Usually from $\frac{3}{4}$ to 3 gallons of water are required per minute per ton of refrigeration in 24 hours.

Atmospheric Condenser. The atmospheric condenser most generally used is made of straight lengths of 2-inch extra strong, or special, pipe, usually 20 feet long, screwed or screwed and soldered into steel return bends about $3\frac{1}{2}$-inch centers and usually from eighteen to twenty-four pipes high. The coils are supported on cast- or wrought-iron stands and placed within a catch pan or on a water-tight floor, having a proper waste water outlet, and supplied with one of the several means of supplying the cooling water.

In the manner of making the connections to this type of condenser and the taking away of the liquefied ammonia as well as in the devices for supplying the cooling water, a great variety exists. Fig. 41 represents a side elevation of an ammonia condenser with the discharge or inlet of the gas from the compressor entering at the top *A*, and the liquid ammonia taken off at the bottom *B*, while the water is supplied over the coils flowing down into the catch-pan or water-tight floor, where it accumulates and is taken away by any of the usual means. It will be noticed that the flow of the water and the gas with this type of condenser is in the same direction, the coldest water coming in contact with the warmest ammonia. The temperature governing or determining the point of condensation will be that at which the ammonia leaves the condenser, or the temperature in the bottom pipe from which the liquid ammonia is withdrawn. Owing to this arrangement it is not favorable to a low condensing pressure or economy in the water used.

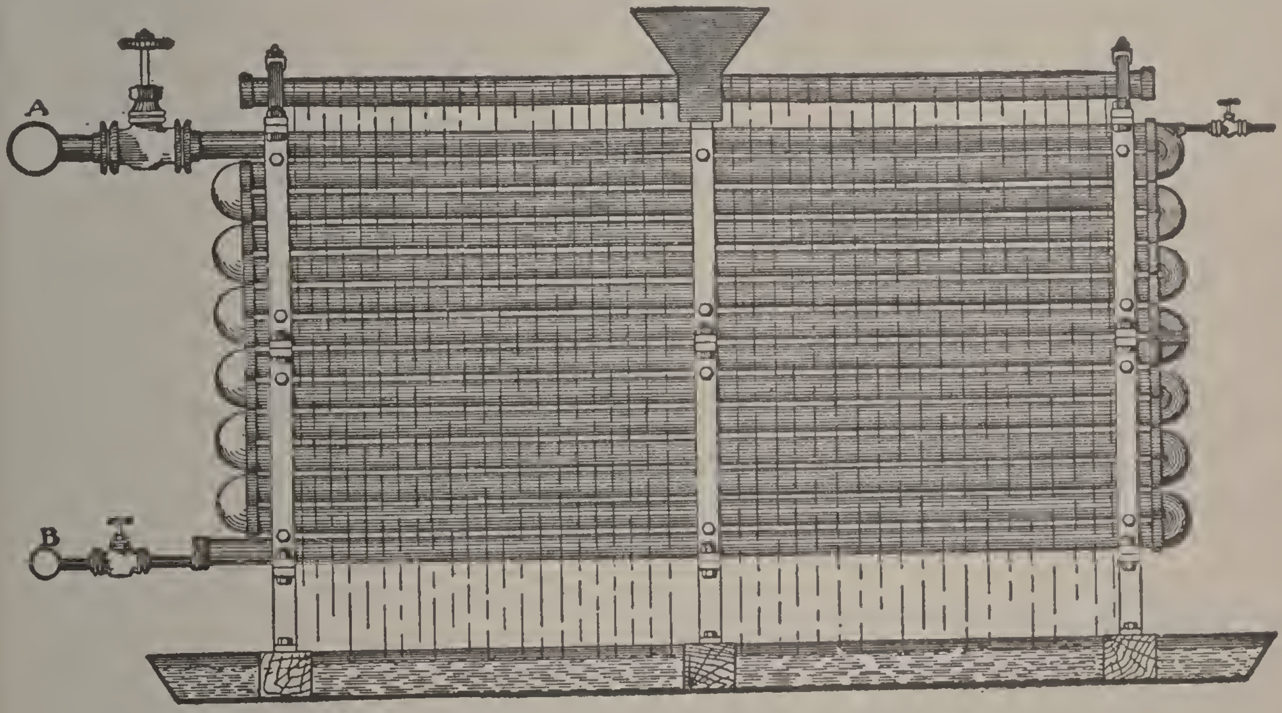


Fig. 41. Simple Atmospheric Condenser

Fig. 42 shows a type of the Frick construction designed to overcome this undesirable feature. In this construction, the two bottom pipes are protected with a shield that deflects the hot water as it leaves the condenser, so that it does not heat the pipes below the shield. The liquid outlet line connects to the fifth pipe from the bottom at the right-hand end of the condenser and then runs inside these two bottom pipes, thus forming two lengths of double-pipe construction. Cold water coming to the condenser is admitted at the right to the annular space between these two pipes and serves to cool the liquid ammonia, practically to its own temperature, the volume of water as compared to ammonia being large. The water passes out of the upper double pipe to a riser that empties into the slotted sprinkling pipe near its middle length. Hot gas passes through the third and fourth pipes from the bottom and thence up to the top coil.

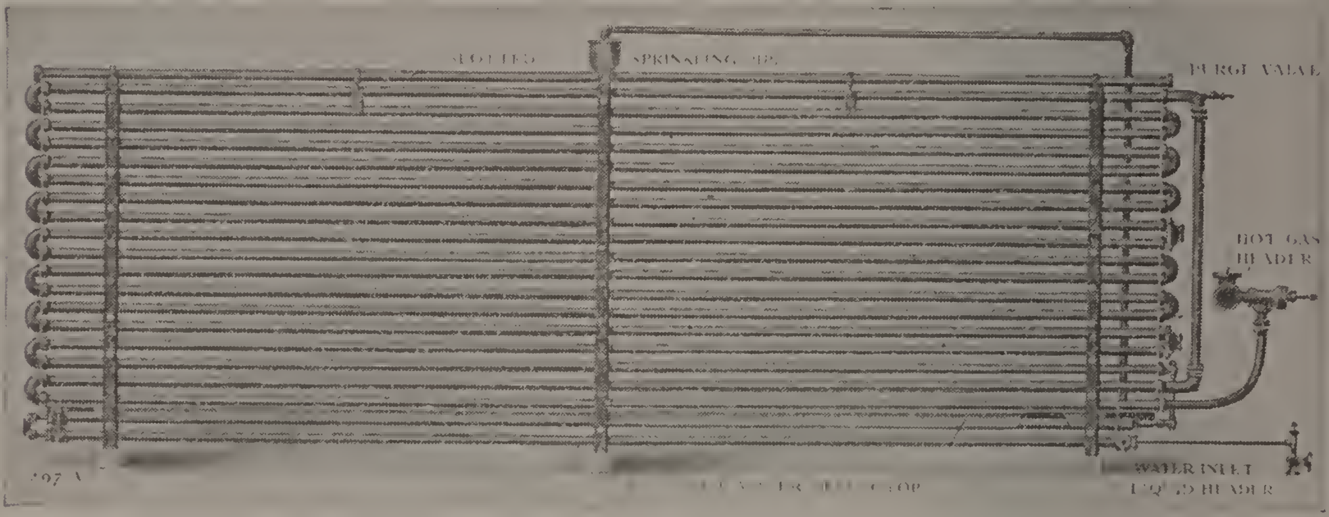


Fig. 42. Frick Atmospheric Ammonia Condenser and Liquid Cooler
Courtesy of Frick Company, Waynesboro, Pennsylvania

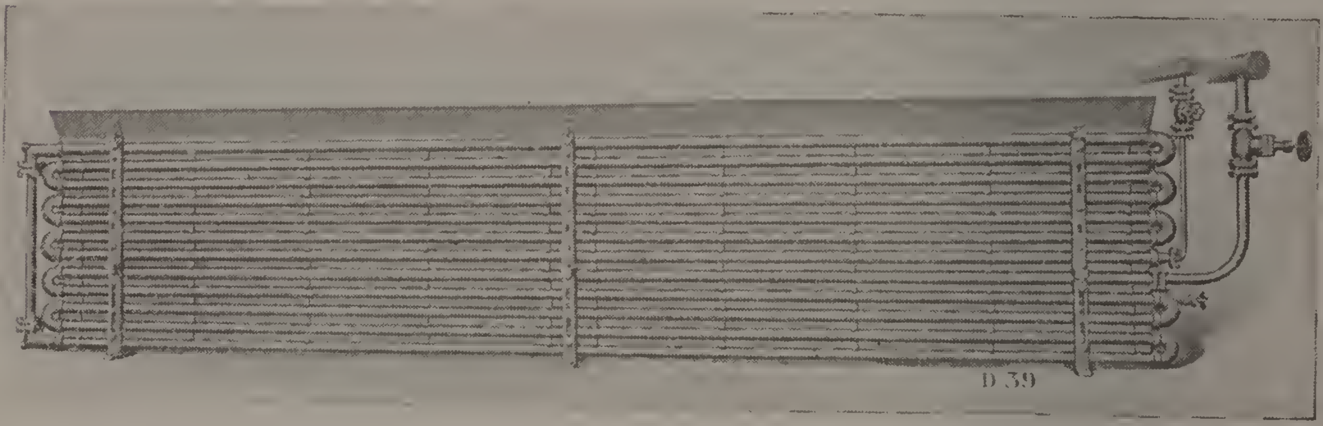


Fig. 43. Open-Flow Flooded Ammonia Condenser with Regulating Valve
Courtesy of Frick Company, Waynesboro, Pennsylvania

Another type of condenser is shown in Fig. 43. This is known as the open-flow, or atmospheric, type of flooded condenser. Hot gas from the compressors enters the fifth pipe from the bottom and flows downward through the regulating valve and out of the bottom pipe to a riser connecting with the top pipe, immediately under the water trough. One of the chief difficulties in operating flooded condensers has been the danger of attempting to regulate their operation by adjustment of the valve setting on the gas inlet valves. Being large and governing gas only, these valves must be changed constantly to maintain conditions. Experience has shown that it is necessary to provide an adjustable opening for the mixed gas and liquid after the volume of the gas has been much reduced. A regulating valve for this purpose is shown in Fig. 43 on the left end of the fourth pipe from the bottom and the detail construction of the valve in Fig. 44. With this arrangement a condenser plant, consisting of a number of stands, can be adjusted by the engineer so that each stand will do its proper share of work.

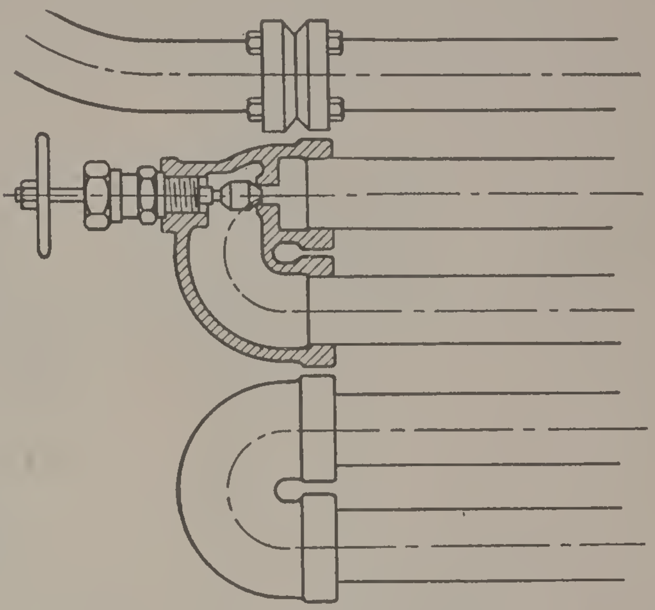


Fig. 44. Sectional View of Regulating Valve on Open-Flow Flooded Condenser

The atmospheric condenser is a favorite and possesses many features that make it preferable to the submerged. Its weight is a minimum, being only that of pipe and supports and a small amount of water. The sections or banks may be placed at a convenient distance apart to facilitate cleaning and repairs. The atmospheric effect in evaporating a portion of the condensing water, during its flow over the condenser, makes use of the latent heat of the water in addition to the natural rise in its temperature.

The various devices for distributing the water over the condenser are numerous. Fig. 45 represents the simplest and most easily obtained—a simple trough with perforations at the bottom for allowing the water to drip over to the condenser.

Fig. 46 is a modification of the one shown in Fig. 45. This is intended to prevent the clogging of the perforations, by allowing the water to flow into the space at one side of the partition, then through a series of perforations into the second, and thence through a second set of perforations in the bottom to the pipes in the condenser.

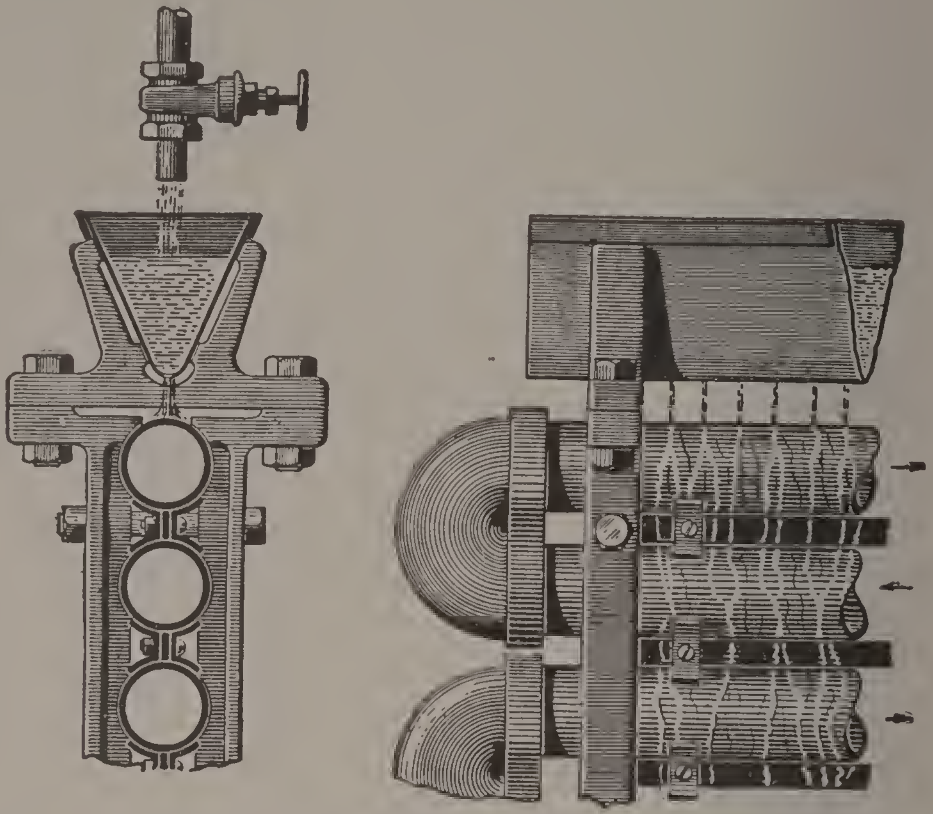


Fig. 45. Simple V-Shaped Water Trough.

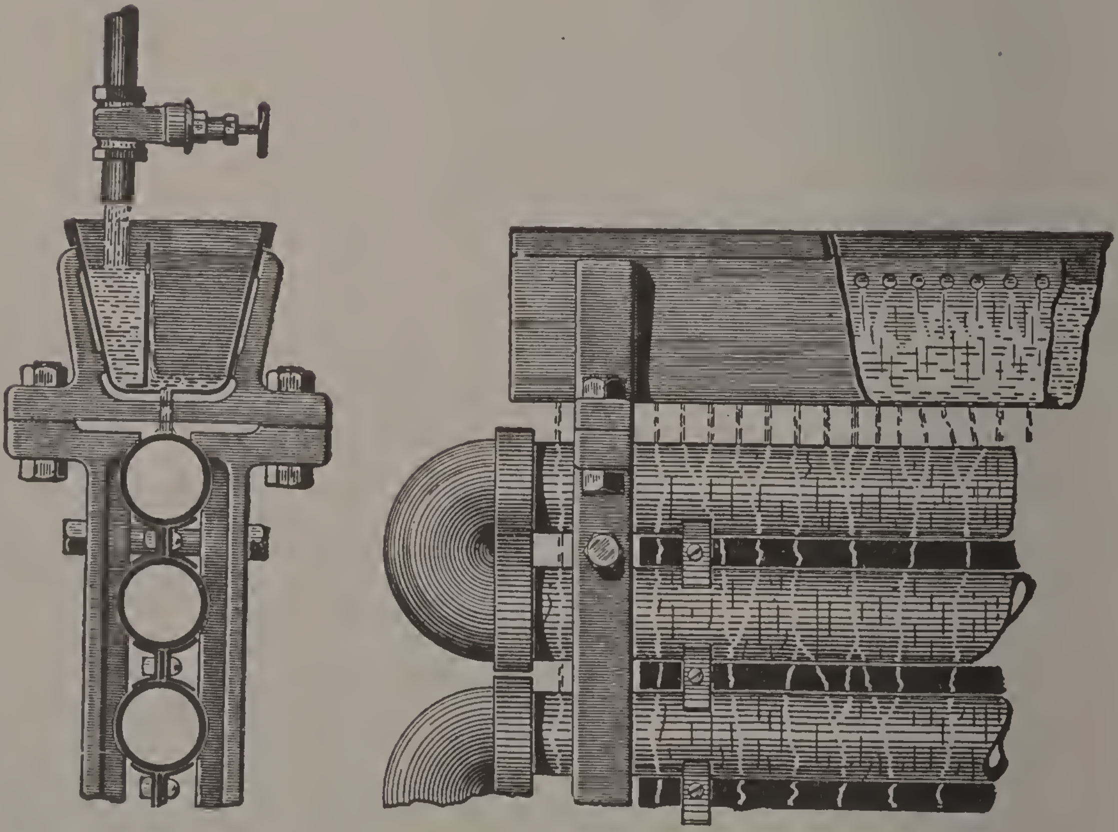


Fig. 46. Modification of the V-Shaped Trough.

Fig. 47 is a type of trough, or water distributor, designed to overcome the objections to a perforated form of trough, and the consequent difficulties due to the clogging or filling of the perforations. As will be readily understood from the illustration, this is also made of galvanized sheet metal with one side enough higher than the other to cause the water to overflow through the V-shaped notches or openings along the top of the straight or vertical side of the trough, and down and off the serrated bottom edge to the pipes.

The object of the serrated edges, as will be apparent, is the more even distribution of the water, owing to the fact that while it would be practically impossible to obtain a uniform flow of water over a straight and even edge of a trough, particularly if the amount is limited, it is an easy matter to regulate the flow through the V-shaped openings.

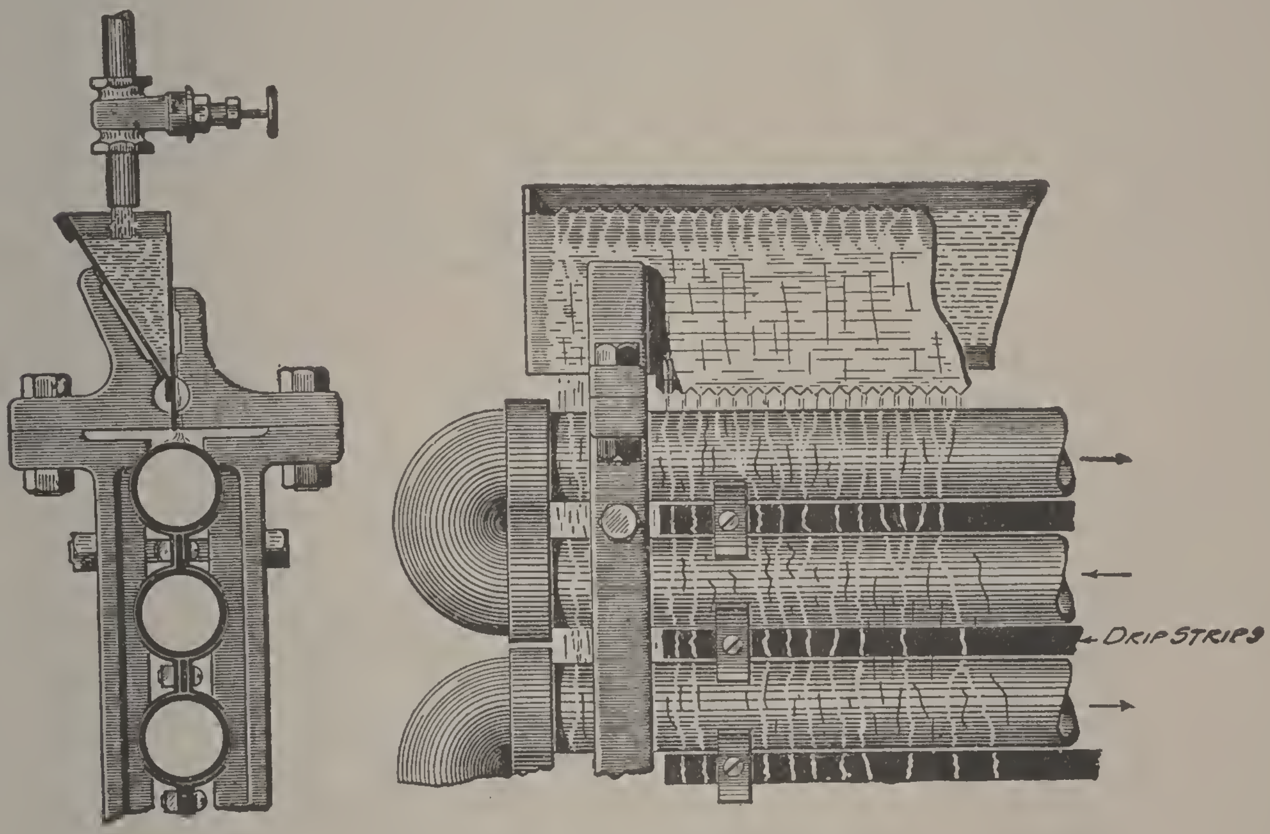


Fig. 47. Serrated-Edge V-Trough.

Fig. 48 is termed the *slotted water pipe*. It is a pipe slotted between its two ends, from which the water overflows to the series of pipes below. It is good practice to lead the water supply to a cast-iron box at the center of the condenser, into the sides of which is screwed a piece of pipe—usually 2-inch—reaching the ends of the condenser, and having its outer ends capped, which may be removed while a scraper is passed through the slot from the center towards the ends while the water is still flowing, thereby carrying off any deposit within the pipe. This forms a very durable construction, and one not liable, as with the galvanized drip trough, to disarrangement or bending out of shape due to various causes. It is impossible, however, to obtain the uniform flow of water over the condenser with this, as with the serrated or perforated troughs, particularly if the supply is limited, from the fact as stated in describing the overflow trough, viz, the impossibility of obtaining a sufficiently thin stream of that length.

Double=Pipe Condenser. This is a modern adaptation of an old idea, given up owing to its complex construction and the imperfect facilities available for its manufacture. It has come into use with great rapidity, and has brought forth many novel ideas of principle and construction. It combines the good features of both the atmospheric and the submerged types, having small weight and being accessible for repairs. It has the downward flow of the ammonia and the upward flow of the water, effecting a complete counter flow of the two, minimizing the amount of water required and taking up the heat of condensation with the least possible difference between the ammonia and the water.

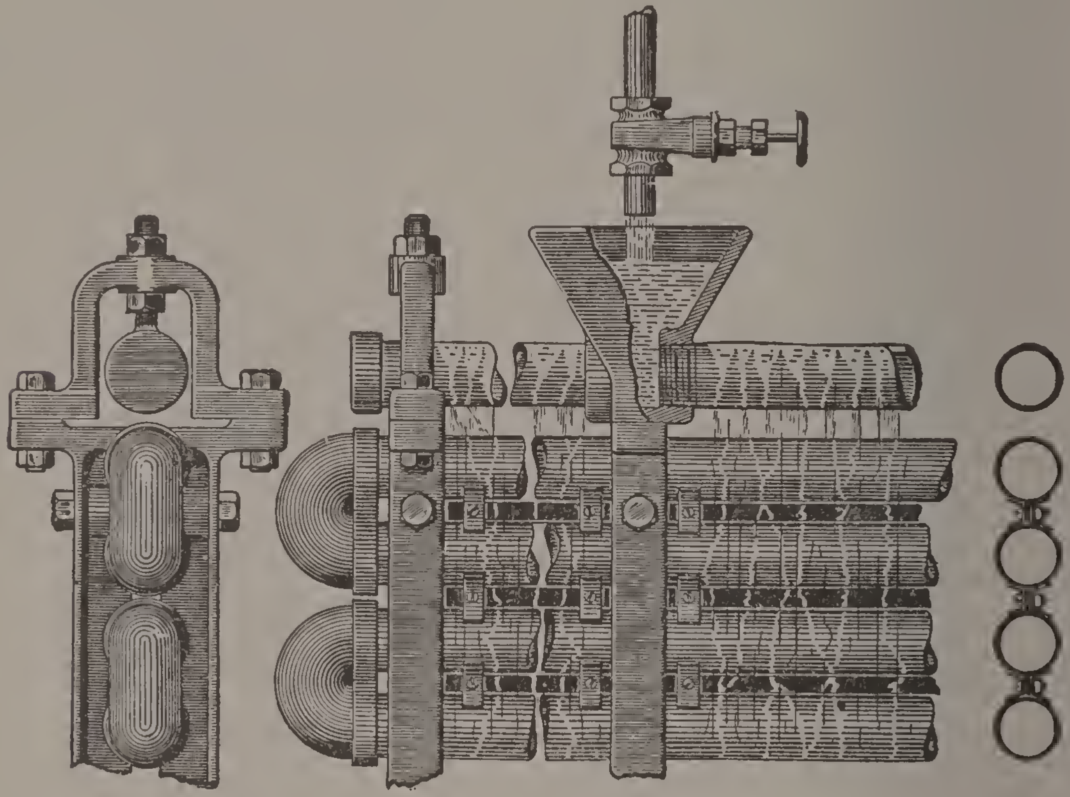


Fig. 48. Slotted Water Pipe.

The two general forms of construction are a combination of a $1\frac{1}{4}$-inch pipe within a 2-inch pipe, or a 2-inch pipe within a 3-inch. The water passes upward through the inner pipe, while the gas is discharged downward through the annular space; or, the position of the two may be reversed, the ammonia being within the inside pipe while the water travels upward through the annular space.

Figs. 49 and 50 illustrate various types in use. It is usual in the construction of this type to make each section or bank twelve pipes high by about 17½ feet long; they are rated nominally at 10 tons refrigerating capacity each.

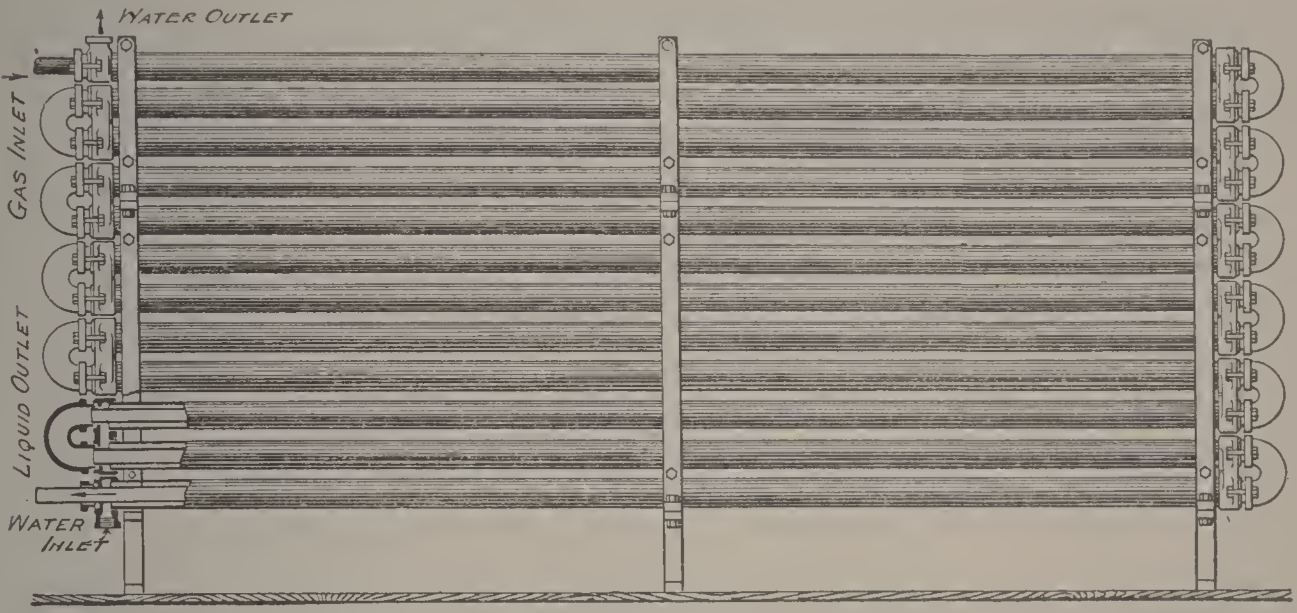


Fig. 49. Type of Double-Pipe Condenser

Fig. 51 shows the closed-flow, or double-pipe, type of flooded condenser, the general scheme of operation and control being the same as in the open-flow type, Fig. 43, except that the water is passed through the annular space between the pipes with the connections as indicated. This construction has all the advantages incident to the counter-current double-pipe construction and also the advantage due to flooded operation.

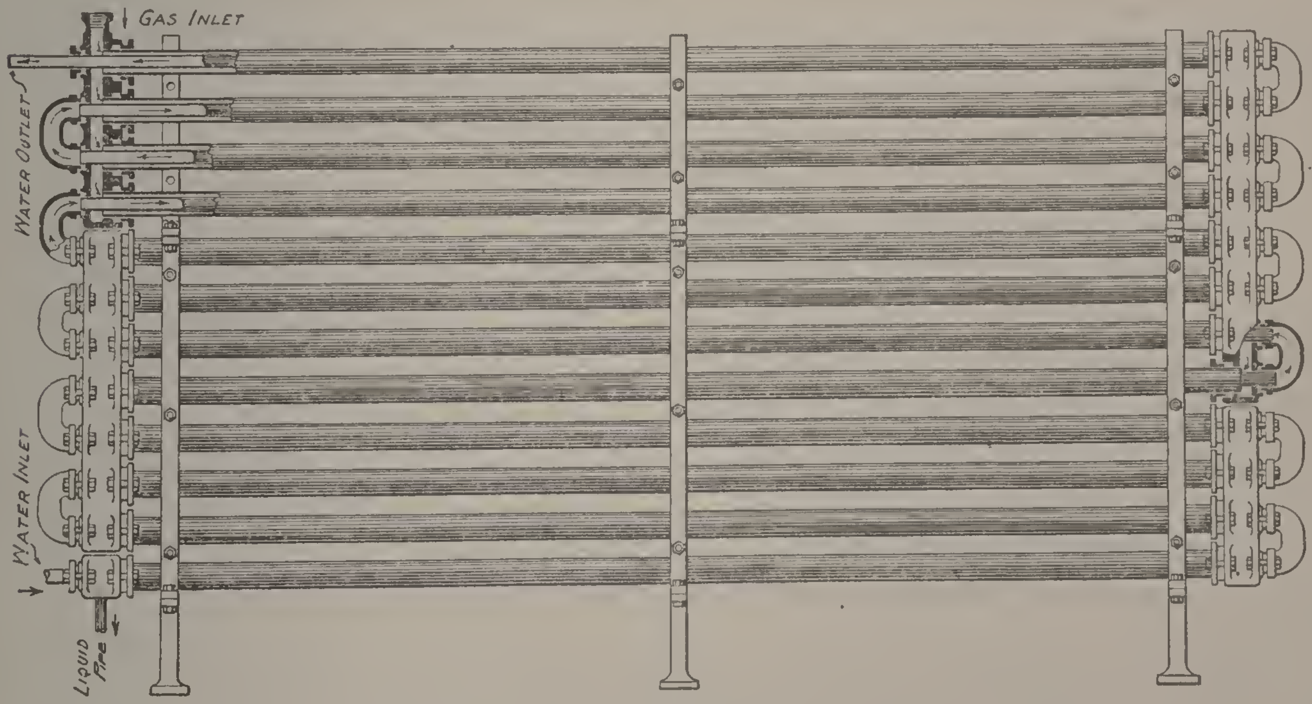


Fig. 50. Type of Double-Pipe Condenser

Block Counter-Current Condenser. It is an established fact that liquid will convey heat more rapidly than a gas and that a wet metal surface will transmit heat more rapidly per unit of time and area than a dry surface. This principle is employed in the Block condenser to get increased efficiency. The condenser itself, Fig. 52, has the general appearance of other atmospheric condensers except for the arrangement of the pipe connections to secure counterflow of the gas. The coils are of 2-inch pipe, usually the standard length of 20 feet, there being sixteen to twenty-four pipes in each stand, depending on the amount of cooling water available and its temperature.

In the block condenser the liquid ammonia produced is held for a time in the pipes for the purpose of serving as a heat-transferring medium. Also the condenser differs from the ordinary type in that it is a true counter-current apparatus, while others are usually built on the parallel-flow principle. Gas entering the lowest pipe of the condenser begins to condense as soon as the superheat is removed, usually in the third pipe from the bottom. Liquid ammonia then intermingles with the gas and they travel forward and upward at great velocity. Gas enters the liquid in the form of globules, each of which is surrounded by liquid that in itself acts as a condensing surface. Thus the gas gives up its heat to the surrounding liquid and this in turn gives up heat to the pipes through which the heat passes to the cooling water. In the lower pipes there is much gas and little liquid, but the proportion of liquid increases as the mixture travels forward until finally the gas is condensed and all is liquid ammonia, which leaves the condenser at the top where the water is coolest.

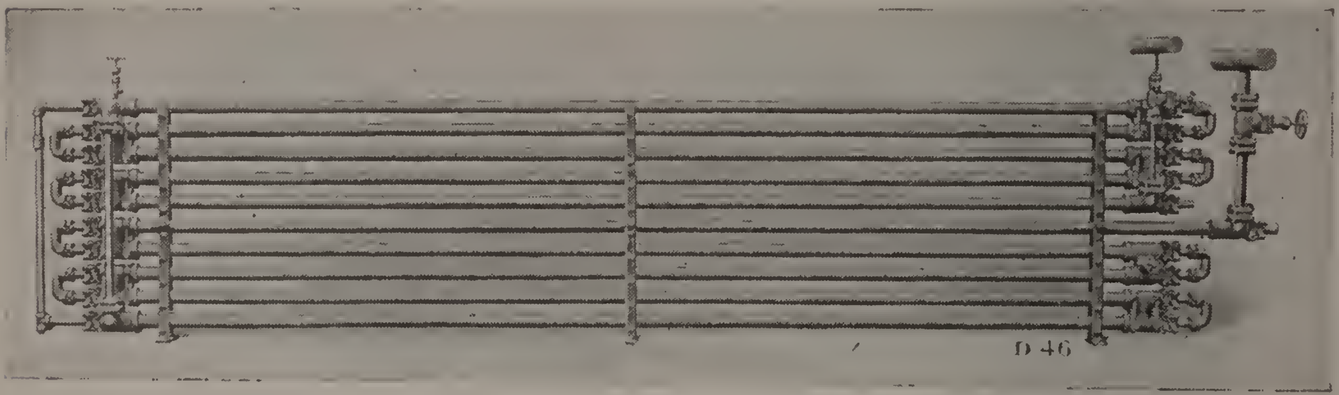


Fig. 51. Frick Closed-Flow Flooded Ammonia Condenser

Advantages of Block Type. Heat transfers from a gas through metal surfaces to a liquid at the rate of 60 B.T.U. per square foot of surface and degree difference of temperature per hour, while the transfer of heat from a liquid to a liquid through metal surfaces

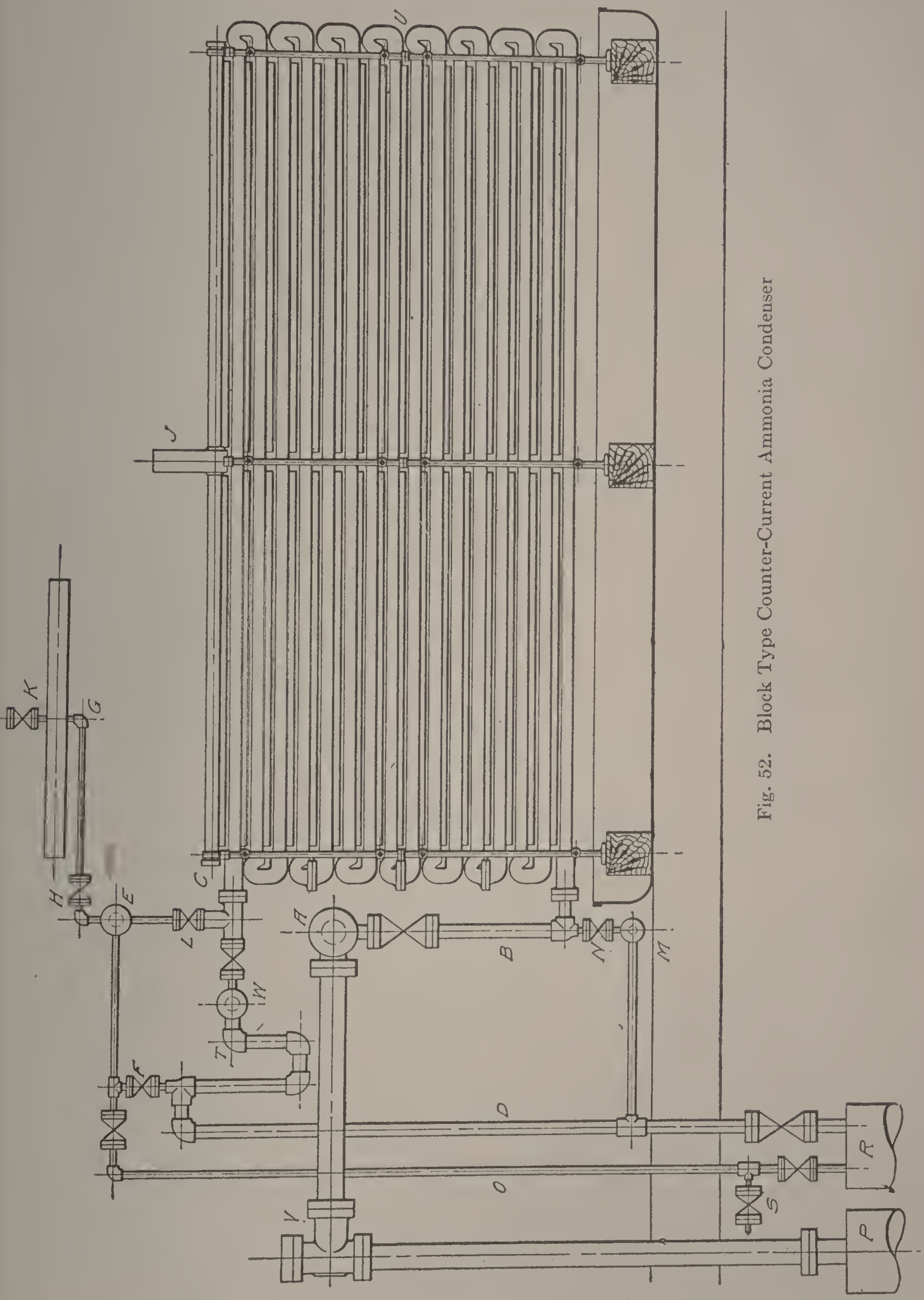


Fig. 52. Block Type Counter-Current Ammonia Condenser

under similar conditions is 300 B.T.U. The transfer from a mixture of gas and liquid as employed in this condenser is at the rate of 180 to 200 B.T.U. per square foot of surface and degree difference of temperature per hour. This is the reason that a condenser of this type is three or four times as effective as that of the ordinary type.

Another advantage of this condenser is due to the fact that the liquid leaves the outlet cooler than in other types. In a refrigerating machine, operating at 15 pounds back pressure, the evaporating temperature will be 0° F. and if the liquid ammonia comes as from the ordinary condenser at about 100° F., then it must first be cooled to zero before it will begin to do effective work. The latent heat per pound of liquid is 550 B.T.U., of which 100 B.T.U. will have to be wasted to remove the sensible heat of the liquid. Thus we have 450 units left for effective work and the loss is 18 per cent. When the liquid leaves the condenser at 70° F., as in the Block condenser, there are 480 B.T.U. available for effective work, so that the loss is 12 per cent, or a gain in efficiency of 6 per cent. In this calculation it is assumed that the specific heat of liquid ammonia is 1, so that the figures are merely approximate, but accurate enough for the comparison.

Details of Action. Owing to the counter-current method of flow, the coldest water being at the top of the condenser causes the lowest pressure in the upper pipes and there is a constant effort on the part of the mixture of gas and liquid to flow upward to the point of low pressure. To illustrate this action, we may assume that the temperature of the supply water is 70° F. and that leaving the lower pipes is 85° F. The usual difference between the temperature in a pipe and water flowing over it is 10 degrees and the temperature inside the top pipe will, therefore, be 80° F., for which the corresponding pressure is 140 pounds. Likewise the temperature in the lowest pipe is 95° F. and the corresponding pressure is 184 pounds, showing a difference of 43 pounds to the square inch, which gives us the measure of the force and velocity with which the mixed liquid and gas will be forced upward through the coils. Evidently no effort is required on the part of the compressor to pump the mixture through the condenser.

It has been found that friction in the pipes overcomes most of the difference in pressure so that an actual difference of from 3 to 5 pounds is about all that can usually be observed. Owing also to this pressure head, the velocity of counterflow is such that the actual difference between inside and outside temperatures in this condenser is found to be 5° F. instead of 10° F., as in other types. This means that the final inside temperature is lower than in the above calculation and that, therefore, the corresponding condenser pressure is lower, which is another distinct advantage in this apparatus. Less piping and fittings are required so that the apparatus occupies the minimum of space and costs the minimum to install.

Referring to the diagram in Fig. 52 it will be seen that *A* is the hot gas header from which the gas passes down pipe *B* and enters the bottom of the condenser. The gas then passes upward through the coils and in the second or third from the top it is all finally converted into liquid, which leaves at *C*, flowing through trap *T* and down pipe *D* to the liquid receiver. The trap prevents accidental discharge of unliquefied gas, as might arise in case of momentary interruption of water supply or for other reasons.

E is an equalizing header to which every coil is connected, while *F* is a siphon breaker on top of trap *T*. This siphon breaker connects with *E* and prevents the discharge of the liquid in jerks so that we get a uniform flow. An air drum *G* is also connected to the equalizing header. Air and non-condensable gases collect in this drum and when it is desired to purge the condensers, it is only necessary to close valve *H* and open valve K, which can be done at any time during operation. If it is desired to drain the condenser, close the gas inlet valve and the liquid outlet at top of condenser and open valve *N* at the same time leaving valve *L* open. The liquid will then flow out of the condenser into the header *M* and through the main pipe line to the receiver.

These condensers are capable of doing three to four times the work of an ordinary condenser, but to do this they must be supplied with the same total amount of water that would be supplied for the larger number of ordinary condensers. Thus there is no gain in the total amount of cooling water that must be used for a given amount of refrigerating duty, and arrangements must be made to distribute this larger amount of water economically. This is done by properly proportioning the water box and the distributing pipe, or trough. Careful tests of the Block condenser, as compared with the ordinary one operating under similar conditions, show that the lower condensing pressure and lower difference of temperature of the ammonia and water will result in a saving of about 10 per cent of the total power required for operating the plant.

Vail Condenser. Another recent design of ammonia condenser showing remarkably good results is that installed by George L. Vail for the Colorado Ice and Cold Storage Plant, Denver, Colorado. The essential results obtained were a reduction in head pressure of 20 pounds and a saving of half the cooling water. It is possible to detect leaks of ammonia instantly and the apparatus occupies small space. The number of joints is small and the chance of loss by leakage is, therefore, greatly reduced. There are 28 joints in the installation mentioned, whereas an equal capacity with double-pipe condenser would call for 384 joints.

Details of Simple Design. The design is simple and will hardly need illustrating. It consists of iron cylinders from 8 to 12 inches in diameter and 18 feet long, connected in series with return bends, each cylinder being provided with its individual water spray pipe. The cylinders are made of standard wrought-iron or steel pipe tested to withstand a pressure of 3,000 pounds to the square inch. Heads are of forged steel, 2 inches thick, and welded into the ends of the cylinders. The heads are machined to receive regular standard male fittings, which are held in place by means of stud bolts screwed into the heads. Support is provided by a concrete rack and the cylinders are arranged on two A-shaped supports so that the water of any cylinder will not fall on one below.

Gas enters the top cylinders at high pressure and temperature and has free passage through the successive cylinders to the two at the bottom, which act as ammonia receivers. Each cylinder is tapped and fitted at the end with a $\frac{1}{4}$-inch valve, which is connected to the bottom receiving cylinders so that any liquid formed may be drained off. If these valves are closed, the system operates on the "flooded" plan. Care is taken to design the spray pipes so as to permit of a close regulation of the water and a curved sheet of metal is arranged at the bottom of the spray pipe in such a way as to deflect the water and cause the entire cylinder to be enveloped in a thin sheet of water.

In any condenser the amount of heat transmitted will depend on the cooling surface, the difference in temperature between the two surfaces, the thickness of the metal, and the time the medium is subjected to the cooling influence. In the installation above mentioned there are eight of the 8-inch cylinders and two of the 12-inch, the total volume of which is 78.31 cubic feet. The volume of the pipes in a double-pipe condenser of similar capacity is 4.5 cubic feet. With a rated capacity of 25 tons per 24 hours, it is necessary to condense 165 cubic feet of gas per minute, where the head pressure is 139 pounds and that on the return line 20 pounds.

In passing this 165 cubic feet of gas through the Vail condenser in one minute, it is seen that each molecule of the gas is exposed to the cooling influence of the water around the cylinder, that is, the gas remains in the cylinder 29.6 seconds. In a similar way with the double-pipe condenser, the gas is exposed to the effect of the cooling water for 1.63 seconds. In the first case, the gas travels 189 feet per minute and in the latter case, 7,700 feet per minute, or almost 40 times as rapidly. The friction load is of necessity much greater with the high velocity and it is the absence of this friction load in the Vail apparatus that largely accounts for the fact that much less cooling water is needed.

One of the most important features of this condenser is the arrangement by which the coolest water is used on each cylinder so that the water does not run from one cylinder to another. At first thought this would seem to call for extra cooling water, but owing to the high efficiency had with the marked temperature difference where the coolest water comes in contact only with the hottest gas, there is, in fact, a marked saving in water. In actual operation it has been found possible to operate with a head pressure of 145 pounds and use less than 2 gallons of water per minute per ton of ice. With double-pipe condensers the water used has ranged from 3 to 7 gallons per ton per minute and the head pressure was 20 pounds higher. In the Vail condenser the ends where there are joints are not covered with water and any leaks of ammonia may, therefore, be detected at once.

Oil Separator or Interceptor. This is a device or form of trap, placed on the line of the discharge between the compressor and the condenser to separate the oil from the ammonia gas. It is to prevent the pipe surface of the condensing and evaporating system from becoming covered with oil, which acts as an insulator and prevents rapid transmission of heat through the walls.

There are many forms of this device in common use, including the plain cylindrical shell with an inlet at one side or end and an outlet at the other, an almost endless variety of baffle plates, spiral conductors, and reverse-current devices. The object is similar to that obtained in the steam or exhaust separator, and generally speaking, that which would be effective in one service would be so in the other. Figs. 53, 54, and 55 illustrate three common types in use, which will make clear the general principles.

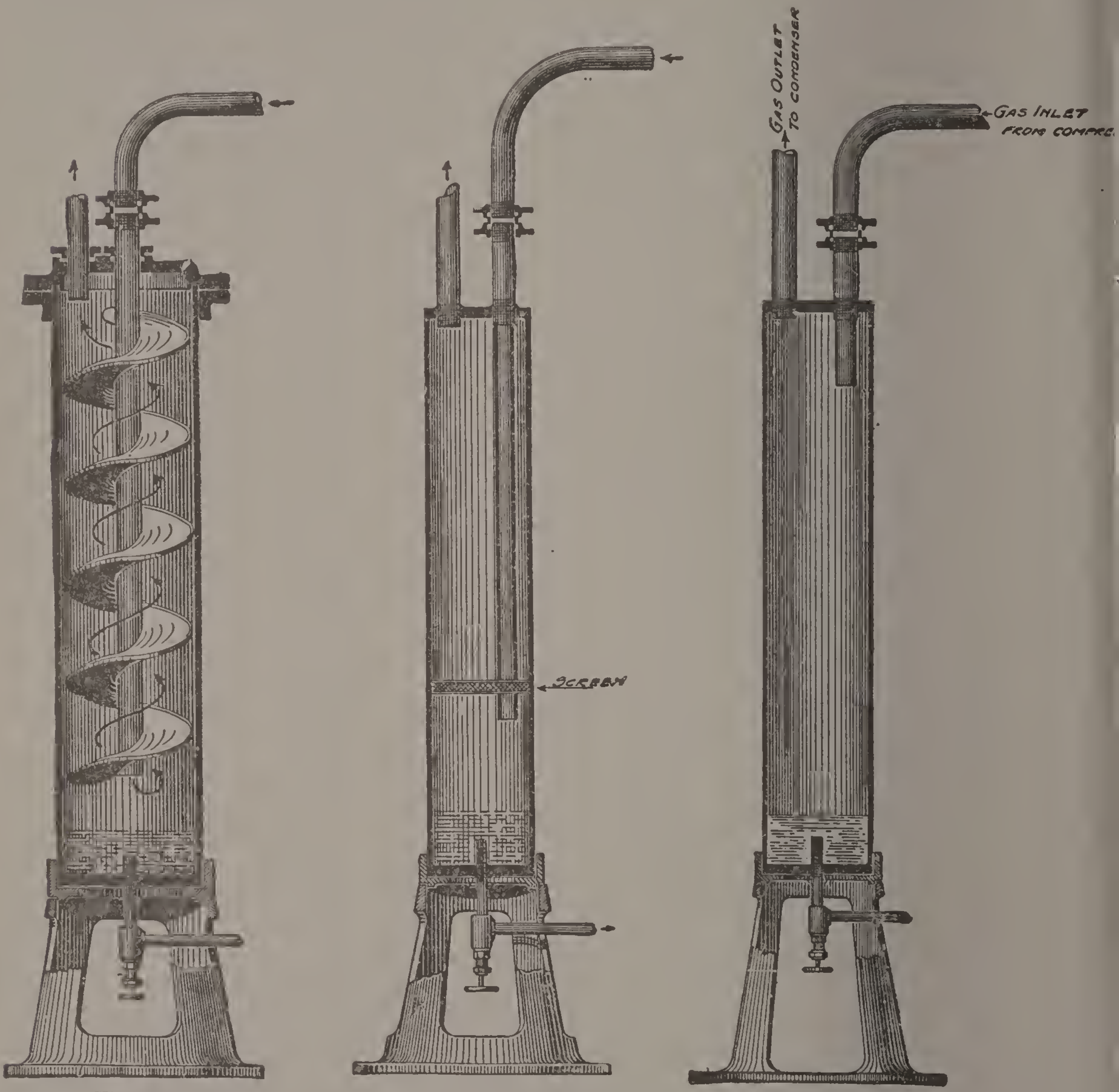


Fig. 53. Fig. 54. Fig. 55.

Types of Oil Interceptors

COOLING TOWERS

Uses and Characteristics. Wherever water is scarce or of high temperature, it is important to conserve the supply brought to the plant. In order to do this it is necessary to cool the water after it has passed over the condensers and coolers of the refrigerating plant. This is done by evaporation of a part of the water under atmospheric pressure so that the remaining water will be cooled, owing to the abstraction of heat that becomes latent in the water evaporated. The process may be employed to advantage, even where there is plenty of water, in order to save pumping; or where the water is taken from muddy streams to a settling basin, to avoid the use of more muddy water than absolutely required. The efficiency of any apparatus for this purpose depends on the extent of the water surfaces exposed and on the amount of air brought in contact with the water. Also to some extent the pressure of the air and, to greater extent, the dryness of the air are factors having their influence, but acting alike on any apparatus, however constructed.

Apparatus designed to cool water for re-use in refrigerating plants are known as cooling towers and of these there are many types on the market. All such towers may be divided into two classes, according to whether the circulation of air is by natural or artificial currents. With artificial draft, from 5 to 25 horsepower is required to operate the fans, according to the size of the tower and the type of fan used. Either suction or pressure fans may be used in such towers, as it is not definitely settled whether best results are had by forcing air in at the bottom of the tower or drawing it down from the top. Most towers, however, force the air in at the bottom, thereby getting the flow in the opposite direction to that of the water.

Towers are also classified as to material used, whether steel or wood. Both materials are used for towers operating with both kinds of air circulation. An efficient tower can, in fact, be made very cheaply by throwing brush into a framework arranged to prevent the brush packing, thus leaving space for air currents. Where wood is used, the tower may be anything from a cheap slatted structure made of rough lumber to an elaborate tower such as shown in Fig. 56. Here No. 1 lumber is used and treated by a preservative process before being put into the tower, and the structure is painted with mineral paint when finished. This illustration represents the

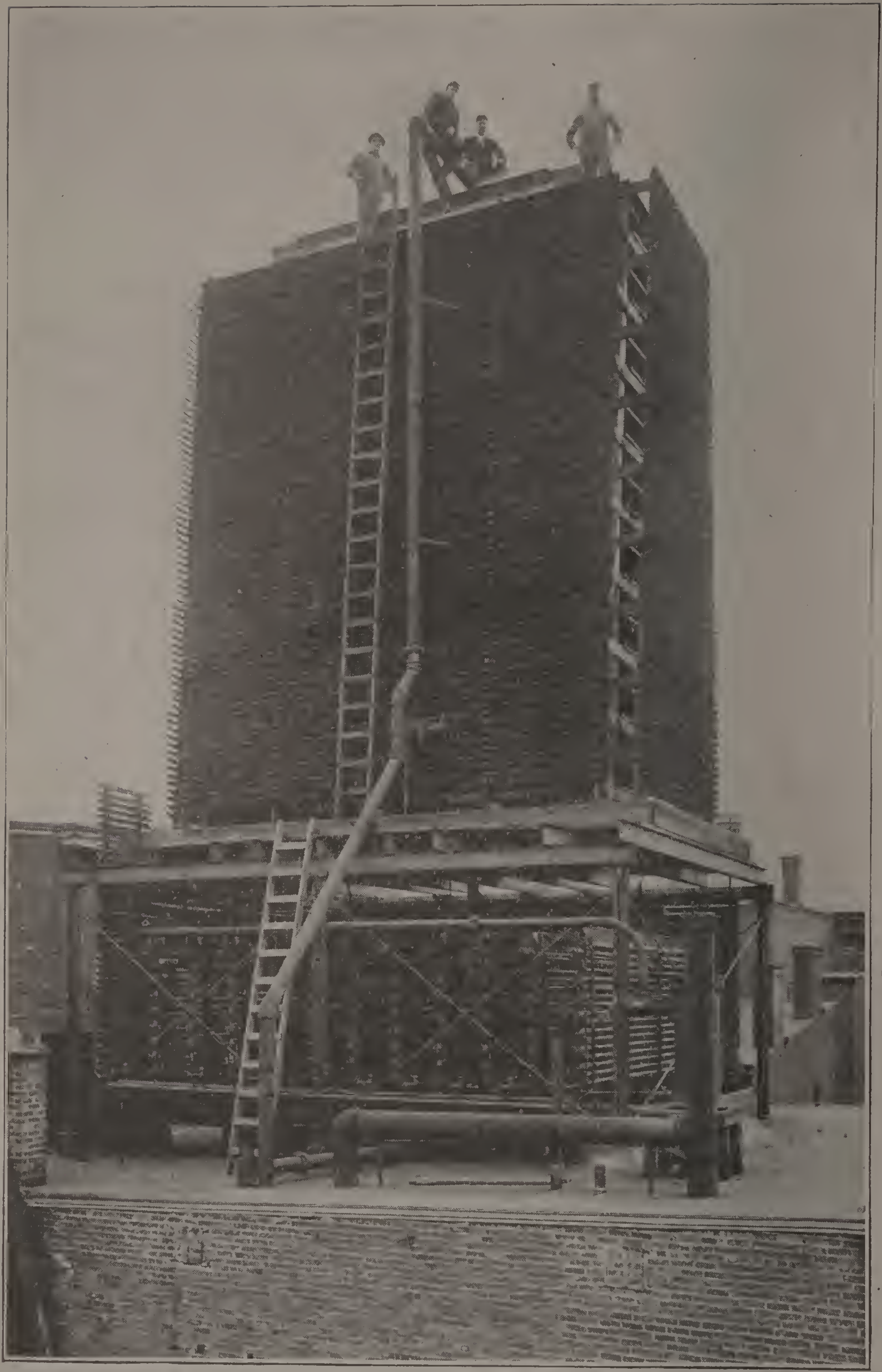


Fig. 56. Atmospheric Wood Cooling Tower
Courtesy of Triumph Ice Machine Company, Cincinnati, Ohio

tower constructed for the Bauer Ice Cream and Baking Company of Cincinnati, Ohio, by the Triumph Ice Machine Company, for a 75-ton refrigerating plant using city water. Fig. 57 shows a circular steel tower using forced air circulation, installed by the Triumph people for the Cincinnati Ice Company.

Hart Cooling Tower. The tower, Fig. 58, is of the open or natural draft design and is built throughout of steel and galvanized iron. The entire structure, including the galvanized iron, is coated with a preservative compound before and after erection, so that it becomes practically impervious to both water and weather.

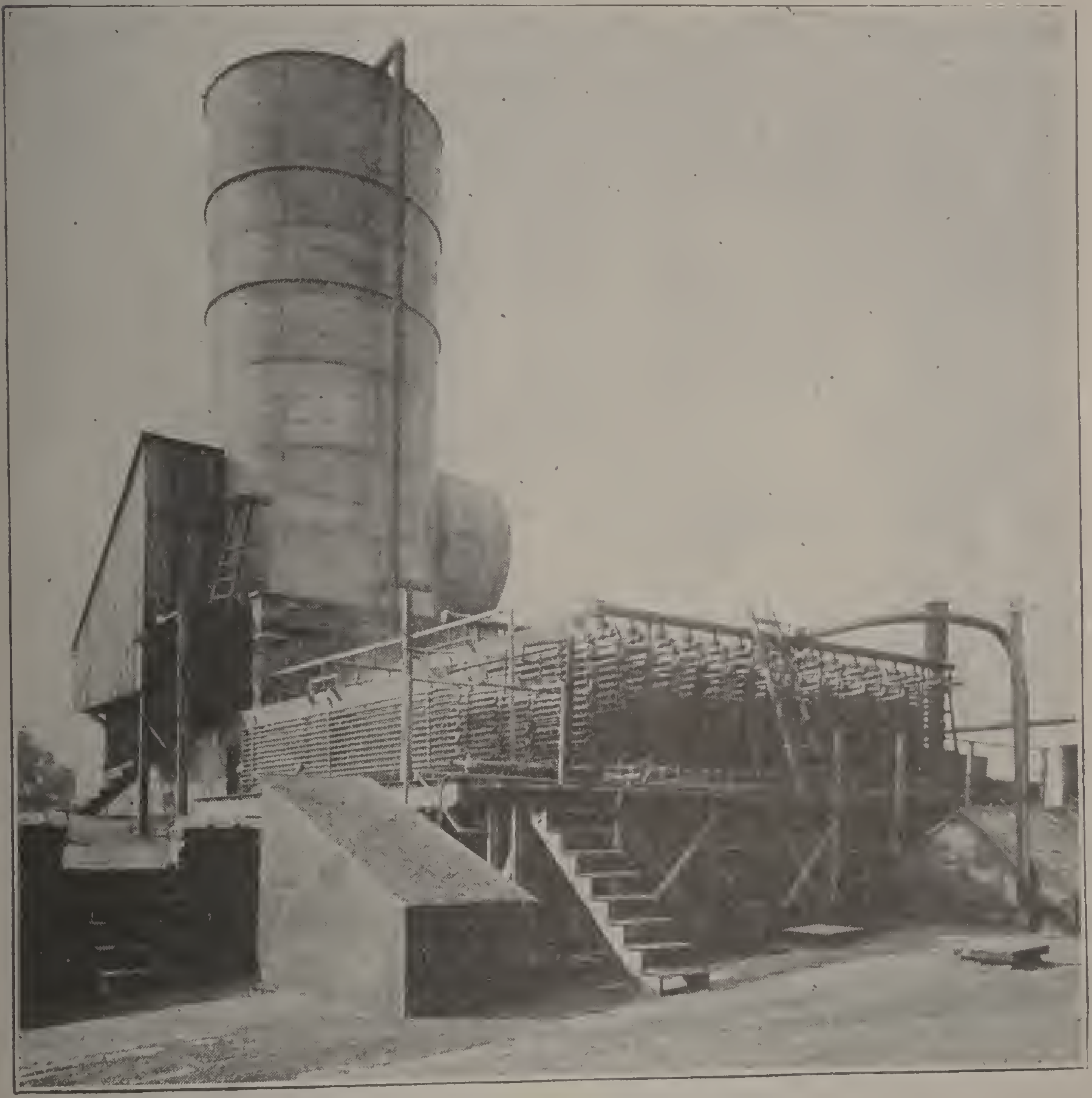


Fig. 57. Steel Forced-Draft Cooling Tower
Courtesy of Triumph Ice Machine Company

The cooling is effected by the close intermixture of the heated water in a finely divided state with the natural air currents. The water is broken up by means of distributing troughs and cooling trays, being distributed through the troughs directly to the trays which are supported at intervals of about 7 feet through the height of the structure. The trays are arranged in staggered fashion so that there are free and uninterrupted air spaces through all the interior parts of the tower.

This tower is equipped with Hart spray preventers, which prevent the spray being carried outside of the tower. This arrangement is superior to the old louvre design in that there is no diminution in the quantity of air passing through. The shields compel the air currents to enter the tower in a downward direction and leave it in an upward direction, so that the spray carried through is caught by the leeward shields and returned to the tower. With the highly efficient arrangement of cooling trays, each square foot of cooling surface as measured on the top deck will handle three gallons of water per minute.

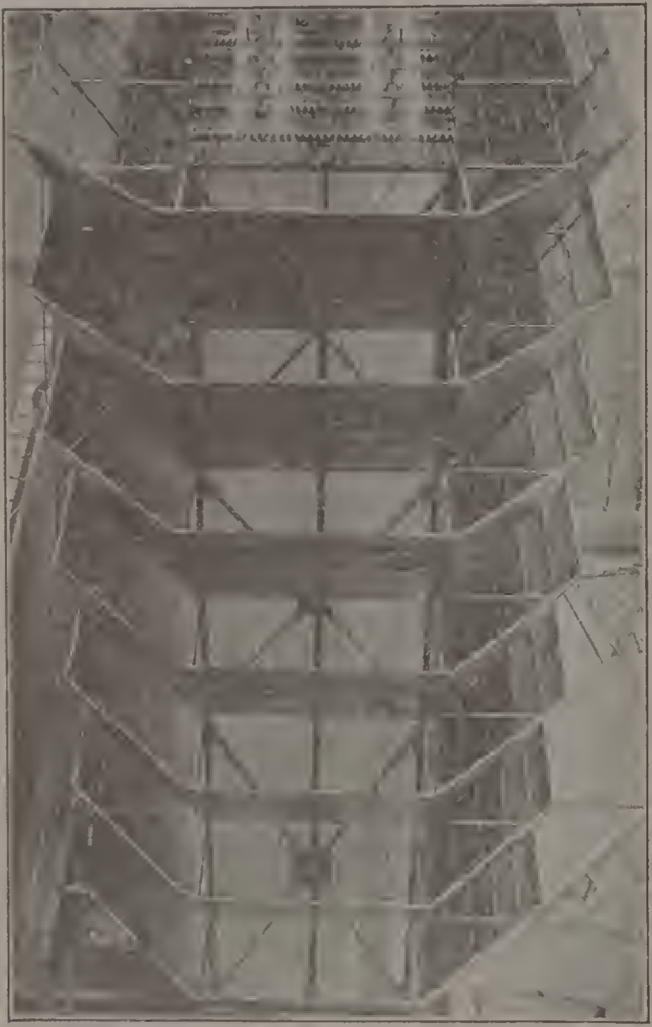


Fig. 58. Hart Cooling Tower
Courtesy of B. Franklin Hart, Jr., and Company

The "high-duty" tower for cooling water from high initial temperatures is equipped with seven decks of cooling trays, as shown in Fig. 58, while the "standard" design, which is intended to handle the water from ammonia condensers or where the initial temperature does not exceed 100 degrees, has but five decks. The loss of water, due to evaporation and other causes, varies from 3 per cent in the "standard" towers to 8 per cent in the "high-duty" towers. These towers are guaranteed to cool the water to within 5 degrees to 8 degrees of the wet bulb thermometer when the temperature of the atmosphere exceeds 70 degrees F. Thus we see the reason for the term "high-duty" as applied to this tower.

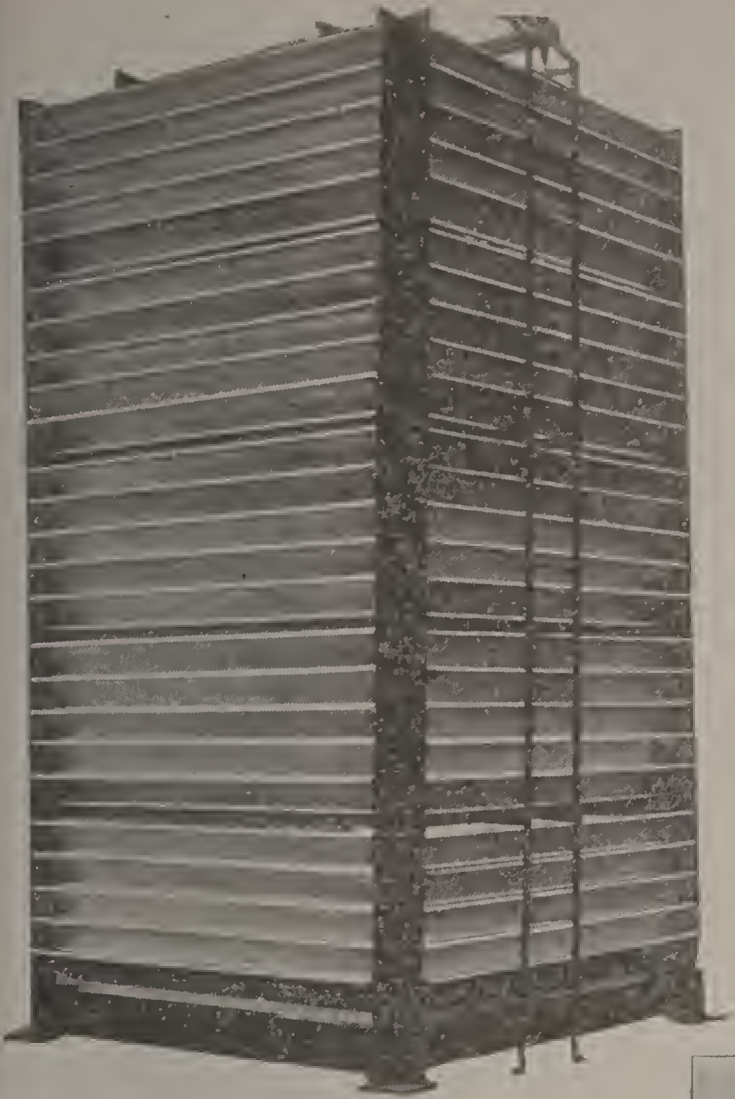


Fig. 59. Burhorn Steel Tower
Courtesy of Edwin Burhorn Company

Burhorn Tower. Fig. 59 shows an improved form of tower for plants of small size. It will be noted that this tower is constructed entirely of steel and so designed that the water returns from the surface plates to the pan inside at the bottom. This construction is especially desirable in the case of very small plants in which the machinery must generally be located in cramped quarters and it is necessary to avoid spray even more than in larger installations. This tower is made by the Edwin Burhorn Company.

Vacuum Cooling Tower. Another interesting type of tower is shown in Fig. 60. In this design partial evaporation of water passing through the tower is facilitated by the formation of a partial vacuum inside the tower. The latent heat absorbed by this evaporation is sufficient to reduce the temperature of the water, leaving the tower as much as 30 degrees below that of the atmosphere under the most favorable conditions and in the average case as much as 20 degrees. This,

Fig. 60. Vacuum Cooling Tower
Courtesy of Vacuum Fluid Cooler Company

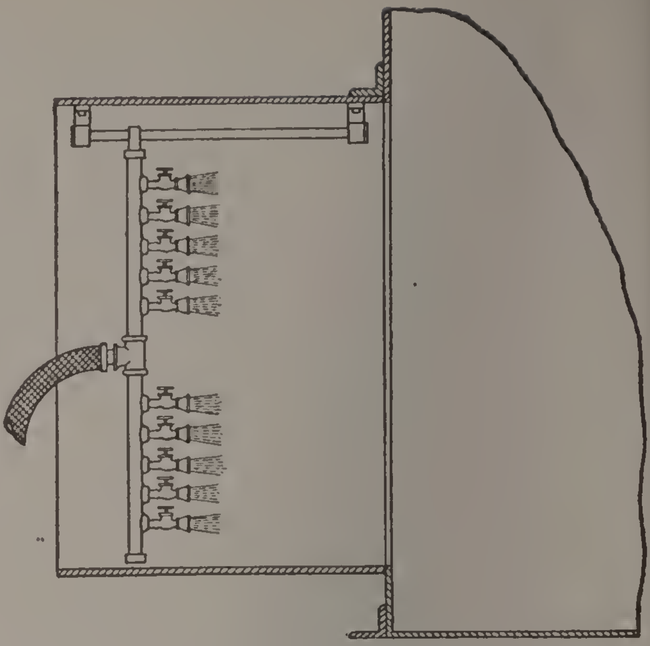


Fig. 61. Section Through Air-Cooling Chamber

of course, represents a marked economy. Air is taken into the tower through a cooling chamber, Fig. 61, at a velocity of 2,000 feet per minute. In this chamber a manifold water sprayer is located at the intake which finely subdivides and expands the water. By forcing this air through a small passage at a high velocity, it suddenly expands and its temperature is reduced to about 65 degrees F. This cool air is then passed through the tower and comes in contact with the finely divided water, Fig. 62, as it falls from the top of the tower.

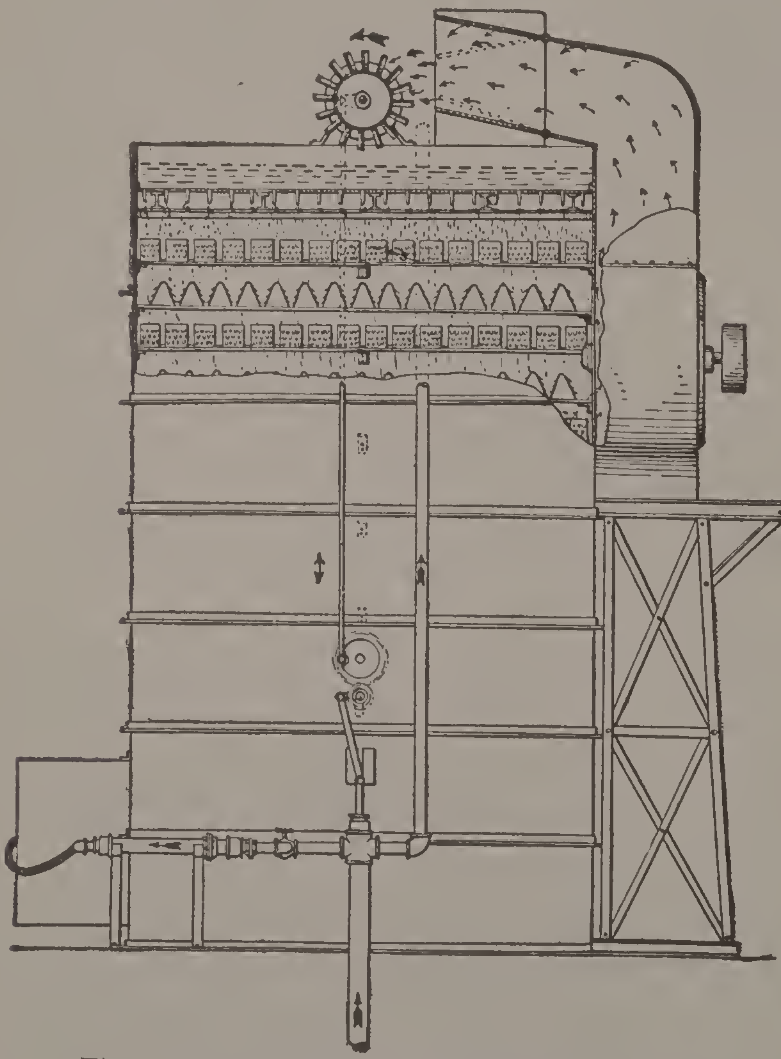


Fig. 62. Part Sectional View of Vacuum Fluid Cooling Tower

On top of the tower is a steel pan eighteen to twenty inches deep, into which the hot water from the condensers is pumped. The bottom of the pan is perforated at regular intervals with holes, to each of which is attached a funnel-shaped tube and a spreader. As soon as there is sufficient water in the pan to cover the perforations, a partial vacuum is formed below the tubes by means of the exhaust fan shown in Fig. 62. Into this partial vacuum the hot water and vapor is precipitated and, as the vapor condenses immediately, the latent heat absorbed in this process greatly cools the water which is in contact with the vapor. A power wheel at the top of the tower, Fig. 62, utilizes the waste air leaving the stack to pump hot water from the condenser back to the cooler. A test with the humidity from 65 to 100 per cent showed nearly 20 degrees difference in temperature between the inlet and outlet.

EVAPORATORS

Types. Evaporators may be divided into two classes. Those of the first class are operated in connection with the *brine* system, in which salt brine, or other solution, is reduced in temperature by the evaporation of the ammonia or other refrigerant, and the cooled brine circulated through the room or other points to be refrigerated. In the second class, the *direct-expansion* system, the refrigerant is taken directly to the point to be cooled, and there evaporated in pipes or other receptacles, in direct contact with the object to be cooled. Which of the two systems is the better, is a much disputed and debated point; we can state, in a general way, that both have their advantages, and each is adapted to certain classes of duty.

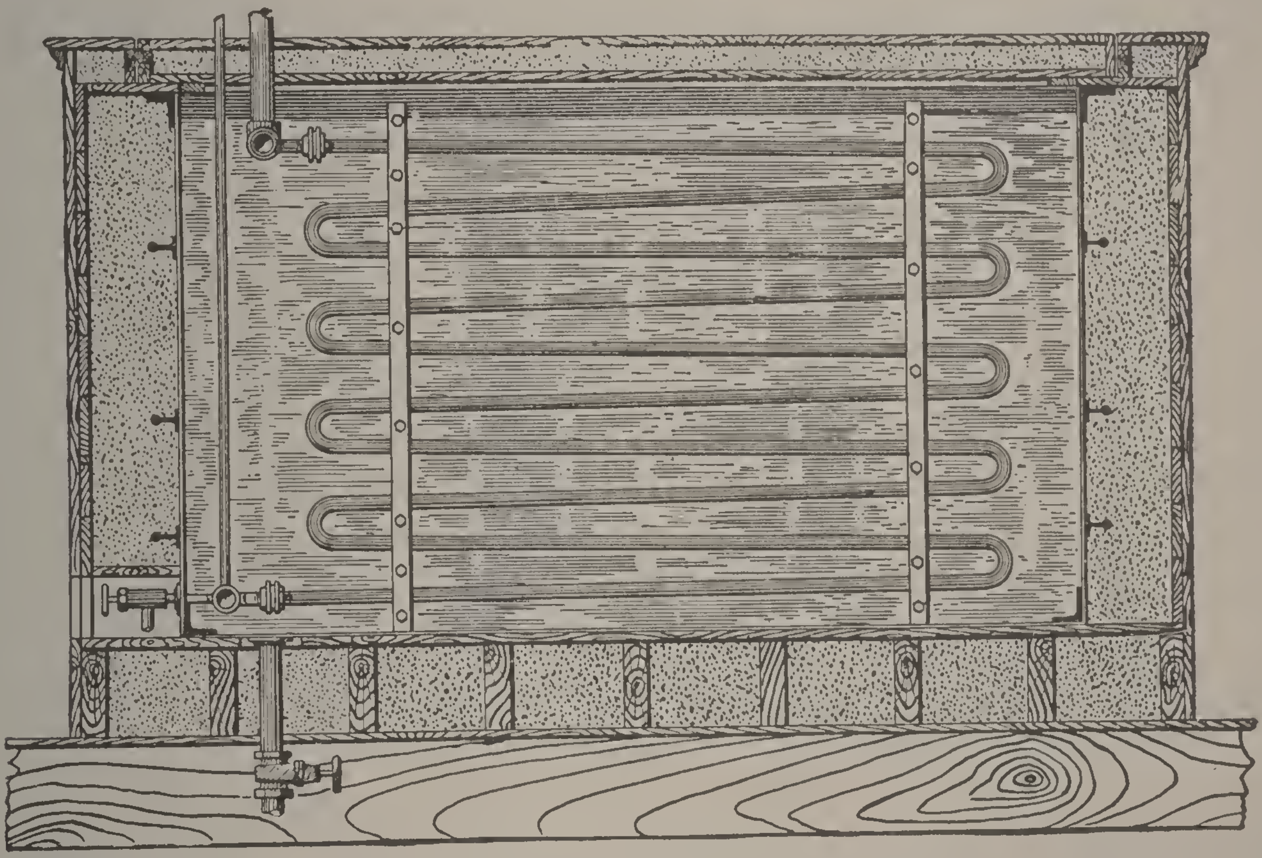


Fig. 63. Rectangular Brine-Cooling Tank.

The cooling of brine in a tank by a series of evaporating coils—one of the earliest methods—is common to-day. A description of the many methods of construction and equipment would require much space. Let us, therefore, discuss the two most general types, viz, the rectangular with flat coils, and the double-pipe cooler—the spiral-coil cooler being practically obsolete.

Brine Tank. *Rectangular Type.* In a rectangular brine-cooling tank, Fig. 63, flat or zigzag coils are connected to manifolds or headers; the pipe connections leading to and from these manifolds for the proper supplying of the liquid ammonia and the taking away or return of the gas to the compressor are also shown. For coils of this type, 1-inch or $1\frac{1}{4}$-inch pipe is preferable, owing to the impossibility of bending larger sizes to a small enough radius to get the required amount into a tank of reasonable dimensions. It is possible to make coils of this construction of any desired length or number of pipes to the coil, "pipes high," the bends being from $3\frac{1}{2}$ in. to 4 in. centers for 1-inch pipe, and 4 in. to 5 in. for $1\frac{1}{4}$-inch pipe. It is preferable to make the coils of moderate length—not less than 150 feet in each—and there is no disadvantage, other than in handling, in making them to contain up to 500 or 600 feet each. It will be observed that there is a slight downward pitch to the pipes with a purge valve at the lowest point of the bottom manifold, which is valuable and an almost necessary provision. This valve is for removing foreign matter that may enter the pipes at any time. By opening the valve and drawing a portion of their contents, the condition of cleanliness can be determined without the necessity of shutting down and removing the brine and ammonia for inspection. The coils are usually strapped or bound with flat bar iron about $\frac{1}{4}$ inch × 2 inches, or a little heavier for the longer coils, and bolted together with $\frac{1}{2}$-inch square-head machine bolts. The coils are painted with some good water-proof or iron paint.

The brine tank is usually constructed of iron or steel plates, varying from $\frac{3}{16}$ inch to $\frac{3}{8}$ inch in thickness; the average being $\frac{1}{4}$ inch for tanks of ordinary size. The workmanship and material for a tank of this kind should be of the very best; without these the result is almost certain to be disastrous to the owner or builder. The general opinion with iron workers, before they have had experience, is that it is a simple matter to make a tank which will hold water or brine, and that any kind of seam or workmanship will be good enough for the purpose. On the contrary the greatest care and attention to detail is necessary. It is customary, and good practice, to form the two side edges at the bottom by bending the sheets, thereby avoiding seams on two sides; while for the ends an angle iron may be bent to conform to this shape and the two sheets then riveted to the flanges of the angle iron. The edges of the sheets should be sheared or planed bevel, and after riveting, calked inside and out with a round-nosed calking tool. The rivets should be of full size, as specified for boiler construction, and of length sufficient to form a full conical head of height equal to the diameter of the rivet, and brought well down onto the sheet at its edges. An angle iron of about 3 inches should be placed around the top edge and riveted to the side at about 12-inch centers.

One or more braces, depending on the depth, should extend around the tank between the top and bottom, to prevent bulging; without these it would be impossible to make the tank remain tight, as a constant strain is on all its seams. A very good brace for the purpose is a deck beam. Flat bar iron placed edge-wise against the tank with an angle iron on each side and all riveted through and to the side of the tank with splice plates at the corners, or one of each pair long enough to lap over the other, makes a good brace. Heavy T-iron is also used to some extent. It is usual to rivet the bottom of the tank and a short distance up the sides, then test by filling with water; if tight, lower the tank to its foundation and complete the riveting and calking. It may then be filled with water and tested until proven absolutely tight, when it may be painted with some good iron paint; it is now ready for its equipment of coils and insulation.

A washout opening with stop valve should be placed in the bottom at one corner; for this purpose it is well to have a wrought iron flange, tapped for the size of pipe required, riveted to the outside of the bottom. If the brine pump can be located at this time, it is well to have a similar flange for the suction pipe riveted to the side or bottom of the tank, as a bolted flange with a gasket is never as durable as a flange put on in this manner.

After the tank has been made absolutely tight and painted, the insulation may be put around it, the insulated base or foundation having been put in previous to the arrival of the tank. The insulation should be constructed of joists 2 in. or 3 in. × 12 in., on edge, and the space should be filled in with any good insulating material and floored over with two thicknesses of tongued and grooved flooring with paper between the thicknesses. In putting the insulation on the sides and ends of the tank, place joists, 2 in. × 4 in., so that they rest on the projecting edges of the foundation abou 2 feet apart. The upper ends should be secured to the angl iron at the top of the tank, its upper flange having been punched with $\frac{5}{8}$-inch holes, 18 in. to 24 in. centers, and to which it is well to bolt a plank, having its edge project the required distance to receive the uprights. Between the braces around the tank, blockings should be fitted to secure the framework at the middle, as the height of some tanks is too great to depend on the support at the top and the bottom alone.

After the framework has been properly formed and secured to the base and tank, take 1-inch flooring, rough, or planed on one side, and board up on the outside of the uprights. Fill in the space, as the work progresses, with the insulating material which may be any one of the usual materials. Granulated cork is about the best, all things considered, although charcoal, dry shavings, sawdust, or other non-conductors may be used with good results. When the first course of boards is in place, it is well to tack one or two thicknesses of good insulating paper against the outer surface, care being taken that the joints lap well and that bottoms and corners are filled and turned under at the junction with the bottom insulation. It is then in shape for the final or outer course which is very often made of some of the hard woods in $2\frac{1}{2}$-inch or 3-inch widths, tongued, grooved, and beaded. It is finished off with a base board at the bottom, moulding at the top, and given a hard wood finish in oil or varnish. If the tank is located in a part of the building in which appearance is of no importance, the outer course may be a repetition of the first, except that the boards are put on vertically instead of horizontally.

It is well to make the top of the tank in removable sections to facilitate examination or cleaning; for this purpose make a number of sections, about $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 feet wide, of the length or width of the tank, using joists about 2 in. × 6 in. placed on edge, floored over top and bottom, and filled in with the selected insulating material. It is also well to have a small lid at one end of each, preferably over the headers or manifolds, which will allow of internal examination of the tank to ascertain the height or strength of brine without removing the larger sections. The tank is now fully equipped and ready for testing and filling with brine.

Circular Type. The construction and insulation details just described for rectangular tanks apply equally well to circular tanks and, therefore, only their special features will be considered. If the tank is small and there is sufficient head room above it for handling the coils there cannot be serious objection to this type, as its cost is lower than that of the rectangular tank. This is often an important item in a small installation, but when the tank is of considerable size and the coils large it is not as readily handled and taken care of as the other type. The usual construction of a nest of coils for a round tank is to bend the inside coil to as small a circle as possible, which, if it be of 1-inch or $1\frac{1}{4}$-inch pipe, may be 6 to 8 inches. Increase each successive coil enough to pass over the next smaller until the required amount of pipe is obtained. The ends may then be bent up or out and joined to headers at the top and the bottom

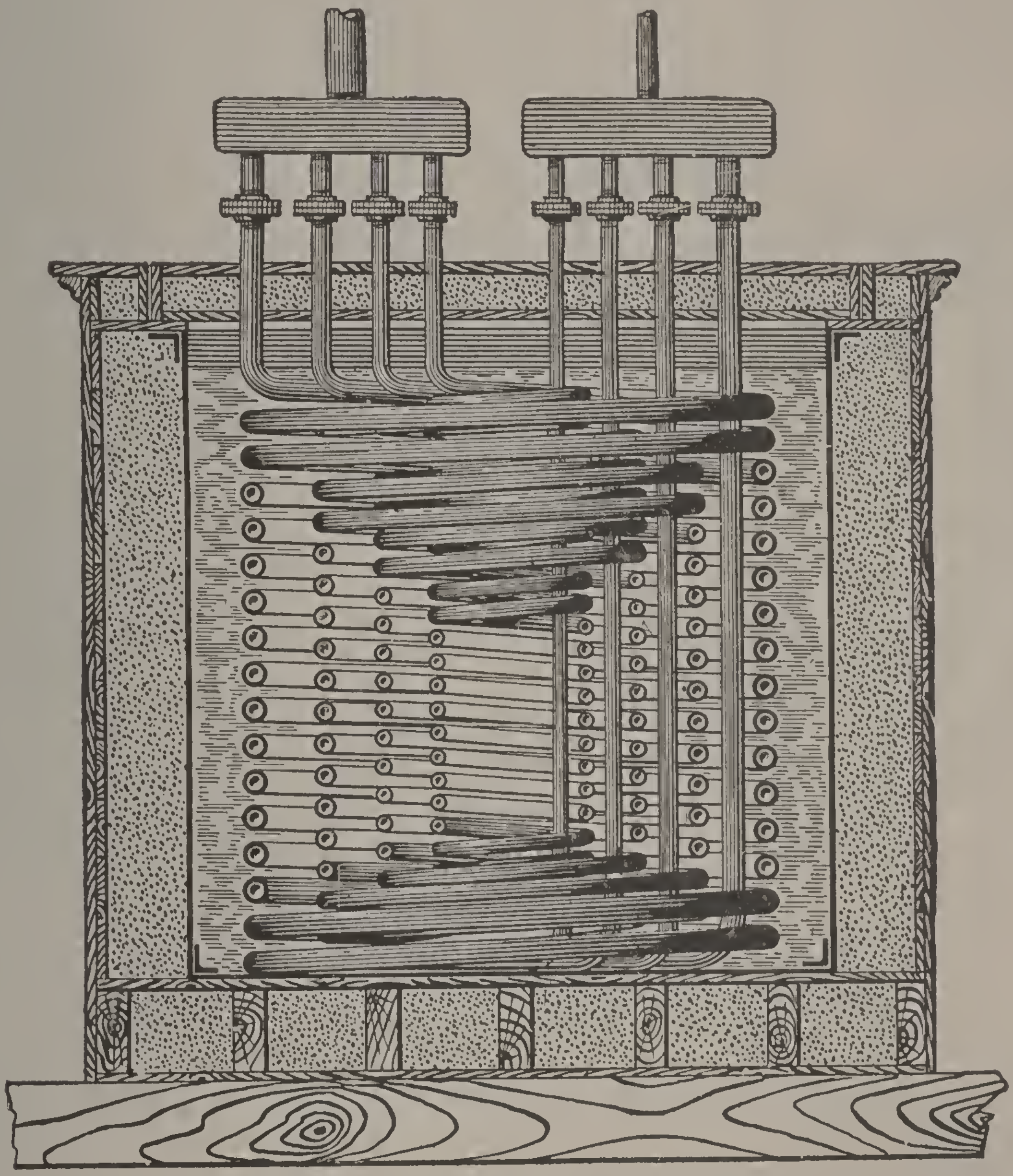


Fig. 64. Circular Brine-Cooling Tank.

and the tank insulated in the manner previously described; it is then ready to test and charge with ammonia and brine. Fig. 64 represents an evaporator of this type.

Other constructions of tanks and coils are too numerous to describe in detail, and with one exception, may be properly classed in one of the preceding types. The one exception referred to is illustrated in Fig. 65. It is quite common and is adapted to large pipe; it is often called *oval*, although not of that shape, but rather a combination of the flat and circular form. It has some good features; it allows the maximum amount of pipe in the smallest space and a large amount of pipe in a single coil.

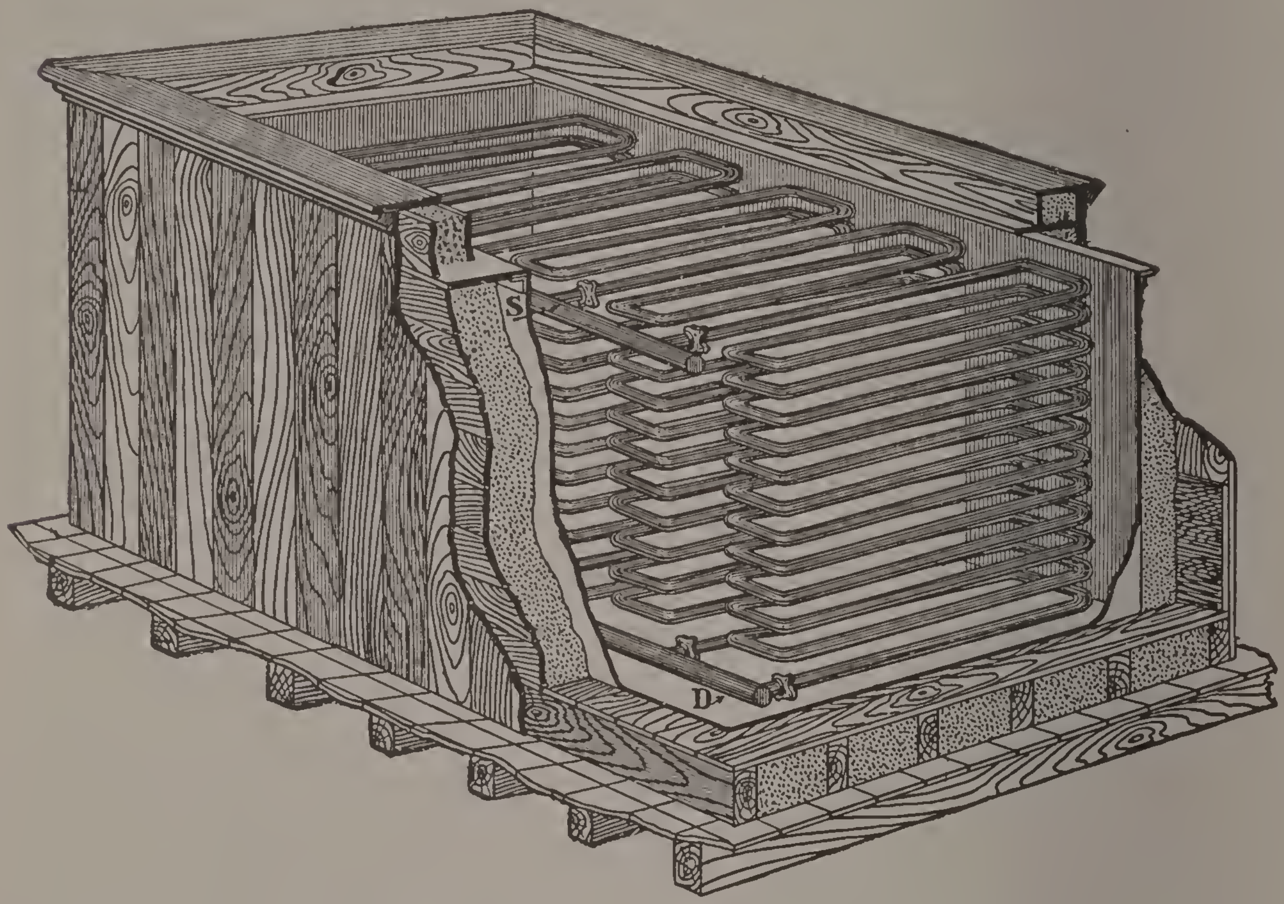


Fig. 65. Oval Brine-Cooling Tank.

Brine Cooler. The brine cooler at present is a popular and efficient method of cooling brine for general purposes. Owing to mechanical defects and the impossibility of obtaining a brine solution which would not freeze, it was abandoned only to be taken up again, and with the aid of modern ideas and better material it has become highly successful. The great advantage of the brine cooler over the tank method of cooling brine is the fact that the brine and gas are both in circulation, passing through the double-pipe cooler in opposite directions so as to get the greatest efficiency as well as the most rapid transfer of heat and resulting rapid cooling. The *double-pipe* cooler is almost universally used at the present time in preference to the *spiral enclosed shell* cooler, notwithstanding the fact that the latter is more easily insulated and has a larger space for evaporation of the gas. Double-pipe coolers must be set up in insulated rooms at considerable expense, but the comparative simplicity of the construction and the fact that all parts are open and subject to inspection has made this form of cooler the choice of practically all refrigerating engineers in recent years.

Owing to the fact that salt brine may freeze and burst the pipes of the cooler, it should not be used if avoidable. Calcium chloride brine is preferred for several reasons, but particularly on account of the fact that its freezing point for ordinary densities is 54° F. below zero; while that of salt brine is about 0° F. The construction of the double-pipe brine cooler is shown in Fig. 66, in which it is seen that one pipe is within the other, the brine being discharged by the pumps into one or more pipes as at *A* and issuing at *B*. This connection leads from the main to the point to be refrigerated, and the ammonia is expanded or fed into the annular space between the two pipes and takes up the heat of the brine in evaporating, issuing as gas from the opening *D* at the top of the cooler. From thence the ammonia flows to the compressor and passes through the cycle of *compression*, *condension*, and *return to the liquid ammonia receiver* as before. The ammonia evaporating

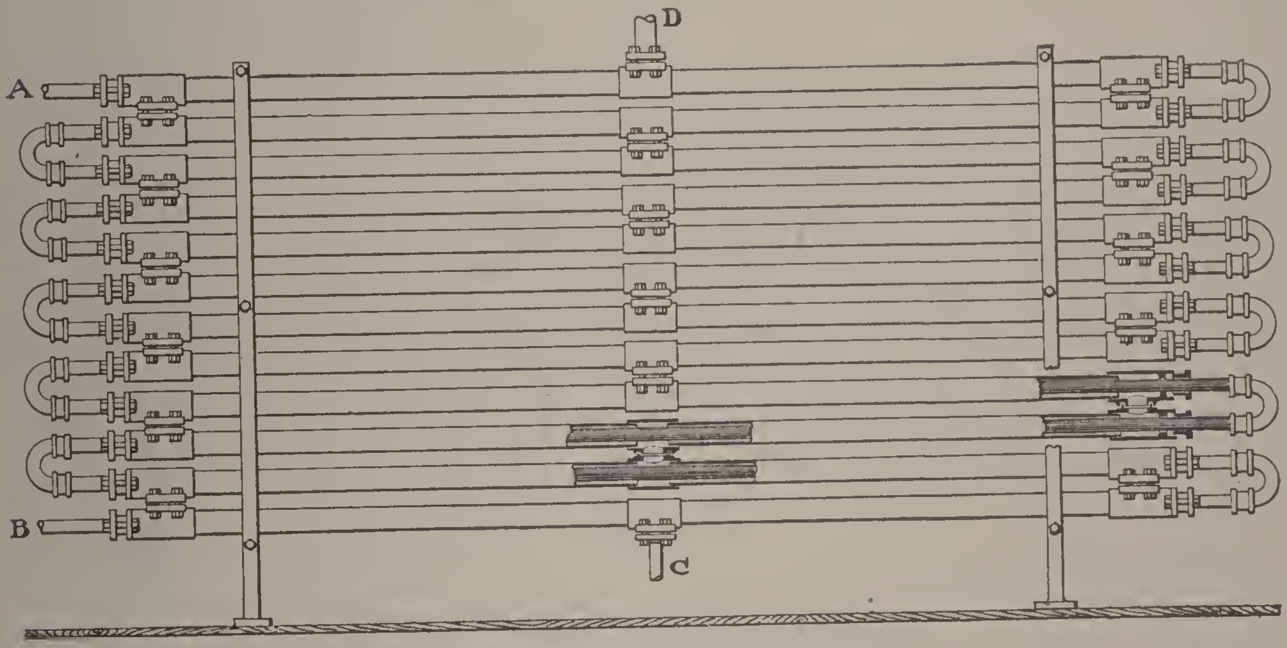


Fig. 66. Double-Pipe Brine Cooler

between the two pipes will naturally absorb as much heat from the outside surface as from the inner or brine, if allowed to do so, and it therefore becomes necessary to insulate the outside of the cooler or to build an insulated room in which the cooler is erected.

With the triple-pipe brine cooler, shown in Fig. 67, the loss of heat to the room is largely done away with. Owing to the economical heat transfer, it is possible to carry the brine at a lower temperature for a given suction pressure then in other types of coolers. This means less brine circulated for a given duty in the storage rooms and hence greater efficiency in the pump and circulating system. There are three pipes, as the name implies, known as *inner*, *intermediate*, and *outer*, to indicate their relative position and sizes. Each cooler pipe is made up of a number of sections having the inner pipe fitted in the center of the intermediate and this in the center of the outer pipe. The annular space between the inside of the outer pipe and the outside of the intermediate pipe is connected by special return bends on sections throughout the stand. Brine entering the stand at the end of the lowest section flows the through the full length of the outer annular space and through a special return bend to the next section, and so on to the end of the top section. At this point, a special connection is made to the inner pipe of the top section and the brine flows downward through all the inner pipes and their return bends until it reaches the cold brine outlet. Cooling is obtained by the expansion of liquid ammonia fed into the annular space between the inner and intermediate pipes, the flow of ammonia being in the opposite direction to that of the brine.

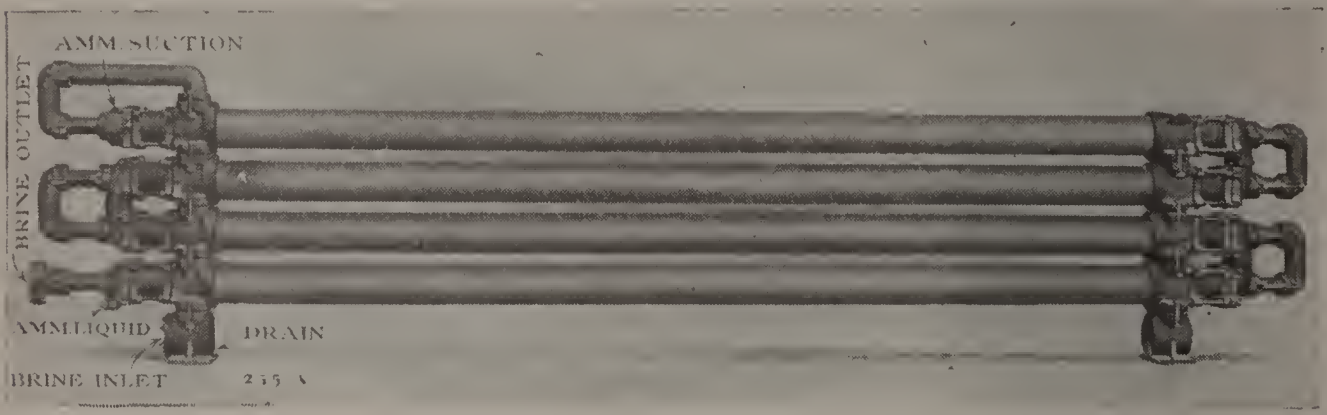


Fig. 67. Triple-Pipe Brine Cooler
Courtesy of Frick Company, Waynesboro, Pennsylvania

TABLE XVII

Properties of Calcium Brine Solution

Deg., Baume 60° F.	Deg. Salometer 60° F.	Per Cent Calcium by Weight	Lbs. per Cu. Ft. Sol.	Lbs. per Gallon	Specific Gravity	Specific Heat	Freezing Point F.	Ammoni. Gauge Pressure
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	32	47.31
1	4	.943	1.25	⅙	1.007	.996	31.1	46.14
2	8	1.886	2.5	⅓	1.014	.988	30.33	45.14
3	12	2.829	3.75	½	1.021	.98	29.48	44.06
4	16	3.772	5	⅔	1.028	.972	28.58	43
5	20	4.715	6.25	⅚	1.036	.964	27.82	42.08
6	24	5.658	7.5	1	1.043	.955	27.05	41.17
7	28	6.601	8.75	1⅙	1.051	.946	26.28	40.25
8	32	7.544	10	1⅓	1.058	.936	25.52	39.35
9	36	8.487	11.25	1½	1.066	.925	24.26	37.9
10	40	9.43	12.5	1⅔	1.074	.911	22.8	36.3
11	44	10.373	13.75	1⅚	1.082	.896	21.3	34.67
12	48	11.316	15	2	1.09	.89	19.7	32.93
13	52	12.259	16.25	2⅙	1.098	.884	18.1	31.33
14	56	13.202	17.5	2⅓	1.107	.878	16.61	29.63
15	60	14.145	18.75	2½	1.115	.872	15.14	28.35
16	64	15.088	20	2⅔	1.124	.866	13.67	27.04
17	68	16.031	21.25	2⅚	1.133	.86	12.2	25.76
18	72	16.974	22.5	3	1.142	.854	10	23.85
19	76	17.917	23.75	3⅓	1.151	.849	7.5	21.8
20	80	18.86	25	3⅓	1.16	.844	4.6	19.43
21	84	19.803	26.25	3½	1.169	.839	1.7	17.06
22	88	20.746	27.5	3⅔	1.179	.834	— 1.4	14.7
23	92	21.689	28.75	3⅚	1.188	.825	— 4.9	12.2
24	96	22.632	30	4	1.198	.817	— 8.6	9.96
25	100	23.575	31.25	4⅙	1.208	.808	—11.6	8.19
26		24.518	32.5	4⅓	1.218	.799	—17.1	5.22
27		25.461	33.75	4½	1.229	.79	—21.8	2.94
28		26.404	35	4⅔	1.239	.778	—27.	.65
29		27.347	36.25	4⅚	1.25	.769	—32.6	1″ Vac.
30		28.29	37.5	5	1.261	.757	—39.2	8.5″ “
31		29.233	38.75	5⅙	1.272		—46.3	12
32		30.176	40	5⅓	1.283		—54.4	15
33		31.119	41.25	5½	1.295		—52.5	10
34		32.062	42.5	5⅔	1.306		—39.2	4
35		33	43.75	5⅚	1.318		—25.2	1.5

Brine Tests. Calcium brine is a necessity for very low temperatures and is preferable in all cases. The proper strength of either salt or calcium brine is determined by the temperature to which it is necessary that the brine be reduced. In determining the proper strength for different requirements, Tables XVII and XVIII

TABLE XVIII

Properties of Salt Brine Solution

Degrees on Salom.	Percentage Salt by Weight	Pounds Salt per Cu. Ft.	Pounds Salt per Gallon	Specific Gravity	Specific Heat	Freezing Point F.	Ammonia Gauge Pressure
0	0	0	0	1	1	32	47.32
5	1.25	.785	.015	1.009	.99	30.3	45.1
10	2.5	1.586	.212	1.0181	.98	28.6	43.03
15	3.75	2.401	.321	1.0271	.97	26.9	41
20	5	3.239	.433	1.0362	.96	25.2	38.96
25	6.25	4.099	.548	1.0455	.943	23.6	37.19
30	7.5	4.967	.664	1.0547	.926	22	35.44
35	8.75	5.834	.78	1.064	.909	20.4	33.69
40	10	6.709	.897	1.0733	.892	18.7	31.93
45	11.25	7.622	1.019	1.0828	.883	17.1	30.33
50	12.5	8.542	1.142	1.0923	.874	15.5	28.73
55	13.75	9.462	1.265	1.1018	.864	13.9	27.24
60	15	10.389	1.389	1.1114	.855	12.2	25.76
65	16.25	11.384	1.522	1.1213	.848	10.7	24.46
70	17.5	12.387	1.656	1.1312	.842	9.2	23.16
75	18.75	13.396	1.791	1.1411	.835	7.7	21.82
80	20	14.421	1.928	1.1511	.829	6.1	20.43
85	21.25	15.461	2.067	1.1614	.818	4.6	19.16
90	22.5	16.508	2.207	1.1717	.806	3.1	18.2
95	23.75	17.555	2.347	1.182	.795	1.6	16.88
100	25	18.61	2.488	1.1923	.783	0	15.67

are of value. It should be remembered, however, that a difference of 5° to 10° F. exists between the temperature of the brine and that of the evaporating ammonia; and that while the strength of the brine may appear ample for the temperature carried, the lower temperature of the liquid ammonia may cause it to solidify within or upon the surface of the evaporator, thus causing it to separate, or freeze, and act as an insulator, preventing the transmission of heat through the surface. It is necessary in examining into the strength of the brine to consider it with reference to the evaporating pressure of the ammonia as well as its own temperature.

The usual and proper instrument for determining the strength of brine is the Baumé scale already described in discussing aqua ammonia and its strength, but an instrument known as the *salometer* is sometimes used. This instrument is similar in appearance to the Baumé hydrometer, the difference being the way in which the scale is graduated, which in case of the salometer is from 0 to 100. In testing the strength of brine a sample is drawn into a test tube and the temperature adjusted to 60 degrees, when the reading of the scale is taken at the surface of the liquid.

In *making brine* it is well to fit up a box with a perforated false bottom, or, a more readily obtained and equally effective mixer may be made by taking a tight barrel or hogshead, into which is fitted a false bottom four to six inches above the bottom head, and which is bored with one-half inch holes. Over the false bottom lay a piece of coarse canvas or sack to prevent the salt falling through. A water connection is made in the side of the barrel near the bottom, between the bottom head and the false bottom, and a controlling valve placed nearby to regulate the amount of water passing through.

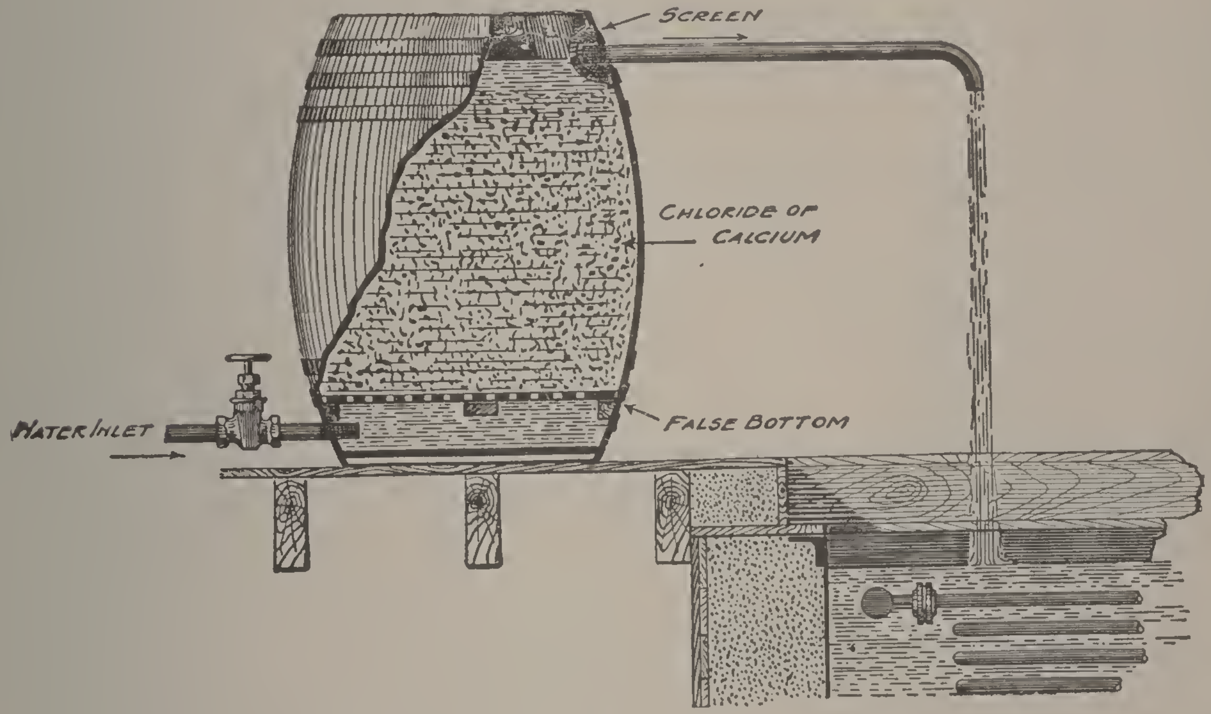


Fig. 68. Apparatus for Preparing Brine.

An overflow connection is made near the top of the cask, with its end so placed that the brine will flow into the tank, and a wire screen placed across its end inside the cask with a liberal space between it and the opening, to allow of cleaning, as shown in Fig. 68. The cask or barrel is now filled with the calcium or salt, which dissolves and overflows into the brine tank.

A test tube and Baumé scale, or salometer, should be kept at hand, and frequent tests made; the strength of the brine may be regulated by admitting the water more or less rapidly. After the first charge it is well to allow the mixer to remain in position for future requirements. A connection should be made between the return brine line from the refrigerating system and the cask with a controlling valve; by the use of this valve the strength or density of the brine may be increased without adding to the quantity. The cask should be kept full of the calcium or salt, and a portion of the return flow of brine should be allowed to pass through the cask, which will dissolve the contents and flow into the tank.

Calcium is usually obtained in sheet-iron drums, holding about 600 pounds each, and is in the shape of a solid cake within the drum. It is advisable to roll these onto the floor or top of the tank in which the brine is to be made and pound them with a sledge hammer before removing the iron casing, this process breaking it up into small pieces without its flying about the room. After breaking it up the shell may be taken off and the contents shoveled into the mixer.

It is also sold and shipped in liquid form, in tank cars, generally in a concentrated form, on account of freight charges, and diluted to the proper point upon being put into the plant. Where proper railroad facilities exist, this is probably the most desirable way of obtaining the calcium.

Salt is sold and may be obtained in a number of forms. The usual shape for brine is the bulk, or in sacks of about 200 pounds each. Where it is possible to handle salt in bulk, direct from the car to the tank, this is most generally used on account of the price, being about $1.00 per ton less than if sacked. If it is necessary for it to be carted or stored before using, the sack form is preferable. The coarser grades of salt are used for this purpose, No. 2 Mine being the grade commonly used. The finer salts are higher in price, without a corresponding increase in strength of the brine formed.

As a rule the freezing point of brine should be equal to, or slightly below, the temperature of the evaporating ammonia, rather than the temperature of the coldest brine, as is common. In referring to the table of salt brine solution, page 121, we find that if we wish to carry a temperature of 10° F. in the outgoing brine, it is necessary that the temperature of the evaporating ammonia be from 5 degrees to 10 degrees below this point, in order that the transfer of heat from the brine to the ammonia will be rapid enough to be effective, which would mean that the ammonia would be evaporating at a temperature of practically 0 degrees F. To prevent the brine freezing against the walls of the evaporator, its strength or density should be made to correspond with this, or from 95 degrees to 100 degrees on the salometer.

In examining into the causes of failure in a plant to perform its usual or rated capacity, it is advisable, unless there is every evidence that the trouble is elsewhere, to make an examination of the brine and determine whether its strength and condition is suited to the duty to be performed.

AUXILIARY APPARATUS

Ammonia Receiver. The ammonia receiver, or storage tank, is a cylindrical shell with heads bolted or screwed on, or welded in each end, and provided with the necessary openings for the inlet and outlet of the ammonia, purge-valve, and gauge fittings. They may be vertical or horizontal; the former type is generally used on account of the saving of floor space, while the horizontal is necessary when the condenser is located so low as to make the flow of the liquid ammonia into the vertical type impossible. A convenient location for the receiver in a plant in which the condenser is located above the machine room, is against the wall, or at one side of the room on a bracket or stand at one side of the oil interceptor, the sizes of the two being generally the same. They are then more readily under the control of the engineer than if at some out of the way place.

Fig. 69 illustrates a receiver of the vertical type with the usual valves and connections for the proper equipment. The liquid ammonia enters at the top and is fed to the evaporator from the side near the bottom. The space below this opening has been provided for the accumulation of scale, dirt, or oil, and means are furnished for drawing it off through the purge valve in the bottom.

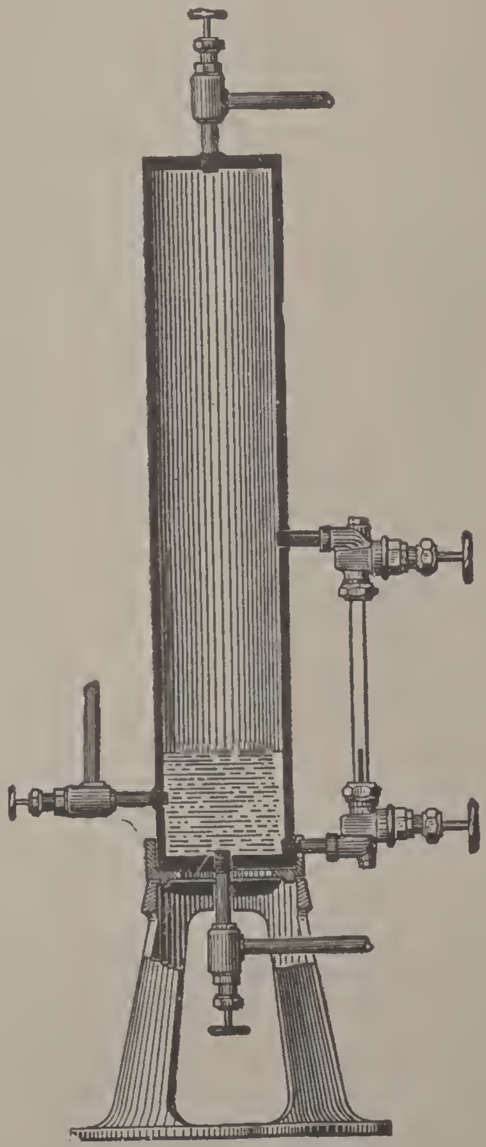


Fig. 69. Vertical Type of Ammonia Receiver.

Pipes. Extra strong, or extra heavy pipe is the generally accepted pipe for connecting the various parts of the refrigerating system. Wrought-iron pipe is generally preferred to steel. Frequently, however, and particularly for the evaporating or low-pressure side of the system, a special weight or grade of pipe is used, also standard or common pipe is sometimes employed for this purpose. Without knowing the particular conditions under which this is to be used, or the relative value of the material, or manner in which the pipe is made, it is always better to use and insist on having the standard extra strong grade. The threads should be carefully cut with a good sharp die, making sure that the top and bottom of the threads are sharp and true. With this precaution, and an equally good thread in the fitting, it is not difficult to form a good and lasting joint. Particular care should also be taken that the pipe screws into the fitting the proper distance, and forms a contact the entire length, rather than to screw up against a shoulder without a perfect fit in the thread. This latter often causes leaky joints some time after the plant has been operated; the temporary joint formed either by screwing in too deep against the shoulder, or by ill-fitting threads, very often passes the test, and is used for some time until, after the alternate effects of heat and cold, and the chemical action of the ammonia cause it to break out. It is a safe rule that no amount of solder or other doctoring that is not backed up by a good fitting thread to support it can make an ammonia joint. This is particularly true of the discharge or compression side of the plant.

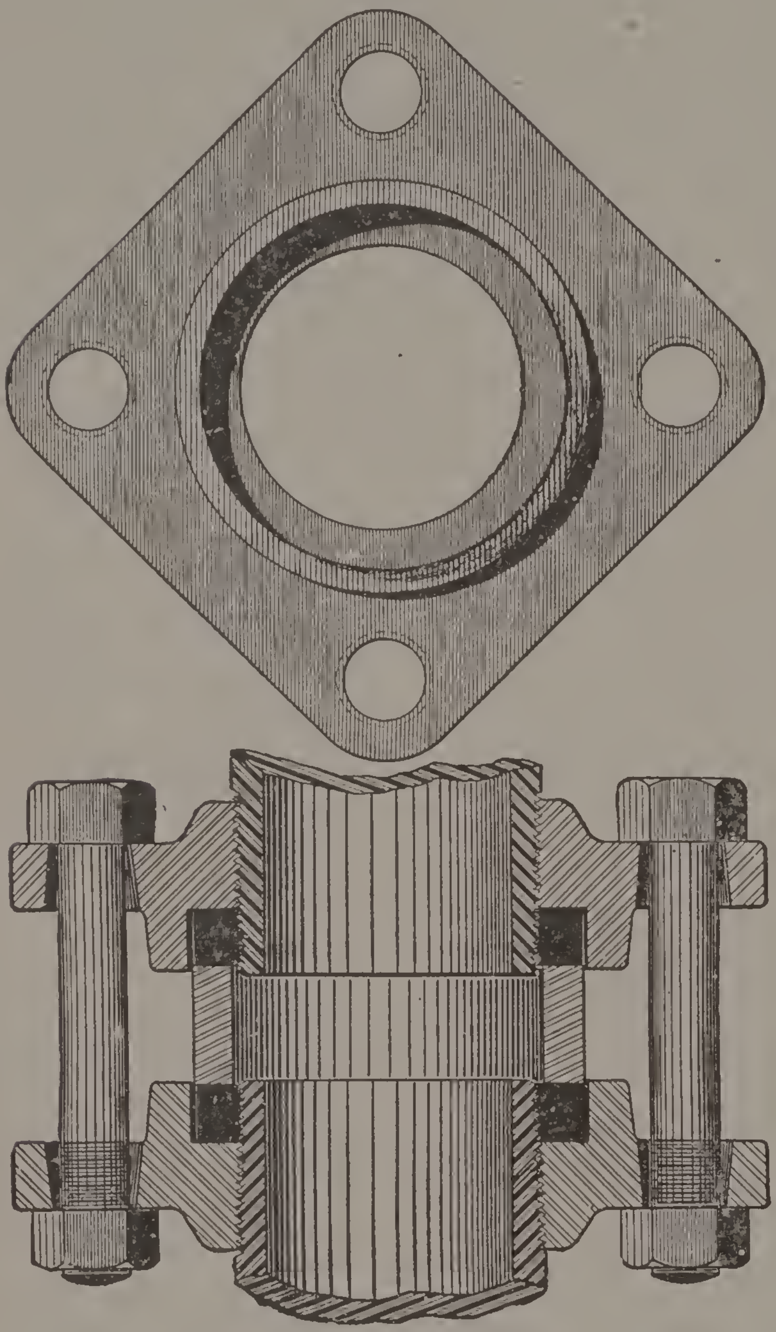


Fig. 70. Boyle Union.

The manner of making these joints may be divided into those having a compressible gasket between the thread on the pipe and the fitting into which it screws, and the screwed joint formed by a threaded pipe screwed into a tapped flange or fitting. The latter may be divided into those having a soldered joint, or one in which the union is formed by the threads only, with some of the usual cements to assist in making a tight joint.

The two most prominent types of gasket fittings are shown in Figs. 70 and 71. The former is known in this country as the *Boyle Union*, and is extensively used. As will be observed, the drawing together of the two glands by the bolts, compresses the gaskets, usually rubber, against the threaded sides of the pipe, the bottom and sides of the recess in the flanges, and the edges of the ferrule between the two gaskets.

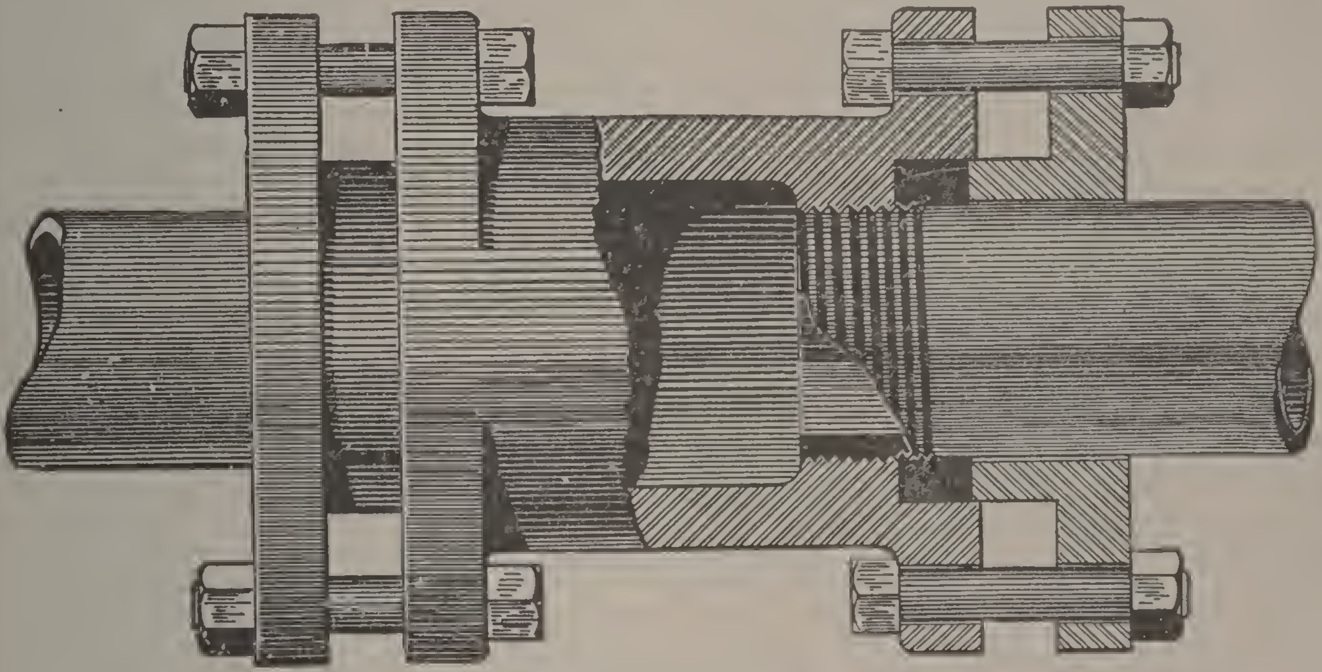


Fig. 71. Gland Type of Union.

Figure 71 represents a union or joint quite frequently used, although not as commonly as the former. In this the pipe is threaded and screwed into the body of the fitting, in such a way that it does not form an ammonia-tight joint; leakage is prevented by a packing ring compressed by the gland against the pipe thread and the walls of the recess.

In Fig. 72—a type of ammonia coupling—the contact between the pipe and fitting is made to withstand the leakage of the gas without the aid of packing or other material other than solder or some of the usual cements; the two flanges are bolted together with a tongue and grooved joint having a soft metal gasket. This makes a permanent and durable fitting.

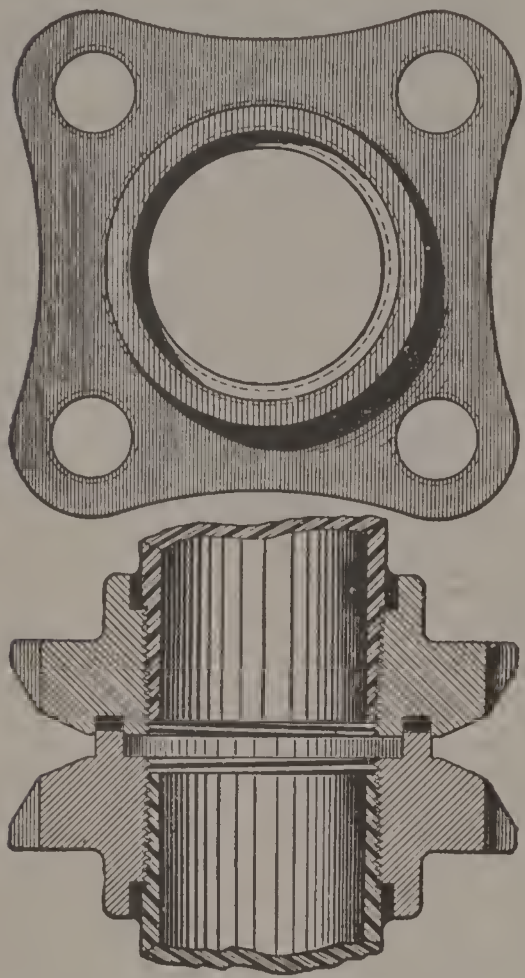


Fig. 72. Metal Gasket Coupling

Other fittings of the class—as ells, tees, and return bends—are usually provided with one of the above methods of connecting with the system, and the different types described may be obtained of the builder of refrigerating machines. Fig. 73 shows two distinct types of construction in double-pipe return bends, the one at the left being made by The F. W. Niebling Company, while that at the right is of Arctic manufacture.

Valves. The valves for the ammonia system of a refrigerating plant are of special make and construction, being of steel or semisteel, with a soft metal seat, which may be renewed when worn, and metal gaskets between the bonnets and flanges.

The usual types are *globe*, *angle*, and *gate*, subdivided into screwed and flanged. Fig. 74 is a generally adopted type of the flanged globe ammonia valve, while Fig. 75 represents the angle valve of the same construction. This seems to represent the best elements of a durable and efficient valve.

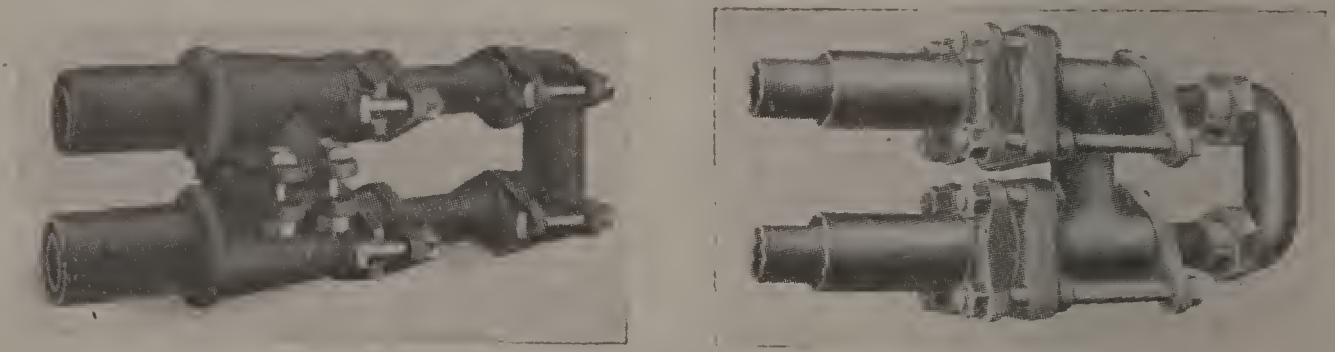


Fig. 73. Typical Double-Pipe Return Bends. Left—Niebling Type; Right—Arctic Type

For a valve or cock requiring a fine adjustment, as is frequently the case in direct-expansion systems, particularly where the length of the evaporating coil or system is short, a V-shaped opening is desirable. Fig. 76 represents a cock for this purpose which will be found to be effective and meet the most exacting requirements.

Pressure Gauges. Two gauges are necessary for an ammonia plant of a single system; one to indicate the discharge or condensing pressure, and one for the evaporator or return gas pressure to the compressors.

Owing to the action of ammonia on brass and copper, the gauges used with it differ from the ordinary pressure gauge in that they are made with tubes and connections of steel instead of brass, and this construction is the general choice of gauge makers; in other respects the construction is similar. For machines of small capacity, instruments with 6-inch dials are common, while for larger plants, 8-inch is the generally adopted size. The graduation for the high-pressure gauge is usually to 300 pounds pressure, and if a compound gauge is used, it is made to read to a vacuum also. This latter is only needed on certain occasions and frequently omitted from the high-pressure gauge. Owing to the necessity of removing the contents of the system at certain times, and usually

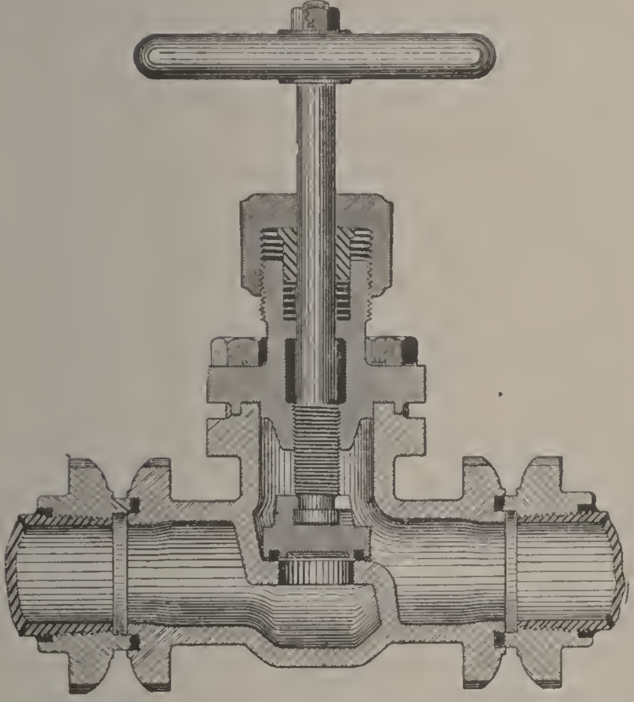


Fig. 74. Ammonia Globe Valve

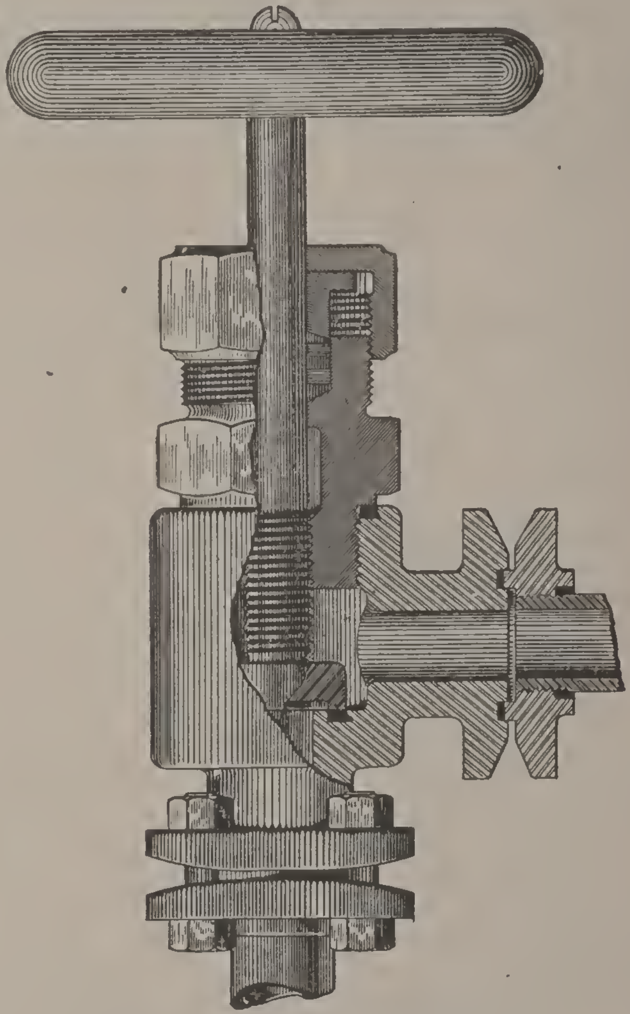


Fig. 75. Ammonia Angle Valve

through the evaporating side of the plant, the gauge for this portion of the system is graduated to read from a vacuum to 120 pounds pressure.

In connecting the gauges to the system, it is customary to locate the opening in the discharge and return gas lines near the machine within the engine room, placing a stop valve at some convenient point and carrying a line of $\frac{1}{4}$- or $\frac{1}{2}$-inch extra strong pipe to the gauges, making the joints with the usual ammonia unions. On account of the possibility of leakage of ammonia gas from the gauge tube, it is often considered advisable to fill the gauge pipe with oil—of the kind used for lubricating the ammonia compressor—for a short distance above the gauges, upon which the pressure of the gas will act, causing the gauge to move properly but without allowing the ammonia gas to enter the gauge. This is an application of the same principle as the steam siphon or bent-pipe arrangement in use with steam gauges, for the purpose of keeping the heat and action of steam from the gauge by the retaining of water in the gauge connection.

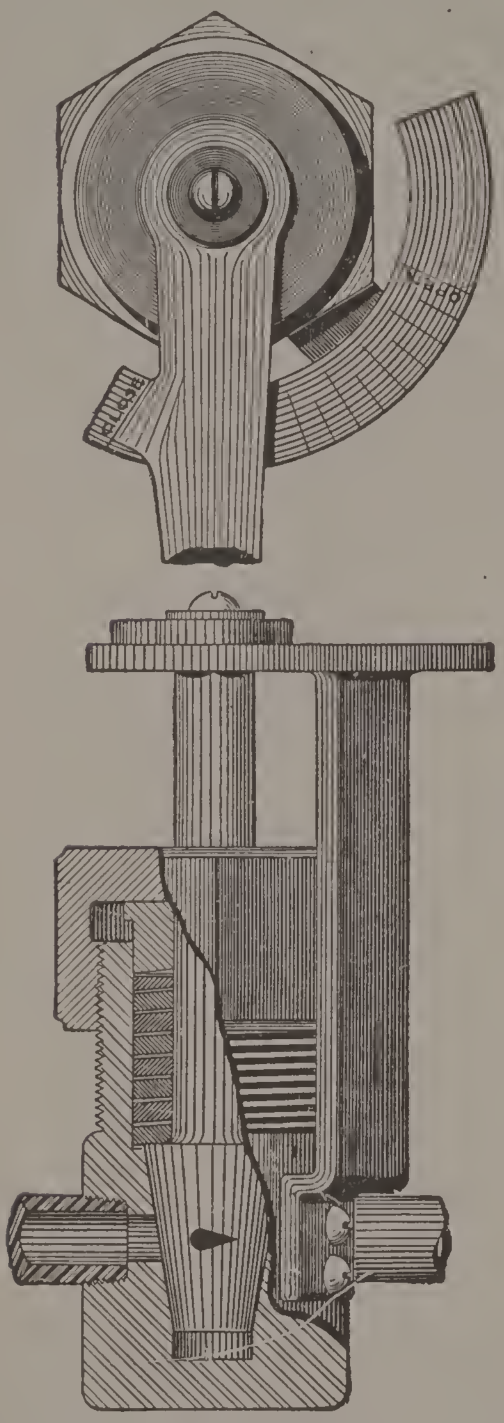


Fig. 76. V-Port Expansion Cock

Other gauges used about the refrigerating plant are of the ordinary pressure or vacuum types and do not need a special description, as their construction and manner of applying to the different parts of the system are well known to the engineer. In connection with gauge equipment, a full set of mercury wells for thermometers is of the greatest aid to the operating man. Temperature records are fully as important as pressure readings and in many cases it helps but little to know the pressure, unless the temperature is also recorded. Frequently the temperature record may be used in connection with tables of properties to discover erroneous readings of gauges.

REFRIGERATING PLANTS

METHODS OF REFRIGERATION*

Classification. Various systems for applying the cooling effect produced by a refrigerating machine are in use in general and special work. All systems may be classified as either *direct*—in which the gas is expanded in pipes located so as to permit direct abstraction of heat from the bodies to be cooled; or *indirect*—in which brine is cooled and then circulated in pipes or by other means so as to absorb heat from the bodies it is desired to cool. Methods of making and cooling brine have been described and it is only necessary to provide a brine pump and the necessary brine piping. The pump should be bronze fitted and the pipe should be of wrought iron. In some cases cold brine is made to cool air and the air is circulated through the cold stores. Direct refrigeration is applied by two methods, the most general being *simple evaporation of liquid in the pipes,* there being nothing but gas in the piping, as the supply of liquid is regulated by the expansion valve. In the other method—the so-called *flooded system*—the pipes or evaporators are almost full of liquid, or at least have the inner surfaces wet. Regulation is effected by the inlet valve and the gas trap of special design on the outlet, this trap being arranged to return the gas to the compressor and at the same time guard against allowing the liquid to reach the suction of the machine in any quantity that might be dangerous. Of course, in the wet system of operation devised by Professor Linde, a certain amount of liquid is passed into the suction, but this is and must be under entire control. Again in the carbonic acid machine it is necessary to operate on wet compression to save the leather gaskets.

Applications of Systems. There are reasons for and against each of the two methods of applying refrigeration, but generally the indirect or brine system is best for the small plants, while large plants should use the direct-expansion system. The chief reason for retaining the brine system in large plants thus far has been the fear of ammonia leaks that mean damage to goods in store. Such leaks are comparatively rare where reasonably good pipe work is used, and the man who uses any other kind of piping deserves to foot up the loss rather than be behind the times with his whole system. Small plants must use brine to guard against shut-downs as the refrigeration stored in a comparatively large body of brine is of considerable value in keeping temperatures down at such times. Also the small machine may be shut down at night and the brine pump kept going to circulate the brine, thus effecting considerable saving in operation costs. The same results can be had to a certain extent by having shallow pans of brine placed over the pipes in the coolers. Where very low temperatures are required, as in the case of fish and poultry freezers, the direct-expansion system is a necessity.

---

*From paper on "Feed Systems of Refrigerating Coils and Their Respective Advantages", by Ernst S. H. Baars, published in "Transactions of the American Society of Refrigerating Engineers", Vol. IX, 1913.

Feed and Regulation Systems. In the dry system of expansion, only sufficient liquid must be admitted to the expansion coils to fill them as nearly as possible when the liquid is completely expanded, or has its maximum possible volume under the pressure carried. In the wet system, the amount of liquid supply must also be governed carefully. Numerous feed systems and control devices on the supply are in use and it will be in order to see with what accuracy these effect regulation of the ammonia supplied to the cooling surface. Some discussion will also be had as to the application of particular control apparatus to cooling systems of varying character. The apparatus here discussed has been developed especially for ammonia work, but with suitable modifications may be used with other refrigerants.

Aside from the direct-expansion system of operation and the flooded system, certain of the apparatus is designed to effect a combination of the two systems. In common practice we have simple valves and cocks to regulate the supply. If the valve passages are kept clear of dirt and carefully regulated, fair results may be had, but it is practically impossible to adjust a number of valves or cocks feeding from a main supply header so as to obtain an equal supply of refrigerant for each of several refrigerator coils that may be used.

Revolving-Disk Type. In Europe there has been developed an apparatus that overcomes most of the objections of the regulating cock or valve. In this device the refrigerant is distributed to the coils by means of a revolving disk which rotates over as many holes as there are coils. In the disk there is a single hole so placed as to allow gas to enter each coil once during each revolution. Fig. 77 shows a section of this apparatus, in which *A* is the disk, showing the inlet hole or opening over one of the distributing openings *B*, in the body, which holes are arranged in a circle having the same radius around the center of rotation as that of the inlet hole. It is claimed by Dr. Linde, the originator of the device, that its use makes a system 20 per cent more efficient than where ordinary valves are used. The apparatus acts also as an efficient oil separator. It may be controlled by hand or automatically by temperature or pressure control.

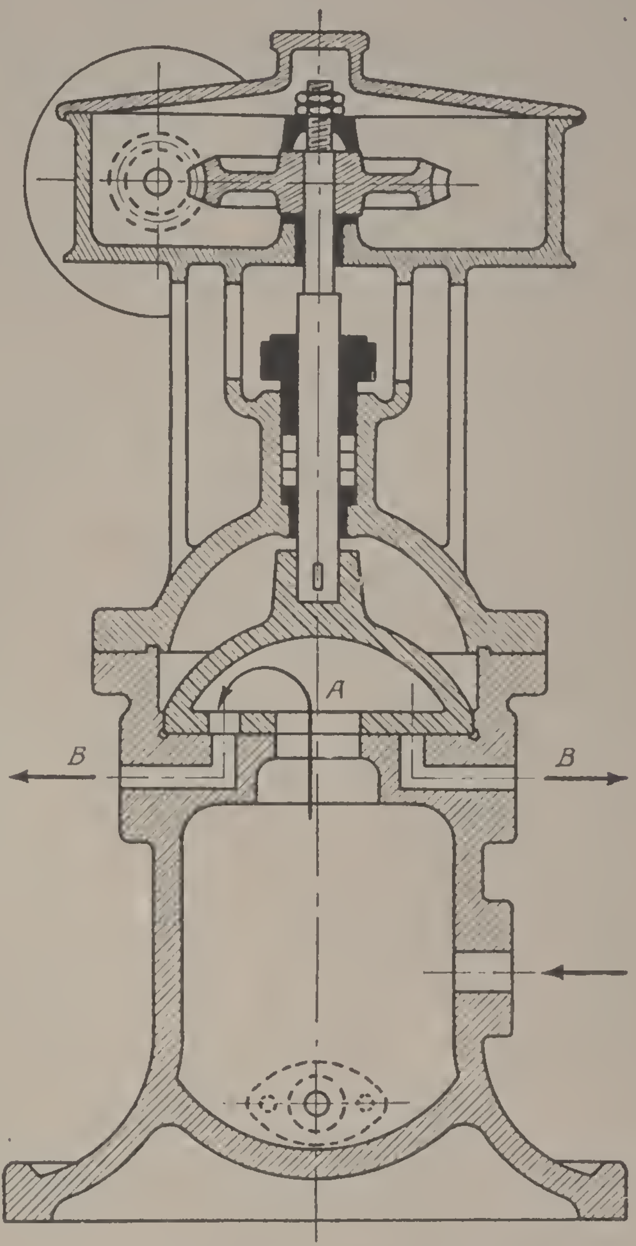


Fig. 77. Sectional View of Revolving-Disk Distributing Apparatus

Top and Bottom Feed. Refrigerator coils are in some cases fed from the top and in other cases from the bottom, but there would seem to be no reason for the top-expansion system, as tests have not shown it to be more efficient than the other. On the other hand, there is the danger in the top-feed system of carrying liquid over to the compressor in sufficient quantity to cause trouble. The top-expansion system has been employed mainly in connection with horizontal compressors where wet gas is preferred for operation. Also this system is employed where the forecooling tank coil of an

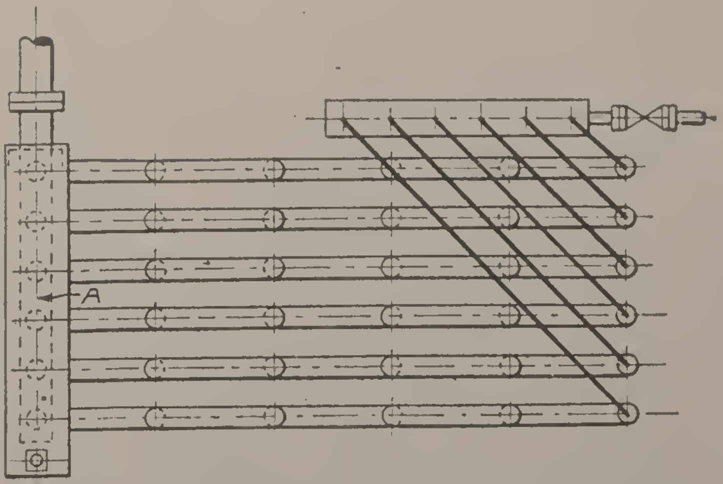


Fig. 78. Diagram of Horizontal-Feed System

ice freezing system is so arranged as to utilize the cooling effect of the expanding wet gas as it returns to the compressor suction.

Horizontal-Feed System. Fig. 78 shows what is known as the horizontal-feed system as applied to a can ice plant. One valve only is used on the supply line. In some cases, however, this system employs a separate valve on the supply to each of the coils. There are numerous difficulties in regulation, where the forced-feed system is employed, either with one or with several valves. These difficulties may be largely overcome by using the gravity feed or flooded systems, and in so doing there is a further advantage in that a greater part of the cooling surface is made efficient, because the pipe is not needed as liberating surface.

Flooded-Feed Systems. Probably the first flooded-feed system in the United States was that developed and patented in the late eighties by H. J. Krebs. This was well designed except for the float operated valve controlling the ammonia supply, and when this was replaced by an ordinary feed valve, the apparatus worked satisfactorily. Another system, patented by H. Rassback, precools the liquid for the purpose of preventing excessive spraying of the entering mixture of liquid and gas, as a certain amount of gas is developed by the sensible heat of the refrigerant.

In a third system the refrigerant is admitted directly into the refrigerating coil and the gas liberated by the sensible heat is forced to travel through the entire coil. The unevaporated liquid is allowed to return through a check valve. There is the disadvantage in this system of passing surplus refrigerant through the coils, but this is offset in a measure by more rapid circulation and, therefore, more efficient heat transfer. Owing to the velocity there will be a relatively high back pressure at the inlet and this will mean a higher evaporating temperature. Therefore, the one advantage of efficient heat transfer owing to rapid circulation will have to offset the two losses due to larger volume of gas in the coils and higher evaporating temperature, if the device on the whole is to be efficient. It would seem in any event that this design of feeding would hardly be of advantage where very low temperatures are desired. The construction of this feed system is shown in Fig. 79, in which *A* is the refrigerator coil, *B* the accumulator or separator, *C* the check valve, and *D* the feed valve.

Another feed system is shown in Fig. 80, in which the liquid enters by the lower of the two large headers and the gas generated by the sensible heat escapes through a large connection directly into the suction header. In other respects the operation of this system is similar to those already mentioned.

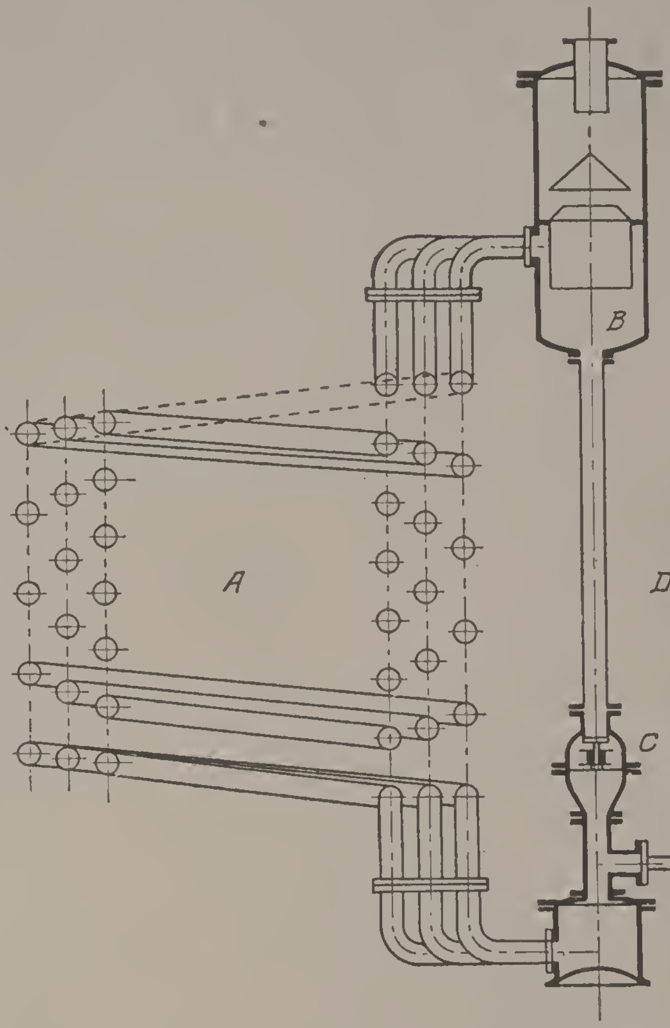


Fig 79. Diagram of Flooded-Feed System

Combined Force-Feed and Gravity-Feed Systems. One type of the combination of force-feed and gravity-feed systems is found in the shell-type brine coolers, which can easily be operated flooded because they have a large liberating surface. By connecting a separator in the suction line and using a liquid return connection, an efficient heat transfer is had. Where it becomes necessary to increase the capacity of direct-expansion coils without increasing their surface, arrangement may be made to overfeed the coils by placing a separator in the main suction line leading to the compressor at such a height that the liquid can flow by gravity to a coil of sufficient size to take care of its evaporation. The return of this coil goes back to the separator, so that the separator and coil are on the gravity system, except for the fact that the refrigerant comes from overfed direct-expansion coils instead of the main liquor line.

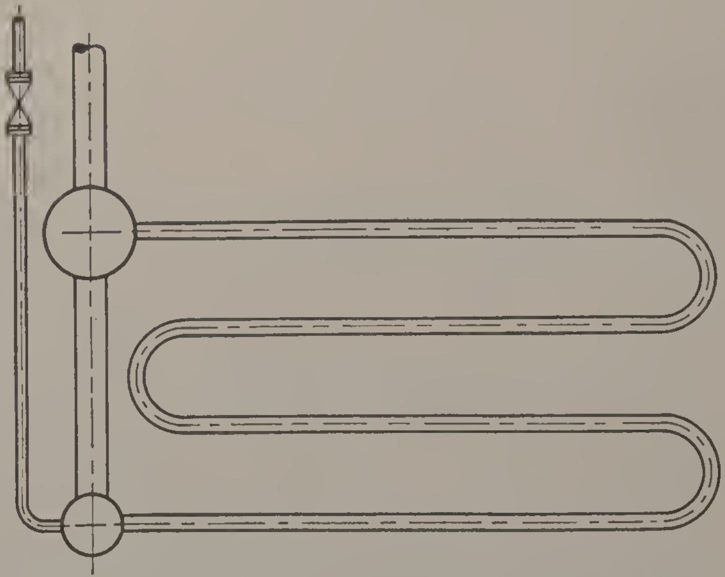


Fig. 80. Diagram of Feed System with Two Headers

If the connections are so arranged that the liquid from the separator is returned to the same coils from which it came, we have in effect a flooded system. An arrangement of this kind, which is in use in Europe, is shown in diagram, Fig. 81, in which *A* is the regulating valve, *B* the refrigerator coil, *C* the separator, *D* the pump that returns the unevaporated liquid to the refrigerator coil, and *E* the suction line to the compressor. The apparatus is also designed to provide superheated gas for the compressor and thus increase its capacity.

Fig. 82 shows a development of the design illustrated in Fig. 81. In the improved design the operations are performed automatically and the pump is dispensed with. In Fig. 82 the various parts are as follows: *E* is the separator, *F* the suction to the compressor, *D* the connection for unevaporated liquid to the regulating apparatus, and *G* the equalizing line necessary to allow the returned refrigerant to enter the regulating apparatus. In this apparatus, there is a rotating feed cylinder *H*, having three chambers, each with one hole in the top and bottom; the sectional views *A-A* and *C-C* show the holes in the top and bottom plates, between which the cylinder rotates, and section *B-B* shows connection *I* from the liquid supply valve and *J* to the refrigerator.

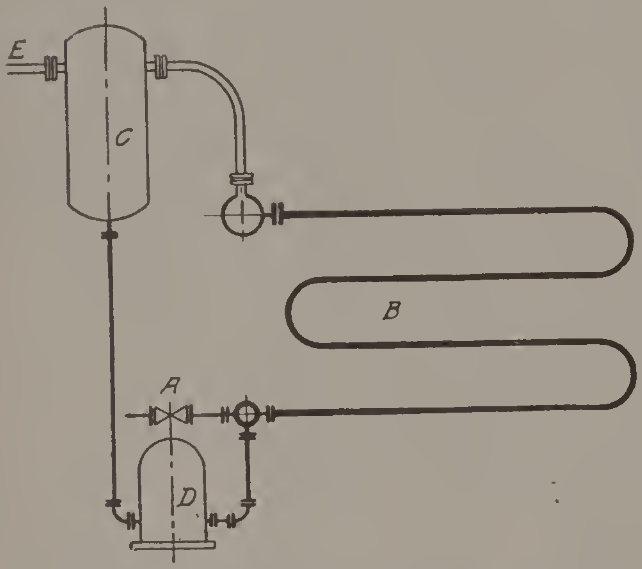


Fig. 81. Diagram of Combined Gravity- and Force-Feed Systems

The feed cylinder is operated by a gear, and to get an idea of the working of the automatic regulating apparatus, the different phases of operation may be studied for one chamber during one revolution. Starting then with the chamber in the position as shown at the left side of the elevation view, it will be observed that the unevaporated liquid can enter the chamber and fill it with as much liquid as is present in the separator *E* which is equalized with the chamber *H* through the equalizing pipe *G*. Assuming that the cylinder rotates in the direction of the arrow, the next opening to register is that which connects with the condenser and here the high-pressure liquid fills out whatever space is left by the liquid returned from the system. Through communication with this opening, the refrigerant in the chamber is brought into connection with the condenser outlet and given the necessary pressure to make it flow into the chamber below, which it does in passing the third opening where it registers during the next one-third revolution.

Connected to the lower chamber is the liquid supply pipe of the refrigerator coil, into which the refrigerant passes to perform its refrigerating duty and in which it is partly evaporated. After leaving the refrigerator coil it passes again to the separator *E*, where the gas passes to the compressor, and the unevaporated liquid passes out through *D* the same as in the beginning. The cycle is completed with sufficient rapidity to properly feed the respective refrigerator coils. It will be noted that the simplicity of regulation is due to the fact that if enough liquid is returned from the refrigerator coil to completely fill the chamber of the feed cylinder, then there will be no refrigerant added while the chamber is in communication with the opening to the high-pressure liquid inlet,

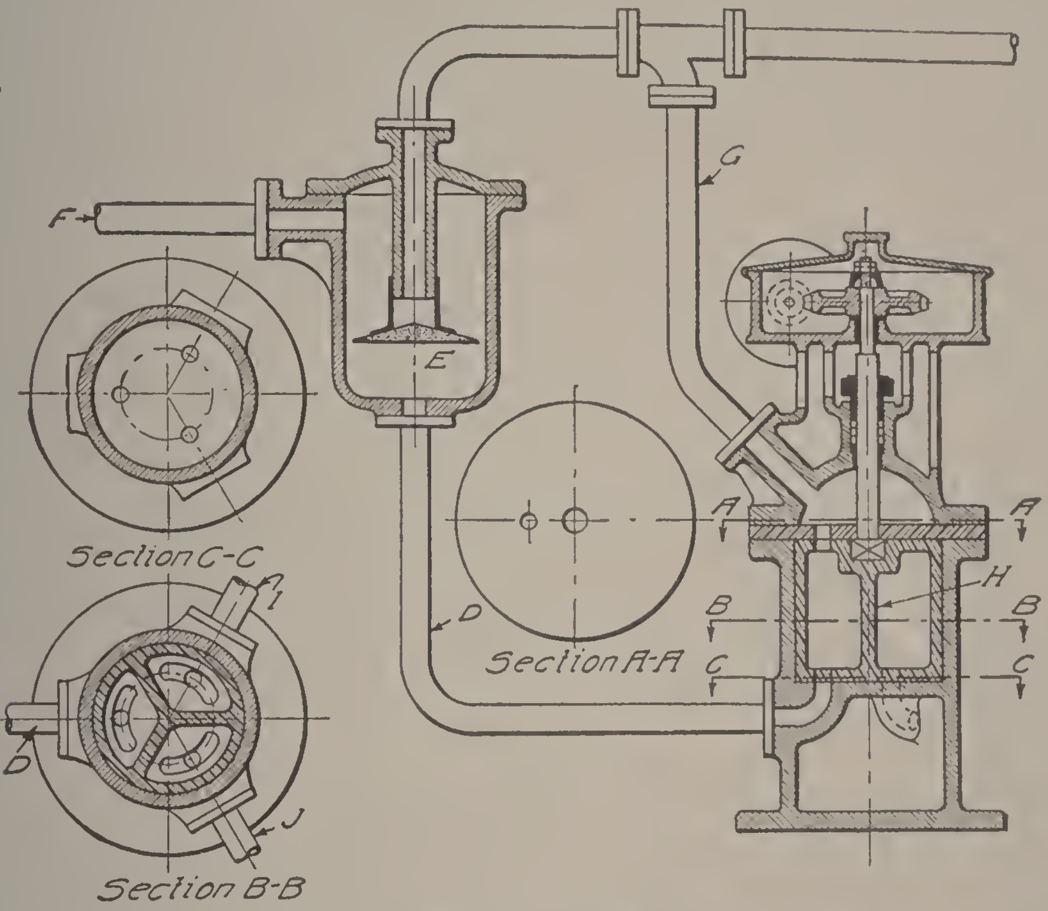


Fig. 82. Development of the Design Shown in Fig. 81

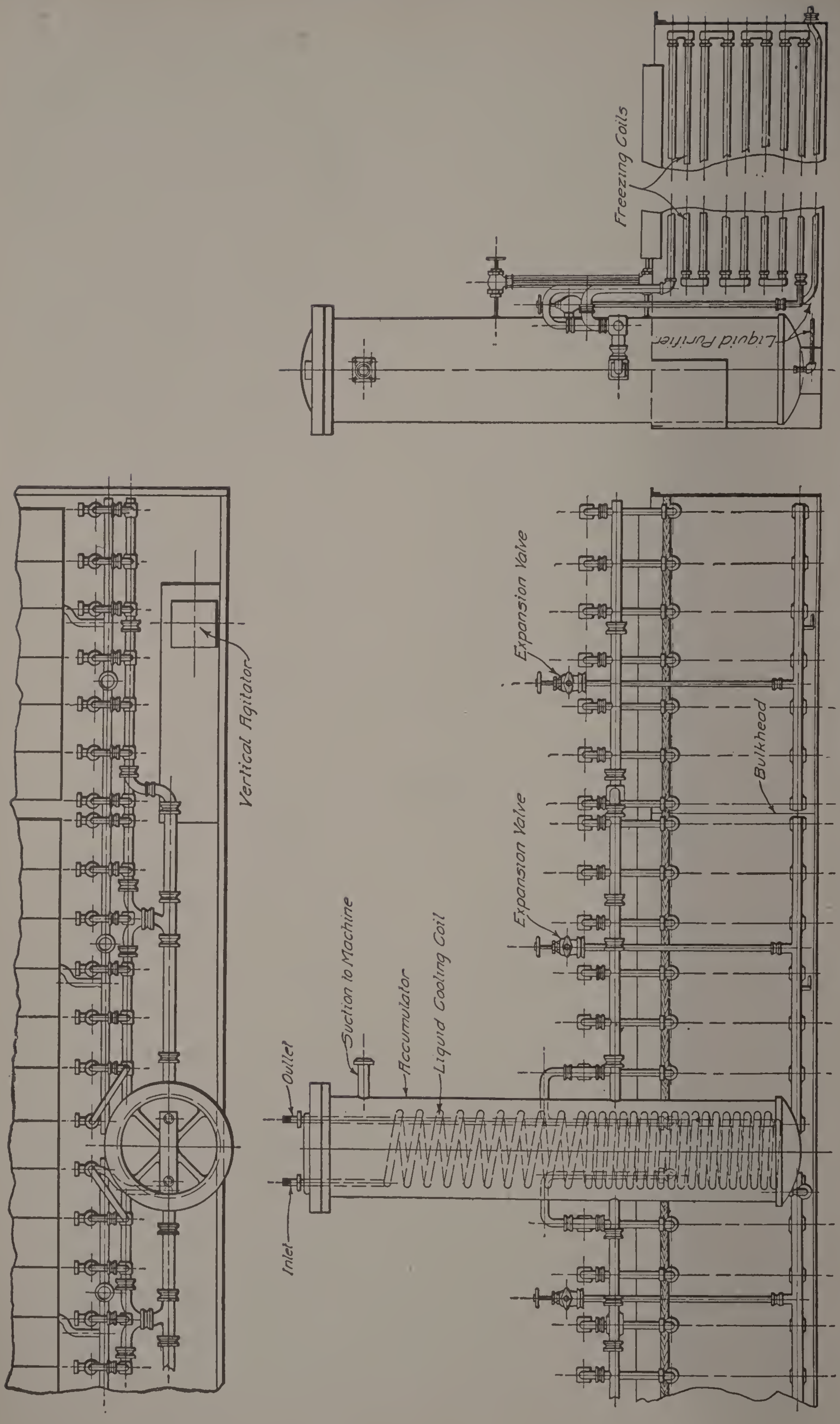


Fig. 83. Flooded System Applied to a Can-Ice Freezing Tank
From "Mechanical Refrigeration", by Macintire, John Wiley and Sons, Publishers

but the pressure required to make it flow into the lower chamber is transmitted just the same through the condenser connection.

In this system it will be seen that the cooling surface will always be covered with liquid refrigerant, giving an effective heat transfer. Since the refrigerants in use are rather expensive, it is important to determine what size of pipe will give the most surface for cooling with the least proportional volume of liquid in the pipes. Calculation will show that the smaller pipes have more surface in proportion to volume, but for large installations, and especially in ice tanks and places where long coils are used, it will not be possible to use the smaller pipes owing to the excessive friction and consequent higher pressure. In a case of air cooling where the pipe coils are short and a large number are used, it is possible to use the smaller sizes of pipe with advantage.

There is a distinct advantage in using the flooded system of feeding in the manufacture of can ice, as the efficient heat transfer permits the use of about one-half the regular amount of pipe that would be required under any other arrangement. Fig. 83 is a diagram of a typical can ice plant showing the layout and connections.

Description of Complete Flooded System. Fig. 84 gives a perspective view of the Frick complete flooded system as applied to can ice plants. The various parts of this system are named in the illustration and a careful study of the layout as here shown will give a good idea of the practical working of the flooded system. In all systems operating on the flooded principle, it is important to use the best insulation and have the system carefully installed, for the possibility of lower temperatures with this method largely increases the loss of heat, in the case of defective insulation. For the same reason, the means of circulating brine should be of the best, in order that all parts of the freezing tank may be at the same uniform temperature and thus utilize the low temperature to full advantage in freezing the blocks quickly and evenly from top to bottom. Free passage of the brine across the ends of the tank is imperative, and if two bulkheads running lengthwise of the tank are in use, the space between them should be greater, by at least one row of cans, than the combined widths of the two outside spaces. Then by using a large low-speed propeller for agitation, the temperature in all parts of the tank may be kept uniform.

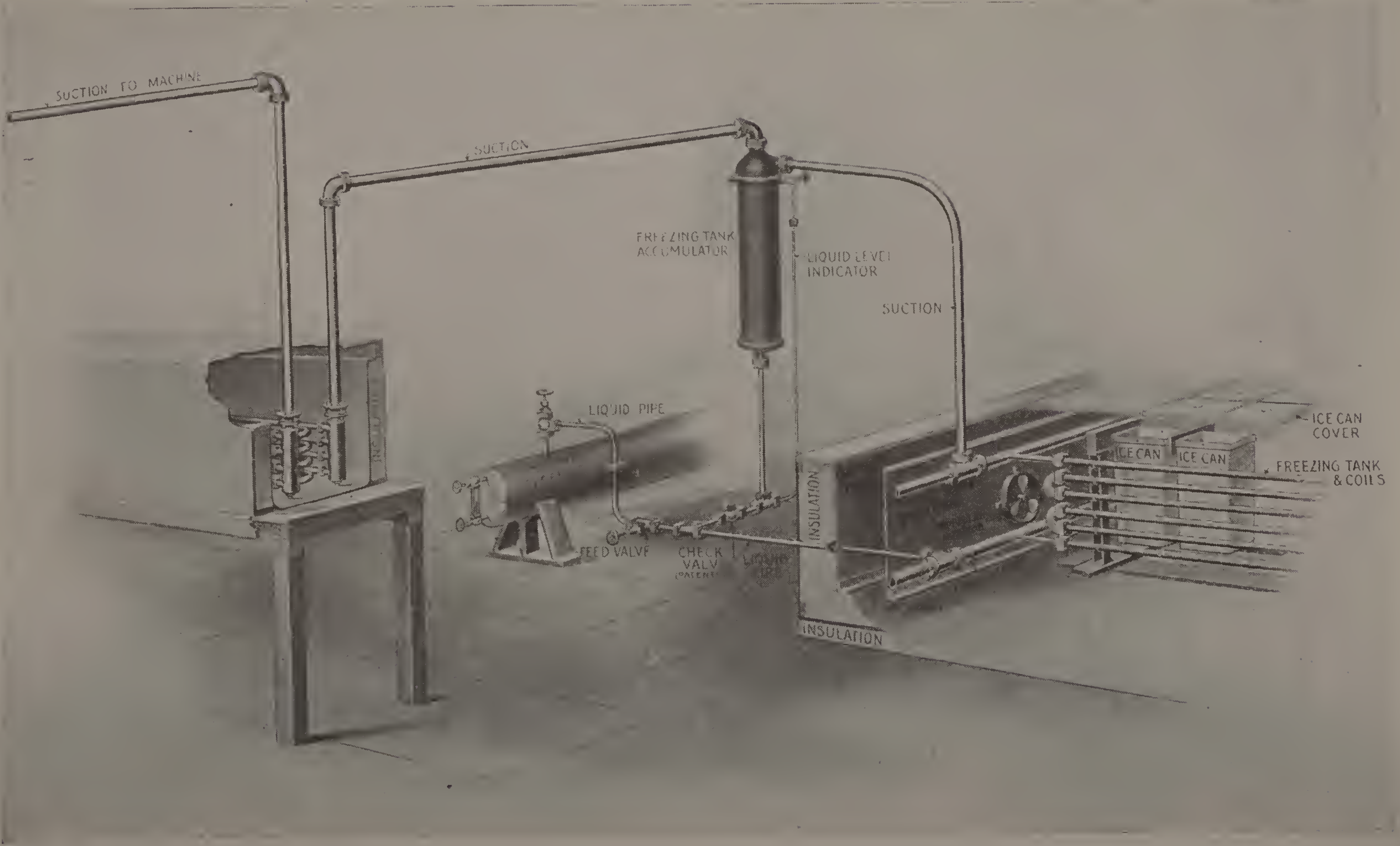


Fig. 84. Diagrammatic Layout of Improved Flooded System
Courtesy of Frick Company, Waynesboro, Pennsylvania

Gas coming from the coils to the suction of compressor will always carry a certain amount of liquid ammonia in atomized form and more or less intimately mixed. This liquid must be separated from the gas before it reaches the compressor, and this is done by the accumulator shown in Fig. 84, which is a specially constructed trap of considerable depth to insure that the liquid will drop to the bottom and leave the pure gas free for its passage to the compressor. A connection from the bottom of the accumulator to the liquid feed header in the bottom of the tank permits the return of the collected liquid to the coils; the direction of discharge flow from the coils is determined by a check valve placed in this line, so that the gas formed in the coils cannot flow through this return-liquid line to the bottom of the accumulator.

Operation of Flooded System. One fact should be clearly realized by the engineer, namely, that while the operation of the flooded system is different from other freezing methods, it is no more difficult, in fact much easier, to operate when the essential requirements are recognized. It is necessary to have absolute control of the ammonia at all times and care should be taken not to attempt running the plant with too much ammonia as this is difficult of accomplishment, since the ammonia will flash over to the compressors, leak down the rods, and may often necessitate the use of an ammonia helmet in adjusting the ammonia stuffing boxes. The term *flooded* does not imply that the system must be full of liquid ammonia at all times and under all conditions, for the flooded condition applies merely to the freezing system and does not or should not approach the compression side of the plant. There are times when the freezing system is not wholly flooded, though that is its usual condition.

In starting up the plant, the ammonia should be expanded into the coils in the same manner as when operating the dry gas system. The back pressure should be carried in proportion to temperature desired, just as in the dry gas system, but should be decreased gradually as the temperature is reduced. As the temperature falls, the ammonia liquid will be seen to collect in the freezing tank coils, while its level gradually lowers in the receiver. At this stage, the expansion valve is opened gradually until the low-pressure gage shows from 15 to 18 pounds, the ammonia passing from this, the only valve in the system, to the lower header, where it is equally distributed to all the coils. Through each coil, the ammonia passes vertically to the suction header and then through the suction line to the accumulator. When the regular working temperature is obtained and there is no heat entering the system except through filling cans and leakage through insulation, you can operate with the coils full of liquid. With this condition, liquid being on both sides, the heat-absorbing surface of the pipe coils will transmit a greater number of heat units between the warmer and colder mediums, per square foot of surface per degree difference of temperature of the sides, than under any other known condition. In other words, the coil surfaces, with liquid on both sides, are about 75 per cent more efficient than when operated with gas on one side and liquid on the other.

Care should be taken, as with other systems, to keep the liquid level in the receiver above the outlet of the drop pipe at all times, as otherwise hot gas will pass from the condenser to the coils and heat the brine in the tank. Also the liquid level in the accumulator should be watched carefully and not more than 18 to 24 inches of ammonia should be carried in it; since the nearer the level of the liquid reaches the point of outlet from the accumulator, the greater the chance of throwing the liquid over.

PROPORTION BETWEEN PARTS OF REFRIGERATING PLANT

There is necessarily a certain ratio or proportion between the several parts of a refrigerating plant, as there is between the boiler engine and parts of a steam or power plant, in order to obtain the most economical results. It is first necessary that the evaporator be provided with heat-transmitting surface sufficient to conduct 284,000 B.T.U. from the brine to the ammonia, for each ton of refrigeration to be performed. Without going into a theoretical calculation of this amount, we shall state, in both lineal feet of pipe and square feet of pipe surface, the commercial amounts in use.

Coil Surface in Brine Tanks. The coil surface in a brine-tank system should be about 50 square feet of external pipe surface to each ton in refrigerating capacity of the plant, when it is to be operated at a temperature of 15° F. This is an ample allowance and will be found under general working conditions to give readily the required capacity. While tests have been made in which 40 square feet of pipe surface has been found sufficient for one ton of refrigeration, it will be safer to use the former amount, owing to the varied conditions under which a plant may be operated. This would amount in round figures to 150 lineal feet of 1-inch pipe, 115 feet of $1\frac{1}{4}$-inch, 100 feet of $1\frac{1}{2}$-inch, or 80 feet of 2-inch pipe. For each ton in refrigerating capacity, the pipe surface of the brine tank should vary from 40 to 60 cubic feet, depending on the amount of storage capacity desired.

Ammonia Condenser. The submerged type of ammonia condenser should contain approximately 35 square feet of external surface which nearly corresponds to 100 lineal feet of 1-inch, 80 feet of $1\frac{1}{4}$-inch, 70 feet of $1\frac{1}{2}$-inch, and 56 feet of 2-inch pipe.

The atmospheric type of condenser should contain 30 square feet of external pipe surface which corresponds to 87 lineal feet of 1-inch, 69 feet of $1\frac{1}{4}$-inch, 60 feet of $1\frac{1}{2}$-inch, and 48 feet of 2-inch pipe.

The double-pipe type of condenser, as usually rated, contains 7 square feet of external pipe surface for the water circulating pipe and about 10 square feet of internal pipe surface for the outer pipe, and corresponds to approximately 20 lineal feet each of $1\frac{1}{4}$-inch and 2-inch sizes for each ton of refrigerating capacity.

The above quantities are based on a water supply of average temperature—60 degrees—and quantity. In cases of a limited supply or higher temperature than ordinary, a greater amount should be used.

Ammonia Compressor. The ammonia compressor should be able to take away the gas from the brine cooler, evaporating coils, or system, as rapidly as formed by the evaporation of the liquid ammonia; and unless the temperature at which the plant is to be operated be known, it is impossible to determine the volume of gas to be handled and the necessary size of the compressor.

As stated before, the unit of a refrigerating plant is usually expressed in tons of refrigeration equal to 284,000 B. T. U. Up to the present time, however, a standard temperature at which this duty shall be performed has never been established, and therefore the rating of a machine, evaporator, or condenser by tonnage is a merely nominal one and misleading to the purchaser, a range of as great as 50 per cent very often existing in the tenders for certain contracts. Upon the basis, however, of the average temperature required of the refrigerating apparatus that of 15 degrees F. is probably the mean; and at this temperature in the outgoing brine, it is necessary to take away from the evaporator nearly 7,000 cubic inches of gas per minute for each ton of refrigeration developed in twenty-four hours. This may be considered as a fair basis for the rating of the displacement of the compressor or compressors of the plant, unless a specific temperature is stated at which the plant is to operate. At 0 degrees F. it is necessary to calculate on approximately 9,000 cubic inches, while at 28 degrees F. about 5,000 will be the required amount.

For example, if we have two single-acting compressors 12 inches diameter by 24 inches stroke, operating at 70 revolutions per minute, we would have 113.09 (inches, area of 12-inch circle) × 24 (inches stroke) × 2 (number of compressors) × 70 (revolutions) ÷ 7,000 (cubic inches displacement required) = 54.28 (tons refrigeration per 24 hours of operation); while if the same machine is to be operated at or near a temperature of zero and we divide the product by 9,000, we have a capacity of 42.22 tons only, in the same length of time. The above quantities are given as approximate only, but they have been deduced from the average results obtained from years of practice and will be found reliable under average conditions. It is to be hoped, however, that a standard will soon be adopted which will rate machines or plants by cubic inches displacement at a certain number of revolutions or a stated piston speed, and the cooling of a certain number of gallons of brine per minute through a certain range of temperature.

TESTING AND CHARGING

Testing Compression Side. Having described the parts of the refrigerating plant and their relations to one another, let us consider the process of testing, and introducing the ammonia into the system. After the connections are made between the different parts, whether the system is brine or direct expansion, it is necessary to introduce air pressure into it to determine the state of the joints. This may be done in sections or altogether. It is customary, however, to put a higher pressure on the compression side of the plant than on the evaporator owing to the difference in the pressure carried in operation. Adjacent to each compressor is placed a main stop valve, on both the inlet and outlet sides, while on either side of these it is customary to place a by-pass or purge valve.

Before starting the compressor, the main stop valve—or valves if there be two—on the inlet or evaporating side of the compressor, is closed, the small valve between the compressor and the main stop valve opened, and all of the other valves on the system opened except those to the atmosphere. The compressor may then be started slowly, air being taken in through the small by-pass valves and compressed into the entire system. It is well to raise a few pounds pressure on the entire system before admitting water into the compressor water jackets or other parts of the system, because if a joint were improperly made up, it would be possible for the water to enter the compressors, or coils of the condenser or evaporator, and serious damage or loss of efficiency in the plant occur, which it might be impossible to locate afterwards. While if pressure exists within the system when the water is admitted, its entrance into the coils or system is impossible while the pressure exists, and the leak is at once visible and may be remedied before proceeding further.

In starting the test it is also well to try the two pressure gauges and see that they agree as to graduation; as it has happened that owing to a leakage between the discharge pipe and the high pressure gauge, an enormous pressure has been pumped into the system causing it to explode, with a consequent result of loss of life and property. If, however, the pressures are found to be equal on the two gauges it is safe to assume that they are recording properly and their connections are tight. After these preliminaries it is safe to put an air pressure of 300 pounds on the compression side of the plant, care being taken to operate the compressor slowly, not raising the temperature of the compressed air too much, as, with the utmost care in making up joints and in selecting material, certain weaknesses may exist and under such high pressure it is well to proceed with caution.

After the desired pressure has been reached, the entire system should be gone over repeatedly until it is absolutely certain that it is tight. Parts which can be covered with water, such as a submerged form of condenser or brine tank with evaporating coils, should be so covered that the entire surface may be gone over at once and with almost absolute certainty. The slightest leakage will cause air bubbles to ascend to the surface. This leakage may be traced by allowing the water to flow from the tank while the air pressure is still on the coils or system, marking the points where the bubbles occur. The coils may then be taken up or repaired when empty. For parts which cannot be covered with water, it is customary to apply with a brush a lather of such consistency that it will not run off too readily; upon coming in contact with a leak, soap bubbles are formed, and by tracing to the starting point the leak may be located.

Testing Evaporating Side. After the compression system has been subjected to a pressure of 300 pounds and found to be tight, the air may be admitted through the liquid ammonia pipe to the evaporating side of the plant, care being taken that the pressure does not rise above the limit of the gauge—which, as previously stated, is usually 120 pounds—and the same testing process repeated as already applied to the opposite side of the plant.

Vacuum Test. Many engineers require also the vacuum test, and although, if the former is gone over thoroughly there can be little chance of leakage afterwards, it is better to be overexacting than otherwise in the matter of testing and preparation of the plant, thus preventing the possibility of leaks that may prove disastrous. Open the main stop valves on the inlet line and close the main valves above the compressor on the discharge line, closing the by-pass valves in the suction line, and opening those in the discharge line between the main stop valve and the compressor. Have all the other valves on the system open as before for testing. Starting the compressor draws in the air, filling the system through the compressor and discharging it at the small valve left open. Assuming the system to be tight, continuing the operation will finally exhaust the air, or nearly so, when the small valves should be closed and the pressure gauges watched to determine whether or not leakage exists.

Charging the Plant. Assuming that the system and apparatus is tight in every particular and that it is otherwise ready to be placed in operation, we are now ready to charge the ammonia into the plant.

If the air has been exhausted from the system in testing, this usual step need not be taken before charging, and it is only necessary to put the machine in proper condition to resume the pumping of the gas, and to attach a cylinder of ammonia to the charging valve to enable the refrigeration to be commenced. The main stop valves above the compressor, which were closed in expelling the air, should now be opened, and by-pass and other valves to the atmosphere closed. Close the outlet valve from the ammonia receiver and start the machine slowly, at the same time opening the feed valve between the drum of ammonia and the evaporator. The anhydrous liquid ammonia will flow into the evaporator through the regular supply pipe, the gas resulting from evaporation being taken up by the compressors and discharged into the condenser and finally settling down into the receiver, when a sufficient quantity has been introduced to form a supply there. Upon closing the valves between the drum from which the supply is being drawn, and opening the outlet valve from the receiver, the process of refrigeration by the compression system is regularly in operation.

OPERATION AND MANAGEMENT OF THE PLANT

Assuming that the plant has been properly erected, tested, and charged with ammonia of a good quality—and if a brine system, with brine of proper strength or density, as already explained—it only remains to keep the system or plant in that condition. As all forms of mechanism are liable to disarrangement and deterioration from various causes, repairs and corrections from time to time must be made to keep them in good condition. Let us now consider the most important points requiring attention.

Cleanliness an Essential. It is absolutely necessary for the good working of any type of plant that it be kept clean. As a steam boiler must be clean to obtain the full benefit of the fuel consumed, so must the surfaces of the condenser and evaporator be clean to obtain the proper results from the condensing water and the evaporation of the ammonia or other refrigerant.

For satisfactory work, the system should be purged of any foreign element present in the pipes, such as air, water, oil, or brine. Foreign matter is the most common among internal causes for loss of efficiency, and the valve openings which have been shown and described should be used for cleaning the system.

Quantity and Quality of Oil. Oil is used in nearly if not quite all compressors, and the quantity should be just sufficient to lubricate the surfaces and prevent undue wear. This is considerably less than the average engineer is inclined to think necessary, and consequently a coating forms on the walls of the pipes or other surfaces of the condensing or evaporating systems, and a proportionate decrease in the duty is obtained. It is also necessary that the oil be of such a nature that it is not saponified by contact with the ammonia. Such a change would choke or clog the pipes, coating their surfaces with a thick paste which causes a corresponding loss as the amount increases. The purge valve in the bottom of the oil interceptor may be opened slightly about once each week, and the oil discharged from the compressors drawn off into a pail or can, unless a blow-off reservoir is provided. After the gas with which it is charged has escaped, the oil should be practically the same as when fed into the compressors. If, however, the oil is not of the proper quality it will remain thick and pasty, or gummy, showing it to have been affected by the ammonia. Its use should not be continued.

Using Purge Valves. By opening the purge valves usually provided at the bottom manifold of the brine tank and the bottom head of the brine cooler, oil or water, if there is any in that part of the system, may be drawn off. These valves, however, should not be opened unless there is some pressure in that part of the system, as air would be admitted if the pressure within the apparatus is below that of the atmosphere. Air may enter the system through a variety of causes and its presence is attended with higher condensing pressure and a falling off in the amount of work performed. For the removal of air from the apparatus, a purge valve is placed at the highest point in the condenser or discharge pipe from the compressors near the condenser, which may be tried when the presence of air or foreign gases is suspected. This should be done after the compressor has been stopped. When the condenser has fully cooled and the gases separated, a small rubber hose or pipe may be carried into a pail of water and the purge valve or valves slightly opened. If air or other gases exist in the system, bubbles will rise to the surface of the water so long as it is escaping; while, if ammonia is being blown off, it will be absorbed in the water and not rising to the surface.

To prevent the possibility of air getting into the system the evaporating pressure should never be brought below that of the atmospheric (marked 0 degree on the gauge), as at such times, with the least leakage at any point, it is sure to enter. Should it become necessary to reduce the pressure below that point, it is well first to tighten the compressor stuffing boxes and allow the pressure to remain below 0 only the shortest possible time, as not only air may enter, but if it be the brine system and a leak exists, brine also will be drawn in.

From the foregoing it is evident that in order to obtain satisfactory results, the interior of the system must be kept clean by purging at the different points provided for this purpose; and it need only be added in this connection, that when the presence of oil or moisture becomes apparent in any quantity, the coils or other parts should be disconnected and blown out with steam until thoroughly clean, and afterwards with air to make certain that condensation from the steam does not remain. After this the parts may again be connected and tested ready for operation.

Brine Density. If the plant be a brine system, it is necessary that the brine be maintained at a proper strength or density to obtain satisfactory results; for if it becomes weakened, it freezes on the surfaces of the pipes or evaporator, thereby acting as an insulator and preventing rapid transmission of heat through the walls.

Condenser Action. It is important to know whether or not the gas taken into the compressors is fully discharged into the condenser, as the slightest loss at this point is certain to make itself felt in the operation of the plant. The compressor and valves seldom need be taken apart to determine their operation. The engineer should be able to discern when the compressors are working at their best, by placing the hand on the inlet and outlet pipes or on the lower part of the compressors so as to detect slight change from normal temperature. Should the inlet pipe to one compressor be warmer than that to the other (of a pair), or the frost on the pipe from the evaporator reach nearer one compressor than the other, it is then certain that the one with the higher temperature, or, from which the frost is farthest, is not working properly or doing as much duty as the other; and it is equally certain that some condition exists which prevents the complete filling and discharge of its contents; possibly it has more clearance or leaky valves.

The most common difficulties experienced with ammonia condensers are those of keeping the external surfaces clean and free from deposits, and preventing the accumulation of air or foreign gases within. Deposits on the surface are usually of two kinds—one, a soft deposit which may be washed off with a brush or wire scraper such as is used for cleaning castings in a foundry; the other, a hard deposit which must be loosened with a hammer or scraper. It is hardly necessary to explain in detail the methods employed in cleaning the condenser as this is a matter that each engineer will be able to accomplish in his own way. It should not, however, be overlooked, and with a condensing pressure higher than ordinary, this should be the first point to be examined after the water supply.

Air and foreign gases due to decomposition of the ammonia or other causes find their way into the condenser and make themselves manifest generally in a higher condensing pressure, or a falling off in the duty to be obtained from the plant. They should be blown off through the purge valve at the top of the condenser in the manner already described.

Water in Ammonia. Leakage of the coils or other parts of the apparatus may cause the ammonia to become mixed with brine or water, thereby retarding its evaporation and interfering with the proper or usual operation of the plant. If this is suspected, a sample may be drawn off into a test glass through the charging valve or purge valve of the brine tank or ammonia receiver and allowed to evaporate, in which case the water or brine will remain in the glass and the relative amount be determined. Through careful evaporation and continued purging of the evaporator at intervals, this may in time be eliminated, and care should be taken to prevent future recurrence.

Loss of Ammonia. This should be constantly guarded against. It is watchfulness which determines between a wasteful and an economical plant in this particular, and the engineer who allows the slightest smell of ammonia to exist about the plant is certain to be confronted with excessive ammonia bills; while he who is constantly on the alert and never rests until his plant is as free from the smell of ammonia as an ordinary engine room will be referred to as the one who ran such and such a plant without addition of more ammonia for so many years.

The escape of ammonia into the atmosphere is readily detected;

but where a leakage occurs in a submerged condenser, brine tank, or brine cooler it is necessary to examine the surrounding liquid to determine whether or not it exists. For this purpose various agents are employed, and may be obtained of druggists or from the manufacturers of ammonia. *Red litmus paper* when dipped into water or brine contaminated with ammonia will turn blue. *Nessler's solution* causes the affected water to turn yellow and brown, while *phenolphthalen* causes a bright pink color with the slightest amount of ammonia present.

The stopping of a leakage of ammonia in the brine tank or cooler may be possible while the plant is in operation, by shutting off the coil in which it occurs, or, if the point is accessible a clamp and gasket may be put in place temporarily.

Purging and Pumping Out Connections. A common cause of failure to operate properly and effectively is the introduction of some foreign substance into the system. This will be readily understood and appreciated by engineers and those familiar with the requirements of a steam boiler. Clean surfaces on the shell or tubes are necessary for the maximum evaporation of water, or for the transfer of heat through the walls of pipe or other forms of heat-transmitting surface. The most common difficulty encountered in a refrigerating plant is oil, either in its natural condition, or saponified by contact with the ammonia, water, or brine. It enters the system in many ways; through leakage, condensation in blowing out the coils or system, foreign gas arising from decomposition of the ammonia through excessive heat and pressure, or the mingling of air which may enter the system through pumping out below atmospheric pressure, or the air may have remained in the system from the time of charging, never having been fully removed. It is also probable, though hard to determine with certainty owing to the various conditions surrounding the operation of plants, that impurities are introduced with the ammonia, either in the form of liquid, gas, or air, which afterward become impossible to condense.

The oil in a system forms a covering or coating on the evaporating surface which acts as an insulation and prevents the ready transfer of heat through the walls of the evaporator. The presence of water or brine causes an absorption of a portion of the ammonia into the water or brine, forming aqua ammonia which raises the boiling point of the ammonia and causes material loss in the duty. Air or other non-condensable gas in the system excludes an equal volume of the ammonia gas, thereby reducing the available condensing surface in that proportion.

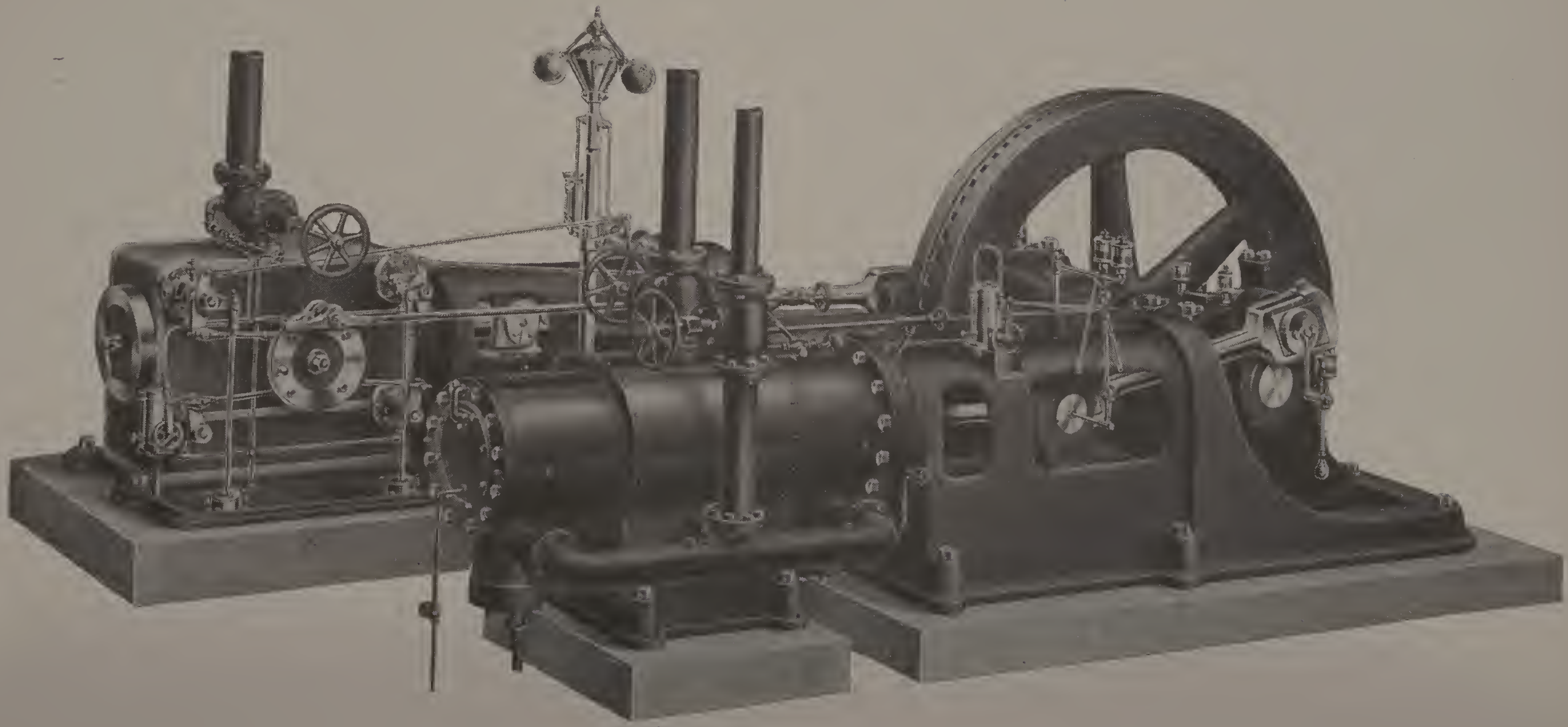
For the purpose of cleaning the system and removing the different impurities which may appear, purge and blow-off valves and connections are provided. One of these is placed at or near the bottom of the oil interceptor, which is located between the compressors and the condenser; it is used to draw off the oil used as a lubricant in the compressor and which is precipitated to the bottom. This oil should not be allowed to accumulate to any great extent as it may be carried forward to the condenser by the current of gas.

If the liquid ammonia receiver be placed in a vertical position it is customary to place a purge valve in the bottom for drawing off oil or other impurities. The supply of liquid to the evaporator is taken off at a short distance above the bottom say 4 to 6 inches.

The next point for the removal of impurities is at the bottom of the brine cooler, or the lower manifold of the coil system in a brine-tank refrigerator. Tests at these points may be made as often as necessary to determine the state of cleanliness of the system. If the system is charged with any of the common impurities, they should be blown out and the system cleansed at the earliest possible moment, as they cause a decided loss.

Air and foreign gases accumulate in the condenser because the constant pumping out of the evaporating system tends to remove them from that part of the system to the condenser. This point, therefore, is the most natural place for their removal. For this purpose it is customary, on the best condensers, to place a header or manifold at the top at one end, and connect each of the sections or banks with a valve opening. A valve is also placed at each end of the header, and a connection made from one end of this header to the return gas line between the evaporator and the compressors. By closing the stop valves on the gas inlet and liquid outlet of any one of the sections and opening the purge or pumping-out line into the gas line to the compressors, the section or tank may be emptied of its contents for repairs or examination and then connected up and put into service without either shutting down the plant, or losing a material quantity of ammonia. For purging of air or gas, the valve between this header and the machine should be closed, and the valve on the opposite end opened to the atmosphere, the valves on each section in turn opened slightly while the foreign gases are expelled. This process should not be used while the compressor is in operation, as the discharge of the ammonia into the condenser would keep the gas churned to the extent that it would become impossible to remove the foul gases without removing a considerable portion of the ammonia also.

For this reason it is customary before blowing off the condenser to stop the compressor and allow the water to flow over the condenser until it is thoroughly cooled. Sufficient time should elapse for the ammonia to liquefy and settle towards the bottom, while the air and lighter gases rise to the top, at which point they may be blown out through the purge valve to the atmosphere. If doubt exists as to whether ammonia or impurities are being blown out, attach a piece of hose to the end of the purge valve and immerse its other end in a pail of water. If it is air, bubbles will rise to the surface, while if it is ammonia, it will be absorbed into the water; the mingling of the ammonia with the water will cause a crackling sound, and the temperature of the water will increase owing to the chemical action.



HORIZONTAL DOUBLE-SINGLE ACTING AMMONIA COMPRESSOR
Courtesy of The Arctic Ice Machine Company, Canton, Ohio

REFRIGERATION

PART III

ICE-MAKING PLANTS

Classification of Systems. Refrigeration in former times was produced only by the melting of ice, but now it is produced artificially, and one of its most important applications is in the production of artificial ice. In order to freeze water, it is only necessary that its temperature be lowered to the freezing point and the latent heat of liquefaction abstracted. In practice, to get rapid freezing, the temperature of the ice formed is carried below the freezing point, so that calculations of the heat to be abstracted must cover this. Assuming that the water supply has a temperature of 60° F., 28 B. T. U. will have to be removed from 1 pound of water to reduce it to freezing temperature. Then, since the latent heat of ice is 142.65, this number of heat units must be abstracted to freeze the pound of water, and since the temperature of ice is usually about 20° F.—or 12 degrees below freezing—and its specific heat 0.5, we have 6 B.T.U. to be removed on this account. Thus altogether 176.65 B.T.U. must be removed from one pound of water to freeze it.

Of the many more or less impracticable schemes that have been devised to freeze ice, only three are to any extent in use at the present time. These are known as the *can*, the *plate*, and the *cell* systems. The latter is used in England but not to any extent in the United States, where the great majority of the plants are on the can system with a few working on the plate plan. Indeed, the can system is most in use the world over, in spite of the fact that there are a number of disadvantages connected with its use. As good ice can be made by one system as by the other when both are operated properly, but it costs more to make ice with the can system owing to the purifying apparatus that must be employed if the ice is to be made clear and firm. The plate plant costs from 30 to 75 per cent more to construct and requires considerably larger buildings and more ground space. This means greater fixed charges, but the disadvantage is offset in part, at least, by the fact that the plate plant will make from 10 to 14 tons of ice per ton of coal burned, while the average for good can plants is from 6 to 8 tons. The practical skill required to operate the two plants is about the same, but somewhat more technical knowledge is required in the case of direct-expansion plate plants. As a rule it never pays to build small plate plants and in the larger plants a high grade of equipment, consisting of compound condensing engines and power-driven handling devices, must be employed to get the economy that will justify the building of such a plant. Such machinery requires a high degree of skill for proper operation. Fixed charges and depreciation are greater with the plate system. Where a large plant is to be operated by hydroelectric or other cheap power, it will pay to build a plate plant, the system requiring no steam to freeze the water, as in the case of the can plant.

CAN SYSTEM

Characteristics of Method. It has already been stated that the can system is by far the most widely used system and its simplicity and low first cost as compared with the plate system is what appeals most strongly to manufacturers. The can system employs cans in which the ice is frozen, the cans being filled with water and partially immersed in a mechanically-cooled non-freezing brine bath. Freezing proceeds from the four sides and the bottom, and the impurities in the water, which have not been removed during the first stages of the freezing process, are finally frozen into the center of the block. The central opaque core formed in this way is undesirable, and it is to the necessity for eliminating it that all the complications of the can system are due. Distilling, reboiling, and filtering apparatus must be employed except where porous opaque ice is not particularly objectionable, as in packing fish and icing cars. By freezing ice at a comparatively high temperature, say 25°, clear ice can be made by the can system with natural water, but it is not practicable to use so high a temperature, owing to the length of time required to freeze the ice and the comparatively large tanks that would have to be employed. On this account ice is frozen at from 12° to 20°, the usual working temperature being from 14° to 16°.

At very low temperatures the ice crystals are formed so rapidly that they do not have time to solidify so that the block is rather porous, being made up of the separate crystals. With a freezing temperature of 15°, the tank for holding the cans should be large enough to contain from 2 to $2\frac{1}{2}$ times the number of cans necessary to make up the daily output. Thus what is called a *15-ton tank* will really contain cans sufficient to hold about 38 tons of ice. This factor by which the number of the cans in the tank is increased is known as the *tank surface.* The time of freezing depends, of course, on the thickness of the ice, as the first inch of thickness is formed much quicker than the rest of the block. Thus, with a temperature of 20°, a 1-inch thickness can be frozen in an hour or less; while a 4-inch thickness will require about 10 hours, the cooling being from one side only. For this temperature, the time in hours required to freeze can be found approximately by adding 1 to the *inches of thickness,* multiplying this sum by the thickness in inches, and dividing the result by 2. Thus to freeze ice 8 inches thick from one side, we have $8 (8 + 1) \div 2 = 36$ hours. For a temperature of 15° the results obtained by the rule should be decreased by 20 per cent for all thicknesses under 8 inches, and by 25 per cent for thicker ice.

Can Plant Equipment. The complete can ice plant is made up of a steam boiler plant, a refrigerating or ice-making machine, distilled water system, and freezing tank with accessories. In addition to this equipment, it is customary to provide ice storage rooms and the necessary brine cooling and circulating apparatus. Pumping apparatus is also required to supply water to the plant, and in cases where water is scarce or obtained at great expense, cooling towers are employed. The steam boiler plant will not be described in detail as it should differ in no way from a first class steam power-plant equipment. It consists of a good boiler with fixtures and stack, a boiler feed pump, an injector, and a feed-water heater together with water softening or purifying apparatus in case the water is bad. For small plants, ordinary return tubular boilers are about the most practical type and should be installed so as to have a reserve unit if possible, particularly if the water is bad. Larger plants may use the more expensive water-tube boilers to advantage but there is little need of these except where condensing or compound engines are employed as in plate plants.

The engines are of standard manufacture and in nowise specially constructed for the ice plant. The refrigerating machine has already been discussed in detail so that it only remains to describe the distilling and freezing apparatus and show how all the apparatus is assembled to form the complete ice plant.

Distilling Apparatus. This consists of an oil separator, a back pressure or relief valve, an exhaust steam condenser, a reboiler and skimmer, a hot filter, a cooling coil, a gas forecooler, and a cold filter. Fig. 85 shows the course of the steam from the engine through the various parts of the apparatus. From the engine cylinder *A*, the steam passes directly to the oil separator, or, if a receiver is used, to the receiver, and then to the separator. The separator should be of ample size and never less than the size of the pipe to which it is connected. In the separator the oil and priming water that may have come over are separated out and the purified steam carried to the exhaust steam condenser *B*. Any steam that is not condensed immediately escapes through the relief valve *C;* and the vent cock *D* serves to rid the steam of any air and other gases that may be present. Water from the steam condenser passes to the reboiler *E*, which is provided with a skimming diaphragm near one end over which scum and light impurities can pass off to the waste pipe *F*. A float valve regulates the water level in the reboiler and a live steam coil furnishes the heat for boiling. After the water is boiled,

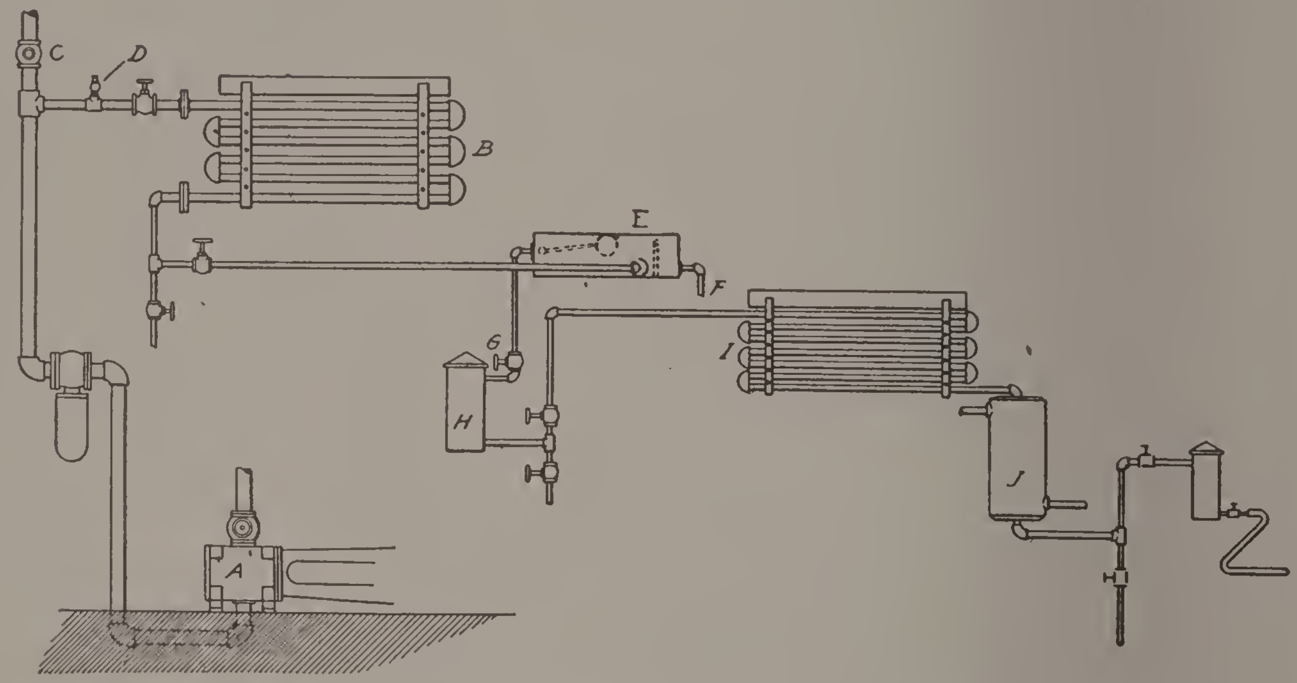


Fig. 85. Diagram of Distilled-Water Apparatus

it passes through the pipe *G* to the hot filter *H*, and thence to the cooling coil *I* over which cooling water runs. From the cooling coil the water passes to the tank *J* which contains a coil of pipe connected at its two ends into the suction line of the compressor. Thus the return gas from the expansion coils passes through the coil, and the water in the tank, which is known as the forecooler, is cooled down to a temperature of 45° to 50°. From the forecooler, the water goes through the cold filter and thence passes through a hose to the can filter and thence to the cans.

Multiple Distillers. In many plants the steam from the exhaust of the engine pumps, etc., is not enough to fill the cans and it then becomes necessary to use special distilling apparatus. Economy is effected by using multiple distillers in some of the best and most recent equipments. In a comparatively small plant, however, the expense of this equipment may not be justified. For such a plant the single distiller shown in Fig. 86 is desirable. The equipment

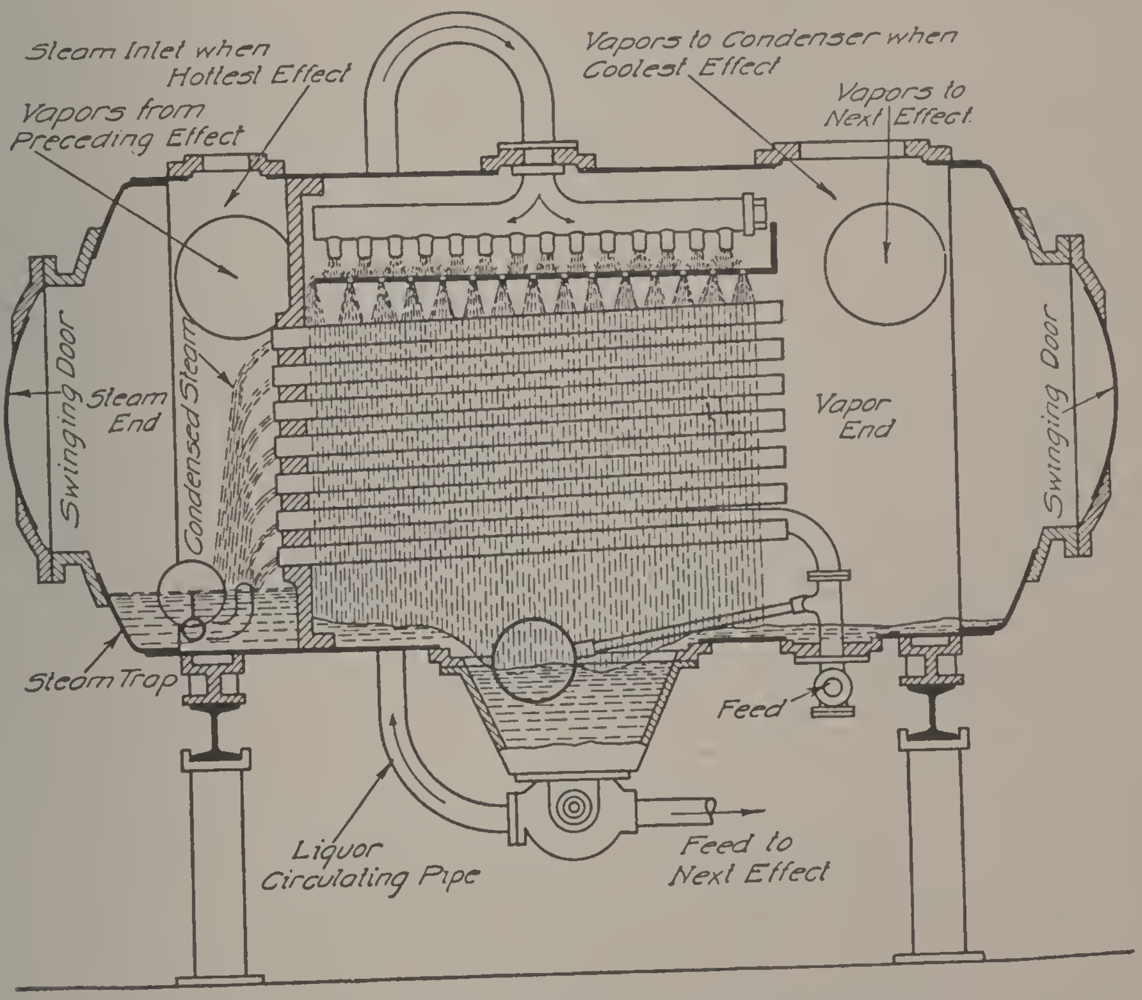


Fig. 86. Longitudinal Section of "Lillie" Evaporator
From "Mechanical Refrigeration", by Macintire, John Wiley and Sons, Publishers

may later be converted into a multiple equipment by adding additional units and making the proper pipe connections.

The total heat in steam increases with the increase of pressure and it is on this basic principle that all distilling apparatus is designed. At 32 degrees, for example, the total heat is 1073.4 B.T.U.; at 100 degrees 1103.6; at 212 degrees 1150.6 and so on. If steam is brought into contact with metal on the opposite side of which is water under a lower pressure than that of the steam, there will be a difference in temperature between the two sides of the metal plate, so that heat will flow toward the side of the metal under lower pressure, thus condensing the steam and vaporizing the water. This vapor may be used in a second distilling chamber where a lower scale of pressure is employed on both sides of the metal and thus the process is limited only by the number of temperature differences permissible.

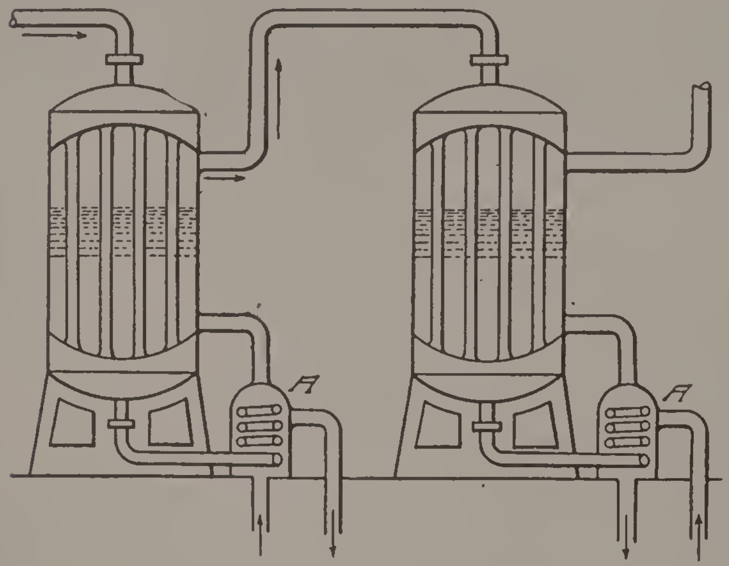


Fig. 87. Diagram Showing Arrangement for Multiple Distillation
From "Mechanical Refrigeration", by Macintire

Experiment has shown that the distiller will work best with a temperature difference of 20 degrees. The temperature of exhaust steam is about 180 degrees under usual working conditions and the lowest practical temperature under vacuum is approximately 101 degrees, so that the range of temperature is 79 degrees, and this divided by 20 would indicate that the most practical multiple equipment should be constructed with four effects. If the engine is allowed to exhaust under atmospheric pressure, the temperature will be higher and six effects may be had. Where boiler pressure steam is used in the first place, twelve effects are possible and practical.

It is essential that the apparatus used in each effect should have the proper amount of heat-transmitting surface. Each effect is a boiler in itself and the surface must be figured accordingly. Assuming a heat transmission of 250 B.T.U. per square foot per hour per degree difference in temperature, the necessary heating surface will

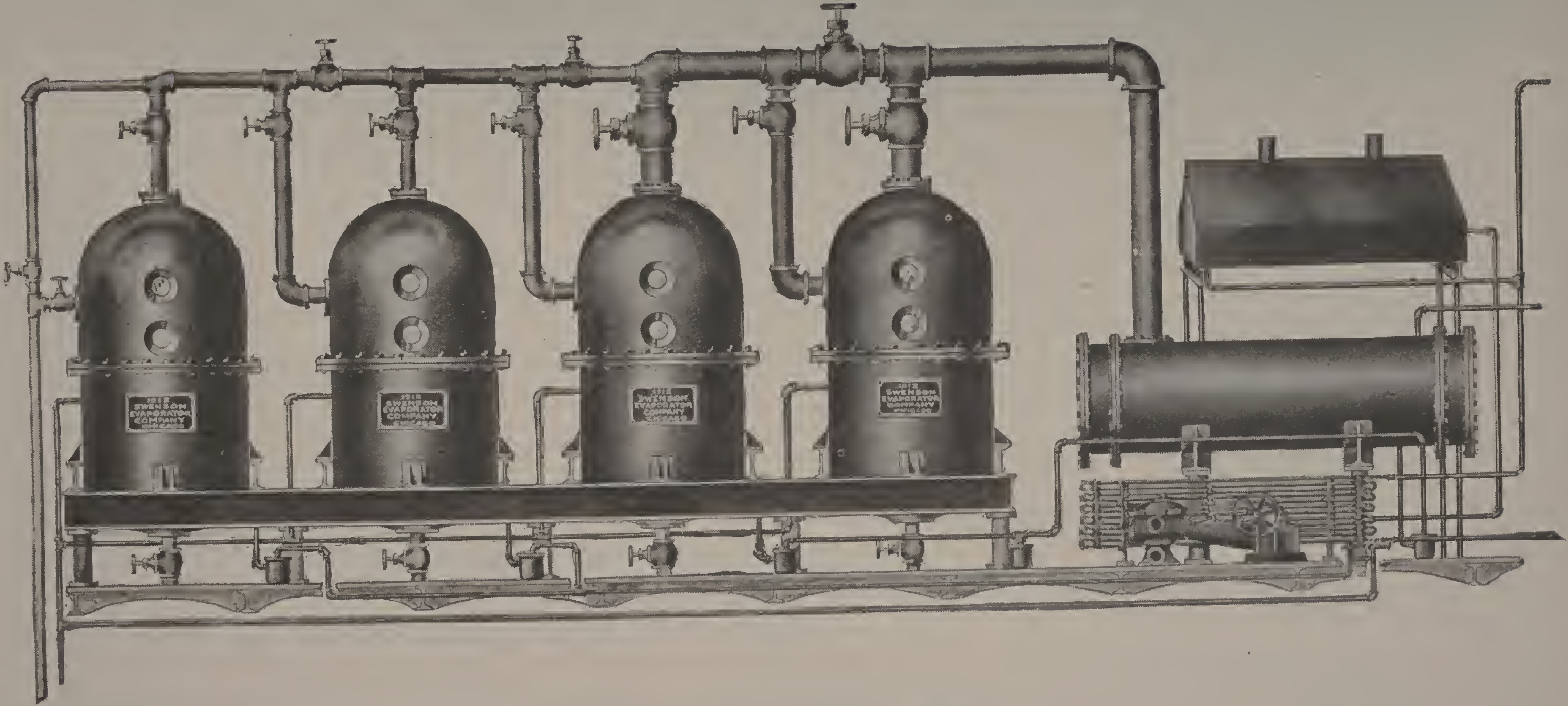


Fig. 88. Swenson Four-Effect Evaporator

Courtesy of Swenson Evaporator Company, Chicago, Illinois be 250×20, or 1000×5; that is, say, one square foot for every 5 pounds of steam evaporated per hour, or considerably more than for a boiler using coal or gas as the source of heat. Where possible, it is best to use vacuum distillers, as pressures require stronger and more expensive construction, which at the same time affords less efficient means of heat transfer through the heavy metal sheets that must be employed. Fig. 87 is a diagram showing the arrangement of multiple distilling apparatus, two stages only being indicated. Fig. 88 shows the Swenson four-effect evaporator installed complete, connected to engine, etc.

Steam Condenser. The steam condenser usually consists of pipe coils over which water is run as in the atmospheric type of ammonia condenser. Either $1\frac{1}{4}$- or 2-inch pipe may be used, care being taken to have sufficient coils to give a condensing area equivalent to about twice the area of the exhaust pipe. This will be found satisfactory where the oil separator is of such design as to act as a receiver or where a receiver is connected in the exhaust pipe. The idea is to avoid throwing back pressure on the engine, and if the exhaust pipe is long or has a number of unavoidable bends, the aggregate area of the condenser pipe coils must be made larger in proportion. About 80 square feet of pipe surface should be allowed for each ton of ice-making capacity in 24 hours. This means 128 running feet of 2-inch or 180 running feet of $1\frac{1}{4}$-inch pipe per ton of capacity. Many plants do not use this amount of pipe, and in cases where the cooling water has a low temperature the use of less pipe surface may be justifiable.

In addition to the pipe coil condenser, there are a number of special designs on the market, most of them designed to economize space. These generally consist of some form of receiving tank made of galvanized iron, water being run over the outer surfaces of the tank. It is claimed that the thin metal gives rapid and economical transfer of heat and that the cooling water is used to the best advantage so that less of it is required. A steam condenser of this type, made by The Arctic Ice Machine Company, is shown in Fig. 89. The top, bottom, and sides of each section in this condenser are formed of a single piece and the water trough is in one semicircular piece with serrated edges, making the control of flow an easy matter. The safety flap valve, Fig. 90, installed in the end of each section allows the surplus steam to escape or, if a vacuum should occur, it swings to admit air, thus avoiding any possible bursting or collapsing strains on the condenser. In some cases the regular standard surface condensers should be used, particularly where the ice plant is combined with a power plant.

Hot Skimmer and Reboiler. Success in operating a distilled water ice plant depends more directly on the type, condition, and care of the reboiling equipment than on any other one factor. This is one place where it does not pay to be over-economical with steam. Sufficient heat should be applied to boil the water vigorously and care should be taken to see that the overflow remains clear of obstruction. At periodic intervals the reboiler should be thoroughly cleaned out and under no circumstances should any rust or scale accumulations be permitted. Rust is a prolific source of red core in ice. While enough oil and grease will usually be found in the reboiling tank to prevent any rust, still occasions have been known where a small quantity of oil used in the reboiler prevented or stopped formation of red core. Where careful attention is not given to the condition of the reboiling equipment, poor ice is almost certain to result. The quality may be impaired on account of various troubles, such as opaqueness, odor, etc. Under certain conditions, this odor may be highly objectionable. Certain oils, especially animal oils, are believed to have a bearing on the formation of these odors, though the cause is obscure. Decomposi-

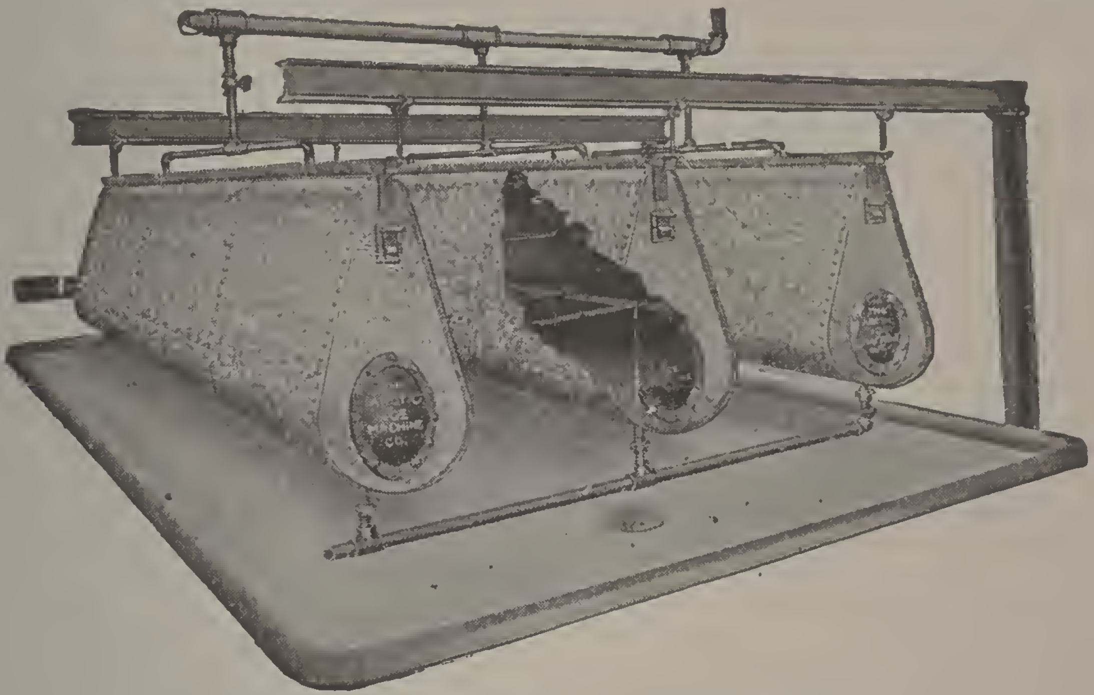


Fig. 89. Arctic Oval-Flask Steam Condenser
Courtesy of Arctic Ice Machine Company, Canton, Ohio

tion may take place in some instances. Oil separators and traps should be carefully looked after as otherwise the oil may get over into the ice cans or, if not there, it may reach and contaminate the filters and forecooler. Cleansing of the water formed by condensing the steam is done by driving off all volatile matter, during the process of boiling, and skimming such of the impurities as cannot be volatilized. These processes may be carried on in two separate pieces of apparatus or the hot skimmer and reboiler may be combined as shown in Figs. 85 and 91. The combined apparatus requires fewer pipe connections and is somewhat more simple and inexpensive. As seen in Fig. 91, the skimming is accomplished by a heavy galvanized iron funnel near one end of the rectangular tank containing the water to be boiled. The impurities and refuse flow into this funnel and out through the pipe connection made in the bottom as shown. Distilled water is admitted to the tank through the inlet at the left end and must pass the length of the tank to reach the outlet. Live steam is admitted to the coils shown at the right in the illustration, so that the water in passing through the tank over the hot coils is thoroughly boiled and is thus freed from air and impurities it may have contained. The water outlet valve is usually controlled by a float and is so constructed that it is wide open

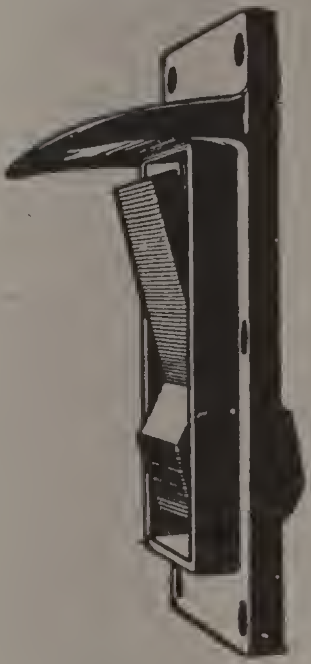


Fig. 90. Arctic Safety Valve

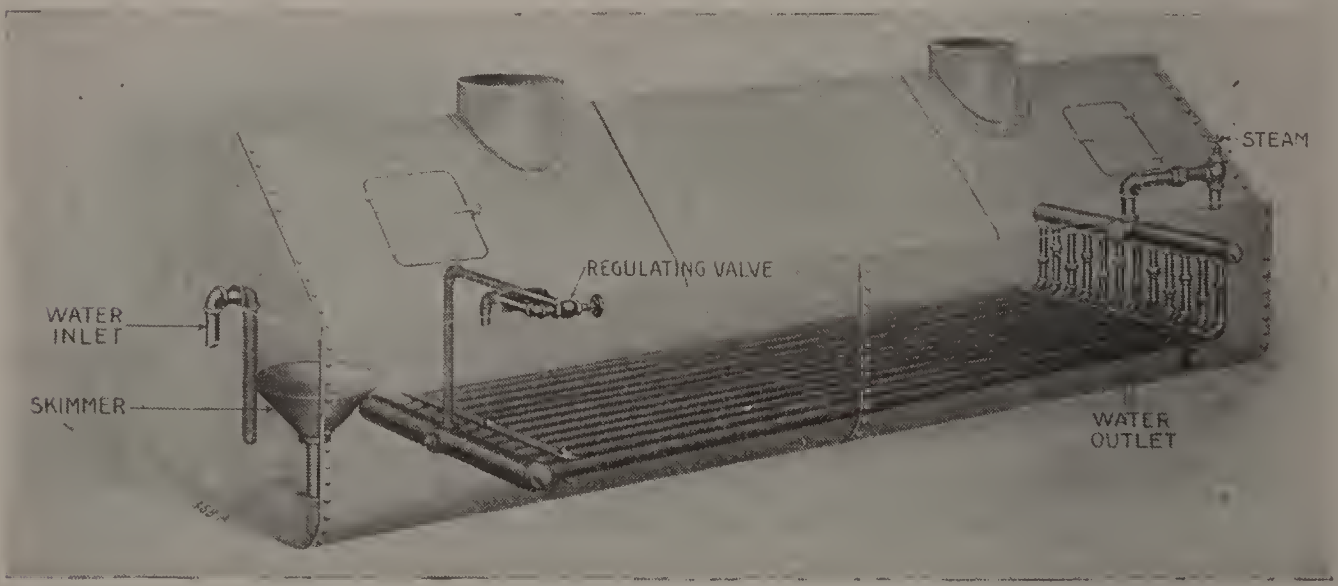


Fig. 91. Improved Reboiling and Skimming Tank
Courtesy of Frick Company, Waynesboro, Pennsylvania

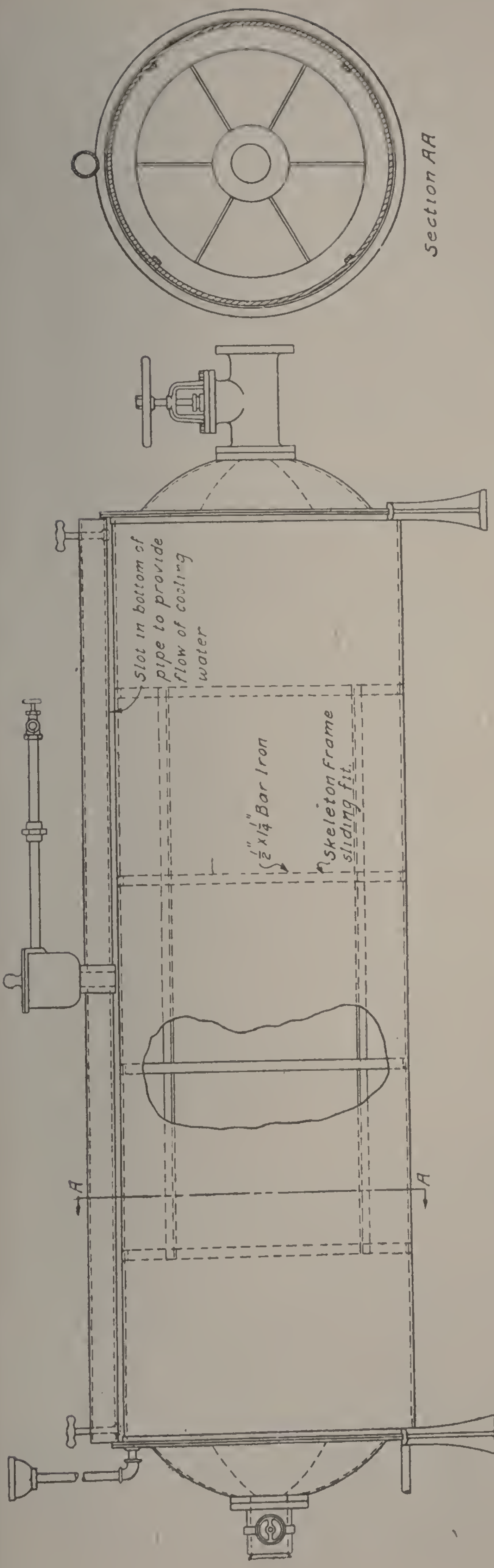

Section AA
Slot in bottom of pipe to provide flow of cooling water
1/2" x 1/4" Bar Iron
Skeleton Frame sliding fit
A
A

Fig. 92. Diagram and Cross Section of Vail Copper Condenser
Courtesy of Vail Manufacturing Company, Denver, Colorado

while the tank is full and closes gradually as the water level falls until, when the level is about 3 inches above the outlet, the valve is entirely closed. Thus there is no chance for air to be drawn off with the water as would be the case if the valve remained open until the water level should fall as low as the outlet opening.

Vail's Steam Condenser and Reboiler. Recently, Mr. George N. Vail has developed an apparatus of rather radical design for the purpose of providing distilled water in ice making. For the steam condenser he uses a cylindrical copper shell 38 inches in diameter and 10 feet in length, flanged to cast-iron heads, Fig. 92. Two cast-iron stands support the ends and a steel skeleton, consisting of four steel rings and connecting bands, which is slipped inside the cylinder, prevent the copper cylinder from collapsing if a vacuum occurs. Water spray pipes of the slotted type supply the cooling water to the exterior of this shell. Steam enters through an 8-inch opening in the center of one head and impinges on the cool sheet copper so that it is rapidly condensed. Air, carbondioxid, hydrocarbon gases and other volatile matter not in solution are purged off through a 1-inch valve. In the head opposite that where the steam enters, there is a 3-inch valve specially designed to relieve the pressure beyond any desired amount and to prevent a vacuum when cleaning the exterior surface of scale. From the bottom of this head also, there is a 1½-inch pipe tapped in to carry the condensed steam to the reboiler. A test of a Vail condenser is given below.

Test Sheet from the Vail Steam Condenser

Weight of Steam Condensed in 24 Hours	Weight Reduced to Tons	Pounds of Steam Condensed in One Minute	Temperature of Cooling Water	Gallons of Cooling Water Used Per Minute	Temperature of Condensed Steam	Temperature of Cooling Water After Leaving Condenser	Ratio of Cooling Water to Condensed Steam
80500	40¼	56	64	56	202	187	8½:1
77000	38½	53.4	66	56	202	187	9:1
72000	36	50	70	56	202	187	9½:1
69000	34½	47.8	80	56	202	190	10:1
64000	32	44.4	90	56	202	197	10¾:1
45500	22¾	31.6	100	56	202	197	15:1
39500	19¾	27.3	104	56	202	197	17.3:1

The Vail combined condenser, reboiler, and skimmer is made of the same material, the same size and almost the same construction as the steam condenser just described. It has in addition an 8-inch perforated pipe three feet long, through which the distilled water flows. Live steam to agitate the water is supplied by a ¼-inch live steam line. In one head of the shell a series of holes is provided to permit the oil skimming off the surface of the water. The water level is indicated by a glass gage and is kept at constant height by an automatic regulator to a butterfly valve.

One of the prime advantages of this condenser, which will be appreciated in localities where water of scale-forming tendency is used, is the ease with which scale may be eliminated. First the cooling water is turned off and the steam is allowed to expand the copper to its limit. Then the steam is cut off and the cooling water is slowly turned on, with the result that the contracting copper causes the scale to fall off in large pieces. Owing to the large diameter of the shell and the fact that there is no need to allow scale to accumulate to any appreciable thickness, this method keeps the copper perfectly clean after continuous operation of several months. Tests have shown that the condenser here described is capable of condensing 27 tons of water in 24 hours, with one-half pound back pressure.

In operation, it has been found that the Vail condenser and reboiler system supplies distilled water that is free from carbonic acid, which is ordinarily a prime source of trouble in causing red core in the ice. The apparatus gives water practically pure, so that it is possible to freeze with low brine temperatures and still not produce core in the ice or have trouble with the ice checking. Since the condenser so perfectly removes the foreign gases and volatile matter, reboiling is really not necessary, hence there is a great economy in steam consumption. The reboiler and skimmer, so called because it performs the functions common to that apparatus, is really not a reboiler at all. With this equipment a $\frac{1}{4}$-inch steam line with the valve barely cracked open does the reboiling work that otherwise would require a live steam line one inch in diameter, working full blast under boiler pressure.

This is not the only steam economy, for the cooling water runs over the skimmer and reboiler, making an auxiliary condenser of it also. This prevents the wasteful evaporation of steam that occurs with the open type of reboiler. The Vail reboiler will care for 35 tons of water per 24 hours for every unit used and no steam is wasted except through a vent at one end where air and other gases are purged off. By allowing the distilled water to become more quiescent, the oil separates more readily and the loss of water due to skimming is greatly reduced. Owing to the greater heat-transmitting properties of copper, about one-half as much water is used as would be necessary in a condenser using iron or steel. Under normal conditions of operation with back pressure of about one-half pound, the cooling water comes on the condenser at 60 degrees F. and passes off at 160 degrees.

If the cooling water from the condenser is used in the steam boilers, there is a distinct advantage owing to the fact that the scale forming properties of the water have been largely eliminated in the water passing over the condenser. Owing to the simplicity of construction, the total first cost is not large, even though expensive copper is used.

Filters. Filters usually consist of vertical cylindrical tanks made of heavy sheet iron or cast iron with the interior surfaces well galvanized. A perforated false bottom supports the filtering material in place, crushed quartz, sand, or good charcoal being used for this purpose. Quartz is preferable for the hot filter but charcoal is frequently used for this as well as for the cold filter. All pipe connections are made to the side of the tank so that the covers can be removed for cleaning and recharging and, in addition to stop cocks and valves on the pipe connections, a by-pass with proper valves should be provided so that cleaning can be done without interfering with the operation of the plant. The frequency with which the filtering material must be renewed depends altogether on local conditions, and varies from every week or ten days to once a season. Under average conditions renewal once a season or, at most, twice will be found satisfactory.

The water may run through the filter from the top down, as is usually done, or the direction of flow may be reversed according to the preferences of the engineer in charge. In the average filter, the depth of the filtering material is about 5 feet. The surface area required depends on local conditions. Filters are ordinarily from 30 to 40 inches in diameter and one hot filter of this size, 7 feet high over all, is about right for a 15-ton plant. For the cold filter, 1 square foot of surface will suffice for a plant of the same size. In small plants the cold filter is often a very small affair known as a *sponge filter* and may consist of nothing more than a sheet-metal cylinder about 20 inches long and 8 or 10 inches in diameter with proper connections at its two ends for the water pipes. Charcoal, grass sponges, or other filtering material is placed in one end and the other end is filled with alternate layers of cotton and cloth of fine weave. This arrangement is considered very effective in catching rust and other material that gives *red core* ice.

Cooling Coils and Gas Cooler. After leaving the hot filter, the distilled water goes to the cooling coils constituting the *flat cooler*, in the manner already described. These coils are built like the steam condenser but are usually of a smaller sized pipe. In fact the coils are nothing more than an atmospheric condenser used to cool water instead of to condense steam. About 4 square feet of pipe surface should be allowed for each ton of ice-making capacity. As the cooling coils may be compared to the atmospheric condenser, so also the gas forecooler may be likened to the submerged condenser. In the case of the forecooler, however, the cooling medium—expanded gas—flows through the coils and the water to be cooled fills the tank, whereas with the condenser the water filling the tank does the cooling and the gas inside of the pipe coil is condensed.

For small plants the tank for the forecooler should preferably be cylindrical and the pipe coil be made in the form of a spiral without joints. Such a cooler is illustrated in Fig. 93, showing the Triumph construction. Larger plants have the cylindrical or rectangular tank as best suits local conditions. The combined area of the coils in every case should not be less than the area of the suction pipe of the compressor and should preferably be from 1½ to 2 times greater. This proportion will ordinarily give from 4 to 5 square feet of cooling surface per ton of ice, which is about right for average conditions. Care should be taken to see that all the connections of the distilled water apparatus are of block tin or galvanized iron so that no trouble will be had with rust. The reboiler and other vessels should be made of galvanized iron or have the surfaces in contact with the water thoroughly galvanized. Valves should be of composition. Connections should be made to blow out all parts of the system with live steam as occasion may require, and blow-off cocks should be provided at convenient points.

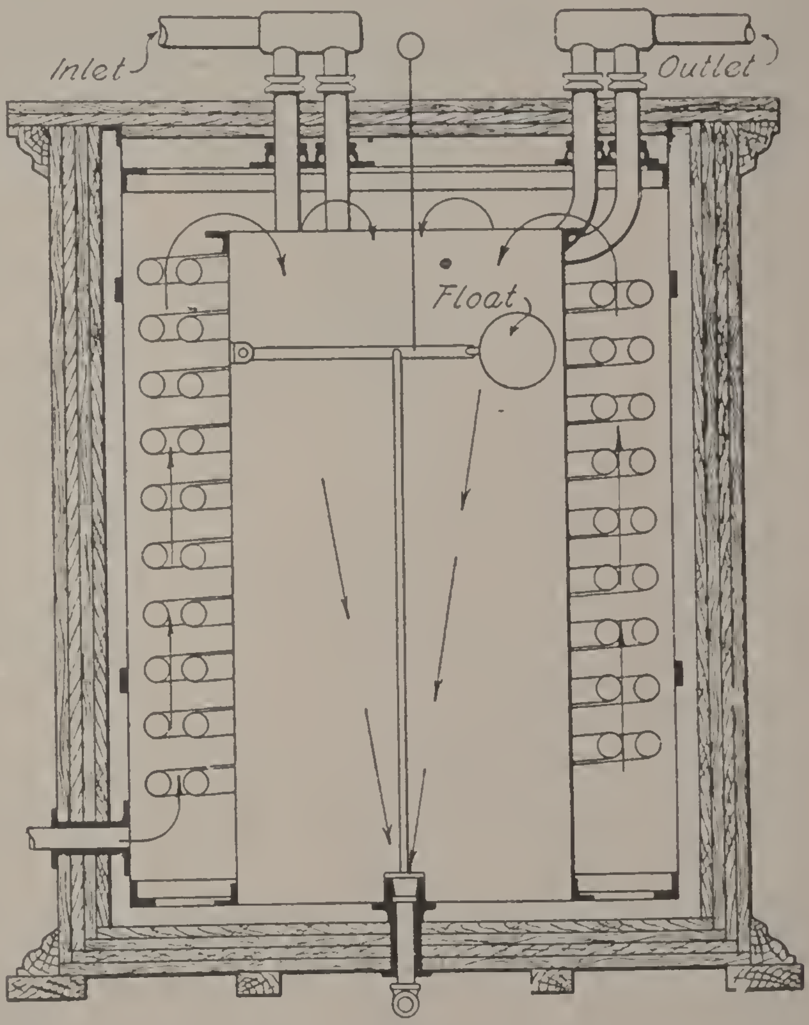


Fig. 93. Distilled Water Storage Tank.

Freezing Tank. The freezing tank with its accessory apparatus is the center of operations in the ice plant. The complete equipment includes *ice cans,* with covers to be placed over them in the spaces of the floor grating that holds them in position; a *brine agitator*; a *crane* with geared hoist and can lift; an *ice can dump* with thawing apparatus; a *can filler* with hose to reach any part of the tank room floor; *expansion coils* with headers and valves; a *brine hydrometer* and a *thermometer.* The tank itself is made of metal or wood and should be well insulated, one method of doing which has been described in discussing brine cooling tanks. For tanks up to 30 inches deep, $\frac{3}{16}$-inch steel is thick enough, but for deeper tanks up to about 4 feet the thickness should be $\frac{1}{4}$-inch. The sides and ends should be well braced with angle irons and an angle-iron rim should be put around the top. Sufficient holes should be punched in this rim to make sure that the grating can be bolted securely in position.

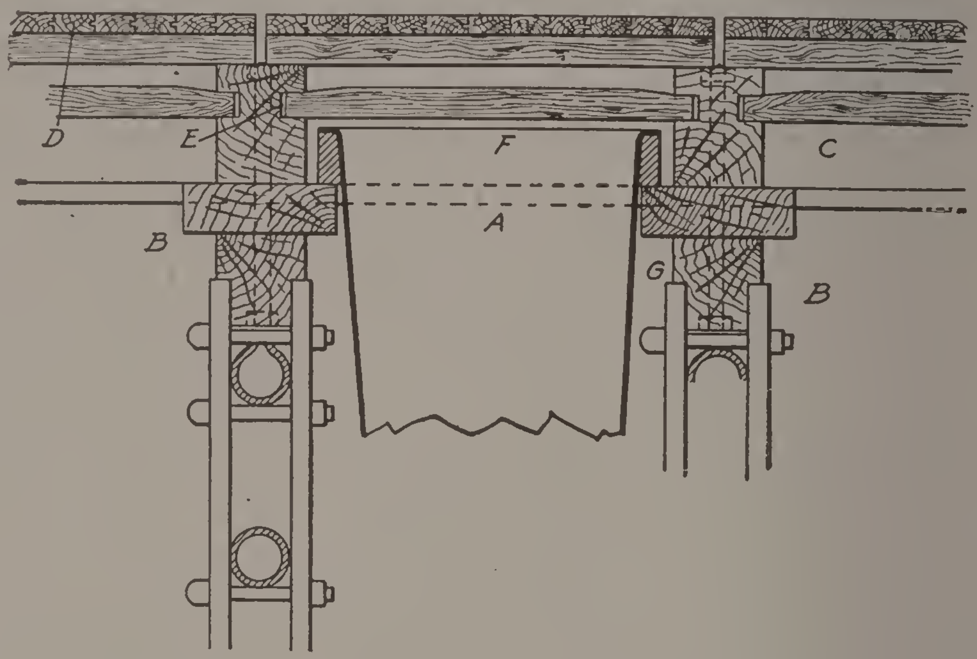


Fig. 94. Construction of Tank Grating and Covers.

Expansion Coils. The expansion coils should be of extra heavy welded pipe running the full length of the tank if possible and held in position, a coil between each two rows of cans, by iron straps. These straps also support the grating, as seen in Fig. 94. The inlet of each coil is fitted with an expansion valve and each of the outlets is provided with a stop valve. Thus any coil may be cut out of operation, if it is found to be leaking, without interfering with the operation of the plant. All of the coils of the tank are connected to a manifold at the inlet end, the connection being made so that the expansion valve is between the coil and the manifold. A similar manifold is used to connect the outlets of all the coils with the suction of the compressor. Ordinarily the *bottom feed* is used, the liquid ammonia entering the bottom pipe of each coil and passing off to the suction manifold from the upper pipe of the coil; but this method of feeding is reversed where the *wet* system of operation is used. Thus there are two methods of feeding the coils, each of which has its advantages and disadvantages.

There is also a third system of operation known as the *top feed* and *bottom expansion* which is a combination of the two methods just described. At the feeding end of the coils a manifold is connected to each alternate coil and the ammonia is fed downward in these coils as in the wet system. The bottom ends of all the coils are connected to a common manifold so that the liquid after flowing down through half of the coils, rises and evaporates through the other coils and finally passes to a third or suction manifold which is connected to the upper ends of the coils not connected to the feeding manifold. The gas passes from this third manifold to the suction of the compressor. There should be 220 lineal feet of 2-inch pipe or 350 feet of $1\frac{1}{4}$-inch pipe for each ton of ice to be made in 24 hours, due regard being had for the temperature of the brine and the most economical capacity of the machine. It is true that many tanks are installed with much less pipe surface than this, but the plants so installed are necessarily operated extravagantly, as the back pressure must be carried very low to get capacity. This low pressure calls for more coal, and is the cause of increased depreciation of the apparatus.

Ice Cans. Ice cans are made in 50-, 100-, 200-, 300-, and 400-pound standard sizes, the top and bottom dimensions for each of the sizes respectively being 8×8 and $7\frac{1}{2}\times7\frac{1}{2}$ inches, 8×16 and $7\frac{1}{4}\times15\frac{1}{4}$ inches, $11\frac{1}{2}\times22\frac{1}{2}$ and $10\frac{1}{2}\times20\frac{1}{2}$ inches, $11\frac{1}{2}\times22\frac{1}{2}$ and $10\frac{1}{2}\times21\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and $11\frac{1}{2}\times22\frac{1}{2}$ and $10\frac{1}{2}\times21\frac{1}{2}$ inches. For the 50- and 100-pound can, the inside and outside depths are respectively 31 and 32 inches, while for the 200- and 300-pound cans the depths are 44 and 45 inches, and the 400-pound can has an inside depth of 57 inches with an outside depth of 58 inches. Reinforcing rings are used around the tops of the cans which are made of iron bands $\frac{1}{2}$-inch thick by $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches wide. All except the 400-pound cans are made of No. 16 steel, U. S. gauge, and these cans are made of No. 14 material.

The metal should be of good quality and of uniform thickness and all except the largest cans should be made with but one side joint. All joints are riveted on 1-inch centers, the rivets being driven close and the seams soaked with solder and floated flush. The bottoms are flanged and inverted 1 inch into the body of the can. All bands are welded and galvanized and should be punched in the middle of the long sides with $\frac{5}{8}$-inch holes placed $1\frac{5}{16}$ inches from the top of the band. Cans made of No. 16 steel should have the sides turned over at the top and bottom.

Grating and Covers. Gratings and covers for holding the ice cans in position are constructed as shown in Fig. 94. The rim of the can rests on a galvanized-iron cross-strap *A* which is mortised into the oak strip *B*. Above and below the strip *B* are strips *C* and *G*, and all three of the strips are held together by through bolts, as shown in the illustration. The whole structure is supported on the iron straps that hold the expansion coils in position, these traps being mortised into the strip *G* as shown. Grooves *E* are cut into the sides of the strip *C* and a stick *F*, having its ends set in these grooves, serves to hold the cans down so that they cannot float. The covers *D* rest on the strips *C* and in common with the other parts of the grating are made of oak, two thicknesses being used with good insulating paper between them. These boards must be thoroughly nailed together, as they are subjected to rather severe usage and have a tendency to warp out of shape. Some means should be provided for lifting them and this may be done by hollowing out handholes at the ends or by providing regular plates and handles.

Brine Agitators. Brine agitators are of three classes, using centrifugal pumps, displacement pumps, and propellers, respectively. As the object in all cases is to get a steady, uniform circulation of the brine in all parts of the tank, it is plain that the propeller is well adapted to the work and it is used in the great majority of cases.

Displacement Pumps. Where brine coils are placed in the ice storage house or where coolers are operated in connection with the ice plant, there is an advantage in using a displacement pump, as the brine when drawn from the tank may be pumped through the cooling coils before being returned. When this method of circulating the brine is adopted, discharge pipes must be put in the tank so that the returning brine will be distributed throughout the entire tank. One of these pipes is placed under each of the expansion coils and small holes in the pipes distribute the brine all along the coils. In this way a current is set up at each of the coils and the comparatively warm brine returned by the pump from the cooler coils is brought in direct contact with the expansion coils, with a resulting high efficiency of heat absorption by the expanding gas.

Centrifugal Pumps. The chief advantage with centrifugal pumps lies in the fact that a large quantity of brine can be circulated. The brine is taken from one corner of the tank and discharged into a header on the side of the tank opposite the suction connection of the pump. The rapid circulation set up in this way causes rapid freezing which is a great advantage when ice is needed in increased quantities to meet the demands of the market in hot weather.

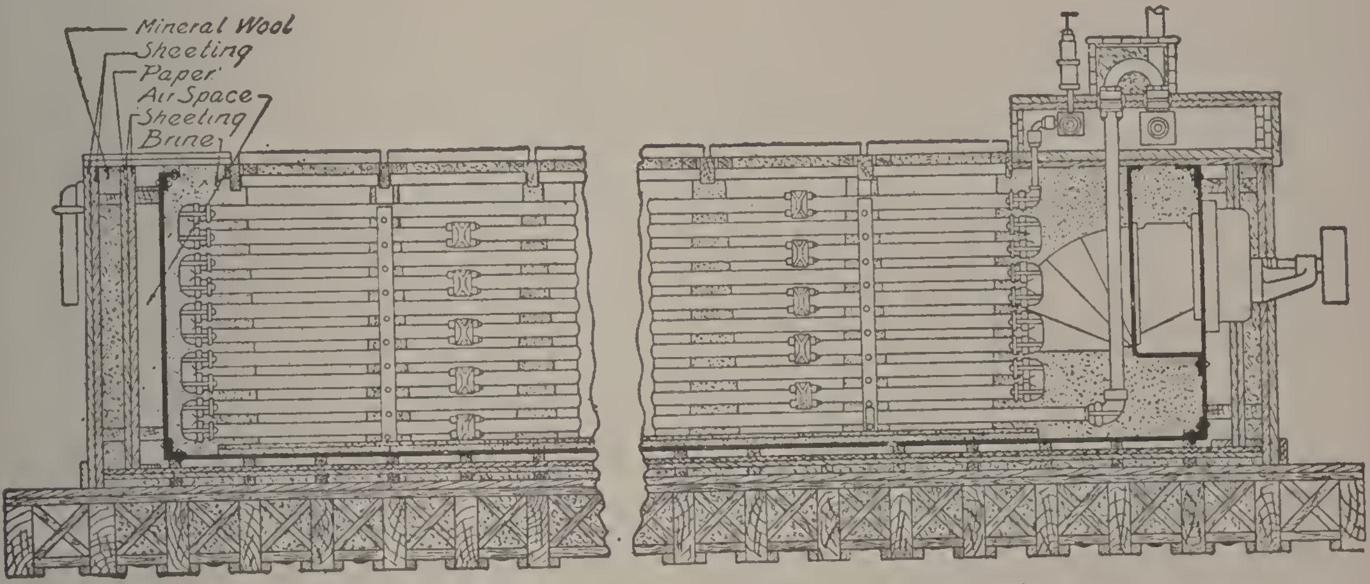


Fig. 95. Construction of Freezing Tank

Propellers. Where a propeller is used for circulating brine, as in Fig. 95, which is a longitudinal section through a freezing tank, one or more wooden partitions are constructed in the brine tank between the cans and along the expansion coils for almost their entire length. The propeller is driven by a direct-connected engine or by a motor, and forces the brine to circulate by moving from the discharge side through the length of one compartment, around the end of the wooden partition and back through the other compartment to the suction side of the propeller. Thus it is seen that there are two passages essential to the operation of the system, one of the passages being open to the suction and the other to the discharge side of the propeller. Where only one propeller is used on a tank, it is advisable to use two partitions so that the suction passage of the propeller is divided into two parts. The propeller is placed near the center of the tank at one end and discharges through the middle compartment between the two partitions, and the brine, arriving at the far end of the tank, is divided into two streams that flow back by the side passages outside of the partitions to the suction of the propeller. For a 10-ton tank, a 12-inch propeller of ample size, and for a 15-ton tank an 18-inch propeller should be used. Larger tanks require more than one propeller. In planning a method for circulating the brine, one should remember that a comparatively large amount of power is required to operate the propeller system.

Crane and Hoist. The great majority of small and medium sized plants use hand cranes, consisting of a light channel iron carried on four wheels, which run on suitable rails placed at a convenient height on the side walls of the tank room. The channel iron carries a four-wheeled trolley provided with a geared hoist on the drum of which is wound the hoisting chain or rope. A *can latch*, one form of which is shown in Fig. 96, is attached to the end of the chain. The apparatus consists of a board mortised out at the ends so as to drop into the top of the can. In the middle is an eyebolt to which the hoisting chain is connected and hook latches at the two ends are adapted to catch in the holes in the sides of the can. When the can has been lifted and is to be set down on the dumping table the latches are pulled outward so as to release the hooks. With the hand crane and an apparatus of this kind, a man can handle about 15 tons of ice in a day of 12 hours. For plants of larger capacity it is advisable to use a pneumatic hoist and when this is done a special latch may be used so that two or more cans may be lifted at the same time. With this kind of hoist, one man can handle from 40 to 50 tons of ice in 12 hours. In still larger plants, special means are used to hoist the cans and dump the ice.

Dumping and Filling. The dumping and filling of the cans should be done according to some regular, well-ordered system of rotation. Numbers should be plainly stenciled or cut on the covers of the cans so that the tankmen need make no mistake in pulling the proper cans. All the cans should not be pulled from any one part of the tank at the same time, and except in large tanks it is not well to take all the cans of any one row at a single pull. As an example of what may be done, suppose that the cans are numbered in consecutive order over the entire tank. The tankman could then pull every fourth can, taking the numbers 1, 5, 9, etc. At the next pull he would take the numbers 2, 6, 10, etc.

Various styles of dumping tables are in use, varying from a simple home-made apparatus designed to handle one can at a time, to the elaborate apparatus of a large plant dumping a number of cans at one operation. The can may be dipped into a hot-water tank to thaw the ice block loose, or tepid water may be sprinkled over it to accomplish the same purpose, as is done with the style of apparatus illustrated in Fig. 97.

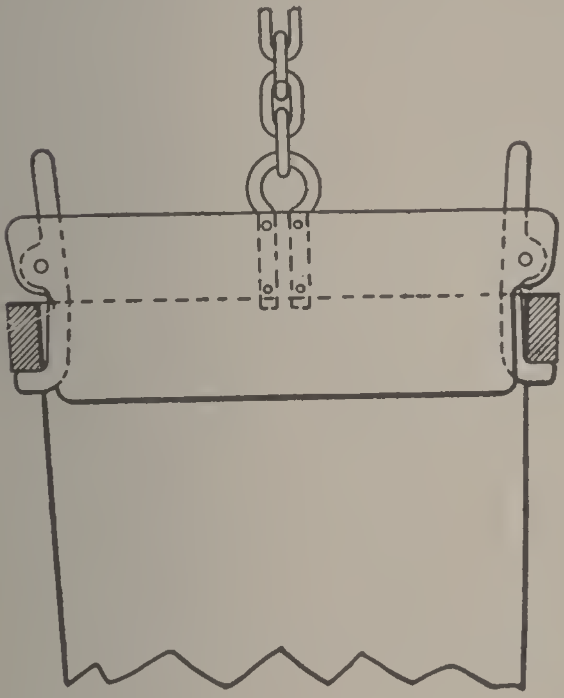


Fig. 96. Can Latch.

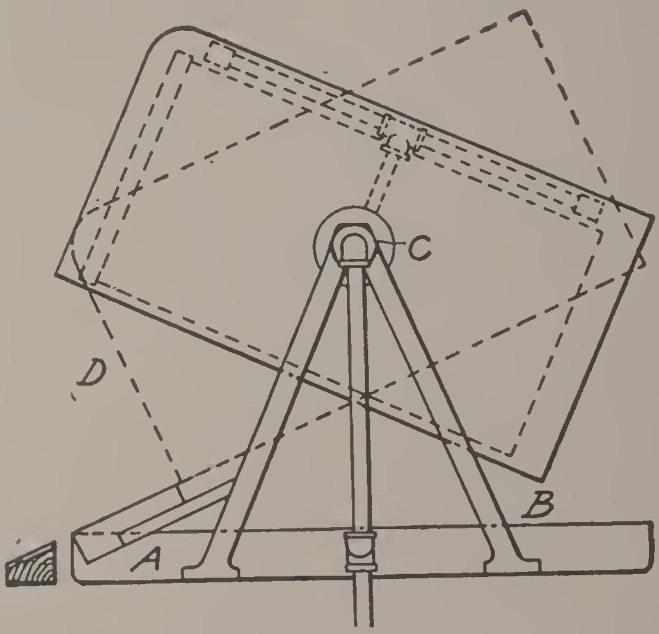


Fig. 97. Automatic Can Dump.

The table here shown is constructed of metal and consists of a drip pan *A* on the bottom of which are riveted two pairs of supporting brackets *B*, made of pipe. Hollow trunnions *C* are connected to the water supply and sprinkler pipes and support the box *D*, in which the can is placed. The ports in the hollow trunnion are so arranged that when the box is in the position shown by the full lines, the water connection is shut off. However, as soon as the box is tilted to the dumping position shown by the dotted lines, the connection to the water supply is made and water flows over the can from the sprinkler pipes until the block of ice is thawed out. When this occurs, the weight of the can, which is not evenly balanced on the trunnions, acts to return the box to the first position, in doing which the water is shut off. Thus the operation is auto-

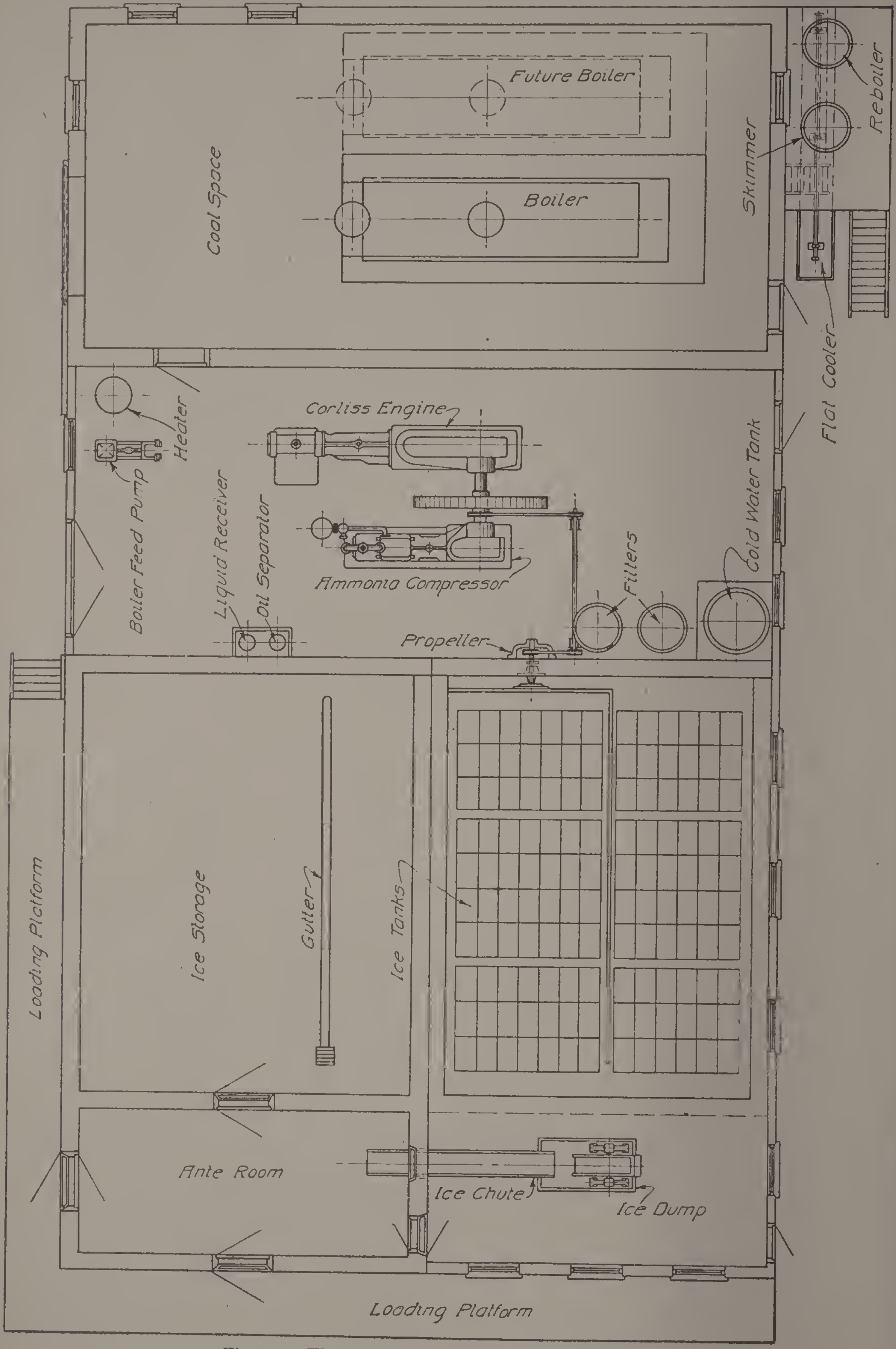


Fig. 98. Floor Plan of Eight-Ton Can Ice Plant

matic and the tankman, having placed a can in the tilting position, gives it no further attention until he pulls and brings up another can to be put in the place of that from which the ice has been dumped. The empty can is then returned to its place in the tank and filled with distilled water from the supply hose by means of an automatic can filler which is placed in the can and the trigger pulled, after which the attendant leaves it and goes about his business. When the water rises to the desired level,. it raises a float that automatically moves the trigger to shut off the water supply. By using this apparatus all cans are filled to the same level without special attention.

TABLE XIX

Space Required for Can Ice Plates

CAPACITY IN TONS	BOILER HOUSE	ENGINE ROOM	ICE-TANK ROOM
5	30′0″×12′0″	20′0″×16′0″	33′0″×13′9″
10	32′0″×15′0″	30′0″×16′0″	45′0″×16′3″
15	36′0″×15′0″	28′9″×23′9″	44′0″×23′9″
20	36′0″×15′0″	30′0″×23′0″	55′0″×23′9″
25	36′0″×18′0″	30′0″×23′9″	65′0″×23′9″
30	40′0″×18′0″	32′0″×23′9″	75′0″×23′9″
35	40′0″×18′0″	34′0″×23′9″	86′0″×23′9″
40	40′0″×25′0″	36′0″×28′9″	79′6″×28′9″
50	44′0″×27′0″	36′0″×28′9″	96′6″×28′9″
60	48′0″×27′0″	36′0″×28′9″	113′0″×28′9″
75	48′0″×35′0″	57′6″×28′0″	75′0″×57′6″
100	48′0″×40′0″	57′6″×42′0″	100′0″×57′6″

Layout. The layout of a plant should be given the most careful consideration, as success or failure depends to a large extent on the arrangement of the different parts with reference to convenience and economy in operation. No set designs can be given which will meet the local conditions of every case, but plans of a few typical plants are given to show what should be sought for in constructing a plan suitable for any particular case. Where local conditions do not require specially constructed buildings, the whole plant may be housed in a single building of rectangular form such as that shown in Fig. 98. This design has been used as a basis in designing a large number of successful plants. The boilers are in the end of the building remote from the freezing tank, and the ice machine is so set that as little as possible of the heat radiated from steam pipes, etc., will get to the tank room. The over-all dimensions for a plant of this kind are given in Table XIX for capacities ranging from 5 to 100 tons. Fig. 99 shows a diagram plan and elevation of an engine and compressor which are built by the Arctic Ice Machine Company. The dimension letters refer to Table XX, which gives a complete schedule of dimensions for cylinder diameters from 7 to 24 inches.

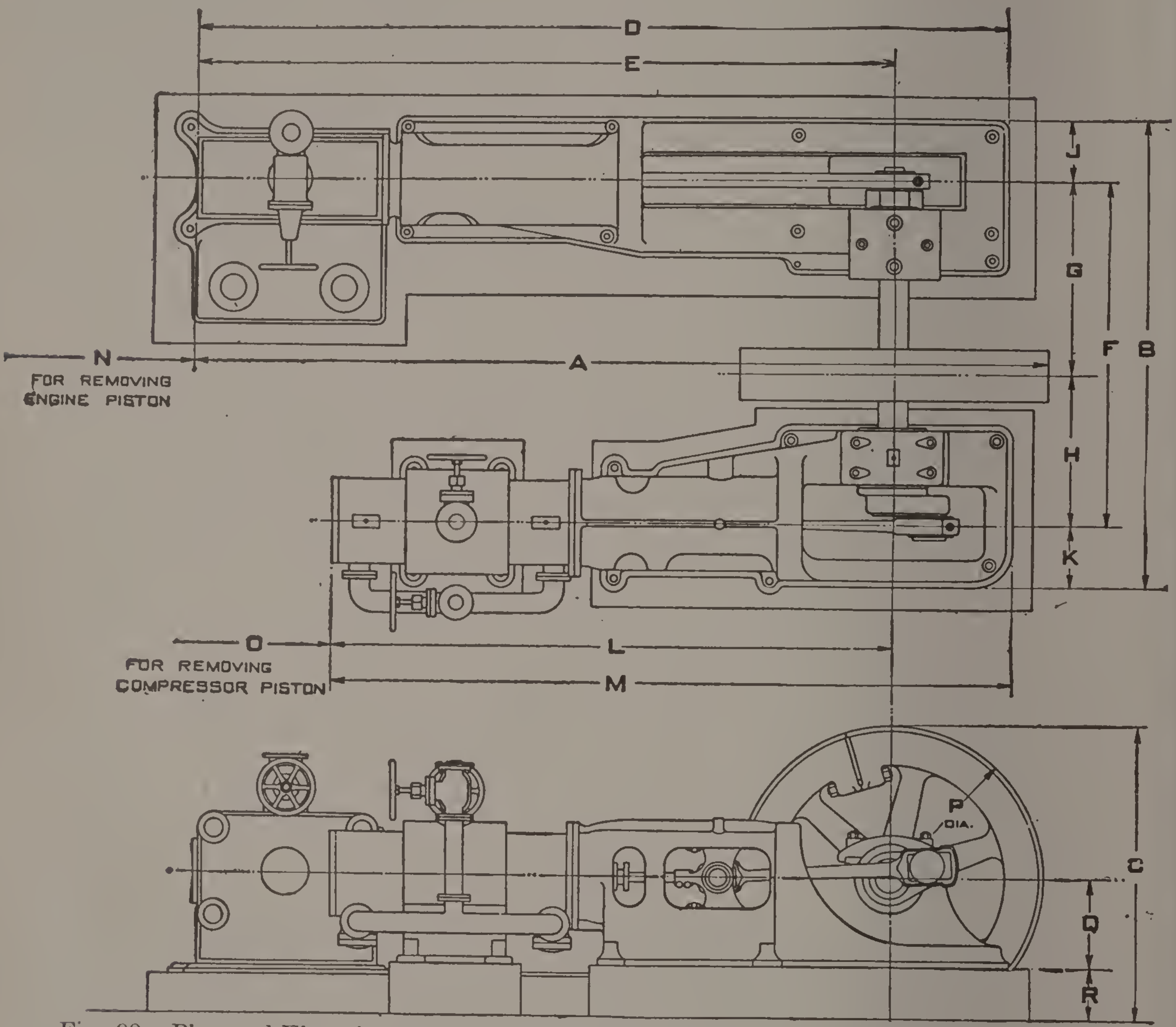


Fig. 99. Plan and Elevation of Compressor Direct-Connected to Corliss Engine, Showing Dimension Letters for Table XX
Courtesy of Arctic Ice Machine Company, Canton, Ohio

Fig. 100 shows another arrangement for a small factory. This is a design of the Frick Company and is suitable for a plant having a daily output of from 6 to 10 tons. For a plant of about 20-ton capacity, the Frick Company uses the design shown in Fig. 101, which gives sectional side and end elevations and a plan view. Another design by the same company for a 50-ton plant is shown in Fig. 102. These three illustrations give an idea of the necessary changes in arrangement for plants of different sizes. Fig. 103 shows in

TABLE XX

General Dimensions Arctic Horizontal Refrigerating Machines—Direct-Connected to Corliss Engine

Compressor		Engine		Suction Pipe	Discharge Pipe	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R
Diam.	Stroke	Diam.	Stroke																			
7	10½	*9	16	2	1½	10–1½	6–5	4– 8	9–1	7–9½	4–8	2–7⅜	24⅝	11	10	6–9½	8–3	2–6	2– 7	4–8	13	15
9	13½	10	24	2½	2	14–11	7–5¼	5– 6	13–10½	11–11	5–6½	3–3¼	2– 3¼	11	11¾	8–5	10–2¾	2–6	3– 1	6–0	16	14
10½	15¾	12	30	3	2½	17–2½	8–9¾	5– 9	15–11	13–8½	6–4½	3–9	2– 7½	15¼	14	10–3	12–3¾	3–0	3– 9	7–0	19	8
12	18	14	30	3½	3	16–10	9–2⅝	5– 6	16–0½	13–10	6–8⅞	3–9¼	2–11⅝	15¼	14½	11–0	13–3¾	3–0	3–11	6–0	21	9
14	21	16	36	4½	3½	20–3¼	10–4¾	6– 9	19–7¾	16–6¼	7–7	4–2½	3– 4½	17	16¾	13–2½	15–9¾	3–6	4– 8	7–6	2–1	11
15	22½	16	36	4½	3½	20–3¼	10–4¾	6– 9	19–7¾	16–6¼	7–7	4–2½	3– 4½	17	16¾	13–6½	16–1¾	3–6	4–10	7–6	2–1	11
17	25½	18	42	5	4	23–0	12–1¼	7–10	21–7½	18–6	9–1	4–8	4– 5	17	19¼	15–9½	19–1¼	4–0	5– 7	9–0	2–6	10
18	27	20	42	6	4½	23–0	12–1¼	7–10	21–7½	18–6	9–1	4–8	4– 5	17	19¼	16–1¼	19–5	4–0	5– 8	9–0	2–6	10
†18	36	....	....	6	4½	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
22	33	26	48	7	6	28–6	15–4½	9– 9	26–6	22–6	11–5	5–9¼	5– 7¾	21	2–2½	20–7½	24–9½	4–6	8–1	12–0	3–4	5
24	36	30	48	8	7	29–0	15–4½	9– 9	27–0	23–0	11–5	5–9¼	5– 7¾	21	2–2½	21–3½	25–5½	4–6	8–4	12–0	3–4	5

*Girder frame. †For connection in tandem to cross-compound engine only. Standard flywheel dimensions are given—wheels can be altered to suit conditions.

plan and elevation a modern ice factory as constructed by the Triumph Ice Machine Company.

Where absorption machinery is used, the arrangement of machinery may be modified if desired so as to make the plant somewhat

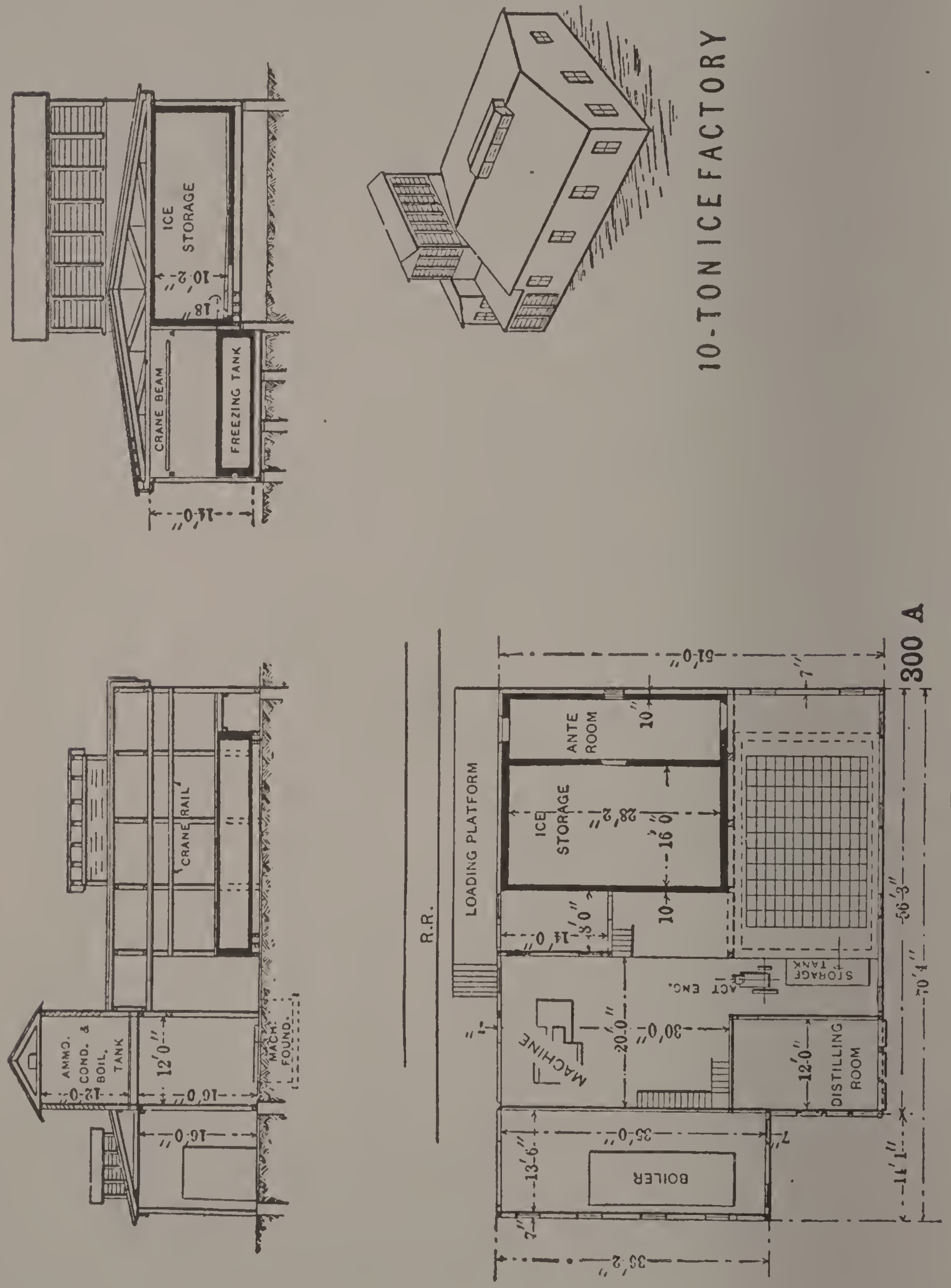


Fig. 100. Elevations and Plan of 10-Ton Ice Factory
Courtesy of Frick Company, Waynesboro, Pennsylvania

more compact, for the same capacity, than a plant operating with compression machinery. This ability to compact the arrangement is due principally to the fact that in the absorption machine there are

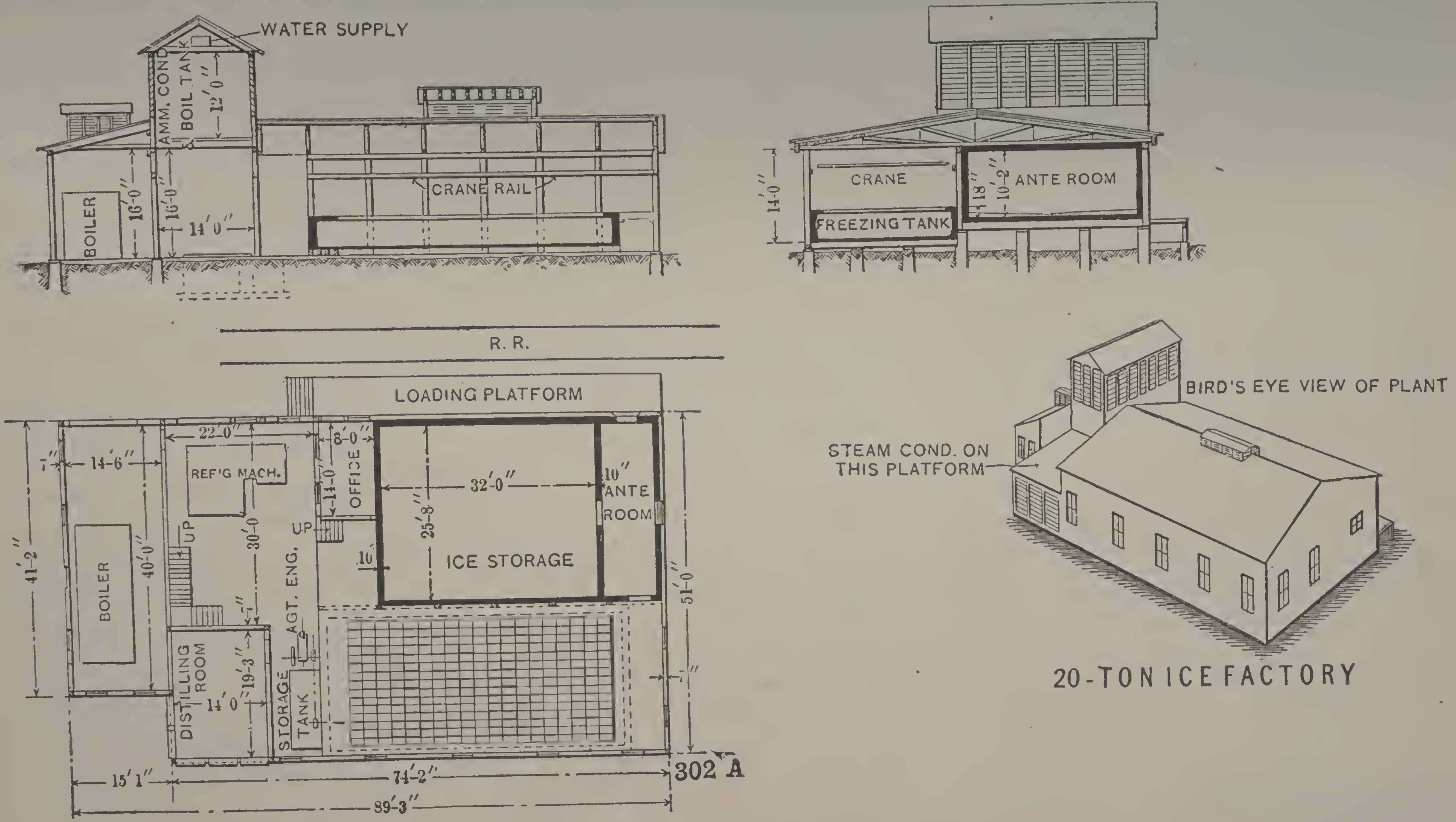


Fig. 101. Elevations and Plan of 20-Ton Ice Factory
Courtesy of Frick Company, Waynesboro, Pennsylvania

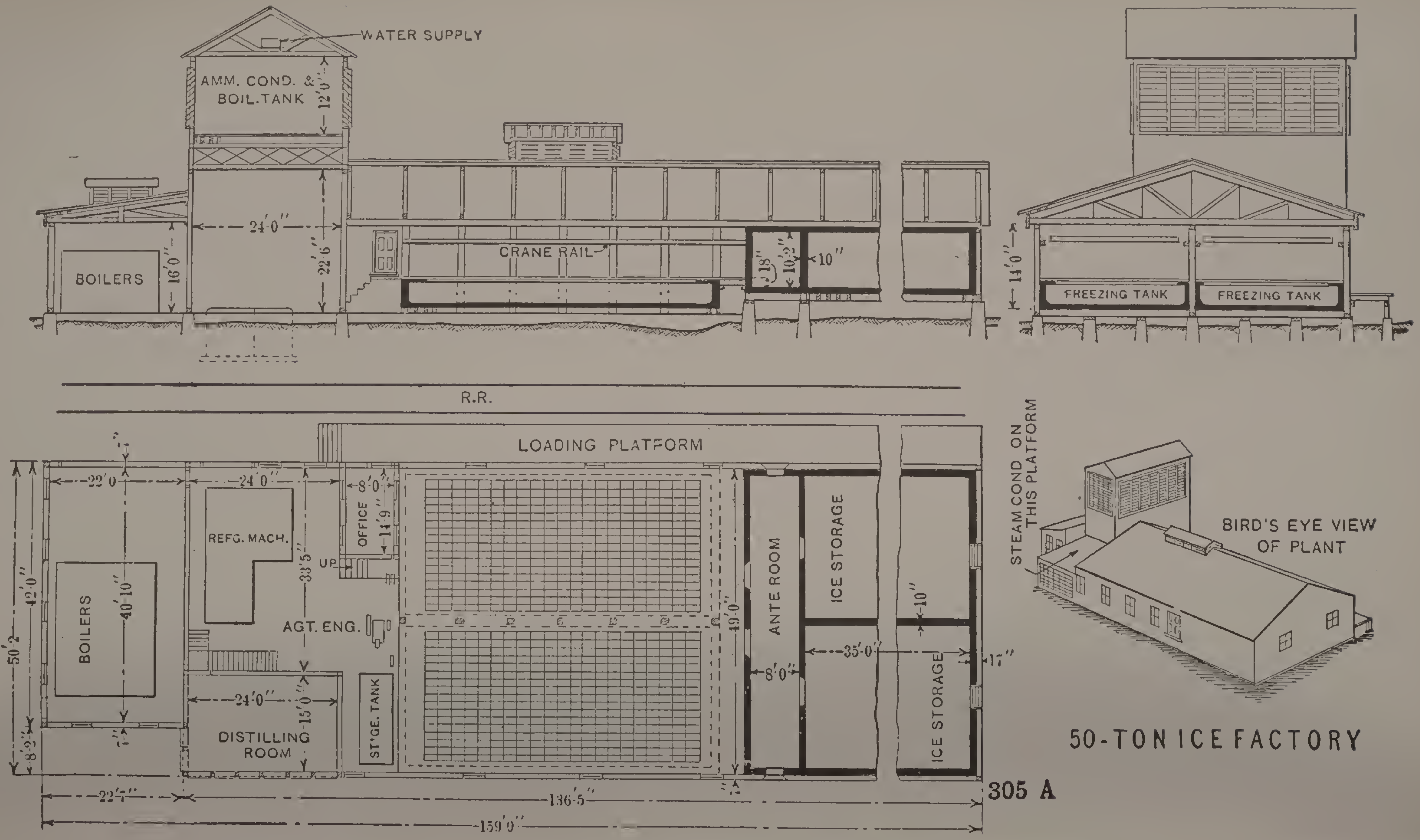


Fig. 102. Elevations and Plan of 50-Ton Ice Factory
Courtesy of Frick Ice Company, Waynesboro, Pennsylvania

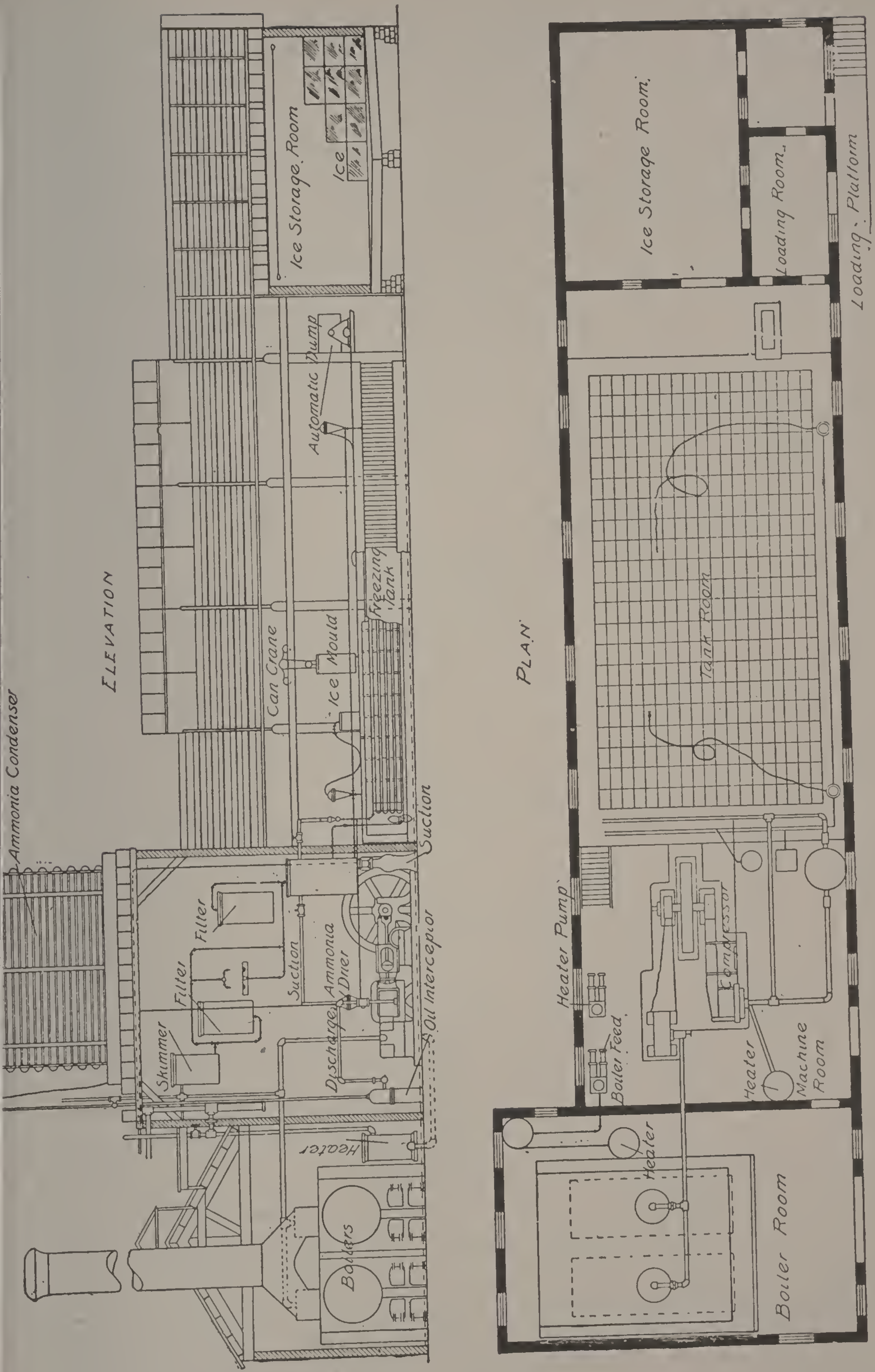


Fig. 103. Model Triumph Factory.

no moving parts, the only moving machinery being the pumps. A good plan for an absorption plant is that used by the Henry Vogt Machine Company, an isometric view of which is shown in Fig. 104.

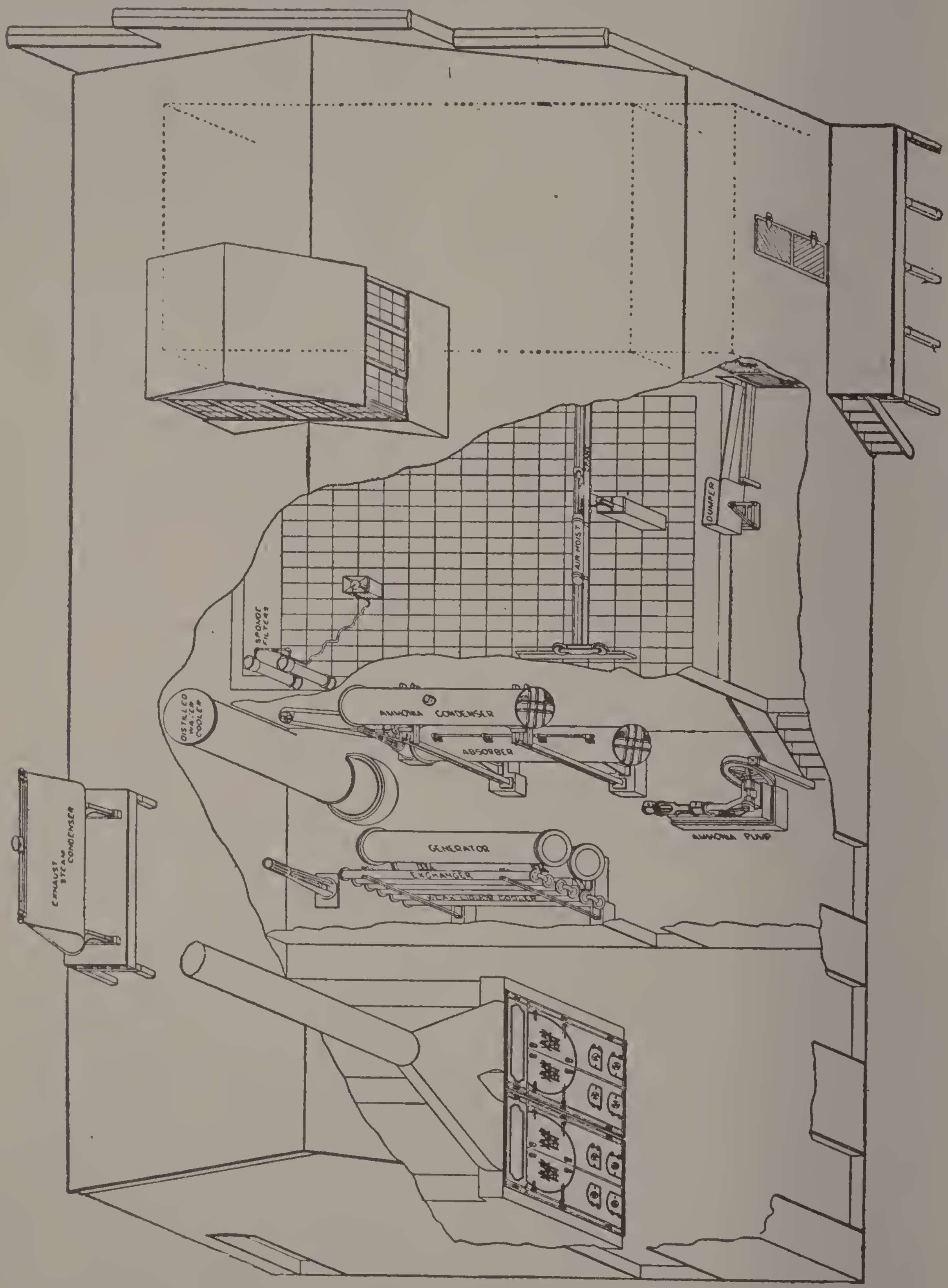


Fig. 104. Layout of Vogt Ice Company
Courtesy of Henry Vogt Machine Company, Louisville, Kentucky

Abundant storage space for ice is provided and with a crane to handle the cans, efficient management is easy. The steam plant is sometimes replaced by a gas engine.

PLATE SYSTEM

Characteristics. Although plate ice may be produced by freezing from two sides of the compartment containing the water and allowing the ice cakes to meet, thereby reducing the time of freezing, this has not been done to any extent. Practically all plate ice is frozen from one side only and on this account a great deal of time is required, about eight or ten days being necessary to freeze 11-inch ice. The time of freezing for a 20-degree temperature is determined by a rule similar to that given for the can system, viz: *Multiply the thickness to be frozen by twice itself plus one. For a temperature of 15°, deduct one-fourth from the result thus found.* Thus for 11-inch ice we have $11\ (2\times11+1)=253$ hours and, deducting one-fourth the freezing time at 15°, is about 190 hours. The freezing apparatus of the plate plant consists of a tank divided into compartments and fitted with freezing plates; a forecooling tank with coils; a crane and hoists; a tilting table; cutting-up saws; water filters and pipe connections for supplying water.

Methods. *Wet Plate.* There are two methods of operation. One, known as the *dry-plate* system, is that in which ammonia gas is expanded directly in pipe coils that make up the freezing plate, the spaces between the pipes being filled in with wood or other material to form a smooth freezing surface on the two sides of the coil. In the *wet-plate* system, brine is used and is closed up in a metal cell or tank from 4 to 6 inches thick and of the size necessary to form the freezing plate. This imprisoned brine is kept cold by ammonia expanding in a pipe coil placed in the tank. In some cases the plate and the attached blocks of ice are removed from the tank bodily, by disconnecting the pipe connections to the expansion coil after drawing off the ammonia in the coil. Where this is done, provision is made to drain the cold brine into another of the hollow plates which is immediately placed in the tank so that the freezing process goes on while the ice is being detached from its plate and disposed of.

In another form of the wet-plate system the cells forming the freezing plates are designed to have cold brine pumped in at the top and run down in a thin sheet over the inner surfaces of the plate and collect at the bottom of the cell, from which it is drawn off by the brine circulating pump. The great difficulty with all applications of the wet-plate system is that of making the cells tight. It is almost impossible to roll large plates which will not show up small leaks and a few such leaks turn enough brine into the water to ruin the ice. This difficulty of obtaining tight plates stands in the way of freezing by expansion of ammonia direct into a cell on the sides of which the ice is frozen. The cells can easily be made tight against the escape of brine under small difference of pressure but to make them tight enough to retain expanding ammonia gas is impossible except at prohibitive expense.

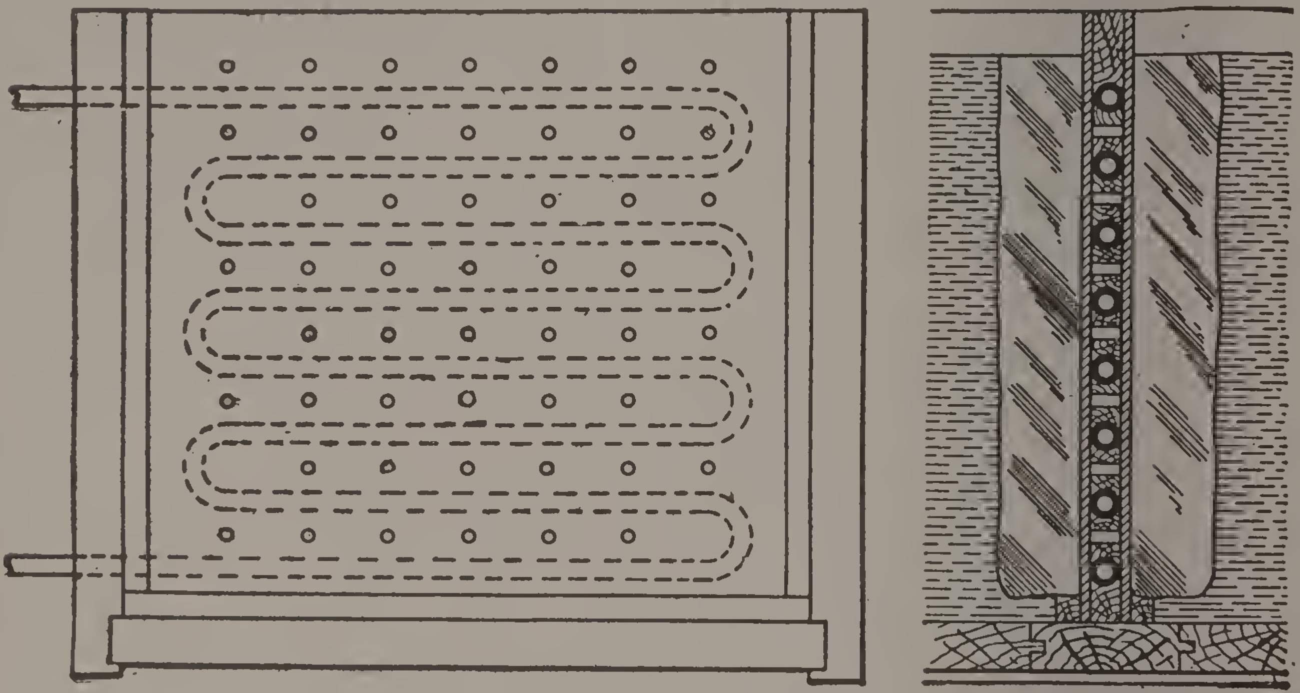


Fig. 105. Coil Plate with Wood Filling

Dry Plate. In the dry-plate system, pipe coils can be made to hold the gas where care is taken in welding the pipe and in making the joints; the chief difficulty has been that of getting suitable surfaces against which to freeze the ice, while using the coils.

In small plants the ice is allowed to freeze directly to the coils and is then cut loose, but this is a very wasteful method. Wood filling between the pipes of the coils is not stable enough to withstand the rough usage to which the plates are subjected, and on this account smooth metal plates are bolted on each side of the coil and its wood filling, as shown in Fig. 105. Plates of this kind are placed in the compartments of the freezing tank about 30 inches apart on centers, and the tank is filled with water to within about 9 inches of the top of the plate. As the ammonia is expanded directly into the coil, the cooling is very rapid and on this account great care must be taken in feeding or the ice will be frozen before the air and impurities have had time to be separated out. Another difficulty with the dry-plate system of operation is the fact that the ice forms thicker where the ammonia is fed into the coil than over the rest of the plate so that the block is not of uniform thickness. These difficulties are avoided to some extent by expanding the gas into a forecooler before turning it into the plate coils, but, after all, the dry plate is difficult to operate successfully.

This difficulty is offset, at least partially, by the fact that the dry-plate apparatus is comparatively inexpensive to install while the wet-plate system with its brine storage tank, brine pump, and extra piping for the brine is expensive to install and somewhat extravagant in operation on account of the extra transfer of heat to the brine. Fig. 106 shows a cross section of a cell such as is used with the wet-plate system. The quantity of brine in the cell acts as a kind of flywheel or balancer for the system and aids materially in regulating the temperature to the uniform standard required for making good ice with the water available. Different waters require different brine temperatures, more time being allowed where the water is impure. Practice with the given plant is the only way to determine the best temperature for getting good ice in a given case.

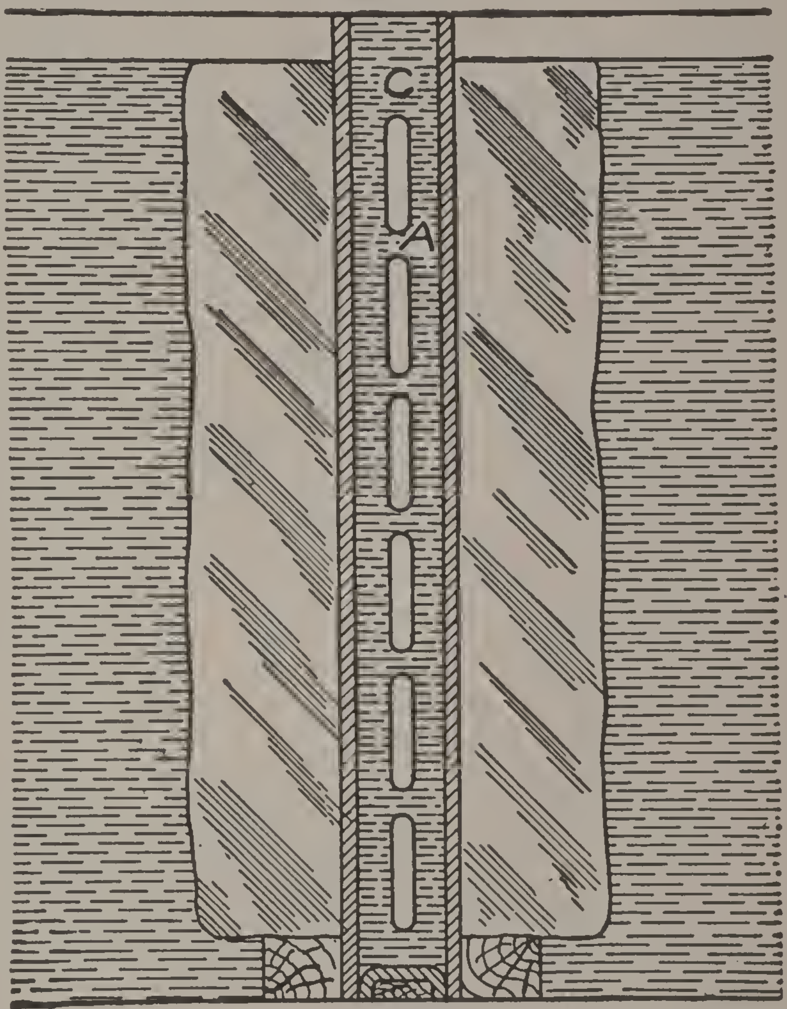


Fig. 106. Cell Plate

Method of Handling. The slabs of ice may weigh from 1 to 10 tons, the maximum dimensions being about 16 by 9 feet by 12 inches thick. In the United States the cakes are usually about 14 by 8 feet by 11 inches. During the process of freezing the impurities eliminated and thrown out to settle to the bottom and may be washed out before refilling the compartment with fresh water, if considered necessary. Heavy traveling cranes are used to lift the ice when frozen and transport it to the cutting floor to which it is lowered from the vertical position by the tilting table. Power-driven gang saws are

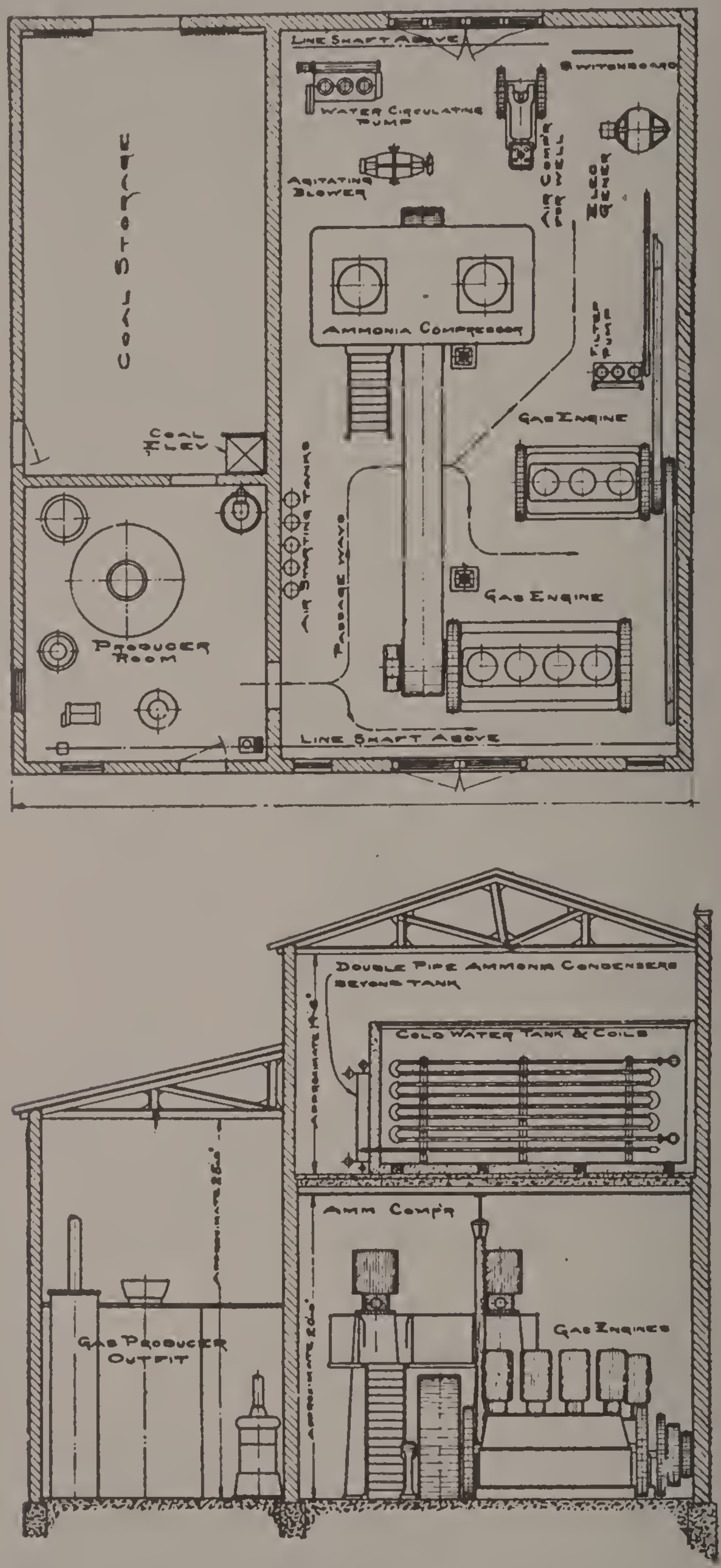


Fig. 107. Gas Engine Power Plant for Direct-Expansion Plate Plant Shown in Fig. 108.
Courtesy of Frick Company, Waynesboro, Pennsylvania

now made to cut the cakes up automatically into any size blocks desired, and chain conveyors take the blocks from the table to the storage room or loading platform. The whole process of lifting is

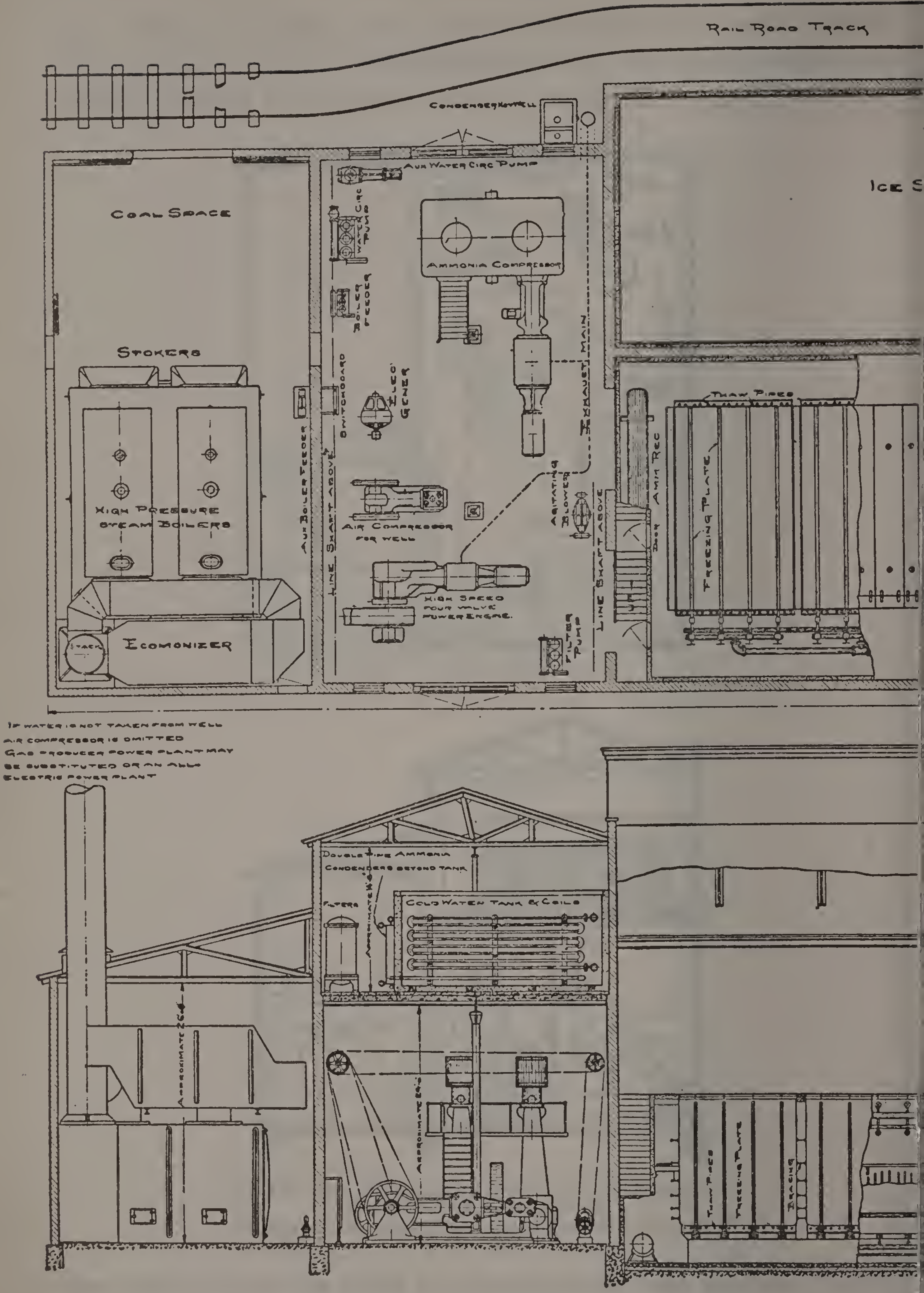
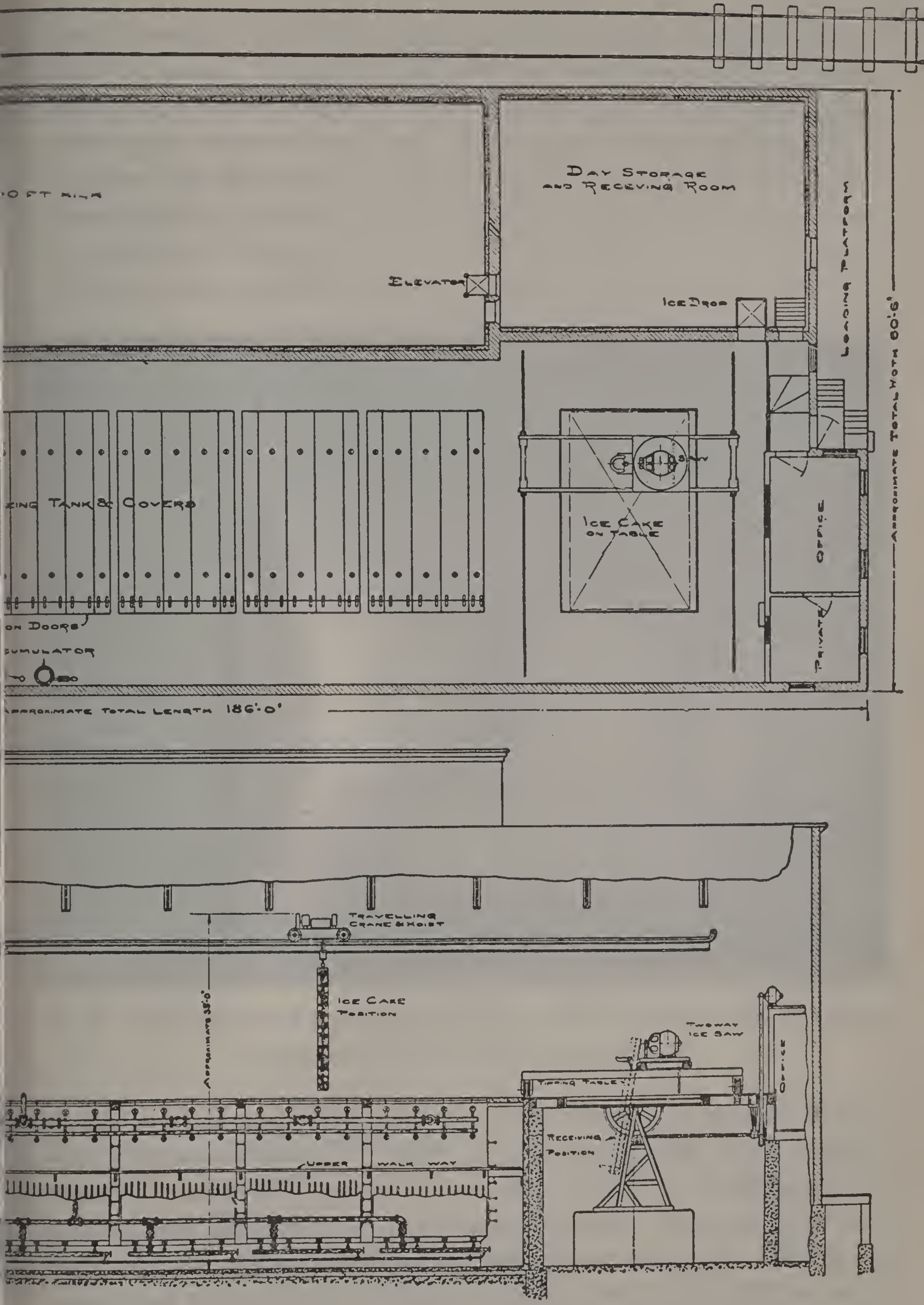


Fig. 108. Typical Direct-Expa
Courtesy of Frick C



t. Flooded Ammonia System
boro, Pennsylvania

done as readily as one lifts a single can from a tank, everything being done by power. Figs. 107 and 108 show a modern plate plant as built by the Frick Company. Fig. 94 is the plan and elevation of the power plant where a gas engine is the prime mover and Fig. 108 is the plan and elevation of a layout for the complete plant with the steam engine power plant shown at the left. The water used is similar to that used in the raw water can system, that is, it is the usual drinking water filtered and then further purified during freezing.

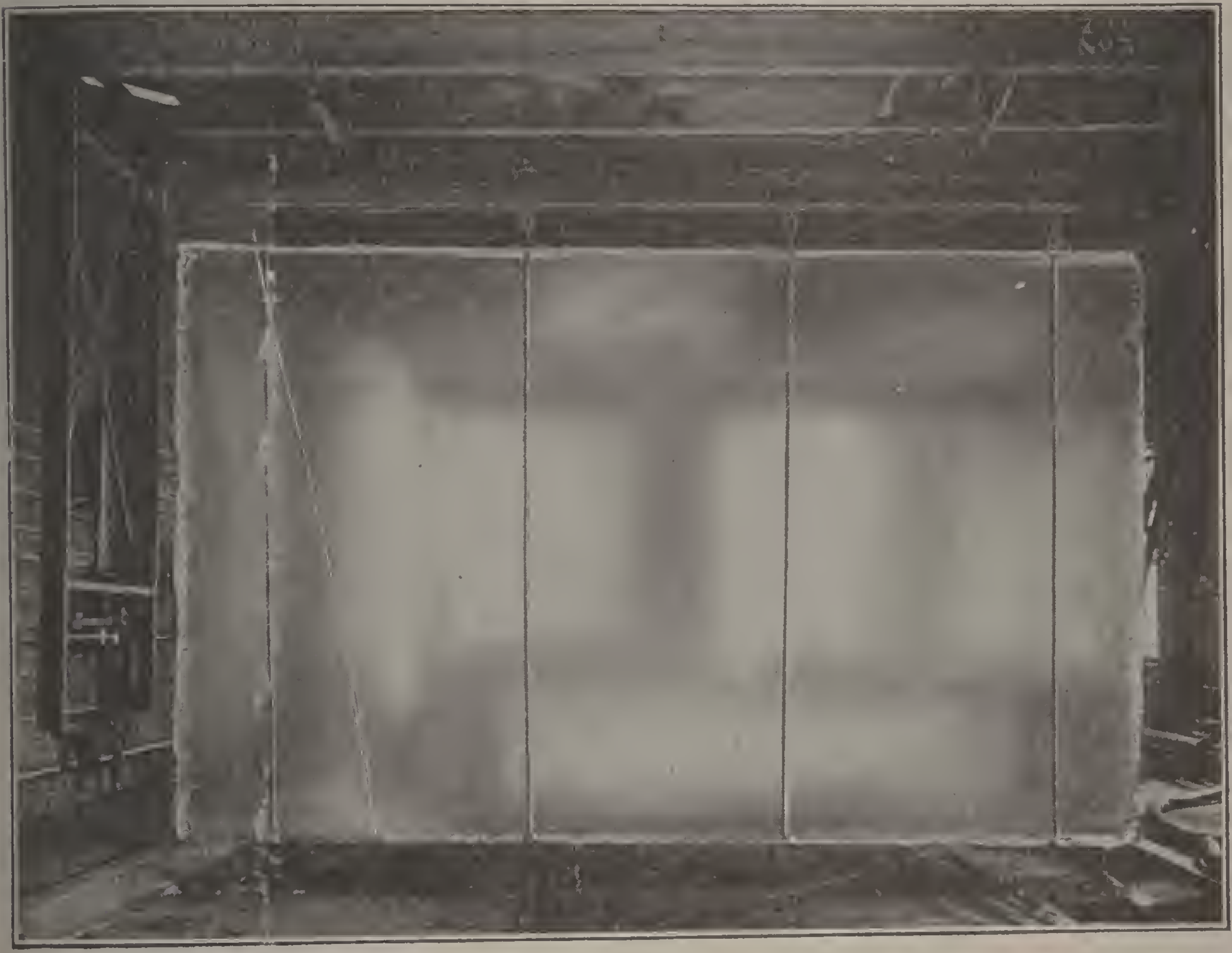
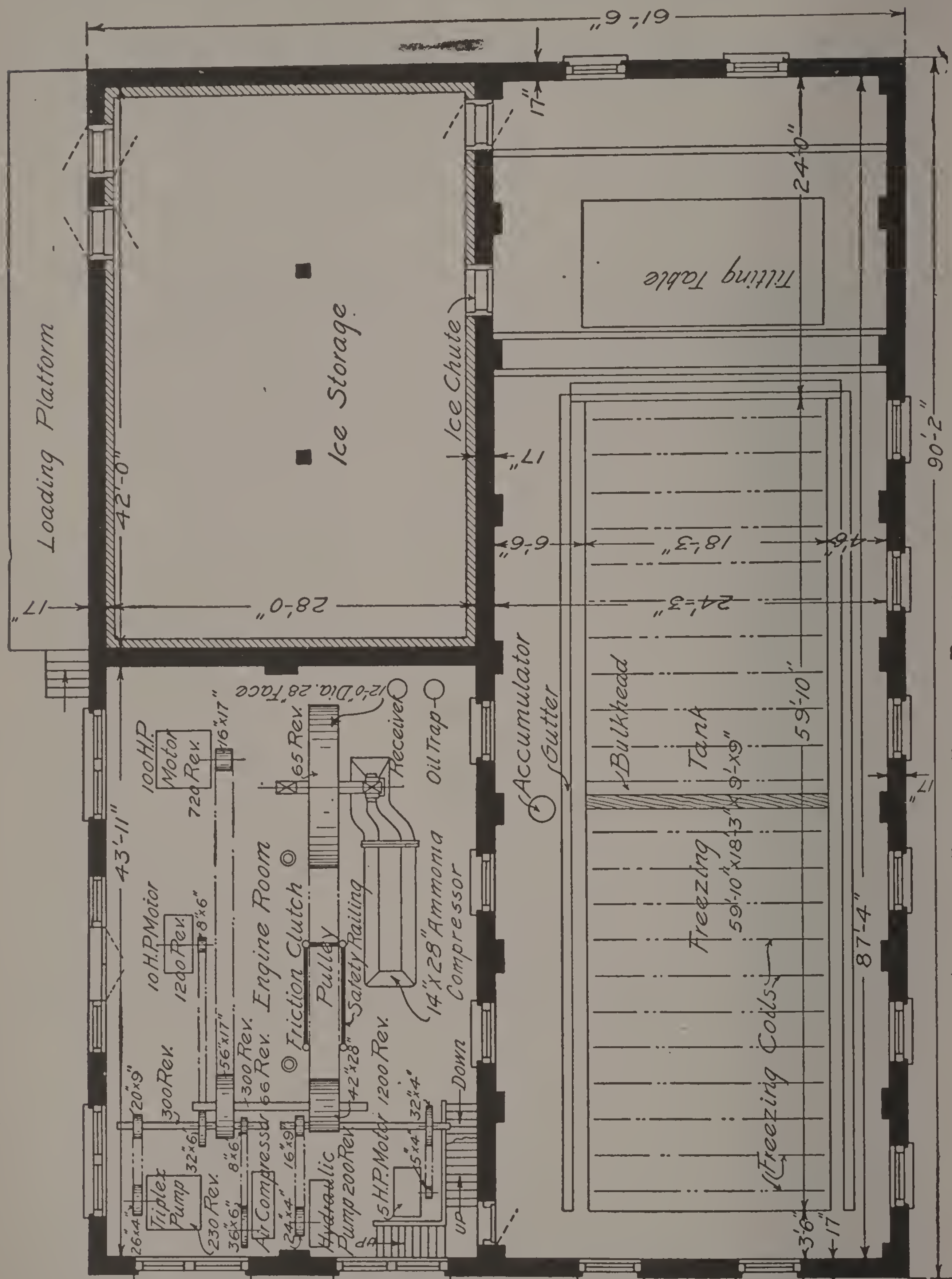


Fig. 109. Suspended Plate of Ice Weighing About Seven Tons. The Windows Behind the Plate Are 60 Feet Away

Courtesy of Frick Company, Waynesboro, Pennsylvania

As the ice is formed from one side only there is no core as in the can system and the ice is usually very clear, Fig. 109. As is usually requires from 6 to 7 days to freeze this ice to the thickness of 12 inches there should be as many large separate tanks as there are days required to freeze and harvest the ice from one tank. Furthermore, each tank should be large enough to produce the full tonnage of the plant for any one day. The ice, when frozen, is thawed loose from the plates by means of hot ammonia gas turned into the coils after the expanding liquid ammonia has been shut off. The bottom and two ends of the plate are loosened by means of steam passed through small pipes placed against the tank. Such a plant is designed to run practically all the year round and the machinery is in much better condition under this system than when the plant is shut down for the winter months.

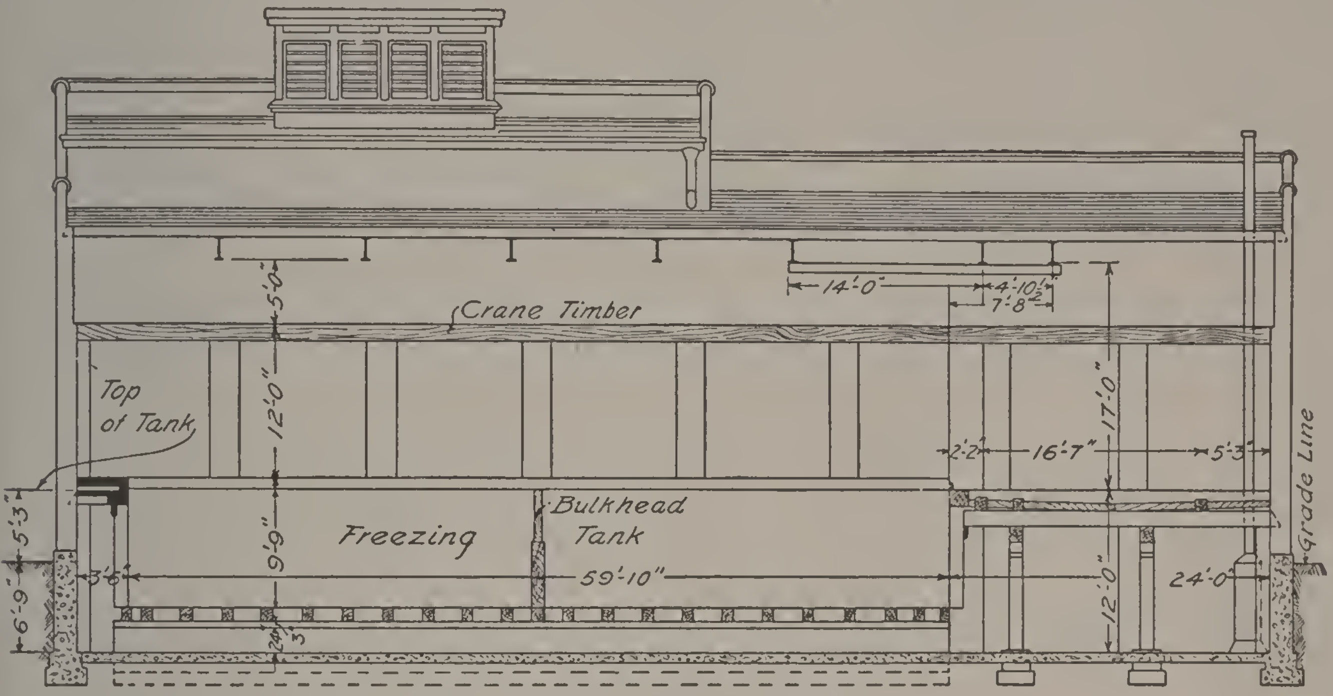


FIRST FLOOR PLAN.

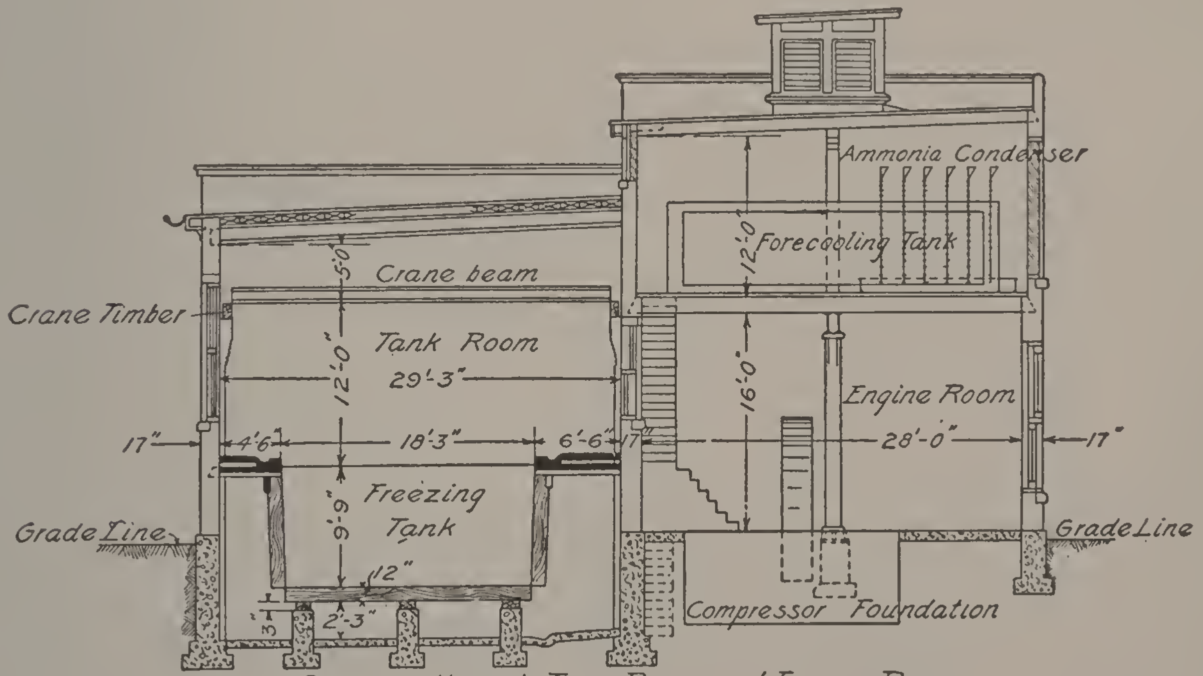
Fig. 110. Floor Plan of Vilter Plate Plant

Courtesy of Vilter Manufacturing Company, Milwaukee, Wisconsin

Figs. 110 and 111 show plan and sections in outline for a 25-ton plate plant as designed by the Vilter Manufacturing Company, for electric-motor drive. The drawings, it will be noted, show complete details and dimensions, while the notes are self-explanatory.



LONGITUDINAL SECTION through TANK ROOM



SECTION through TANK ROOM and ENGINE ROOM

Fig. 111. Front and Side Views of Vilter Plate Plant
Courtesy of Vilter Manufacturing Company, Milwaukee, Wisconsin

There is only one bulkhead in the freezing tank, so that only two compartments are formed. It would be better to increase the length of the tank so that additional bulkheads could be inserted to divide the tank into eight compartments, each containing four double-face cells as required to freeze a day's pull of ice.

MANUFACTURE OF RAW WATER ICE

Need for Development. Owing to the advance in the design of gas and oil engines and the application of electric power, the use of the latter being promoted largely by the aggressive campaigns of the central station and hydroelectric interests, engineers have recently done a great deal of development in detail apparatus, methods, and processes, as well as in plants as a whole, for making clear ice in cans from raw water. In the South, the great number of hydroelectric developments, together with the need for ice plants, has caused a great deal of effort to be put forth in improving the raw water ice plant. With power at comparatively cheap rates from the power companies, there is great incentive to depart from the old distilled water can system, with all its expense and need of careful painstaking operation.

The raw water method of manufacturing ice is fast becoming standard practice. Most of the successful plants so for developed have been of rather large proportions, where the investment and conditions justified the employment of expert technical assistance in design and construction. In some respects, the conditions in the raw water plants are analogous to those in the plate ice plants, where the character of equipment is such as to be prohibitive in first cost for the smaller plants. On the other hand, the smaller plant offers better opportunity of economy in the use of purchased power, as such plants can afford to pay a comparatively high rate for current and at the same time effect better economy than if they installed private plants for power production on a small scale. With the large plants it is possible to produce power cheaper than it can be purchased from the power company, except in special cases where hydroelectric power may be had at low rates, or where the plant is so located as to cause excessive cost for fuel or its transportation.

While it is true that the large central station can produce current at remarkably low cost, this cost is, in fact, only a small percentage better than can be had in a good private plant. A fact sometimes overlooked is the excessive cost of distribution of central station current, which is said on good authority, and as shown by the operating costs of some of the larger central stations, to be five or more times the total cost of production. Perhaps the greatest field for the manufacture of raw water ice is in connection with the use of internal combustion engines operating with gasoline in the case of the smaller plants and with producer-gas equipment in the larger installations. Plants now in operation, as will be mentioned presently, have shown remarkably high efficiency in tons of ice produced per ton of coal.

General Characteristics of System. In every case where raw water is used it must be agitated constantly either by a stirring device in the water near the freezing surface or by the injection of compressed air which is allowed to bubble up through the water near the freezing surface. In small plants, the can or freezing plate is sometimes rocked to prevent impurities from being frozen in the ice. This method is rather inefficient and cumbersome.

Great care should be taken in examining and testing the exact available water supply in determining on the type of raw water plant to install. Water from the exact source to be used should be carefully analyzed and examined, a practical freezing test being made after treatment if possible. In many cases water from nearby sources will differ greatly as to action in freezing. A fine merchantable block of ice can be made from soft water, as most surface waters are soft, while most deep-well waters are hard. The mere fact that a surface soft water may be muddy and dirty does not condemn it for ice making, as it may make the highest grade of clear ice when filtered and properly agitated in freezing. Where the water contains magnesia and lime, chemical treatment is necessary, usually consisting of the application of suitable quantities of thoroughly dissolved soda ash and lime. As the character of water supplies varies continually, it is necessary to check up the supply at frequent intervals, being governed by the results of such tests as to the amounts of the reagents to be used. Handy means of making practical tests are furnished by various manufacturers of suitable water-softening apparatus and good results may be had with any one of several commercial softening equipments on the market. These machines are designed to automatically inject the required amount of reagent into the water at regular intervals. Thus with reasonable attention, the engineer may be sure that the water going to his cans is of fairly constant purity and softness. If the freezing surfaces come together, as in the case of can ice, then the residue left by the freezing process—

which contains impurities and air—must be removed or an objectionable core will be left in the center of the block. It is largely in the method employed for the removal of this core and supplying agitation air that the various systems of making raw water ice may be distinguished. Some of the processes more generally used will now be described and we shall then describe practical plants in operation, showing typical construction and arrangement.

TYPICAL PROCESSES

Can Systems. Can systems may be classified as to whether the cans are permanently fixed in position, as with the Pownall, Jewell, and other systems, or whether the cans may be removable as in the ordinary can distilled plant. Also raw water plants are classed as to using high- or low-pressure air for agitation. A modern *high-pressure* plant will require the following equipment: Two air compressors; oil separator; double-pipe air pre-cooler; two dehumidifiers; moisture traps; centrifugal brine pump; reducing pressure valve; air headers, laterals, and lines to all cans; air valve or opening for each can; special can equipment to convey the air to the bottom of each can; and separate rubber tubing to make the air connections to each can. For the air pipe in the can, a $\frac{1}{8}$- or $\frac{1}{4}$-inch brass pipe is ordinarily used and is permanently fixed or soldered into the can.

Air compressors are installed in duplicate so that, should one of them stop running even for a few moments, the other can take its place. This is necessary as, otherwise, the whole air system would quickly freeze up and the tank of ice would be opaque from lack of agitation. Dehumidifier coils are installed in duplicate to permit defrosting each coil alternately when the frost gets to such a thickness that the air is not readily cooled to the extent needed for full precipitation of its moisture. As compressors ordinarily operate at about 40 pounds discharge pressure, they must be lubricated and the oil carried over must be removed in the oil separator, from which the air passes to the double-pipe coils where it is cooled with water and thence passes to the dehumidifier. A reducing valve lowers the pressure to 15 or 20 pounds at which it is distributed through mains and laterals to all the cans of the tank.

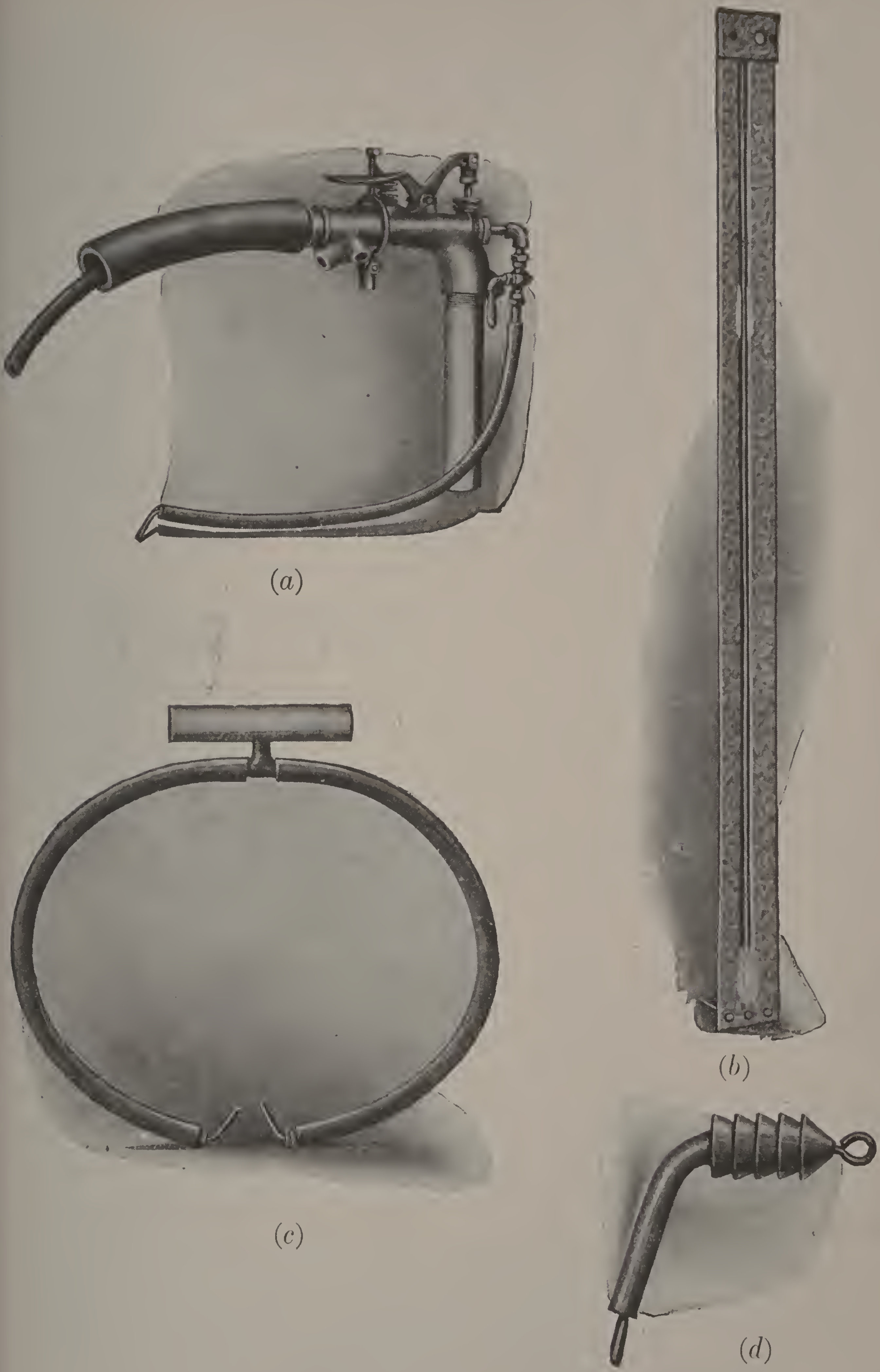


Fig. 112. Details of Various York Connections
Courtesy of York Manufacturing Company, York, Pennsylvania

York System. The York system is based on the Ullrich method and is a high-pressure system. Fig. 112 shows the detail fixtures used on the air service at the cans. In order to avoid freezing up the air tube, when the filler is opened before the air is turned on, the combination air and water hose connection shown at (*a*) is employed, the air tube being inside the water hose and connected through the can filler head to the air hose. Damage to the air pipe is avoided by embedding it in a crimp in the side of the can as shown at (*b*), the pipe being permanently soldered in position. This construction prevents mechanical damage to the pipe in handling the cans and, as the tube is of flat form, it will not burst if frozen up (merely expanding to circular cross-section). Fig. 112 (*c*) shows the connections from the laterals to the cans, an air nozzle as shown at (*d*) being fitted in the free ends of the two short hose connections. In order to avoid the drilling of exceedingly fine holes—about $\frac{1}{64}$ inch in these nozzles—a larger hole is drilled and then partly filled with a small piece of wire as shown. This wire also aids in clearing any small scale that may reach the fine nozzle opening.

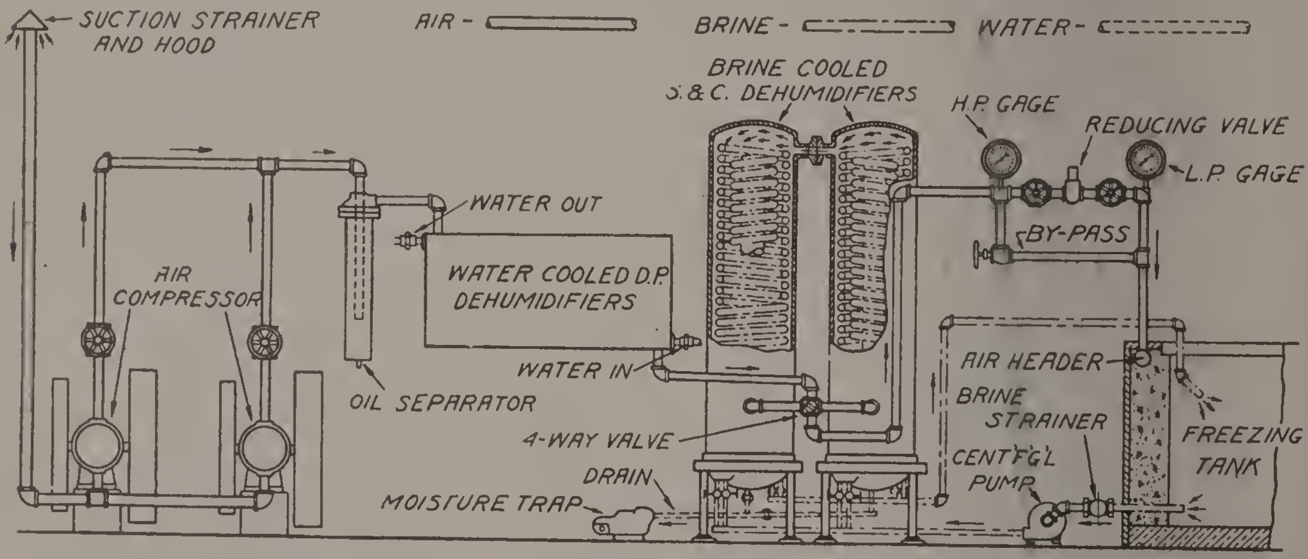


Fig. 113. Air-Drying Apparatus for Raw Water System

Air-Drying Apparatus. The air-drying apparatus used in connection with this system is shown in Fig. 113, which gives the name and function of all parts so that the operation is readily understood by inspection of the illustration. From the compressors the air goes to the oil separator and thence to the receiver and the water-cooled section of the drying system. It gives up considerable heat at this point and then passes to the brine section of the cooler, consisting of twin shells fitted with internal spiral cooling coils through which cold brine flows and cools the air surrounding them in the shell. As the air cools, the precipitated moisture is frozen on the coils through which the brine is moving—the brine being pumped through only one set of coils at a time. The air from the water cooler comes up through one shell and down through the other, there being no brine in the coils of the first shell through which it flows. Thus the air is warmer than the frost on these first coils and will thaw it off. When the temperature of the outlet air rises, thus showing that thick frost has formed on the coils of the last shell through which it is passing, a four-way cock is turned to reverse the flow of air in the two shells and at the same time the brine is shut off from the frosted coils and turned on the defrosted ones. The brine used in this work is pumped from the freezing tank with a centrifugal pump. Stoppage of the compressor need not stop the drying, as would be the case if direct expansion were used.

Low-Pressure Systems. Low-pressure systems use a blower of the rotary type to furnish air for agitation, the pressure required being about three pounds for 300-pound cans. Air is sent direct to a header, where it is distributed to laterals and to connections for each can in which a $\frac{1}{8}$-inch galvanized pipe is suspended to within about 12 inches of the can bottom. A core suction pump is used to remove the impure core water in the same manner as in the high-pressure systems. No special drying is required as the pipes are removed before the block is finally frozen solid, usually being removed 12 to 14 hours before the final freeze-up. High-pressure systems will, in general, require more apparatus and more power than low-pressure plants. This extra equipment requires attention in operation. On the other hand, the low-pressure plants require considerable labor in handling the portable drop air pipes. As the agitation continues to the end of freezing in the high-pressure plant the feather formed will usually be thinner and lighter than for the other method. In some cases, with good water, it is not necessary to pump out core water in high-pressure plants. The low-pressure system is more readily adaptable in converting old distilled water can plants to the raw water system.

Pownall System. The Pownall system is described in detail later and, as will be seen in Fig. 119, the cans are fixed in position. Moderate air pressures are used and the agitation may be continued practically until the end of freezing, as there are no pipes to be removed. Air and water connections are so arranged that one valve will control the filling of a battery of cans, another valve will control the emptying of core water, while still another valve regulates the air for the whole battery.

Jewell Process. The Jewell system, which is illustrated in Fig. 114, uses a double-walled can which is stationary. This fact insures longer life to the cans and thus partly offsets the added cost of equipment. Cold brine enters the jacket space at the top and leaves near the bottom at from 5 to 10 pounds pressure.

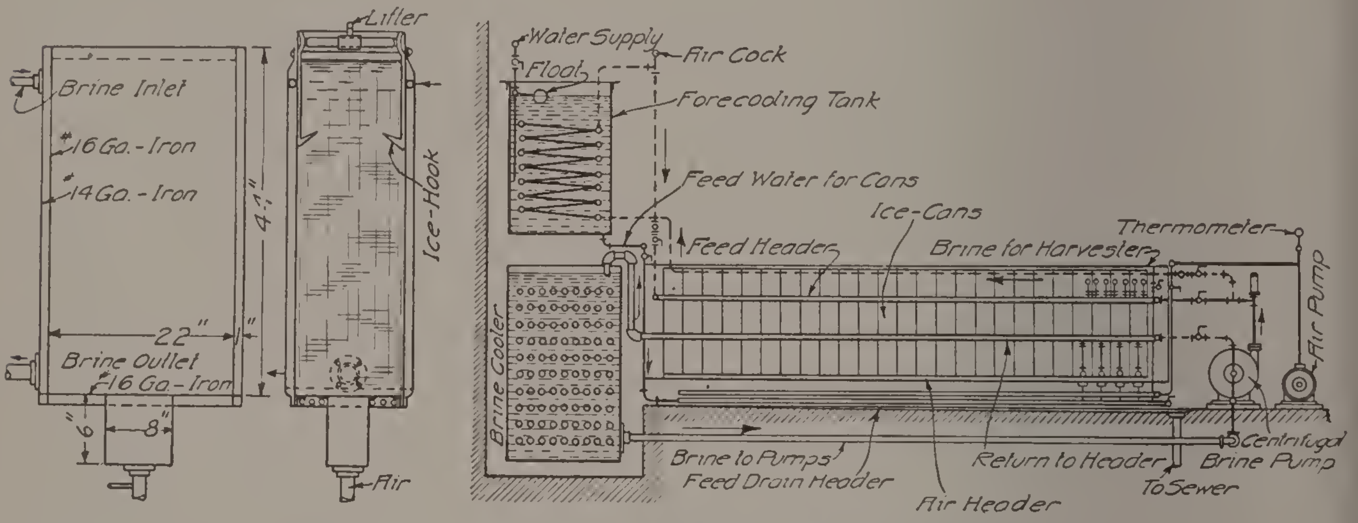


Fig. 114. Jewell Raw Water Ice-Making System
From "Mechanical Refrigeration", by Macintire, John Wiley and Sons, Publishers

Thus a positive brine circulation at a velocity to insure a good heat exchange is made possible. This system is readily controlled and the freezing is regular. As the lower part of the can is not in contact with the brine, it is non-freezing and has a permanent connection with the compressed-air tank, which is kept at about 4 pounds pressure. This lower part of the can also acts as a settlement place for the heavier impurities which become concentrated as the freezing progresses. At the beginning of the process, iron handles are placed in the top of the can to be used in lifting the ice when frozen. Brine at 32 to 36 degrees is circulated in the jackets to thaw the ice loose from the cans. With a brine temperature of 10 degrees, a 400-pound cake, firm and fairly transparent, is frozen in about 36 hours. The cans are usually arranged in series and each can is well insulated on the exposed sides with granulated cork.

Plate Systems. *Difficulties.* Various modifications and adaptations of the plate method of freezing are also employed in raw water plants, the object being to overcome the long time of freezing required with the standard plate method, where the ice is frozen from one side only. The general description of the plate method has already been given and the student will readily understand that most of the objections to this method, especially as to its adaptation in small plants, arise from the long time required in freezing, which results in large tanks, expense for pipes, etc. By using low brine temperatures and in some cases by direct expansion of the gas in the freezing plates, the time of freezing is somewhat shortened. The use of low temperatures results in a reduction in back pressure and this, of course, cuts down the economy of the compressor, whereas in an absorption plant there is little difference noted in the efficiency with lower back pressure and hence the absorption machine is largely used in plate plants of usual construction. We have then a contradiction in design conditions, in that the use of electric or gas engine power calls for plate freezing or a modification of it, and this method of freezing is most economically done with the absorption machine which requires steam or a similar convenient source of heat for its operation.

There are a number of other problems and difficulties in the design of raw water plants, such as fluctuation in pressure and rate of air supply; freezing up of air pipes owing to moisture in the air; interruption of air agitation when ice incloses the supply pipe; removal of core water; irregular shape of block at top due to agitation; extra labor necessary for handling the larger number of necessary pipe connections; loss by exposure of tank surface in changing core water; great first cost of plant; and irregularity in quality of ice, owing to care necessary to get good ice.

Some of these difficulties have been satisfactorily overcome or their effect counteracted by existing designs. With others, the end is not yet. Where water contains an exceptional amount of carbonates and other impurities, it is best to purify it by passing through filters and water-softening apparatus to precipitating basins, before going to the cans. With low temperature brine and the resulting rapid freezing, the carbonates must be removed rapidly and hence more air should be supplied for agitation.

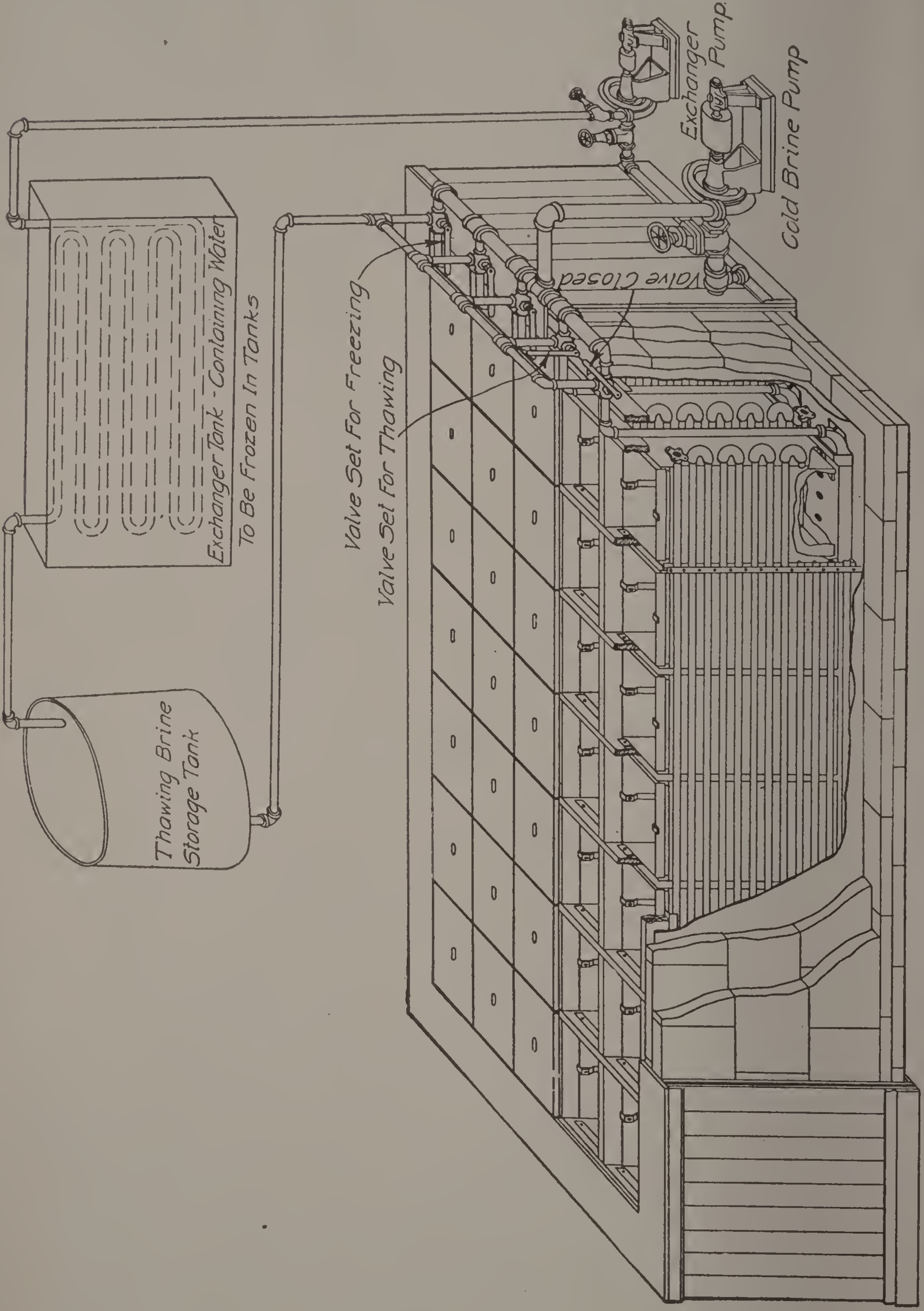


Fig. 115. Overflowing Can, Brine Header, and Freezing Tank—Parsons Quick-Freeze System
Courtesy of United Ice Improvement Company, New York City

Likewise, the air supply should be varied according to the amount of carbonates and other impurities to be removed.

Quick-Freeze System. A modification of the simple can arrangement—similar to the center-freeze plate system and to certain German methods—is clearly seen in Fig. 115. By the use of special cans with closed-top pipes projecting upward about two-thirds of the way from the bottom of the can, which is itself immersed in brine in the usual manner, the real freezing thickness is greatly reduced, so that the freezing time is lowered. The cans are removed for thawing in the usual manner and refilled with distilled or raw water as may be used. If raw water is employed, then the water must be agitated as above mentioned, but provision for this is not shown in the illustration, which is intended to show only the method of quick freezing. If desired, the small holes left in the ice may be filled with water when the ice is placed in the storage room.

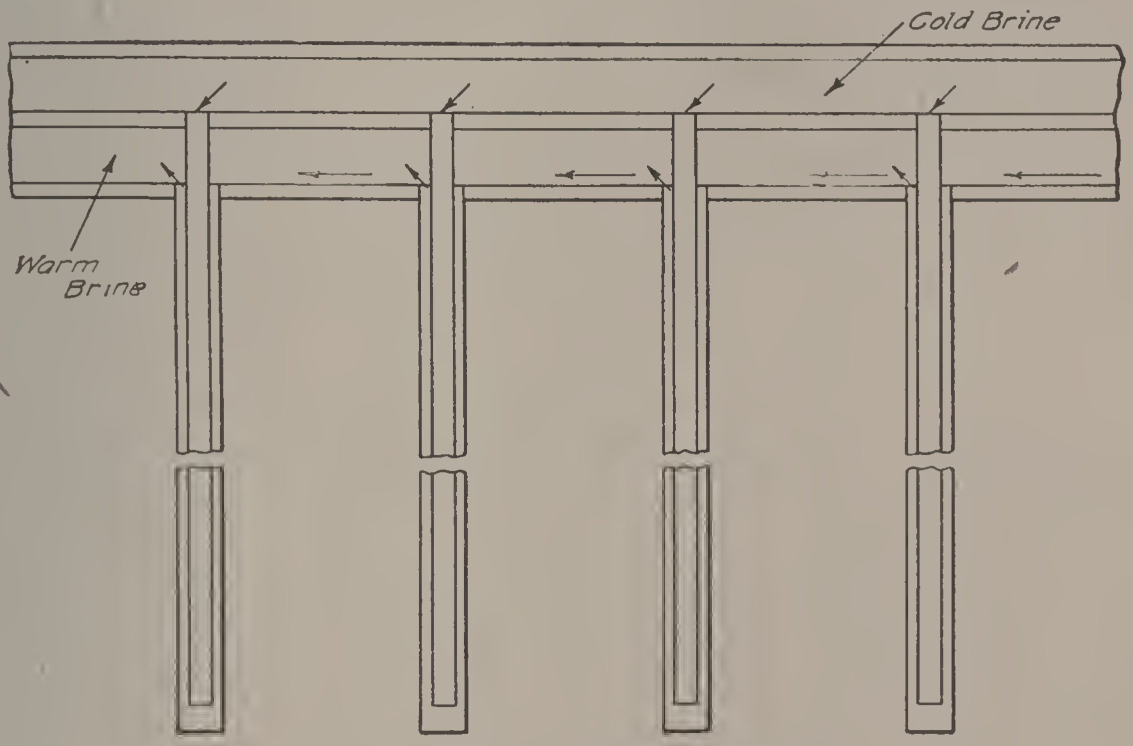


Fig. 116. Center-Freeze Plate Ice

Center-Freezing Process. An arrangement for center freezing is shown in Fig. 116, the apparatus consisting of a number of double vertical pipes, of which the inner one is expanded into the upper header and the outer one to the lower header. Brine flows downward through the inner tube and up through the outer with considerable velocity owing to the comparatively small net cross-sectional area of the upward passage around the inner tube. Effective regulation of the brine circulation may be had in this apparatus. The pipes are thawed out with warm brine, leaving holes in the ice about $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches in diameter. This is not a serious objection as compared to the marked economy had by freezing ice in 30 to 42 hours as compared to 5 to 7 days on the regular plate system for ice 11 inches thick.

In general, it may be stated that the raw water system is rapidly gaining in popularity not alone with icemen but with their customers. From the manufacturer's point of view a well-designed plant will make clear merchantable ice at least possible expense. All the troubles, such as "red core" and odors are done away with, thus producing a quality of ice not to be excelled. From a commercial standpoint there is no reason why a manufacturer should distill water and, after freezing it, sell it for less than demanded by water companies for distilled drinking water. As to purity and healthfulness there is reason to believe that the raw water ice is equal to the best. Analysis shows that the quality of such ice, made under right conditions, is strictly high grade. We may look confidently for a great future in the manufacture of ice with raw water systems.

SMALL RAW WATER PLANT

General Specifications. As an illustration of what can be done in the construction of small plants making raw water ice, the student will be interested in a description of the equipment used in a 30-ton plant of the Pure Ice Company at Centerville, Iowa. The compressor is connected by a 20-inch two-ply belt to a 100-horsepower slip-ring induction motor, using current at 2,200 volts and running at 690 r.p.m. Current is received direct from the central power station. Average compressor speed is 65 revolutions. The freezing tank contains 9,000 lineal feet of $1\frac{1}{4}$-inch wrought-iron pipe and 432 300-pound cans. The propellers for circulating brine are belt driven from a 5-horsepower motor. Brine is pumped from the freezing tank, by a 2-inch centrifugal pump driven by a 2-horsepower motor, to the coils of the ice storage room.

Clean Air Supply. Air for agitating the water is supplied by a No. 1 Root rotary pressure blower driven by a 15-horsepower motor. From the blower, the air passes to a receiver where it is washed and from there passes to a drier and separator and thence to one end of the freezing tank, where the air line divides into three parts, a $1\frac{1}{2}$-inch line passing down each side of the tank while a $2\frac{1}{2}$-inch line passes down the middle. This pipe in the middle of the tank is lowered into the tank frame so as to be flush with the floor. The tank is 16 cans wide, so that the outer headers each care for four rows of cans and the middle header has to supply the air for eight rows.

Raw Water Supply System. Raw water is taken from the city mains by a 2-inch pipe 1,200 feet long and is passed through a float regulating valve into a sand filter 8 feet through. This filter is located on high ground near the plant, so that the water flows by gravity to a 6-ton cooling tank at the plant. This cooler contains 885 feet of 1¼-inch direct-expansion pipe.

Freezing Process. When filling empty cans in the bath, the air pipe from header is inserted first and then the filler, so that the air circulation begins as soon as the water is started into the can. This avoids getting an opaque film on the outside of the block. The air pipes are allowed to remain in the cans until the centers are almost closed and are then removed and the core water is sucked out. The core is then rinsed with distilled water and finally is filled. A 54-inch by 16-foot boiler furnishes steam for the Dean duplex 10×7×12 circulating pump and also for the distilling and reboiling apparatus, which consists of two 5-ton vertical condensers, Austin oil separator, York reboiler, 5-ton mechanical filter, and a 2-ton sweet water tank. This equipment was retained from an older distilling can plant and is larger than needed for the 20 per cent of distilled water used in the cans. Hence the main steam line is throttled to 40 pounds by a reducing valve. With this equipment about 150 pounds of slack coal is used per ton of ice, which is good economy considering the size of the plant. It will be noted, however, that this plant was installed to replace an older one and part of the old equipment was retained. Otherwise in building a new plant it would hardly be laid out as here described.

200-TON RAW WATER PLANT

Characteristics of Plant. An instructive plant on the Pownall system has been installed by the Arctic Ice Machine Company for the Sullivan Ice Company, Buffalo, New York. Fig. 117 shows the ground plan and layout of the plant and also indicates the layout of proposed extensions. This building was not designed for an ice

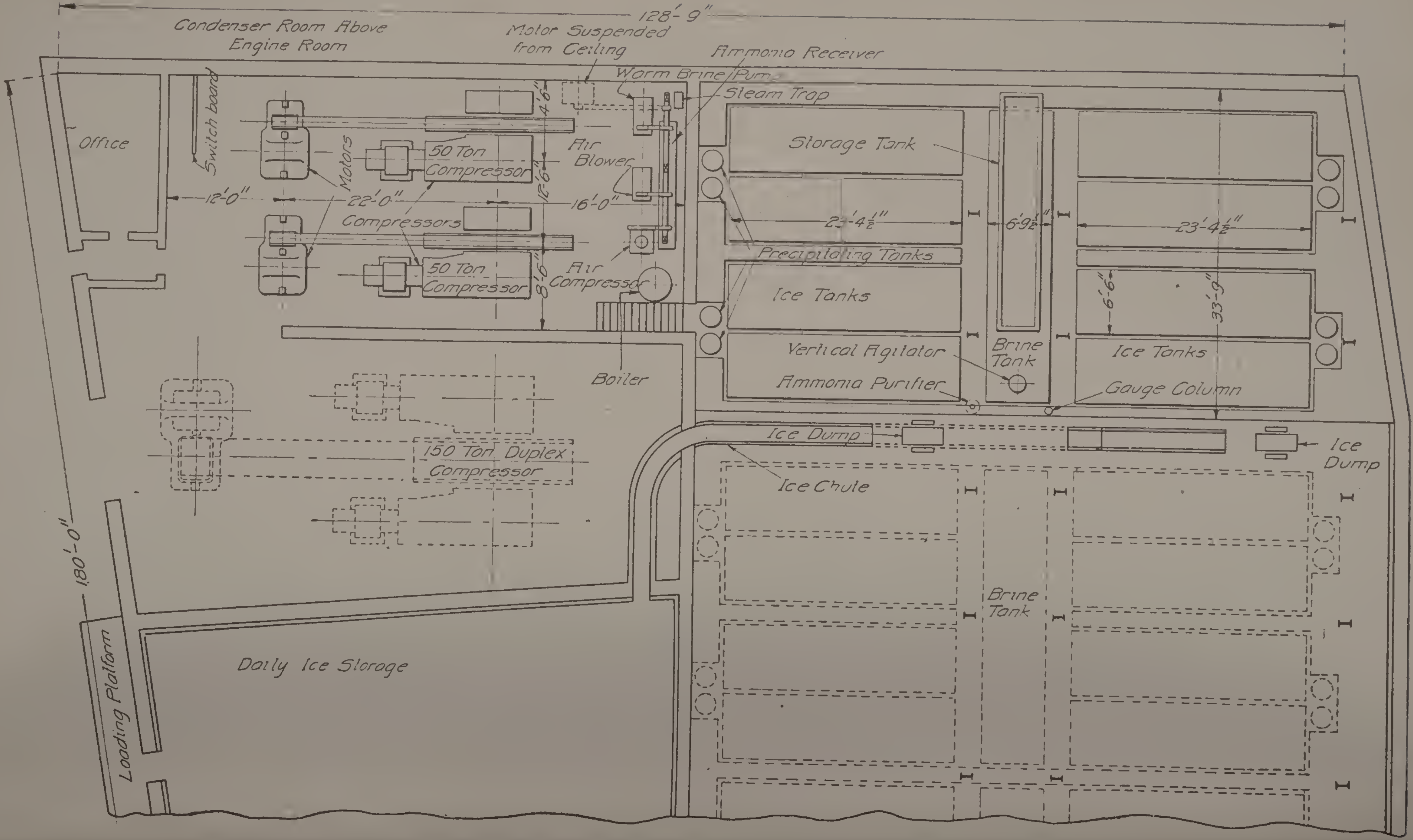


Fig. 117. Plan of Arctic Raw Water Ice Plant—After Plant of Sullivan Ice Company, Buffalo, New York

plant, but in adapting the equipment to the existing building it will be seen that an excellent arrangement has been made.

Compressors. Two 50-ton compressors are located in the room directly in the rear of the office and are belt driven by two 100-horsepower alternating-current motors. The compressors are of standard Arctic construction, with cylinders 14×21 inches and are horizontal double-single acting. There are special features in the design of the compressor cylinders and valves by reason of which exceptionally high capacity is obtained. Two pistons are mounted on each piston rod and each of them is in reality a combination piston and suction valve of large area. The suction valves are of the inertia type and are made of chrome vanadium steel, having a tensile strength of 200,000 pounds per square inch. With the design and material used, there is great strength with light weight and the design makes possible a valve of much larger area than

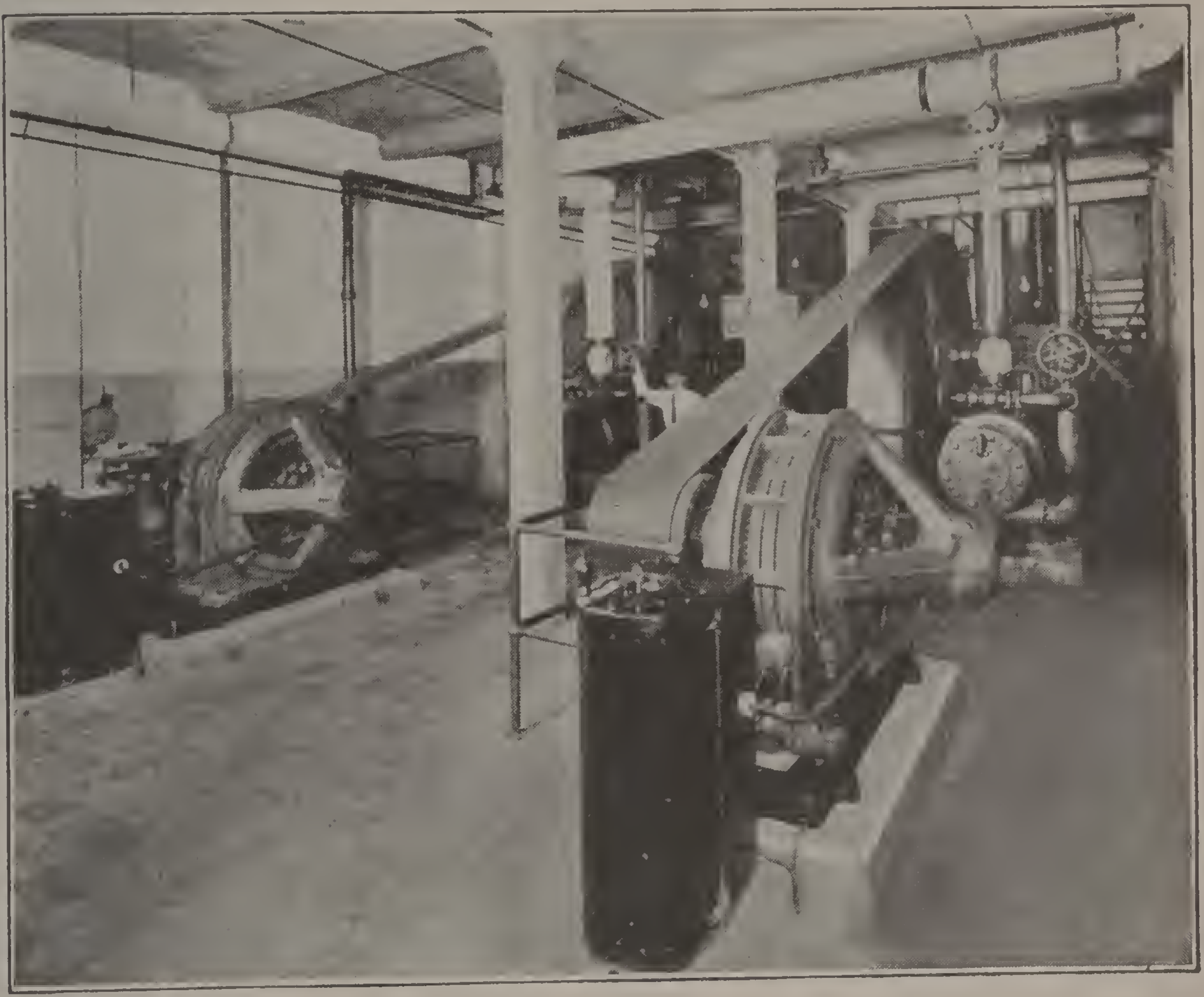


Fig. 118. Electric Motors Driving 100-Ton Compressors
Courtesy of Arctic Ice Machine Company, Canton, Ohio

with other constructions. The area used is about four times that ordinarily employed and by reason of this fact the capacity of the machines is largely increased. The discharge valves are located on the under side and open downward. The water jacket covers the sides and head of the compressor and a portion of the stuffing box. Fig. 118 shows the compressors and motors in engine room.

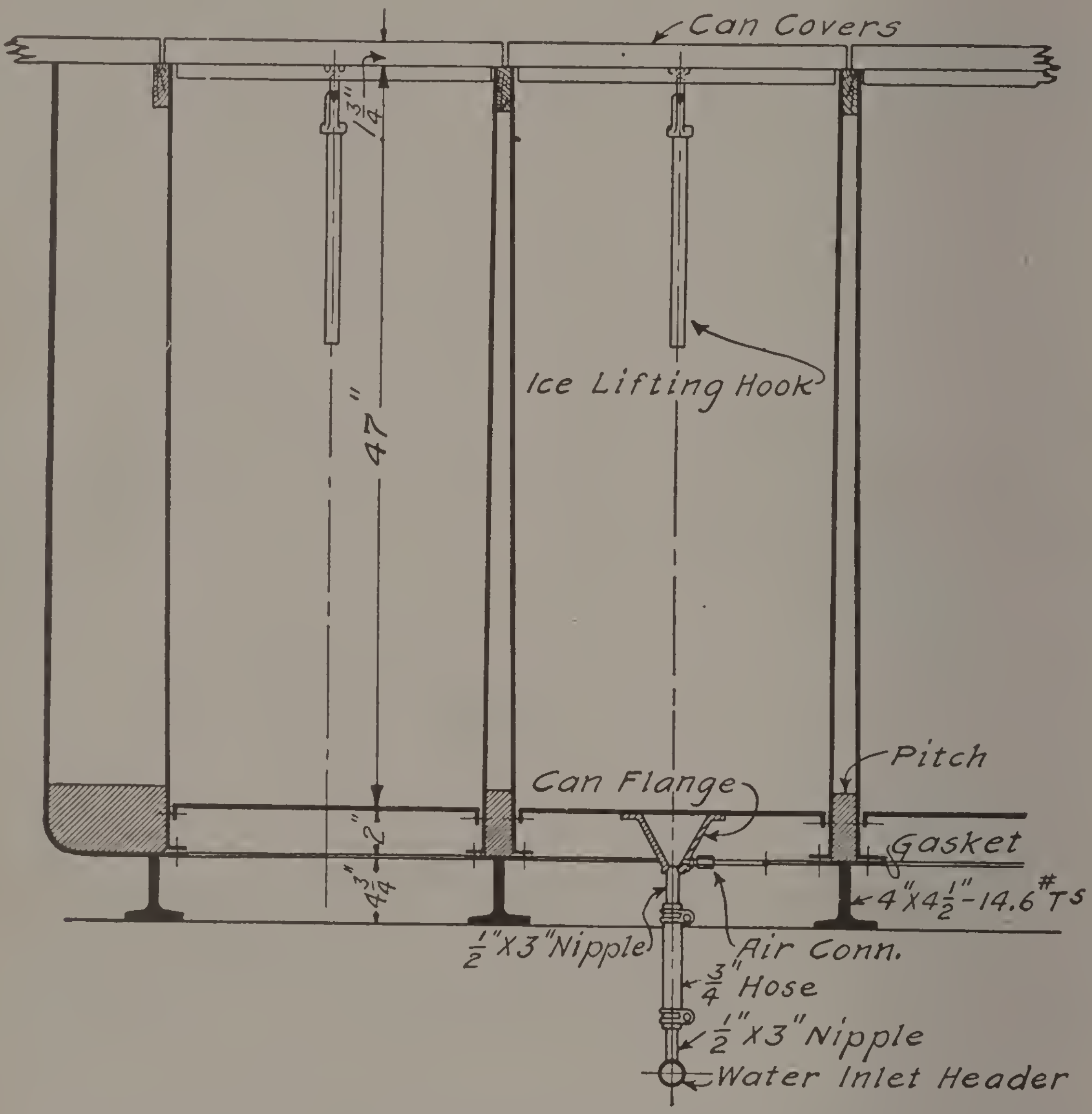


Fig. 119. Diagram of Can Construction and Connections, Raw Water Ice Plant
Courtesy of Arctic Ice Machine Company, Canton, Ohio

An air compressor furnishes air for the ice hoist and a noiseless rotary blower furnishes the air for agitation. In the Pownall system, the air requires no treatment whatever, such as cooling, dehumidifying, and similar processes. Agitation air is introduced directly into the bottom of the cans, throughout an entire battery, in equal quantity and at the same pressure, by opening a single controlling valve.

Ice Tank Showing Can Construction. Adjoining the engine room is the ice tank, which is 64.5 feet long by 33 feet wide and is divided into eight compartments each of which contains 66 400-pound cans of special construction and standard dimensions. Fig. 119 gives a good idea of the can construction, it being a vertical cross section through two cans. On the bottom of each can is a combination flange which has individual entries for the air and water into the can. At the bottom of the figure will be noted the valve arrangement by means of which the 66 cans in each freezing compartment are filled by opening a single valve that allows the water to flow into the bottom of the cans through permanent connections. Each can is filled to exactly the same height, this being determined by an overflow. Another valve, connected to the air pipes shown in the illustration, is opened when the cans are filled and supplies air to each of the cans in the compartment in equal quantity.

Freezing Process. Two large brine valves controlling the flow of cold brine to the freezing compartment are next opened and thus permit the brine to circulate around the cans. No further attention is necessary until the ice is frozen to a point where there remains a core about one-half inch wide throughout the length of the partly frozen blocks, when by opening a 2-inch valve, known as the core water drain valve, the unfrozen core water is drawn off. The air valve is then closed and the cores are filled with fresh water, after which freezing is allowed to continue until the blocks are completely closed in, thus securing a block of ice almost equal in appearance to plate ice, being practically coreless and free from germs.

Treatment After Freezing. When the freezing is complete the brine valves are closed and the tank is allowed to stand about 45 minutes, after which a $2\frac{1}{2}$-inch centrifugal pump is started, which has inlet and outlet lines connecting to each of the eight freezing compartments. This pump then draws the brine from the freezing compartment through a cooling coil in a storage tank, containing water with which the cans are to be filled, and then back to the freezing tank. Thus the water for can filling is cooled and the brine temperature raised to about 38 degrees F. Any water from meltage in thawing out the cans is saved and transferred to the water to be used with the next freeze.

It will be understood that the cans are fastened to the bottom of the tank and the ice is harvested with a hoist which is attached to hooks, that have previously been dropped over the edge of the cans and frozen in the side of the blocks. A Burns can dog is used in attaching to the hooks and a horizontal pneumatic crane, arranged for lifting two 400-pound blocks, handles the ice to the dump. Since there are no cans to be handled in removing the ice, a single man can harvest the ice from the entire 66 cans in a compartment in about 1¼ hours. The system is arranged so that one compartment is harvested every three hours during the day and night and it will be seen that the harvesting will then require a little more than one-third of the tank man's time.

Refilling the Cans. After the ice has been pulled from a tank, the valve between the freezing tank and water storage tank is opened and the tank man is free to go about his other duties, while the water that has been cooled in the storage tank flows into the ice cans. As soon as the cans are filled, the supply valve is closed and another valve supplying water from the city mains and regulated by a float control is opened so as to fill the storage tank. The tank man then opens one air valve, one brine inlet valve, and one brine outlet valve from the brine cooler tank and the freezing process begins again in the compartment that has just been harvested.

Features of Pownall System. In construction, the ice-making tank is similar to the standard distilled water can plant tank, except that the cans are fastened into position and the space between the cans is filled to a height of about 5 inches, with plastic insulating material that prevents the brine from coming into contact with the bottom of the can. The cans are placed on close centers, thereby allowing large capacity in limited tank space. Fig. 120 shows the construction and layout of the freezing and brine tank and connections, with insulation, etc.

It will be noted by referring to the layout in Fig. 117, that there is a round steel precipitating tank at the end of each freezing tank. Impurities thrown off by the process of freezing are carried in the water to this precipitating tank and there deposited, the velocity of flow being slow to permit this, as already mentioned under the general description of the Pownall system. From the precipitating tank the water circulates back to the freezing cans.

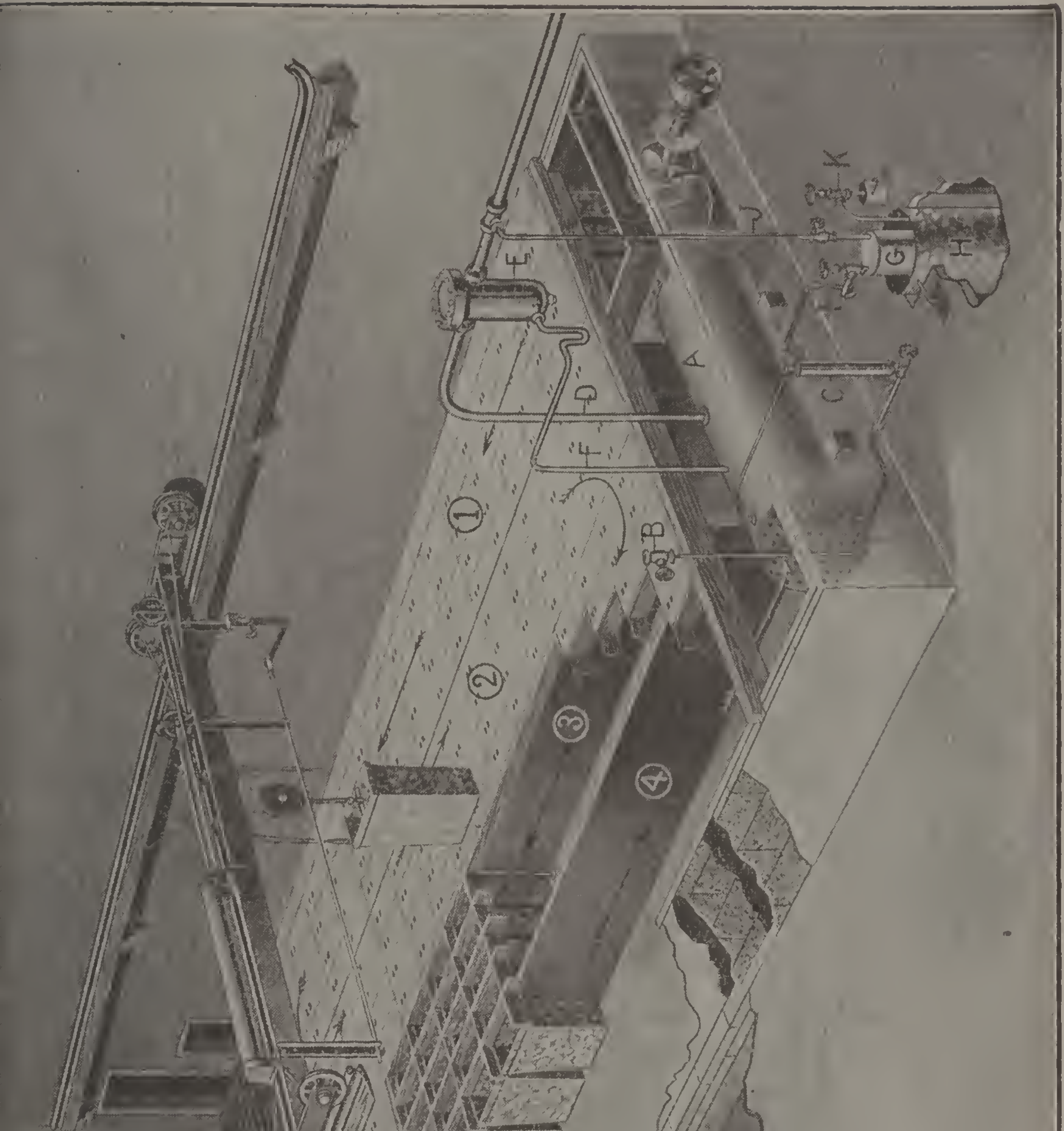


Fig. 120. View Showing Operation of Artic-Pownall Shell Cooler Tank and Freezing Apparatus
Courtesy of Arctic Ice Machine Company, Canton, Ohio

As will be noted in Fig. 120, the brine in the cooling tank is cooled by the Arctic-Pownall patented shell brine cooler instead of the usual piping and fittings. By referring to the ground plan in Fig. 117 we note that the brine cooling tank is located between the freezing compartments, dividing the tank room into two parts. Referring again to Fig. 120, we note that liquid ammonia is introduced into the cooler through the valve *B*, the height of the ammonia being shown by the column *C*, while the ammonia gas passes off through pipe *D*. Trap *E* separates any unevaporated liquid from the gas and this liquid is returned to the top of the cooler through the pipe *F*. The ammonia purifier *G* is connected to the bottom of the cooler and the impure ammonia is received in the purifier which is set inside of tank *H*. Slightly warmed water is allowed to flow through this tank occasionally to warm the contents of the cylinder *G*, thereby separating the gas from the impurities, so that the oil, moisture, etc., are deposited in the purifier, leaving the gas to be returned to the suction pipe in condition to again perform its full duty. Valve *K* is provided to remove the impurities from the system. As the bulkheads are rigidly fastened to the bottom of the tank, the brine must travel in a forward direction, as indicated by the arrows in Fig. 120, an even flow of brine being thus maintained throughout the tank to promote an even rate of freezing. The walls of the tank are insulated with 4 inches of Nonpareil cork board, while around and between the ice making and brine cooler tanks, granulated cork is used.

STORING AND SELLING ICE

Problem of Ice Supply and Distribution. Distribution is the one important problem of the ice manufacturer. The product of his factory is perishable and cannot be held except at considerable expense. Some manufacturers, it is true, find it advisable to have a smaller plant than required to meet the demands of the summer trade and arrange to run all the year round, storing up the ice made during the winter so as to have it available when needed. The cost of such storage is about as much as the interest on the larger plant, and there is considerable loss of the ice put in store unless it is refrigerated. This necessitates using part of the capacity of the machine on the cooling coils of the storage rooms. Then again there is no opportunity to overhaul the plant when run continuously and the item of depreciation is larger than it should otherwise be. On the other hand, the best machine and the wisest manager cannot regulate production to exactly meet demand, for two successive summer days may bring very different demands for ice. Some days the manager has ice melting on his hands or his machine killing time, while at other times he sits up nights wondering where he is going to get the ice.

Temporary and Permanent Storage. All things considered, it is best to have a medium-sized plant, store some ice, and provide for an opportunity to overhaul, repair, and repaint the system during the winter. Ice plants, then, are usually provided with a temporary storage room and a larger room for permanent storage. Any overplus of production from day to day goes into the small storage room and in seasons of very light demand practically all the output will go into the large storeroom. In most cases, and wherever possible, it is best to have the storage rooms on a floor level lower than the top of the tank so that the ice can be passed by chute to the stores. Otherwise conveyors are used, these being of several forms, but all built on the endless chain plan. A chain having catch lugs passes along a slot in the floor of the slide or chute and carries the ice up to the storage room. In storing large quantities of ice, as in plants where fruit and produce cars are iced, it is necessary to pack the ice in tiers and for more than two tiers some form of hoisting apparatus should be used in the storage room. About 50 cubic feet of space are allowed per ton of ice to be stored, and 1 running foot of $1\frac{1}{4}$-inch brine piping should be allowed for every 6 to 10 cubic feet of space, depending on the latitude and the size of the room. Owing to the low temperature of the ice, it is safe to allow at least one-third less pipe-cooling surface than is provided for ordinary stores. A temperature of 28 degrees is ample to prevent melting but some authorities prefer to carry as low as 22 degrees, for they consider the low temperature keeps the ice firm.

Costs. Based on general conditions, the cost of building storage for ice will be about $5.00 per ton of storage capacity and the cost of handling the ice will be about 15 cents per ton, while fixed charges will run about 25 cents and 10 cents should be allowed for incidentals. These are the costs per unit when the total cost is distributed over all the ice made in the plant and not merely that

TABLE XXI

Costs in Ice Plants of Varying Capacities

Daily capacity	10	20	30	40	50	60	80	100
Production 330 days	3,300	6,600	9,900	13,200	16,500	19,800	26,400	33,000
Cost per ton 330 days	$2.17	$1.89	$1.63	$1.62	$1.54	$1.51	$1.42	$1.47
Cost per ton when storing 100 days' production	$2.32	$2.04	$1.83	$1.77	$1.69	$1.66	$1.57	$1.62
Production 230 days	2,300	4,600	6,900	9,200	11,500	13,800	18,400	23,000
Cost per ton 230 days	$2.40	$2.08	$1.81	$1.80	$1.70	$1.65	$1.56	$1.62

part which is stored. In determining the size of storage capacity in reference to the size of the producing equipment, the decision will be based on the local marketing conditions, bearing in mind the desirability of running the machinery continuously, or at least for 330 days during the year. The remaining 35 days are needed in any event for overhauling the equipment. Experience has shown that, with a plant operating continuously in this manner, a storage capacity equivalent to the plant capacity for 100 days is ample to meet the fluctuations in demand and to provide ample reserve for contingencies.

Table XXI shows the daily capacity of plants of several sizes and data on the cost of production, operating continuously with and without storage. By reference to the figures, it will be seen, for example, that a 20-ton plant in 330 days will produce 6,600 tons of ice at a cost of $1.89 per ton, and if 2,000 tons are stored, the cost will be $2.04 per ton. With a 30-ton plant operating 230 days and then shutting down, the cost of the ice is $1.81 per ton. Other cost data on a somewhat different basis is given in Table XXII.

As a general conclusion, if there is sale for 60 per cent of the plant output, storage should be built for the other 40 per cent and the plant should be operated for 330 days and a new market should be sought for the remaining capacity that is held in storage. In building a new plant, provisions should be made to store 10 per cent of the output and arrangement should be made so that the storage may be enlarged as the market is developed.

Packing Ice. Methods of packing vary; sometimes space is left between the blocks for ventilation and sometimes the blocks are placed close together and above each other in successive tiers—*i.e.*, no breaking of joints—with packing material provided where the storeroom is not to be cooled artificially. Where spaces are left, wood spacing strips are placed between tiers and blocks in all direc-

TABLE XXII

Estimated Costs of Making Ice—Distilled Water Can Plants

Taken by Permission from Catalogue of Frick Company

TONS ICE DAILY	ENGINEERS		OILERS		FIREMEN		TANKMEN		LABORERS		BITUM. COAL		OIL LIGHTS SUNDRIES	TOTAL EXPENSE DAILY	EXPENSE PER TON ICE
	No.	Cost	No.	Cost	No.	Cost	No.	Cost	No.	Cost	Pounds	Cost			
3	2	3.50									2100	2.90	.80	7.20	2.40
4	2	4.00									2700	3.70	.90	8.60	2.15
5	2	4.30									3000	4.10	1.00	9.40	1.88
6	2	4.60									3200	4.30	1.00	9.90	1.65
8	2	4.00					1	1.80			3500	4.70	1.20	11.70	1.47
10	2	4.40					1	2.00			3900	5.30	1.30	13.00	1.30
12	2	4.20					1	2.20			4300	5.70	1.40	14.00	1.17
15	2	4.20					2	3.60			5300	7.00	1.70	16.50	1.10
20	2	4.80					2	4.20			6800	9.10	1.90	20.10	1.01
25	2	5.00			1	2.00	2	3.60			8300	11.10	2.10	23.80	.96
30	2	5.40			1	2.40	2	4.00			9800	13.20	2.40	27.40	.92
40	2	5.70			2	4.00	2	4.40			12600	16.90	3.00	34.00	.85
50	2	6.00			2	4.00	2	4.80			15000	20.10	3.50	38.40	.77
60	2	6.40			2	4.40	3	6.90			18000	24.10	4.00	45.60	.76
75	2	6.50	1	2.00	2	4.80	3	7.50			22000	29.50	4.80	55.20	.74
100	2	7.00	1	2.50	2	5.20	4	10.00	1	2.50	27500	36.80	6.00	70.00	.70

Coal taken at $3.00 per gross ton delivered, which is a fair average.

To the above should be added 7% to 3%, depending on the size of plant and grade of machinery installed, for depreciation. Also about 3% on cheap buildings and 2% on good ones for depreciation.

Taxes and insurance form the balance of estimate of cost.

The estimates given are believed to be liberal for present conditions.

tions. If hard dry ice is put in store at or below freezing and the temperature is kept down—or even packed simply, without cooling coils in the rooms—it will come out in good condition without the strips, which are little used in the United States. The rooms should have ventilators so that all foul, damp air may be removed, and good drainage should be provided. In permanent storerooms good insulation should be provided and this is done almost universally in ice plants, there being no need of packing materials except in the case of natural ice storage. Materials used for such purpose are hay, rice straw or chaff, soft wood shavings, sawdust, and similar substances. About six inches of this material is packed around the walls in storing ice where cooling coils are not used. Also a good thick layer is placed on top of the upper tier. When coils are used they should be placed in racks hung from the ceiling and provided with drip pans having proper drainage connections to the sewer. In some cases it is necessary to place the coils on the walls of the room.

Selling. Where ice taken from the stores is for icing cars, it is put through a crusher and sent by barrow or chute to the car box. In delivering ice to the retail trade, care should be taken to be regular and systematic in all arrangements and dealings with customers. Go to the same house at the same time on the day when it is known that ice is wanted and do not go any other time. Endeavor to have the men satisfied so that they will stay on the job long enough to learn their business and the little traits of the customers. Have everything about the wagons and the men clean, and use tested scales with the coupon system of selling. Let each team have its regular route and let the drivers understand that they are responsible for what happens on their respective routes. In shipping small lots of ice, blocks may be packed in sawdust in bags. Where car loads are to be shipped get refrigerator cars if possible. If not, pack the ice in an ordinary car with sawdust, using heavy paper around the blocks after they are in position so as not to foul the ice with the dust. The paper also helps to keep out heat. Suitable hand tools should be provided in plenty as they are worth their cost several times over in saving the time of drivers and help, not to speak of insuring accurate cut of ice, which means less loss and better satisfaction to customers.

ICE-PLANT INSULATION

General Specifications. The most important insulating work in an ice plant is on the freezing tank. Besides this, the ammonia line from tank to compressor, as well as the suction headers, where exposed, and all brine circulation lines should be insulated. The steam lines should be covered to prevent undue radiation. For this purpose a good magnesia covering should be employed. For the ammonia and brine lines, cork pipe covering should be used. Cork is now prepared for such work with parts made to fit all pipe fittings, as well as any bends and turns. Next to the tank in importance the ice storage rooms should be protected with insulating material, more or less care being used in this work depending on the use to which the room is to be put. For a temporary small storage it is not worth while to spend a large amount of money, but for permanent storage rooms the insulation should be done well. This may be done in any of the ways usual for cold-storage rooms, care being taken to provide drainage for any water that may result from melting.

Storage-Room Insulation. Cork insulation finished with cement plaster is about the most satisfactory material for an ice storage room. On a concrete foundation, from 4 to 6 inches of Acme corkboard is laid in cement, coated with asphalt, and finished over by laying 3 inches of concrete having cement finish on top. The ceiling and walls are insulated with from 3 to 6 inches of corkboard laid in Portland cement, with asphalt between layers, and finished with Portland cement plaster. This method of insulation gives a permanent waterproof finish and is effective and durable.

Tank Insulation. There are a number of ways to insulate a tank and various insulating materials that may be used, but planer shavings, when perfectly dry, give about as good insulation as can be had at moderate cost. Cork is better but is more expensive, though by using it in granulated form for the sides of the tank the expense is reduced considerably. Other manufactured products are too expensive, as a rule, in proportion to the benefit to be derived from their use. Sawdust lies so close that there is not enough dead air space, and takes up water readily so that its insulating properties become greatly impaired. Ground tanbark is subject to the same objection. Since good insulation cuts down operating expenses, it is economy to use as thorough insulation as circumstances permit. This does not necessarily mean the most expensive job that can be had. Where shavings are used, the thickness beneath the tank should not be less than 12 inches and on the sides it should be at least 10 inches, greater thickness being desirable if space can be had.

Matched flooring is used for partitions, with tarred paper laid on the flooring when in place, to make it air-tight. A simple construction is obtained by coating the outside surface of the tank with asphalt or pitch, and packing shavings between it and the air-tight wall built up of matched boards on studs set on 18-inch centers. In the case of metal tanks, which are used almost universally in preference to wood, a layer of pitch and 1 or 2 inches of shavings should be laid on the floor so as to form a cushion on which the tank sets, thus preventing possible strain due to irregularities of surface. Although wood tanks have been in use for some time and cement has more recently come into use as a material for tank construction, neither of these materials may be considered as satisfactory in all respects as the steel tank. More framing must be used with the wooden tank to withstand the pressure of the water and great care must be taken to make the cement or concrete tank waterproof. For plate plants, the freezing tanks are commonly constructed of wooden compartments, the framing being made ample to withstand the pressure. Where the water is bad and it is necessary to wash out the freezing compartments often, it is well to have each compartment insulated from the others.

Cork insulation is largely used on tanks, owing to its waterproof qualities and the fact that it requires much less space than other insulation. Where this material is used, the foundation on which the tank is to be made is constructed of concrete, preferably laid on cinders, on top of which Acme corkboard is laid in Portland cement. This insulation is from 3 to 6 inches thick and is coated on top with asphalt, the tank being set directly in the asphalt. The sides are then insulated with Acme or Nonpareil board laid on in cement, with asphalt between layers and finished outside with Portland cement plaster. This insulation is usually about 6 inches thick and is quite as effective as the thicker insulating walls made with other materials. Where it is desired to reduce expense, and space is of no particular account, regranulated cork may be used around the sides, packing it between the tank and a wooden wall, as in the case of shavings.

Pipe Insulation. If pipe insulation is to be applied economically and in a manner to be efficient, care must be taken to lay out the piping so that there will be ample room for the insulation. Where this is overlooked, as is too often the case, the insulation cannot be applied of the proper thickness, or at places must be partially cut away so that the material does not do its full duty. Pipes in the steam plant, as well as in the refrigerating part, should be well insulated with suitable material. Whether it be hot steam or cold ammonia or brine, the object to be attained in any case is conveyance of the material without change of temperature condition. Thus it will be seen that on all merely conveying piping some form of insulation should be applied. In the case of condensing coils, expansion coils, cooling coils, etc., the object is to transfer heat and, of course, there can be no insulating covering.

Steam Pipes. With steam pressure of 150 pounds, the loss of heat per square foot of pipe surface per degree difference of temperature between the steam (which is 365 degrees F. at this pressure) and the atmosphere is 13.5 B.T.U. per minute. To ascertain the total loss in any plant, we figure up the area of the pipe from standard tables of pipe dimensions and multiply this by 13.5 which will give the loss for one minute. We then multiply this by the number of minutes of operation and divide the total by 10,000 B.T.U., which is the average heat value of a pound of coal. This result is then divided by 2,000—the number of pounds in a short ton—and the final result is multiplied by the cost of coal per ton. This gives the total loss in a given case for the period of operation considered. In the average steam plant it will be found that the loss in pipes not insulated will be about as much annually as the cost of proper insulation.

Cold Pipes. As between the various insulations for cold pipes there is not much choice in point of efficiency, so that the selection in a given case will be determined by the life and first cost of the material. The prime essential is to have the insulation carefully applied so that it will be held firmly in position and there will be no openings between sections of the material. Also the material should be of ample thickness to avoid the formation of frost on the pipes. If such frost be formed either on account of thin material or on account of air admitted at joints in the material, the internal pressure will tend to pry the material off the pipes, so that it will have to be removed and new material applied at excessive cost. It is better to spend the money for the correct amount and careful application of the material in the beginning.

Cold-pipe insulation requires a great deal more care than is necessary with steam pipes. In the case of cork sectional covering, the joints between sections should be carefully cemented to make them air-tight. Where hair felt is applied, it should be put on in layers and the joints of each succeeding layer should be broken with those of that preceding. It is best to use a waterproof covering in all cases on the outside of the material when applied complete. The layers of hair felt are usually laid in hot asphalt and the joints filled with this material, so that together with a waterproof covering the material should be both water- and air-tight. Where a plant is in operation when the material is to be applied, all frost and moisture must be removed from the pipes. This may be done by pouring hot water over such portions of the pipe as can be covered before any frost may be reformed.

COLD STORAGE

Advantage of Cold Storage. After ice making, cold storage is the most important and widely used application of mechanical refrigeration. Fruits and perishable products may be preserved during periods of plenty until such time as the supply falls off and the demand increases, when the products, coming from store in good condition, may be sold at a profitable figure. Thus decay is prevented, the product is preserved in its natural form—quite another matter from goods preserved by drying or salting—and the dealer is able to make a profit. The producer at the same time is able to market his crops to better advantage than when all the goods have to be sold on a glutted market. Owing to the fact that the period of consumption for any given product is greatly increased, production can be increased accordingly with a corresponding increase in profits to the farmer and fruit grower. The owner of perishable goods is not compelled to market them for fear that they may spoil but may choose his market and hold his goods irrespective of time and distance.

For these reasons, cold-storage establishments are coming into use the country over. Refrigerator cars make possible the shipping of goods to distant markets where good prices prevail; and in case markets are not satisfactory in the country of production, goods may be exported in carefully-constructed storage rooms on board the large steamers. Thus it is possible to place perishable products in the hands of consumers in such quantity and at such time as the owner desires, so that the market conditions are steady and the consumer is able to obtain articles of food that could not be had without the aid of refrigeration. Meats produced in Australia are shipped to England and fruits grown in California are sold in New York and Europe. On a bleak winter day one may have the freshest vegetables and fruits on his table, in any part of the world. Peaches grown in Australia have been served at millionaire feasts in New York during the months of January and February. Apples, butter, eggs, and other such products are sent abroad by the shipload. In a word, there is no perishable product that cannot be handled to advantage by means of refrigeration.

But food products are not the only things kept in cold storage. Many articles not classed as perishable are kept at low temperatures. Furs, for example, are placed in storage to prevent damage from moths and to preserve the skins. On coming out of store the luster of the furs is greatly improved, the articles becoming more valuable in some cases than before storage. Clothing and woolens are also stored. Dried fruits are kept during the warm months of summer. Seedsmen find it profitable to store their stock so as to prevent deterioration by the seed drying out, owing to evaporation of the oils. Thousands of dollars are saved in this way, as the germinating value of the seed may be kept unimpaired and the seedsman has good insurance against failure of any year's crop. Peanuts, walnuts, and other like goods are carried through the summer and, during the winter, potatoes and cabbage are put in store. Each year some new product is added to the list of articles carried in cold stores and there seems to be no limit to the growth of the ever-widening field.

CONDITIONS FOR EFFICIENT PRESERVATION

In any cold-storage room, three things are essential if the goods are to be cared for properly: All air entering the rooms should contain an amount of moisture suitable to the temperature and the goods carried; the air in the rooms should be renewed frequently by a good system of ventilation; and the temperature should be suited to the given products, not varying outside of certain limits.

Moisture in Air. A hygrometer is used for measuring the amount of moisture in the air and this should be done accurately as too little moisture will cause the goods to be damaged by evaporation, while too much moisture will cause mold to be formed. One of these evils is about as bad as the other. Products that are dried to the mere fiber are of no value for food and those that are musty are not palatable. The lower the temperature, the less moisture the air can carry and if the air is brought into the rooms with more moisture than corresponds to the amount it can carry at the temperature of the room, the excess will be condensed and form ice on the pipes and other places. This frost should be kept off the pipes—where pipe coolers are used in the rooms—as far as possible, as ice is a good insulator and prevents the heat being absorbed by the gas or brine in the pipes. The temperature is entirely under the control of the operator and can be raised or lowered at will by circulating more brine or expanding more gas, according to the system used.

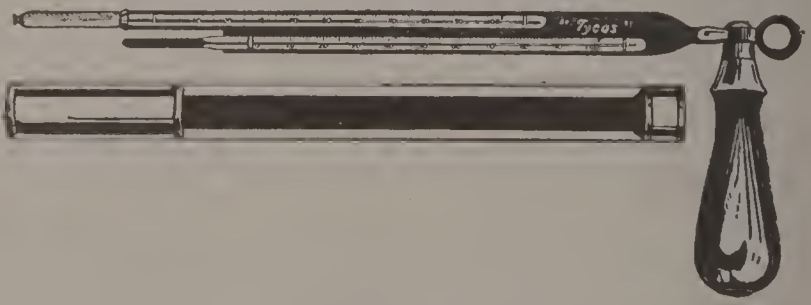


Fig. 121. Sling Psychrometer
Courtesy of Taylor Instrument Company

Humidity Determination. One of the easiest ways to find the humidity is to determine the cooling effect produced by the evaporation of water in a partly saturated atmosphere. This is accomplished by means of the sling psychrometer, Fig. 121, an instrument with two thermometers, one of which has its bulb covered with a cloth saturated with water, the instrument being so arranged as to allow rapid rotation at arm's length. A psychrometer 15 inches long, revolved between 150 and 200 r.p.m. will give a velocity of the wet

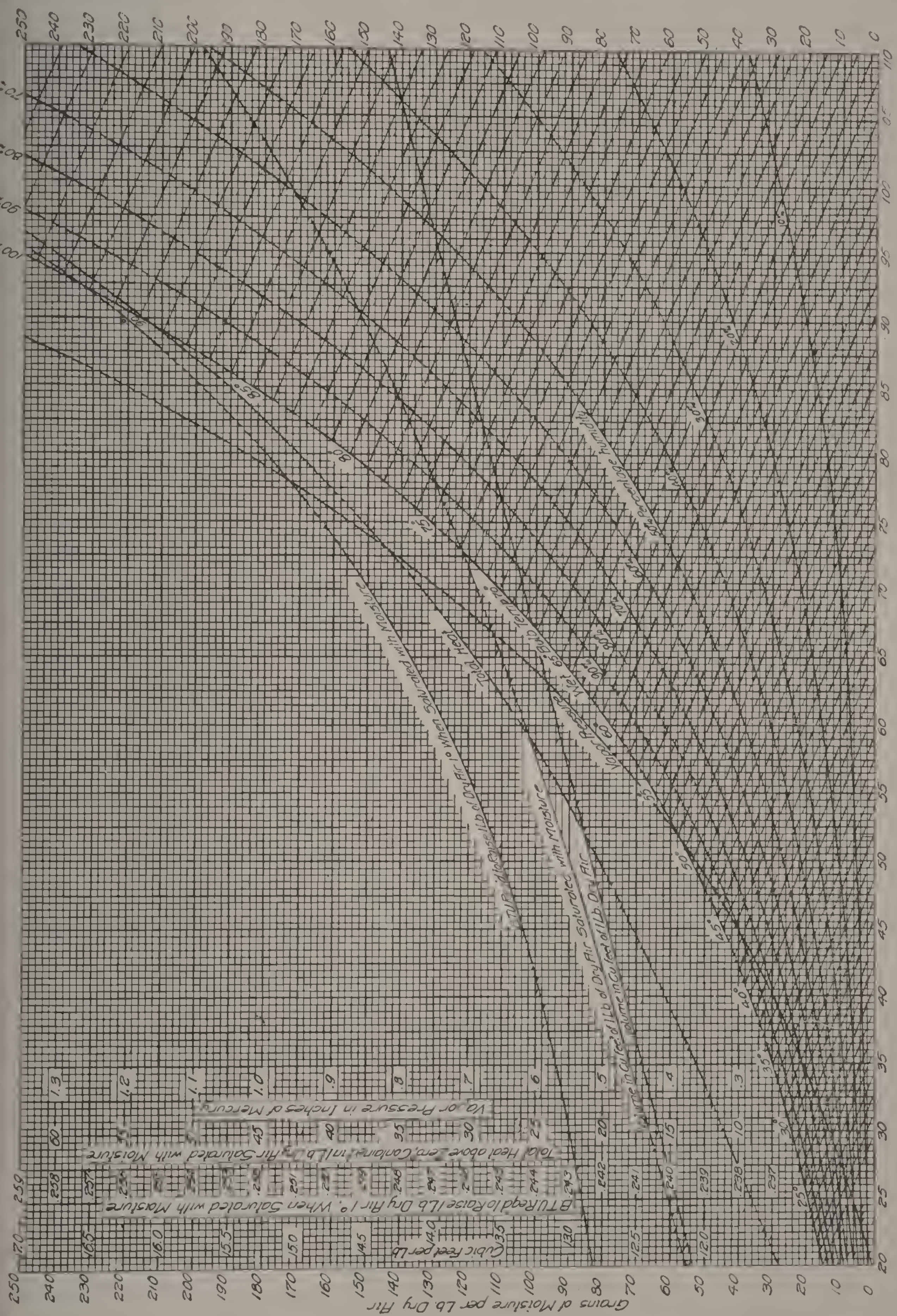


Fig. 122. **Psychrometric Curves**

From "Mechanical Refrigeration", by Macintire, John Wiley and Sons, Publishers

bulb of from 1,200 to 1,800 feet per minute, thereby bringing a large air velocity into contact with the two thermometers. The effect of this in an atmosphere that is not already saturated will be to lower the temperature of the wet bulb, while the dry bulb will not be affected. This result is due to the partial evaporation of the moisture in contact with the wet bulb. The humidity is readily found by reference to the chart, Fig. 122, which shows the saturation curve and the variation in the temperature of the percentage of humidity for any particular moisture content.

If the dry bulb, for example, reads 82.5 degrees F., while the wet bulb reads 70 degrees, then there is 55 per cent humidity and there are 90 grains of moisture in every pound of dry air. Other curves in the chart show the vapor pressure of steam, specific heat of saturated air, specific volume, and the total heat above zero degrees F. for the various temperature changes.

The following is taken from *Mechanical Refrigeration*, by H. J. Macintire, M. M. E.

> The specific heat of air at constant pressure is usually taken as a constant, at 0.2375, a value determined by Regnault. The values given by Swann, who used a more accurate experimental method, show the specific heat to increase with the temperature, as,
>
> $$c_p = 0.24112 + 0.000009\, t$$
>
> where t is the number of degrees Fahrenheit.
>
> The specific heat of steam may be taken to be approximately
>
> $$c_p = 0.4423 + 0.00018\, t$$
>
> and the latent heat of the water vapor as
>
> $$r = 1091.16 - 0.56\, t$$
>
> both equations giving close enough values in the range required in these calculations.
>
> *Examples of Use of Chart.* As an example, suppose it is necessary to cool 10,000 cubic feet of air per minute from 90° F. and 85 per cent humidity to saturated air at 25° F. The wet bulb temperature (that is, the temperature of saturation) is 84.8 and there are 188.5 grains of moisture per pound of dry air. The refrigeration required will be as follows:
>
> Heat necessary to cool one pound of air from 90 to 84.8°.
>
> $$\begin{aligned} c_p \text{ air at } 90 &= 0.2561 \\ c_p \text{ air at } 84.8 &= 0.2541 \\ \text{average} &= 0.2551 \end{aligned}$$
>
> $$0.2551 \times (90 - 84.8) = 1.33 \text{ B. T. U. per pound}$$
>
> Heat units necessary to cool one pound of saturated air from 84.8 to 25° and to condense the moisture.
>
> | | |
> |---|---|
> | Total heat at 84.8° | 48.8 B. T. U. |
> | Total heat at 25° | 9.0 B. T. U. |
> | | 39.8 B. T. U. |

The moisture content at 25° saturated with water is 19.5 grains, and at 32° is 26.4 grains. Assuming that the average temperature drop of condensed water is approximately

$$\frac{84.8-32}{2}=26.4° \text{ F.}$$

Heat units necessary to freeze the condensed water.

$$144\times(188.5-19.5)\times\frac{1}{7000}=3.48 \text{ B. T. U.}$$

Heat units necessary to remove the heat of the liquid and to chill the ice.

$$26.4\times(188.5-26.4)\times\frac{1}{7000}+(188.5-26.4)\times\frac{1}{7000}\times0.5\times7=0.707$$

Total refrigeration per pound of dry air = 45.32 B. T. U.

Now the volume of one pound of dry and wet air at 90° F. is found to be 13.86 and 14.55 cubic feet per pound, respectively. Evidently the volume of one pound of air at 90° F. and 85 per cent moisture $=13.86+0.85\times(14.55-13.86)=14.47$ cubic feet.

Total number of pounds of air per minute $=\frac{10{,}000}{14.47}=691$.

Total refrigeration per minute $= 691\times45.32=31{,}320$ B. T. U. $=\frac{31{,}320}{200}=$ 156.6 tons of refrigeration.

Purity of Air. *Ventilation.* All that need be said in connection with the renewal of the air in the cold-storage rooms is that an adequate system for circulating air of proper humidity should be provided.

Ozone. Cold storage does not overcome entirely the oxidation of goods, or entirely arrest the action of bacteria, so that certain odors are inevitable. These odors may be overcome and the bacteria killed to a large extent by using the ozonator, which is an electrical apparatus operated by alternating current to form an oxide of oxygen, O_3, which when brought into contact with organic matter will react and become both a deodorizer and disinfectant. One form of ozonator is shown in Fig. 123, the principle of operation being the discharge of electricity through the air at high potential in such a way as to

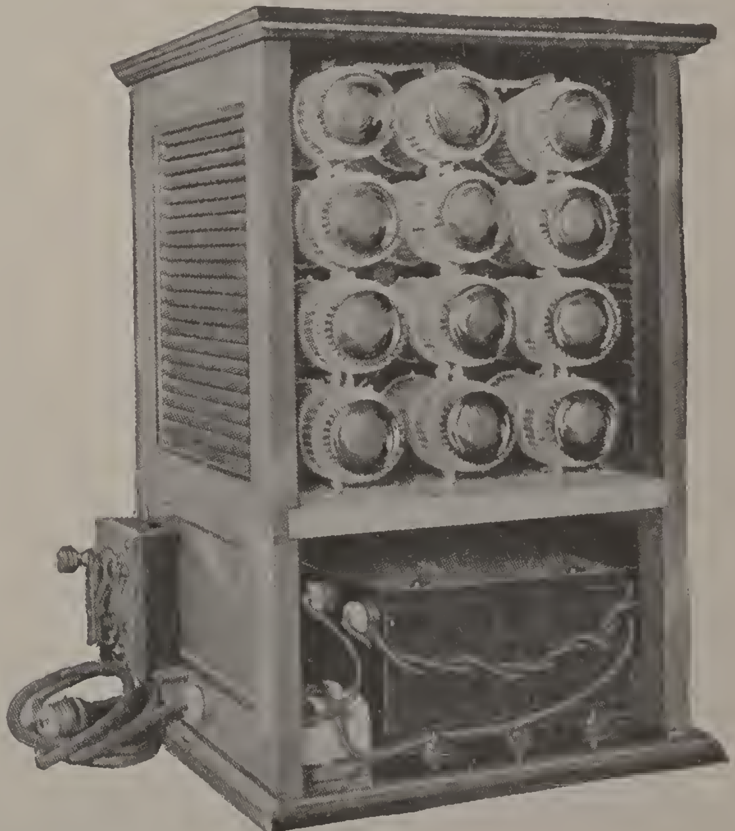


Fig. 123. Cold-Storage Type of "Ozonizer"
Courtesy of Ozone Pure Airifier Company, Chicago

TABLE XXIII

Condensed List Storage Temperatures, Etc.

		Storage Charge, Cents		
		Temp. Fahr.	1st Month	Each Suc. Month
Almonds	In shells, 100 lbs.	34°-38°	14	12
Apples	Bbl.	32°-36°	20	15
Apricots	Basket	40°-45°	15	10
Beans	Green, bushel basket	36°-40°	12	10
Beans	Dried, 100 lbs.	40°-45°	15	12
Beef	Fresh, held in chill, per lb.	30°-32°	1/4	1/6
Beef	Fresh, short time cooler per lb.	36°-38°	1/8	1/8
Beef	Cured, per lb.	40°-45°	1/8	1/8
Beef	Halves, each	33°-36°	12	10
Beef	Quarters, each	33°-36°	8	6
Berries	Short periods, quart	36°-40°	3/4	
Butter	Per lb.	15°-20°	1/4	1/8
Cabbage	Bulk, 100 lbs.	32°-36°	20	12
Cabbage	Box or crate, each	32°-36°	20	15
Calves	Fresh, held in chill, per lb.	30°-32°	1/4	1/6
Calves	Fresh, short time, per lb	36°-38°	1/8	1/8
Cantaloupes	Box or crate, each	34°-36°	12	
Carrots	Bushel crates	34°-40°	10	8
Cherries	Fresh, in boxes, large crate	36°-40°	25	
Cherries	Fresh, in boxes, small crate	36°-40°	15	
Cherries	Fresh, in boxes, per box	36°-40°	3/4	
Cherries	Dried, 100 lbs.	40°-45°	15	10
Cereal foods	Finished packages, 100 lbs.	40°-45°	15	10
Cheese	Cream, etc., 100 lbs	32°-36°	15	12
Cheese	Limberger, etc., 100 lbs.	32°-36°	25	20
Codfish	Dried, 100 lbs.	40°-45°	15	12
Cond. Milk	Bulk, 100 lbs.	36°-40°	15	12
Corn	Green, bushel crates	36°-40°	12	
Corn	Dried, sacks, 100 lbs.	40°-45°	15	12
Cottonseed and other oils	Barrels	35°-40°	30	25
Cream	Fresh, 40 qt. cans	32°-36°	15	
Cream	Condensed, 100 lbs.	36°-40°	15	10
Currants	In boxes, each	36°-40°	3/4	
Currants	Dried or cured, 100 lbs.	40°-45°	15	10
Dates	Cured, boxes, 100 lbs.	40°-45°	12	10
Eggs	Crates, 30 dozen	30°-31°	12	8
Figs	Dried, 100 lbs.	40°-45°	15	12
Filberts	In shells, 100 lbs.	35°-40°	15	12
Fish	Fresh, short periods, bbl	25°-30°	25	
Fish	Freezing and glazing, per lb.	0°- 5°	3/4	
Fish	Frozen, regular storing, per lb.	8°-12°	1/3	1/3
Fish	Dried in boxes, 100 lbs.	35°-40°	20	15
Fish	Dried, bbl.	35°-40°	35	25
Flour	Any kind from cereals, 100 lbs.	35°-40°	15	12
Fruit	Usual boxes, per box	35°-40°	7	5
Fruit	Half bushel basket	35°-40°	5	4
Furs	Coats for summer season, each	25°-30°	$1.50 to	$2.50
Furs	Skins uncured, per cu. ft.	30°-35°	60 to	75
Furs	Rugs of animals, each	25°-30°	60 to	75

*TABLE XXIII—Continued
Condensed List Storage Temperatures, Etc.

		Storage Charge, Cents		
		Temp. Fahr.	1st Month	Each Suc. Month
Furs	Stuffed animals, each	25°-30°	75 to	1.00
Game	Frozen and carried in freezer, lb.	15°-20°	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{4}$
Game	In cooler, short period, lb.	25°-30°	$\frac{1}{6}$	
Grapes	Large baskets	34°-40°	6	
Grape fruit	Per box	35°-40°	12	8
Hams, etc.	Cured, lb.	35°-40°	$\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{1}{8}$
Hominy	100 lbs.	35°-40°	15	10
Lamb	Fresh, short period, lb.	30°-32°	$\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{1}{8}$
Lard	Barrels or cans, 100 lbs	36°-40°	12	10
Lemons	Limes, etc., per box	35°-40°	12	8
Lettuce	Bushel crates	40°-45°	12	
Maple sugar and syrup	100 lbs.	40°-45°	15	12
Meat	In chill, per lb.	30°-32°	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{5}$
Meat	In cooler, per lb.	36°-38°	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{8}$
Meat	Cured or smoked, per lb.	40°-45°	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{8}$
Milk	Fresh 40-qt. cans	32°-36°	15	
Milk	Condensed, 100 lbs.	36°-40°	15	12
Molasses	Bbls., 100 lbs.	40°-45°	12	8
Mutton	Fresh, short periods, lb.	30°-32°	$\frac{1}{6}$	
Nuts	In shells, 100 lbs.	35°-40°	15	12
Oils, lard, cotton seed, etc.	Per bbl.	35°-40°	35	25
Oleomargarine	100 lbs.	25°-30°	12	8
Olive oil	Bbls., per 100 lbs.	35°-40°	12	8
Onion	Sacks about 2 bu. each	32°-36°	20	15
Oranges	Boxes, per box	35°-40°	12	8
Oysters	In shells, per sack	36°-42°	35	
Oysters	In tubs, per tub	30°-34°	12	10
Peaches & pears	Half bu. basket	35°-40°	5	4
Peaches & pears	Dried, 100 lbs.	40°-45°	15	13
Peas	Green, 1 bu. crates, each	36°-40°	12	10
Peas	Dried, 100 lbs.	40°-45°	15	12
Pineapples	Plums, etc., per box	40°-45°	12	8
Pork	Fresh, in chill, lb	30°-32°	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{5}$
Pork	Cooler, after chilled, lb.	36°-38°	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{8}$
Pork	Cured, lb.	40°-45°	$\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{1}{8}$
Poultry	In freezer, lb.	15°-20°	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{4}$
Poultry	Cooler, short period, lb.	25°-30°	$\frac{1}{6}$	
Potatoes	Sacks, 2 bu., each	34°-38°	20	17
Rice	100 lbs.	40°-45°	15	12
Sausages	Fresh, cooler, lb.	36°-40°	$\frac{1}{6}$	
Sausages	Cured or smoked, lb.	40°-45°	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{8}$
Skins	Dried, per cu. ft.	25°-30°	5	4
Skins	Uncured, per cu. ft.	30°-35°	60 to	75
Strawberries	Qt. boxes crated, per qt.	36°-40°	$\frac{1}{3}$	
Vegetables	In bbls., each	36°-40°	35	25
Vegetables	In bu. crates	36°-40°	12	10
Watermelons	Short period, each	34°-36°	6	
Wines	Bbls., each	40°-45°	50	35

*Taken by Permission from Catalogue of Frick Company, Waynesboro, Pennsylvania.

condense the oxygen of the air one-third, thus forming ozone, which has a faintly bluish appearance and a smell of its own. The gas has never been obtained in the pure state, but is always mixed with oxygen.

There is a critical potential above which the machine must not be operated, or nitrous oxide will be formed, this compound being harmful and, in considerable quantities, poisonous. Most ozonators are small and are so constructed as to be practically automatic, but at the same time admitting of regulation of the amount of ozone produced. The gas should never be used in cold-storage rooms in such quantity that its own odor becomes noticeable. Approximately 70 watts are required to produce 4,000 cubic feet of ozonized air per hour. Tests have shown that butter, for example, can be kept in an ozone-ventilated room in good condition for four weeks, whereas it would have become rancid in three days under ordinary conditions. Ozone will also clear a room of the smell of fish and remove mold. It will be seen that ozone is of great assistance, especially in plants, unfortunately large in number, where the arrangements for supply of properly purified air for ventilation of the cold stores are not good. Ozone is also used with excellent results in purifying water for raw water ice plants, contributing largely to the efficiency of this method of ice making.

Maintenance of Suitable Temperature. There is a wide difference of opinion among authorities as to the temperatures required for the best results with different products. Except for a few of the articles most handled, no definite rule can be laid down. Where the goods have been shipped, consideration must be taken of the temperature before and during shipment and particularly whether or not the temperature has been excessively high or low at any time during shipment. Furthermore the condition of the goods must be taken into account, and the time they are to be kept in store, as well as the purpose for which they will be used when taken out of store. Thus for example, if decay has set in with a shipment of peaches which is being unloaded into the storage rooms and they are to be kept only a short time and then disposed of at whatever the market will stand, it would be well to get the temperature down as quickly as possible to that required for keeping this fruit—the lower working limit being preferable. On the other hand if it is a shipment of sound fruit that is to be kept some time, one could do better to work at a higher temperature and cool the fruit more gradually, it being recognized, of course, that under such conditions the refrigeration can be done more economically. In both these cases, the moisture in the air in a given cold room would have a considerable bearing on the course pursued.

Where certain rooms are used for commission trade with goods being taken in and out at frequent intervals, the refrigeration must be more effective than for the same class of goods stored over a long period of time. Altitude and local conditions affect the case to a certain extent and the best rule for the practical man is to study his own plant and the conditions prevailing, being careful particularly to see that his thermometers are correct so that, when he finds some unusual temperature the best for a certain article in his plant, it will not be due to error in his instrument. As a rough guide to be used where no other information for the particular plant is available, Cooper gives the temperatures shown in Table XXIII, which, however, should be used with caution. Other authorities give figures varying anywhere up to 10 degrees from the data in this table, but on the whole the table may be considered about the least arbitrary of all and is based in the main on figures taken from practice.

INSULATION

Need for Insulation. The student should recall the discussion of heat in the first part of this paper, where it was shown that heat is transmitted in three ways—by convection, by radiation, and by conduction—the transmission taking place in all three of these ways in cold storage plants. Owing to the low temperatures, however, there is comparatively little transmission in storage rooms by radiation, and practically all heat passes into the rooms by the process of conduction. Where air space insulation is used there is considerable transmission by convection currents in the manner explained already and this is the principal reason why air space insulation is inefficient as compared with the other methods of insulating. When it is considered that from one-half to seven-eighths of the refrigerating work in a storage plant is required to remove the heat that leaks through the walls, the importance of good insulation is seen. The increase in cost for insulating work well done is insignificant as compared with the resulting decrease in operating cost. On the other hand, the cheaper insulation is less permanent and demands a larger amount of coal to drive the refrigerating machinery to keep out the heat from the rooms, which could have been excluded with effective insulation.

If a perfect insulation could be had there would be no need of refrigerating machinery except to cool the rooms down in the first place and to remove any heat admitted by opening doors for taking goods in and out of store. Such a condition is impossible, however, as, owing to the nature of heat, it is not possible to wholly prevent an increase in the rate of vibration in a body that has contact with a hotter body in which the rate of vibration is more rapid. Different rates of vibration tend to become equalized in adjacent bodies just as naturally as water tends to run down hill. Different materials have varying capacities for hindering or retarding such vibration but no matter what the material or how thick the walls, some transmission will take place until finally the temperatures on the two sides of the wall will be equal. During the past century scientists have made many laboratory tests as to the heat-transmitting qualities of various insulating materials, but in most cases these results are of little value to refrigerating men on account of the fact that the experiments were mostly performed with high differences in temperature and dry-air conditions, as for the insulation of steam pipes where the temperature difference is at least 275 degrees. These conditions do not apply for the low temperatures and moist air met in refrigerating establishments and it is usually the case that a good insulator, for the conditions named, is a decidedly poor one under the conditions prevailing in cold storage establishments.

Non-Conductors. To be a good insulator a material should have poor conducting power at low temperatures or with small temperature differences, and should have a high specific heat and high specific gravity. The higher the product of the two last items, the more valuable, other things being equal, is the insulation. As an example take a cubic foot of air and a cubic foot of flake charcoal used as insulation. The air weighs 0.0807 pound and since its specific heat is 0.237 it will require 0.0191 B. T. U. to increase its temperature 1° F. For charcoal, the figures for weight, specific heat, and heat required for 1 degree rise of temperature are 11.4, 0.242 and 2.758

respectively. In case, then, the machinery should be stopped for any reason, the insulating material would have to be heated up before the temperature in the storage rooms could rise, the amount of heat absorbed by the insulation itself being in proportion to the product just mentioned. In other words for each degree rise in temperature in the rooms the cubic foot of air must absorb only 0.0191 B. T. U. while the charcoal must absorb 2.758 units. This is the *reserve power* of the insulation and is of considerable importance though it be overbalanced by the conductivity of a material if this be high.

Ordway gives the data in Table XXIV for the non-conducting power of various substances, the figures being determined from insulation tests on steam pipes where the difference in temperature on the two sides of a 1-inch thickness of the substances was 100 degrees. Where not stated in the table, the source of heat was water at about 176° F., but in some cases steam at a temperature of 310° F. was used. It will be noted in the table that still air is one of the poorest conductors of heat, but if a body of confined air is arranged to allow the setting up of convection currents as before mentioned, the air is rendered a much better conductor. It is to prevent these currents, that the air is confined in spaces small enough to keep it still, and the value of most insulators is determined by the effectiveness with which they prevent the air from moving by separating it into such small particles that its viscosity is too great to allow of movement.

Vacuum as Insulation. Experiments made to determine the heat conduction through a vacuum give results that tend to indicate a much smaller rate of conduction than through still air. In laboratory experiments liquid air, when placed in a glass vessel surrounded by a vacuum, retained its liquid form for several days, but no successful scheme for applying a vacuum in practical insulation work has yet been evolved. It has generally been assumed that the rate of heat transmission is in proportion to the difference of temperature on the two sides of a wall and inversely proportional to the thickness of the material; but recent experiments go to show that the rate of transmission increases with increase of temperature difference and that it does not decrease exactly in inverse proportion with increase of thickness. As most coefficients of heat transmission are determined with a temperature difference of 1 degree, it is obvious that

TABLE XXIV

Non-Conducting Power of Substances

Non-Conductors One Inch Thick	Net Cubic In. of Solid Matter in 100	Heat Units Transmitted per Sq. Ft. per Hour
Still air	....	43
Confined air	....	108
Confined air = 310°	....	203
Wool = 310°	4.3	36
Absorbent cotton	2.8	36
Raw cotton	2	44
Raw cotton	1	48
Live-geese feathers = 310°	5	41
Live-geese feathers = 310°	2	50
Cat-tail seeds and hairs	2.1	50
Scoured hair, not felted	9.6	52
Hair felt	8.5	56
Lampblack = 310°	5.6	41
Cork, ground	....	45
Cork, solid	....	49
Cork charcoal = 310°	5.3	50
White-pine charcoal = 310°	11.9	58
Rice-chaff	14.6	78
Cypress (*Taxodium*) shavings	7	60
Cypress (*Taxodium*) sawdust	20.1	84
Cypress (*Taxodium*) board	31.3	83
Cypress (*Taxodium*) cross-section	31.8	145
Yellow poplar (*Liriodendron*) sawdust	16.2	75
Yellow poplar (*Liriodendron*) board	36.4	76
Yellow poplar (*Liriodendron*) cross-sec.	30.4	141
"Tunera" wood, board	79.4	156
Slag wool (Mineral wool)	5.7	50
Carbonate of magnesium	6	50
Calcined magnesia = 310°	2.3	52
"Magnesia covering," light	8.5	58
"Magnesia covering," heavy	13.6	78
Fossil meal = 310°	6	60
Zinc white = 310°	8.8	72
Ground chalk = 310°	25.3	80
Asbestos in still air	3	56
Asbestos in movable air	3.6	99
Asbestos in movable air = 310°	8.1	210
Dry plaster of paris = 310°	36.8	131
Plumbago in still air	30.6	134
Plumbago in movable air = 310°	26.1	296
Coarse sand = 310°	52.0	264
Water, still	....	335
Starch jelly, very firm, "	....	345
Gum-Arabic, mucilage, "	....	290
Solution sugar, 70 per cent, "	....	251
Glycerin, "	....	197
Castor oil, "	....	136
Cotton-seed oil, "	....	129
Lard oil, "	....	125
Aniline, "	....	122
Mineral sperm oil, "	....	115
Oil of Turpentine, "	....	95

they cannot be correct for much larger differences and should in fact be increased by at least 50 per cent in practical calculations. With the constant tendency toward the use of lower temperatures in cold storage and general refrigeration work, this matter becomes of first importance. In some cases the temperature difference may be as much as 90° F.

Unequal Room Temperature. Aside from the loss incident to using poor insulating materials, there are other disadvantages that must be taken into consideration. The heat admitted through poor insulation raises the temperature of the outer parts of a room near the walls so that it is impossible to keep all parts of the store at the same temperature. This is undesirable in many respects and for fear of freezing the goods near the cooling pipes or air ducts, it often happens that the temperature is carried too high for best results. On the score of conductivity, the choice of insulators is limited to vegetable and animal substances. In selecting one of these a number of practical considerations must be taken into account. The material should be odorless so as not to taint the goods and, as far as possible, should be proof against moisture. In case it gets wet, it should not be of such nature as to rot easily. It should have no tendency to spontaneous combustion and should be elastic so that it can be packed enough to avoid settling. Aside from these things, the material should be reasonably cheap and easy to apply in general work, and should be vermin proof. As far as possible the insulation should be waterproof and fireproof, but as none of the vegetable and animal materials have these qualities, special measures must be taken to make the finished work proof against fire and water. This is done by masonry work and cement plaster.

Kinds of Insulation. For practical purposes, the choice of insulators is restricted to cork, dry shavings, mineral wool, or hair felt. Tarred papers are used on the board work used to retain the insulating material in place and each of the materials named may be used in a number of combinations and forms. In brick buildings it is customary to use a hollow tile course in the walls, or rather to lay such tile in the wall so as to form a moisture barrier. Two such arrangements are shown at the top of Fig. 124, which shows a number of composite insulation structures, tested by the Fred W. Wolf Company. Several other combinations arranged and tested by Madison

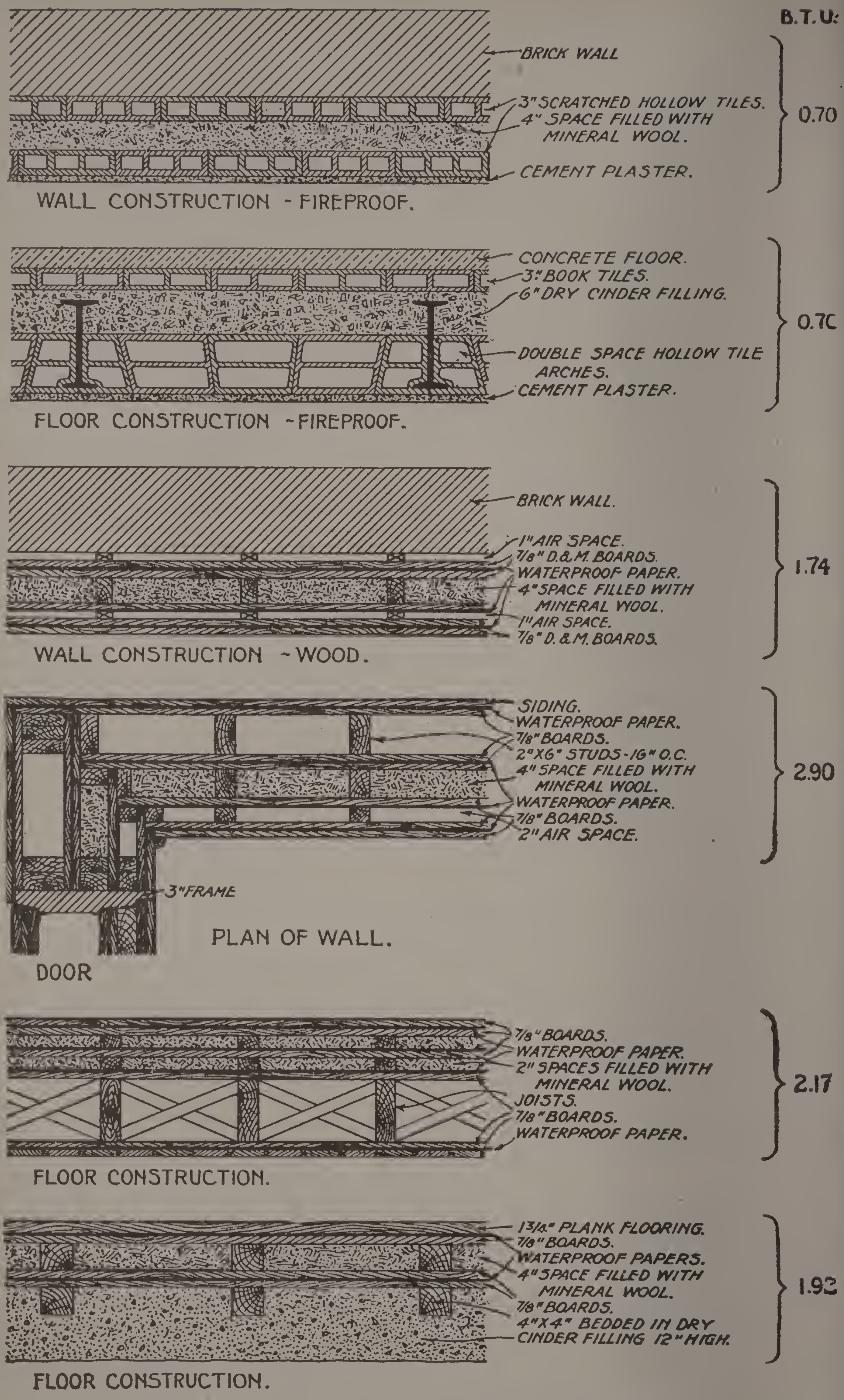


Fig. 124. **Composite Insulation Tested by Fred W. Wolf Co.**

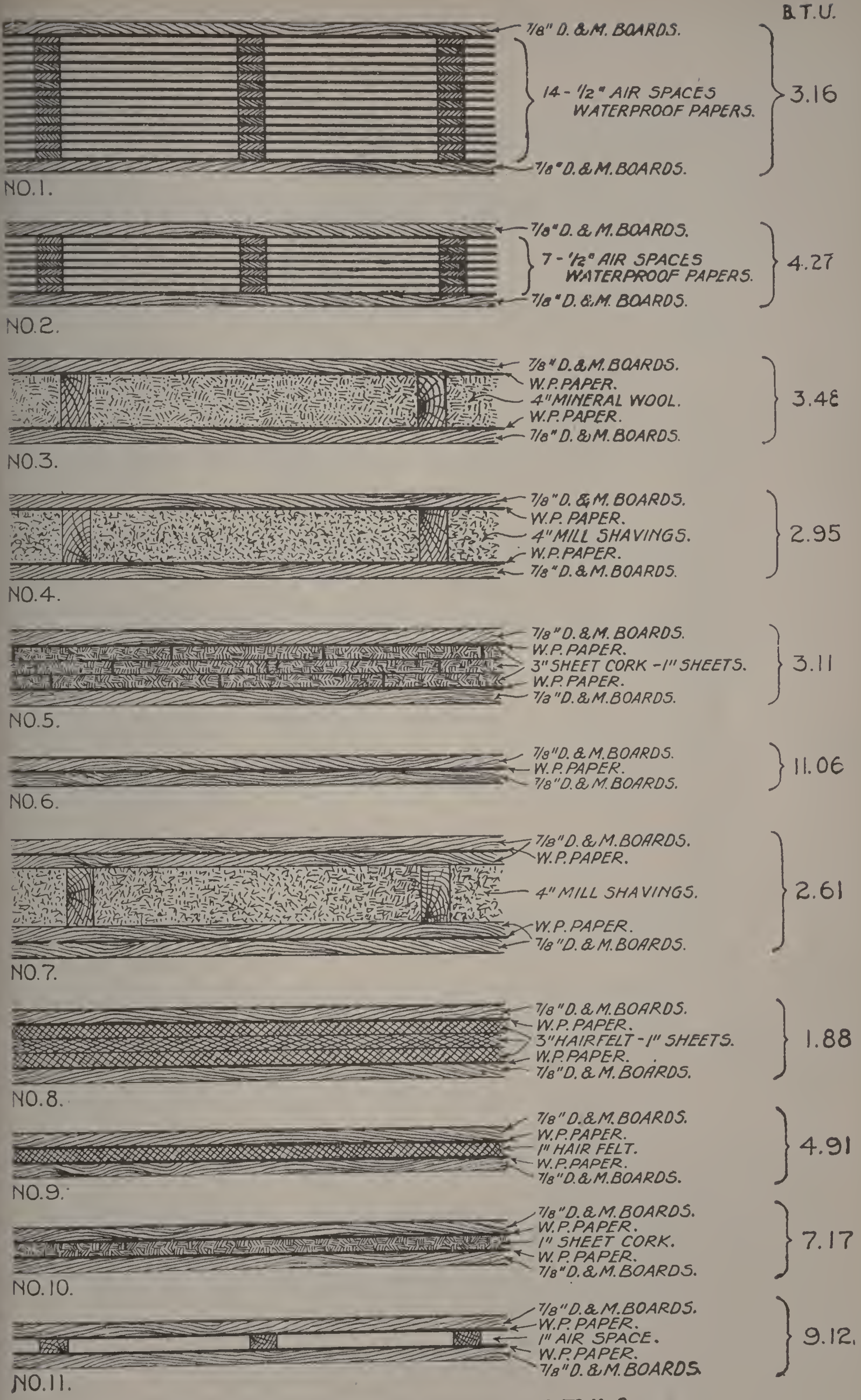
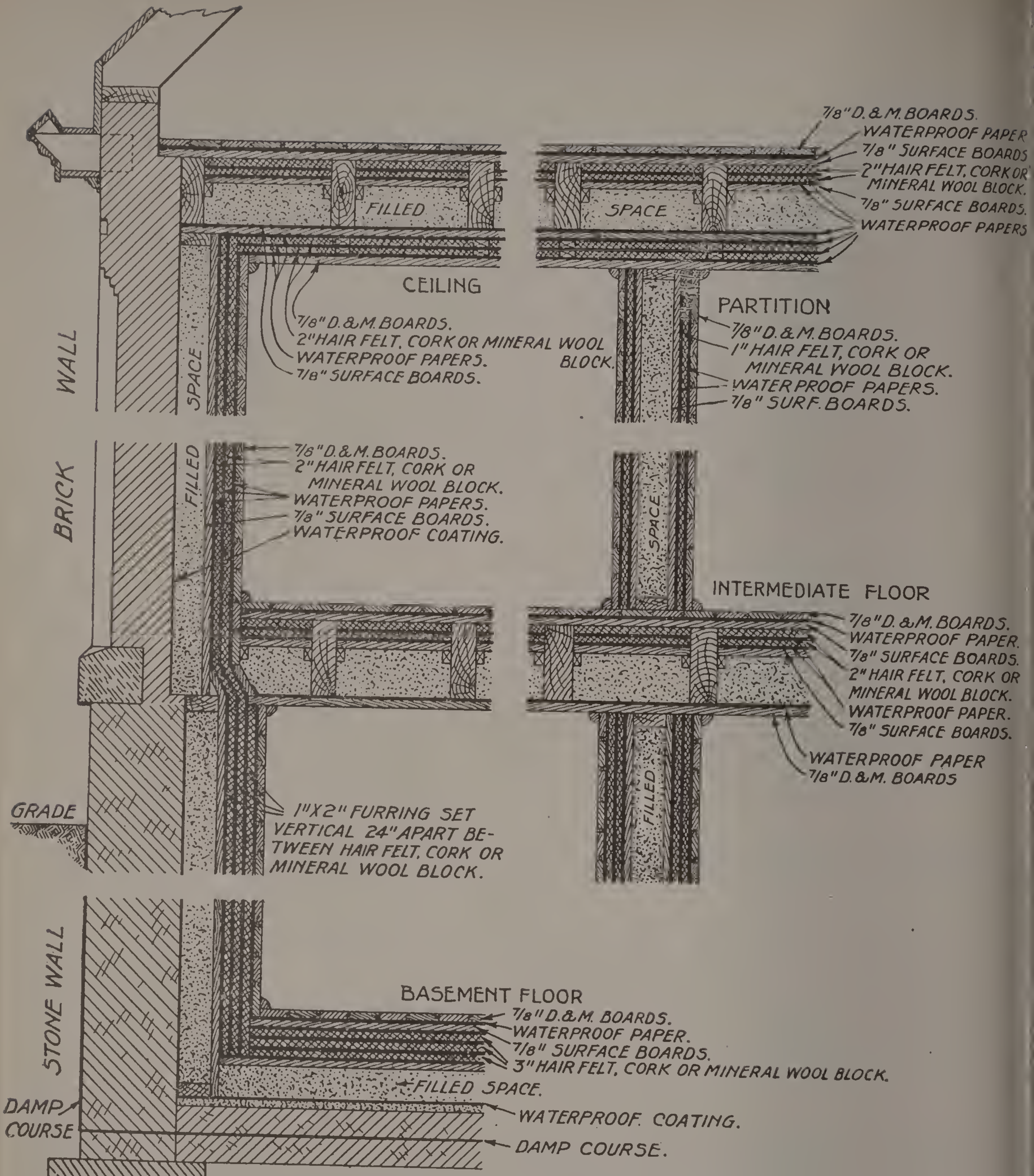
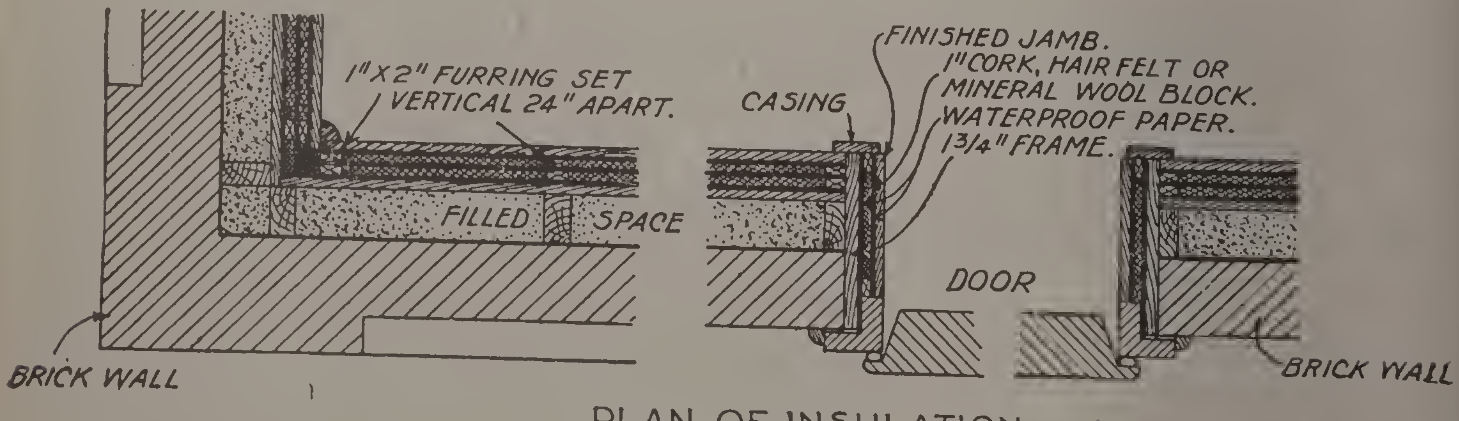


Fig. 125. Composite Insulation Tested by Fred. W. Wolf, Company



SECTION OF INSULATION



PLAN OF INSULATION

Fig. 126. Cooper's Method of Insulating Buildings

Cooper are shown in Fig. 110. In both illustrations the figures at the right represent the number of B. T. U. transmitted per square foot per day per degree difference of temperature. It will be noted that in all cases the air-space insulation makes a poor showing as compared with other forms, especially in view of the care and attention necessary to construct it properly. It is almost impossible to get workmen that will give proper attention in putting together the timber work for such insulation so that it will be tight, and much of the complaint with cold stores in the past has been due to air leaks resulting from such neglect.

Methods of Application. Various methods of applying insulation are in use. Fig. 126, illustrating a design by Madison Cooper, may be considered as representative of the best modern practice for ordinary cold storage buildings. The walls are made waterproof with asphalt or similar material; the filling material, either shavings, granulated cork, or mineral wool, is placed against the wall. The sheathing and paper are arranged in courses inside as shown in the figure. An 8-inch filled space with 4 inches of sheathing, etc., gives the insulation for 30 degrees. A total thickness of 13 inches is about right for 20 to 25 degrees, and for sharp freezers the filled space should be 10 inches with an additional thickness of sheet material. This form of insulation is compact and durable, the indestructible materials such as waterproof paper, sheet cork, mineral wool block, etc., being placed inside where the conditions are most severe. In many storage houses constructed within the last five years, sheet cork is used exclusively, being laid in cement directly on the brick walls in one or more layers as desired and finished over inside with waterproof cement after the manner already mentioned for ice storage rooms.

In packing any filling material, due regard should be had to getting it compact enough to preclude the possibility of settling, but at the same time not too dense, especially in the case of those substances which are fairly good conductors in the natural state. Where the building regulations of cities require fireproof construction, the problem of insulation is much complicated and it is difficult to construct any effective insulation at moderate cost. About the most practical construction is the use of corkboard cemented direct on the brick or tile walls and ceilings as already mentioned. Plaster-of-Paris blocks have been tried as a fireproofing over the filling material but with poor results as the blocks give way in fire and let the filling fall out. Especial care must be taken to insulate all steel I-beams and other structural metal parts in fireproof structures, as the high conducting power of the metal will work havoc with insulation otherwise well constructed when these beams and columns are neglected. This and the other difficulties met in fireproof structures make the insulation of such buildings much more expensive than for ordinary structures and it is not generally believed that this expense is justified, except in special cases, as where furs and valuable garments are carried in store. Other goods generally carried are not inflammable and most fires originate outside of the storage rooms or on account of improper electric wiring.

METHODS OF COOLING

Ice vs. Mechanical Refrigeration. Natural ice was once the sole reliance of cold-storage people and knowledge of the laws of air circulation and ventilation was so meager that little success was had. Mechanical refrigeration has now become so well understood in its production and application that there is little use for ice, even in northern climes where it is produced naturally, as the expense of harvesting taken with that of delivery is greater in many cases than the cost of making artificial ice and delivering it to the customer. This, taken with the fact that refrigeration by ice is very inefficient and expensive as compared with the direct application of cold produced mechanically, places ice out of consideration as a cooling medium, except for household refrigerators. Even in this application ice is being abandoned in some quarters, where owners are able to install one of the small automatic refrigerating outfits already mentioned.

Early Developments. For applying mechanically produced refrigeration, a number of methods are in use, some now being considered obsolete, while each of the others has its advantages and disadvantages. In primitive cold stores, gravity air circulation was relied upon for mixing and cooling the air to uniform temperature throughout the rooms; but the system proved inefficient, as most of the cooling was done by direct radiation and little or no circulation of air was induced. The unsatisfactory results led to a study of direct radiation. In the first cold stores, pipes containing expanding ammonia gas or cold brine were placed directly in the rooms and the cooling produced was by direct radiation of heat from the air in the rooms to these pipes. As the results were poor, various systems were devised to improve the circulation; thus leading to the indirect-radiation system, where the coils are located in a loft separate and apart from the room and above it to one side, so that the greater height gives a greater difference in density between the cold and hot air. The circulation is directed as desired by false ceiling and wall shields.

Modern Methods. Both of these radiation systems are out of date, the principal objection to the indirect system, aside from the fact that circulation is imperfect, being the impracticability of introducing fresh air into the rooms. There are in use at the present time five systems of cooling rooms, some of which are combinations of the elementary processes. Thus we have *direct expansion* where the refrigerant is expanded direct in the coils placed in the rooms to be cooled, the best arrangement being that with deflecting shields, etc., for directing circulation of the air in the manner just mentioned. This method can be applied successfully in large rooms where the

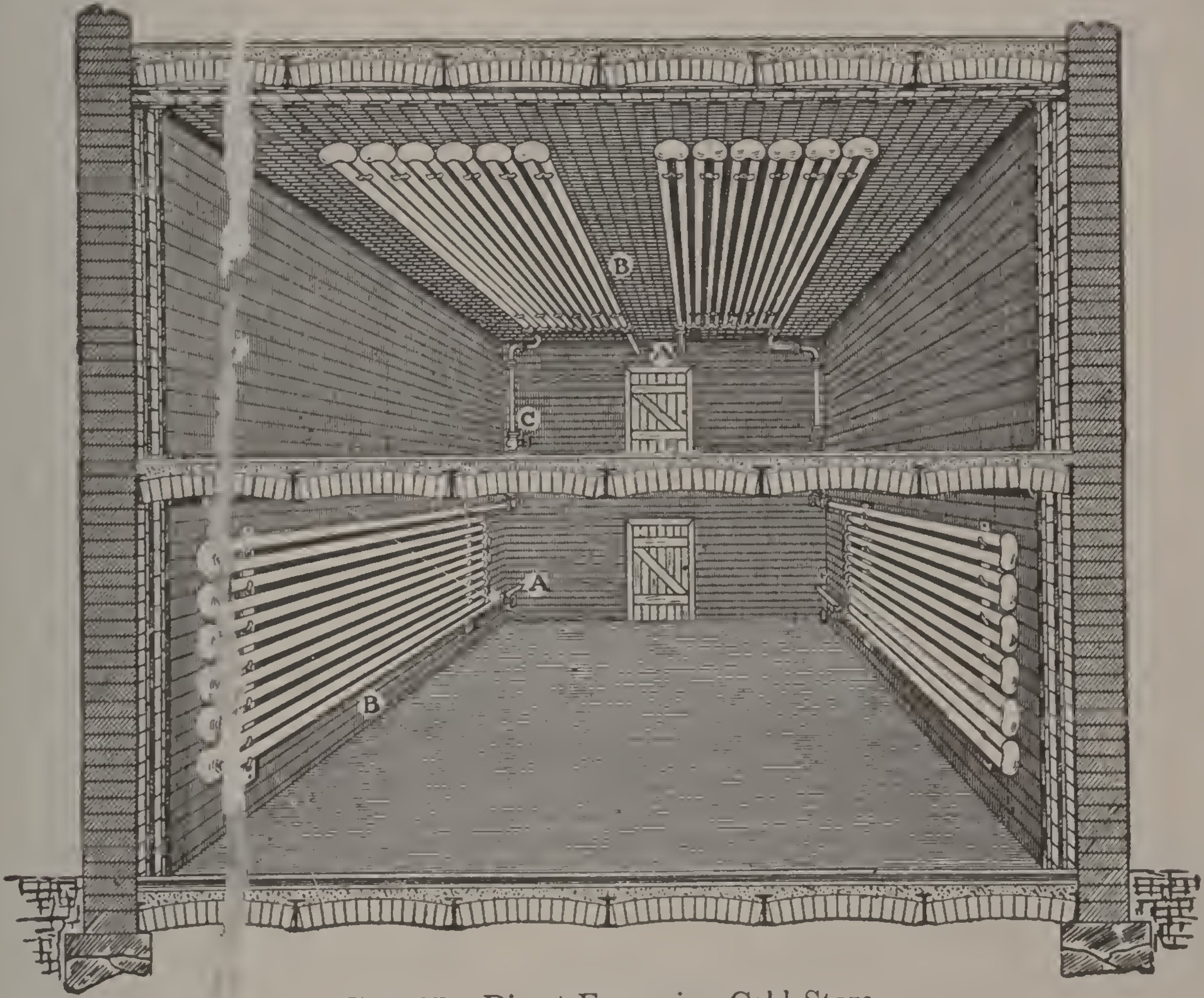


Fig. 127. Direct-Expansion Cold Store

temperature and duty to be performed is constant, such as breweries, packing houses, and large cold-storage rooms; or where very low temperatures are required as in sharp freezers for fish, poultry, etc., in which work direct expansion is desirable, the efficiency being much greater with this system than with any other. Fig. 127 illustrates a large room arranged for direct expansion, where the ammonia is expanded by the valve *A* into the piping *B*, the gas being returned to the compressor through the pipe *C*. Fig. 128 shows a fish freezing room, on each side of which is arranged a series of pipe-coil shelves through which the ammonia is evaporated. Fish are laid in tin trays and placed on the pipe shelves until the room is filled, when the room is closed and the ammonia turned on the coils as long as necessary to freeze up the fish. As the coils are both above and below the trays and close together, the application of cold is effective and only a few hours are required for freezing.

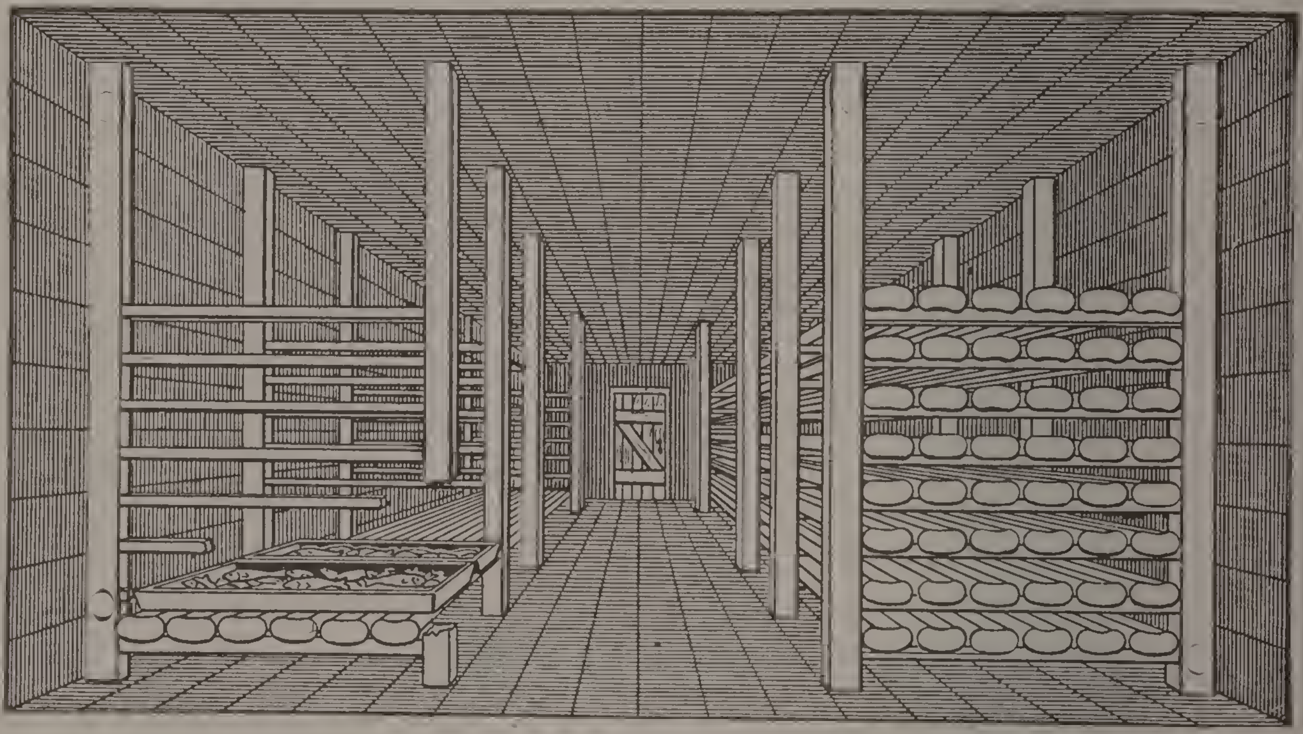


Fig. 128. Fish Freezing Room

In some cases, as has already been mentioned, it is desirable to use *brine circulation* for cooling the rooms, the arrangement for which is shown in diagrammatic form by Fig. 129, which illustrates a system using a brine-cooling tank with the brine coils set directly in the room to be cooled. This, it will be seen, is an application of *direct radiation.* The system may be used to better advantage with a brine cooler connected instead of the brine-cooling tank, as the cooling with double-pipe brine coolers is more rapid and efficient than with the tank, for reasons already stated. Fig. 130 illustrates a forced-air circulation system, using direct-expansion coils in the bunker room, which arrangement is the most modern practice. Some engineers, usually of the old-time stamp, prefer to use brine coils in the bunker room; but there is no advantage in this, as a pump and brine cooler must be employed for handling the brine. Cooling is more effective with the direct-expansion coils in the bunker room. Some years ago when manufacturers were not able to put up pipe work for direct expansion, there may have been excuse for the brine-circulation system with direct radiation, but it is now altogether out of date except for those who may be so wedded to "their system" that they cannot see the light of advancement and progress in design work.

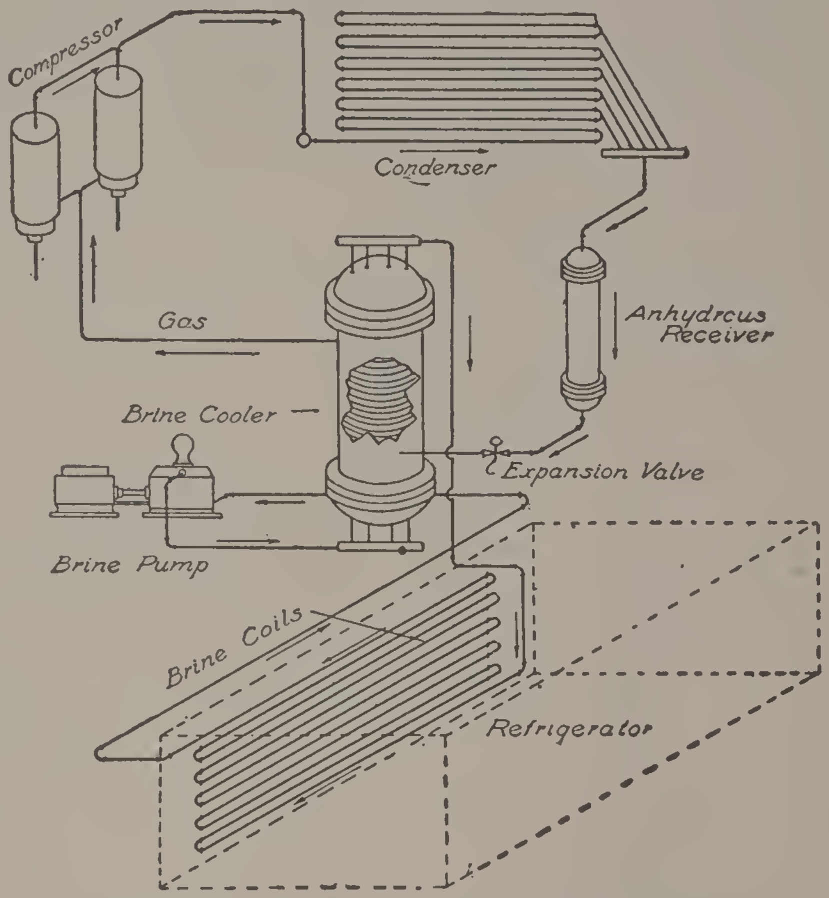


Fig. 129. Diagram of Brine-Circulation Plant

If for any reason it is desired to use brine, much more effective cooling can be had by passing the brine down through the open space of the bunker room, after coming from the cooler, in thin sheets flowing over vertical walls or with other suitable arrangement. The air is forced through the brine and cooled, after which it may be passed to the storage rooms. By this process, the brine purifies the air so that the stores are kept sweet at all times, the gases and impurities taken up from the products in the rooms being absorbed by the brine. This system has been applied with considerable success and about the only objection is the possibility of getting too much moisture in the air going to the rooms; which cannot occur, however, if due regard is given to the temperature used in the bunker room, so that the air leaves at about the temperature of the store rooms.

Where pipe coils are used in the bunker room, calcium chloride can be used to advantage. It is placed in trays over the coils in such a manner that moisture in the air will be taken up by the calcium, forming brine that drips down over the pipes and absorbs impurities. In any system of cooling, it is important that the air be circulated so as to maintain uniform temperatures in all parts of the various rooms. Also the air must be purified or renewed at suitable intervals if the goods are to be kept in first-class condition.

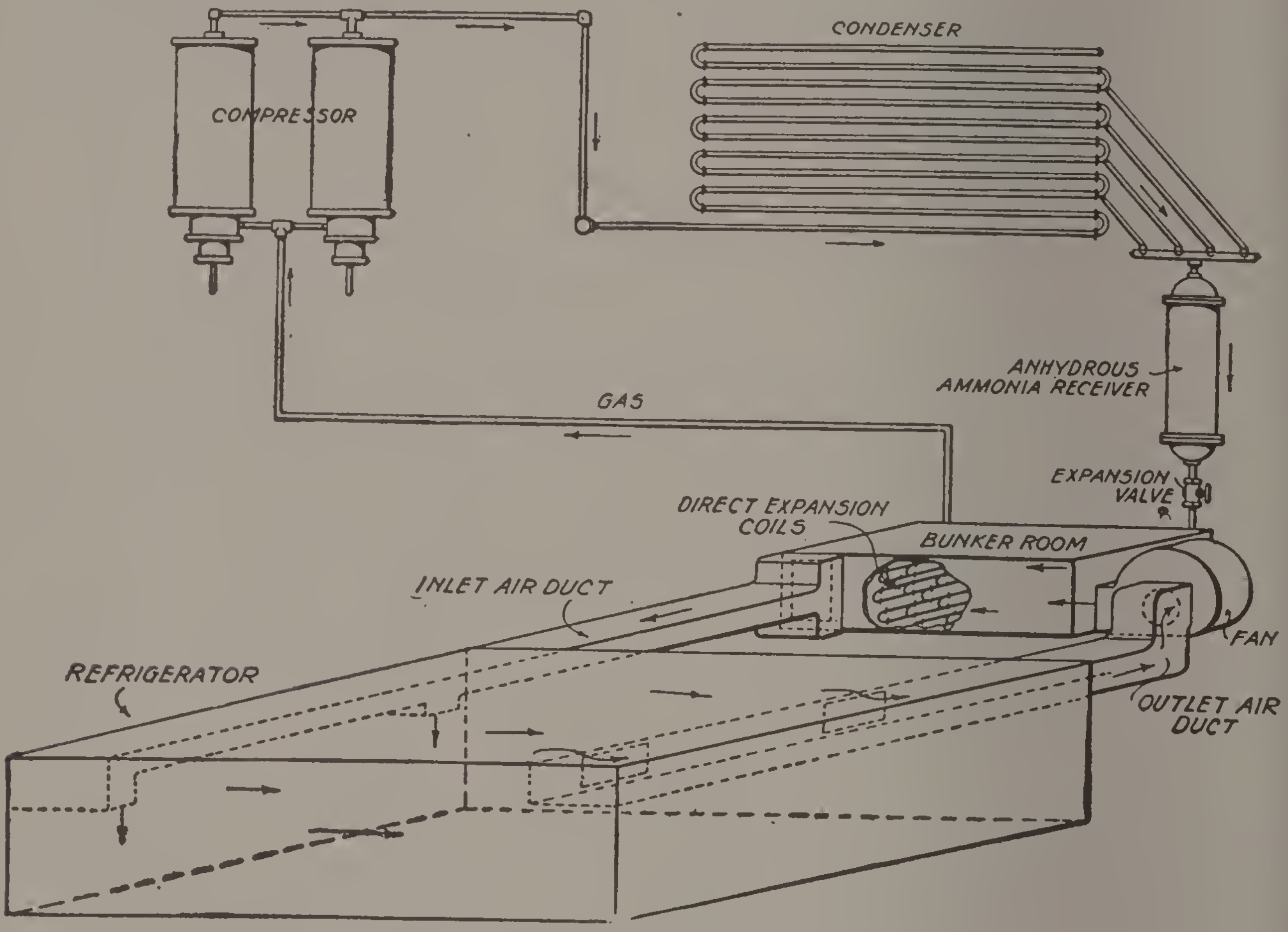


Fig. 130. Diagram of Air-Circulation Plant

Ventilation Problems in Cold-Storage Rooms. There is much difference of opinion as to how often the air should be changed and the cold-storage man must use considerable judgment in this matter, as much depends on the character of the goods and the length of time they have been in store. Fresh meats and vegetable products, when first put in store, give off a large amount of gases and impurities which must be removed, but after having been in store for some time there is less of this action tending to contaminate the air. Ordinarily, if the entire volume of air in a room is renewed with pure fresh air once or twice a week, good results will be had. To effect this in a proper manner it is essential that some system of forced-air circulation be employed; and, in fact, such a system is necessary, aside from the question of ventilation, if proper circulation is to be had.

Although many cold-storage men are bitterly opposed to forced-air circulation, it is generally recognized by eminent authorities that such circulation is necessary if good results are to be obtained. There is a choice between the exhaust and pressure systems but the latter is so far superior that little consideration need be paid to the exhaust system of ventilating by drawing air out of the rooms. Comparatively little power is required for the air circulation and the results obtained where the forced-air system is properly installed are much superior to the results with systems now becoming obsolete. This does not mean that small fans of the type used in offices and hotel parlors should be employed, as little advantage can attach to the use of such apparatus. A properly designed fan made of light weight, corresponding to the low speed and duty required for the slow circulation of air used in refrigerating rooms, should be used and the air should be forced through bunker cooling rooms in the manner just described, fresh, purified air being drawn in as necessary.

Doors and Openings. However good the insulation may be, the results will be largely nullified unless the doors and windows, if indeed any windows be provided, are well designed and constructed. At the same time great care should be taken to see that doors are opened no more than necessary and that they are properly closed. In the best practice, windows are dispensed with, as electric light is cheaper, when the refrigeration losses through window openings are considered. Ventilation is now provided in the best plants by forced circulation of purified air cooled to the desired temperature for the particular rooms to which supplied and at the same time regulated to the proper humidity. For these reasons it will be noted that windows are not needed and by dispensing with them, the space in the cold stores may be utilized to the best advantage. Fig. 131 shows one type of flat closing door, the latch and hinges being designed to bring pressure on the closing surfaces to make them air-tight. There are many types of doors on the market, but Fig. 132 is typical of the best of them. By reference to it the student will get a good idea of the method of insulation.

In northern climates, it has sometimes been the practice to ventilate the rooms in fall and winter by opening windows and doors, but there is some question as to the advisability of this practice and it should be applied with the greatest judgment and caution. Where the outside temperature is about the same as that carried in the rooms on a bright clear day, or, better still, on a clear cold night, there can be no harm in filling the rooms with Nature's pure air. There should, however, be no guesswork about the matter, and measurement of the moisture in the air and its temperature should be made carefully before "opening up".

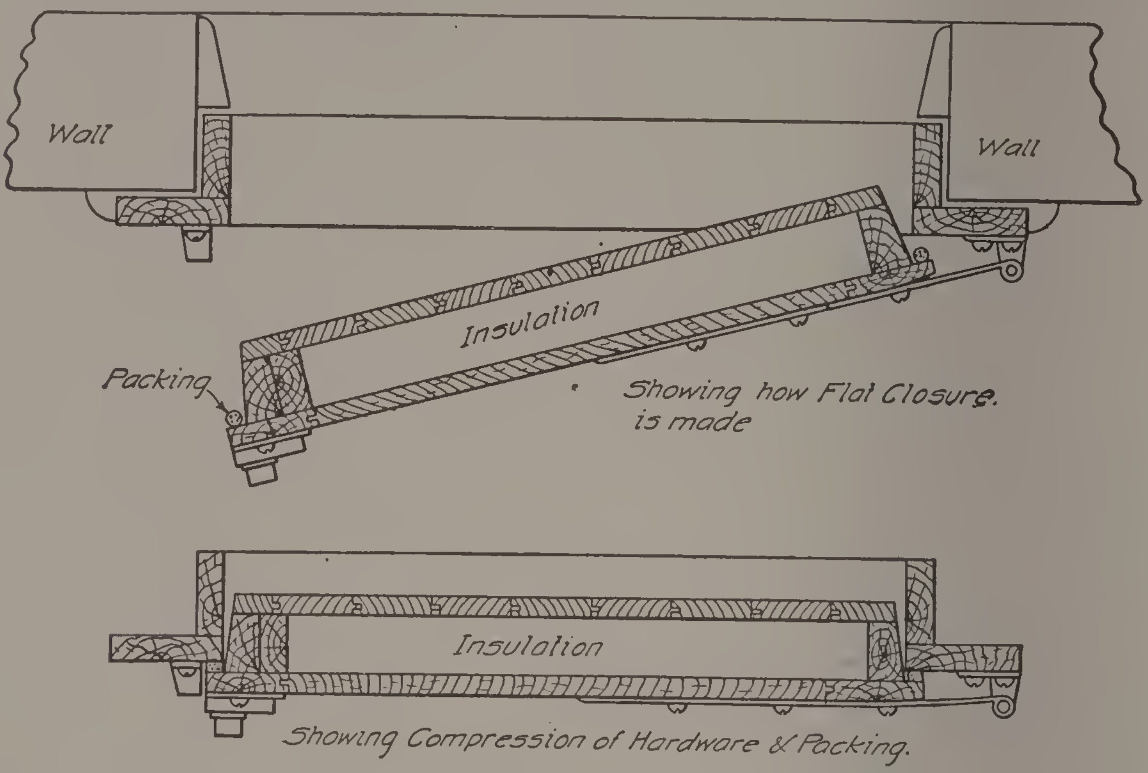

Wall
Wall
Insulation
Packing
Showing how Flat Closure is made
Insulation
Showing Compression of Hardware & Packing.

Fig. 131. Sections of Typical Cold-Storage Door
From "Mechanical Refrigeration", by Macintire, John Wiley and Sons, Publishers

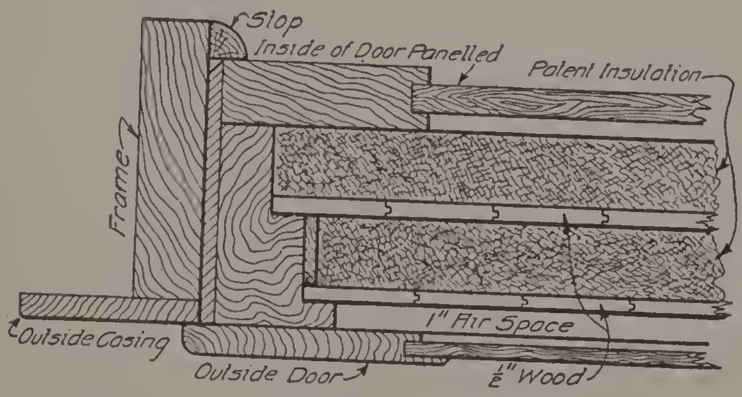


Fig. 132. Section Showing Insulation in Cold-Storage Door

Some of the most successful cold-storage houses abroad have no openings or doors in the walls, entrance being had only through the top of the building. In such cases, hoists are used to elevate the goods to the top and lower them inside the building. In the large storage houses of receiving ports in England, where cargoes of fresh meats are received from steamers, houses built on this closed plan have been most successful. Where a general line of goods is carried, as for example, in the wholesale commission trade, it is impracticable to operate such a house, as a certain number of doors must be had. Such doors should be of the best possible construction and it is usually better to buy one of the patent doors on the market. The manufacturers, being specialists in this line of work, may be considered more competent to turn out a good door than any ordinary carpenter who may be on a construction job. In nine cases out of ten the so-called "home-made" doors constructed on the premises will give poor results and be a constant source of annoyance, owing to sticking.

Treatment of Fresh Air. For use in cold stores, the purity, temperature, and humidity of the air must be regulated as already mentioned. The process is similar to that used in up-to-date heating and ventilating plants. Air is drawn in through the fresh air duct and is made to pass between baffle plates, exposed to a shower of water, or through wetted filter cloths. From the washing chamber the air passes into the suction of a suitably designed fan, capable of furnishing ample volume of air at low velocity under suitable pressure to insure circulation throughout the ventilating system. The cooling coils in the bunker room are located on the pressure side of the fan. To ensure efficiency and the proper degree of moisture in the air, some provision must be made to prevent the moisture freezing and forming frost on the cooling coils. This is best accomplished by allowing brine to flow over the coils, thereby at the same time giving the air an additional washing.

There is one considerable objection to the method of wetting the coil surfaces with brine, in the fact that the additional moisture thus taken into the brine lowers its specific gravity so that additional calcium must be used and ultimately the quantity of brine be considerably increased, or else some method must be adopted to evaporate the surplus moisture from the brine. No matter what the humidity of the air drawn into the fan, it will be saturated on leaving the cooling coils and must have the moisture removed by cooling below the temperature of the rooms in which the air is to be used. After the moisture is deposited, the air must then be reheated to the temperature of the cold stores for which it is intended, and this involves expense. Otherwise the air may be exposed to calcium chloride lumps, as already mentioned, but in this case, heat must later be applied to the calcium to get rid of the moisture. This process is also more or less expensive and cumbersome.

Where considerable heat is to be removed from the storerooms, as in the case of commission work, the goods being changed frequently, the humidity is of relatively less importance. The air may be cooled from 5 to 10 degrees below the temperature at which it is desired to maintain the storerooms, the exact reduction being determined by the amount of heat that must be removed from the stores. This heat will then be sufficient to raise the temperature of the air to the standard set for the storeroom, so that while the air is saturated at the lower temperature, it is below saturation at the higher. Knowing the range of temperature that will be passed in removing the necessary heat from the goods, it is comparatively a simple matter to regulate the humidity. Where quantities of air are required in large warehouses, so as to justify the larger cost of installation, special apparatus may be used in cooling the air, as will be described later in connection with blast furnace work. Such apparatus will then displace the bunker room and its coils.

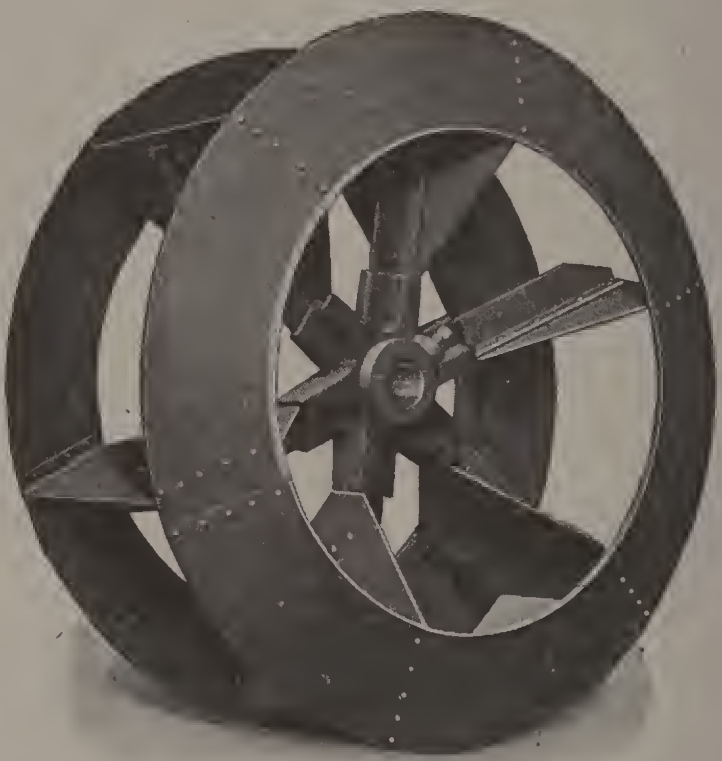


Fig. 133. Radial Blade Ventilating Fan
Courtesy of B. F. Sturtevant Company

Ventilating System. In designing the ducts and flues of a warehouse, the velocities in the various passages will determine the proportions. Experience indicates that for average conditions, the velocity at intake should be about 850 feet per minute, while that over the coils should be about 1,000, that in the main duct 1,500, the smaller ducts 1,000, uptakes 500, and at the entrance to the rooms, from 30 to 300. The proper area for the ducts will be determined by dividing the volume of air in cubic feet by the velocity in feet. The volume to be used will depend on local conditions and the character of the goods, as already mentioned. Good results in the forced-air circulation will depend primarily on the fan employed. There are two types of efficient forced draft fans in use. Fig. 133 shows the radial blade type which is constructed in the larger sizes, while the smaller fans are made of the turbine type, Fig. 134. For data on capacity, velocities, dimensions, etc., of various types of fans, the student should refer to the tables published in catalogs of the American Blower Company, B. F. Sturtevant Company, and other manufacturers of standard fans and blowers.

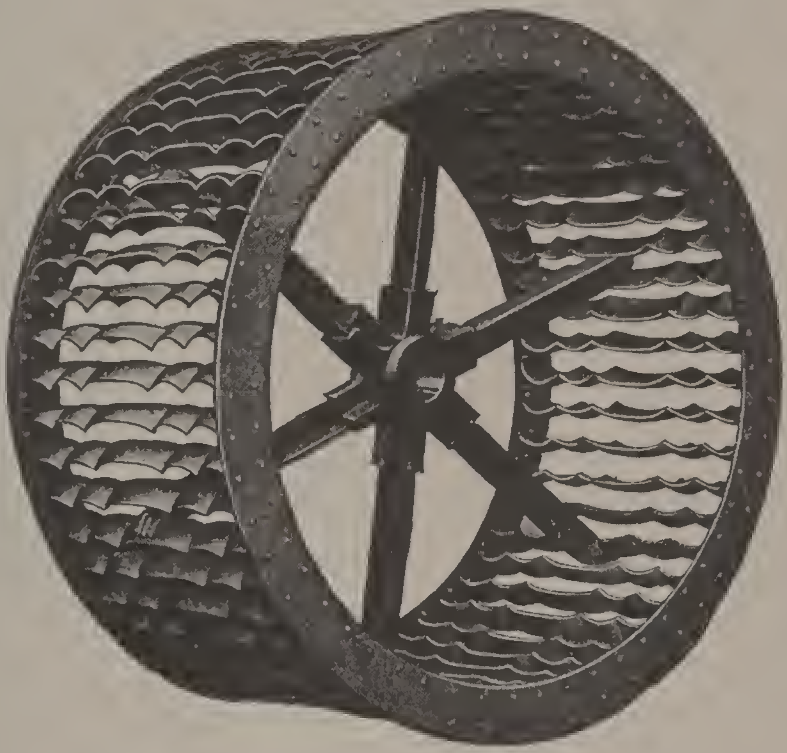


Fig. 134. Turbine Blade Ventilating Fan
Courtesy of B. F. Sturtevant Company

Location of Ventilating Ducts. Small rooms and vaults may be cooled properly by bringing the air in near the bottom of the wall and taking it out near the top and, preferably, on the opposite side of the room. At entrance, the velocity will be sufficient to carry the air part way across and through the room and as it takes up heat from the goods in storage, the air will rise to the outlet. In large rooms, it is best to pass the air through ducts under the floor and admit it to the room through gratings in the floor. Outlet is had through similar gratings staggered in the ceiling so as to secure as uniform distribution as possible as the air currents pass upward. Care must be taken to avoid the formation of dead air pockets and strata, as it is necessary that the air circulate through all parts of the room, not only to promote efficiency in cooling, but also to remove odors and moisture given off by the goods and to dispose of them at the cooling coils.

Regulation of temperature when goods are being taken in and out of store is very difficult, even though the regulation of humidity may be somewhat simplified as already mentioned. If the delivery and discharge pipes are provided with dampers the problem of regulation is simplified, but care must be taken not to affect the temperature in other rooms by altering the pressure in the mains in regulating the dampers. Care must be taken to see that rooms containing goods that might be injurious to the goods in other rooms are not ventilated from a common duct; thus the odor of onions may easily ruin eggs or lemons, if put on a common air supply.

REFRIGERATION REQUIRED

Method of Calculation. The refrigeration required depends on the insulation, on the character of the goods carried, on the size and shape of the rooms, the quantity of goods, and the frequency with which goods are taken in and out of store. The amount required also depends to some extent on the temperature of the goods received and to a much greater extent on the temperature at which the rooms must be kept. With these conditions known, the amount of refrigeration necessary is calculated by Levey as follows:

1. *For the room.*

Calculate the exact area of the exposed surface in the walls, floor, and ceiling in square feet, and multiply the total number of [square feet by the numbers given opposite the required temperature and divide by 284,000.

For rooms containing less than 1,000 cubic feet;

If held at zero F. multiply the exposed surface by 1,775
If held at 5 deg. F. multiply the exposed surface by 710
If held at 10 deg. F. multiply the exposed surface by 535
If held at 20 deg. F. multiply the exposed surface by 355
If held at 32 deg. F. multiply the exposed surface by 265
If held at 36 deg. F. multiply the exposed surface by 180

For rooms containing 1,000 to 10,000 cubic feet;

If held at zero F. multiply the exposed surface by 1,250
If held at 5 deg. F. multiply the exposed surface by 600
If held at 10 deg. F. multiply the exposed surface by 300
If held at 20 deg. F. multiply the exposed surface by 190
If held at 32 deg. F. multiply the exposed surface by 160
If held at 36 deg. F. multiply the exposed surface by 125

For rooms containing over 10,000 cubic feet;

If held at zero F. multiply the exposed surface by 1,100
If held at 5 deg. F. multiply the exposed surface by 550
If held at 10 deg. F. multiply the exposed surface by 275
If held at 20 deg. F. multiply the exposed surface by 180
If held at 32 deg. F. multiply the exposed surface by 140
If held at 36 deg. F. multiply the exposed surface by 110

2. *For the stores.*

Multiply the amount of goods (in pounds) to be stored per day by the number of degrees the temperature is to be lowered and by the specific heat of the goods, and divide by 284,000. This will give the amount of refrigeration in tons per day necessary to hold the goods at the required temperature. Table XXV shows the specific heats of food products.

TABLE XXV*

Specific Heats of Food Products

	Water	Solids	Specific Heat Above 32°F.	Latent Heat of Fusion	Specific Heat Below 32°F.
Lean beef	72.00	28.00	0.77	102	0.41
Fat beef	51.00	49.00	0.60	72	0.34
Veal	63.00	37.00	0.70	90	0.39
Fat Pork	39.00	61.00	0.51	55	0.30
Eggs	70.00	30.00	0.76	100	0.40
Potatoes	74.00	26.00	0.80	105	0.42
Cabbage	91.00	9.00	0.93	129	0.48
Carrots	83.00	17.00	0.87	118	0.45
Cream	59.25	39.75	0.68	84	0.38
Milk	87.50	12.50	0.90	124	0.47
Oysters	80.38	19.62	0.84	114	0.44
White fish	78.00	22.00	0.82	111	0.43
Eels	62.07	37.93	0.69	88	0.38
Lobsters	76.62	23.38	0.81	108	0.42
Pigeons	72.40	27.60	0.78	...	0.41
Chickens	73.70	26.30	0.80	...	0.42

*From *Mechanical Refrigeration*, by Macintire, John Wiley and Sons, Publishers.

Add together the results of 1 and 2 and the total will be the amount of refrigeration in tons per day which will be required to hold the goods and the room. If the goods are to be frozen, the latent heat of freezing should be added to the heat to be removed in lowering the temperature.

COMMERCIAL STORAGE

Handling Goods. *General.* The proper handling of stores is a matter of great importance, both from the standpoint of preservation and profit. If goods are carelessly piled in a room so that there can be little circulation of air among the packages, deterioration is the result, particularly with those packages in the middle of the pile. Also there is much danger of crushing goods in the lower tiers, where a number of cases or barrels are packed one on top of the other. Thus, for example, in storing apples in barrels several tiers high, 2- by 4-inch scantling should be placed on the floor under the ends of the first tier and similar scantlings should be placed on the barrels before laying on each successive tier. In this way, the weight is taken on the heads of the barrels and not on the bilge, and danger of crushing the fruit in the lower tiers is thereby eliminated.

It is important, of course, to give attention to handling the goods in and out of store with as much facility as possible, thereby saving time and trouble, but as these matters are usually looked after by warehouse foremen who do not wish to do any avoidable work, it is not generally necessary for the manager to be on the lookout in this particular. Some classes of goods can be stored more compactly than others. It matters little how close cases of butter are piled; but articles that give off moisture, such as fruits, should not be piled too close and with too many packages in a pile. With other classes of goods, as frozen fish and poultry, for example, the more compact the goods can be stored the better, as close packing tends to check the drying and evaporating action of the air in removing the coating of ice used to prevent drying out. Fresh goods, meats, fish, etc., may require refrigeration in stages in order to arrive at the minimum temperature gradually, and prevent a falling off in quality. This is especially true in the case of fresh-killed poultry and meats, where during the process of cooling, a large amount of steam is thrown off. Fish, ice cream, and several other sorts of goods require sharp freezing, where temperatures of ten degrees above to ten degrees below or lower are maintained.

Fruits. Decay is not prevented by the storage of fruits, but the action of bacteria is retarded. Success in storing depends on the detail care observed and especially should the goods be stored as soon as possible after picking. Overripe fruit carelessly handled will come out of store in bad condition. It seldom pays to store any but the best grades of fruit, unless it be for a short time only in local stores. It is best to wrap each piece in paper, which is more or less absorbent and at the same time prevents the transfer of fermentation from one fruit to another. Citrous fruits should be kept dry until the skin has given up the excess moisture. The apple preserves best of all fruits and is kept at about 32 degrees. Slight freezing will not injure it if the thawing process is slow. The pear and peach do not store well and the peach loses its flavor after three weeks.

Vegetables. Vegetables stand storage better than fruit and require about 34 degrees. Onions should be kept isolated and dry, while asparagus, cabbage, carrots, and celery will stand some moisture.

Poultry. Poultry stored for six months or more loses flavor and is not so palatable. For periods of four months or less the undrawn poultry retains its condition best, while for longer periods of a year or more the reverse is true.

Butter. Butter may be successfully stored if carefully packed. It is essential that the buttermilk be entirely removed, while pure water and salt should be added. An excess of water over saturation gives the best results. White spruce or ash tubs of about 60 pounds capacity are generally used and in filling the packages all air must be removed. Packages must be sealed air-tight. The temperature is kept at from 10 degrees F. to zero F. depending on the time of storage and the condition desired.

Cheese. Cheese has been the occasion of considerable experimentation and there is difference of opinion as to the best method of handling, but the concensus of practice would seem to indicate a temperature of about 40 degrees for several weeks after manufacture, and later the temperature is lowered to about 34 degrees F.

Eggs. Eggs may be stored from two to twelve months but require considerable care. Unless the humidity is kept at about 75 per cent, the goods will shrink or spoil. Sudden changes of temperature must be avoided either in putting in or removing the eggs from storage. Packages of thirty dozen are standard size and the eggs should be selected for purity, at the same time being packed loosely. Ventilation is especially essential and a temperature of 30 degrees is desirable. United States Government microscopic examination of eggs kept in storage for six months to a year revealed no important decrease in the wholesomeness of the eggs. Eggs in storage for one year lose 10 per cent of weight, mostly water from the whites and after $16\frac{1}{2}$ months, they lose power of cohesion and acquire a musty odor.

Fish. Fish react well to sharp freezing at from 5 to 16 degrees F. for 24 hours. Small pans holding about 12 pounds should be used and the fish should then be covered by a film of ice, acquired by immersion in a water bath, and frozen so as to prevent evaporation of moisture. Subsequent storage should be at about 15 degrees in a dry atmosphere.

Furs and Fabrics. Furs and fabrics are stored as insurance against the attacks of moths and to prolong the life of the fur by the retaining power given it as regards its natural oils, which might otherwise evaporate. Moths are destroyed at about 40 degrees. Furs and woolens emerge from storage with added lustre and greatly increased length of life. Good results are obtained with temperatures of 20 to 25 degrees and ventilation is desirable though not strictly necessary.

Removal of Stores. In taking goods from store, they are likely to sweat, as the low temperature of the goods condenses moisture present in the atmosphere. This may have a decidedly detrimental effect with some classes of goods, as eggs and fruits, so that precautions should be taken to prevent the action by cooling the goods gradually. This may be done by piling them in the receiving room with a heavy wagon tarpaulin or other similar covering placed over the pile. In fall weather, if the goods are removed in this way at night they will be all right by the next morning, but in the summer season where goods are taken out of store at low temperatures, as much as 36 to 48 hours may be necessary to get them warmed up properly. On the other hand, goods taken into storage can be handled much better, both from the standpoint of economy and preservation of quality, by lowering the temperature gradually.

Sudden Changes in Temperature. It is a well-recognized fact that sudden changes of conditions are effected at comparatively high cost. This is particularly true of refrigerating work, where sudden temperature reductions cost much more than the same reduction effected gradually. In storing butter, which is usually kept at about zero F., it is highly advisable to place the trucks in a moderately cool room before taking them into the sharp freezers. When this is done, much less cooling surface need be used for the freezers and the results are more economical and satisfactory in every way. There are many other points in handling goods in cold stores that cannot be taken up in brief space; but it should be pointed out that the large number of failures in small storage plants, usually operated in connection with ice plants, is due mostly to the fact that several products are stored in the same room at a common temperature which makes impossible good results, so necessary to permanent success in storage work.

Separation of Products. Where goods are stored for any length of time, there are few different products that can be stored

TABLE XXVI*

Duration and Temperature of Storage

(Averages from 43 warehouses)

	Average Maximum Days of Holding	Average Minimum Days of Holding	Average Usual Time Days	Average Temperature, F.
Fresh meats	201	17	58	12.5
Cured meats	193	34	84	29.3
Eggs	256	49	159	30.3
Fish	229	34	133	11.3
Oysters	50	14	29	27.6
Poultry—drawn	219	34	112	12.4
Poultry—undrawn	256	32	131	11.7
Game birds	275	29	133	16
Butter	301	29	156	8
Cheese	292	42	146	32.5
Apples and pears	188	34	122	31.5
Peaches	39	7	19	34.4
Berries	16	3	7	36
Grapes	79	12	32	34
Oranges and lemons	108	26	66	37.7
Lentils	19	3	7	34
Tomatoes	31	6	16	36
Cucumbers	36	5	11	28
Celery	71	11	31	34.4
Cabbage	96	24	57	32.2
Potatoes	133	28	71	35
Condensed milk	165	40	123	32.3
Nuts	180	30	155	31.6
Molasses	180	60	150	34.5
Dried fruits	180	30	140	33.3

*From *Mechanical Refrigeration*, by Macintire, John Wiley and Sons, Publishers.

TABLE XXVII
Rates for Cold Storage

Goods and Quantity	First Month	Each Succeeding Month	In Large Quantities, per Month	Season Rate per Bbl. or 100 Lbs.	Season Ends
Apples, per bbl.	$0.15	$0.12½	$0.12½	$0.45	May 1
Bananas, per bunch	.15	.10	.10	....	....
Beef, mutton, pork, and fresh meats, per lb	.00¾	.00½	.00⅜	....	....
Beer and ale, per bbl	.25	.2	....	....	....
Beer and ale, per ½ bbl	.15	.1	....	....	....
Beer and ale, per ¼ or ⅛ bbl.	.10	.1	....	....	....
Beer, bottled, per case	.10	.1.	....	....	....
Beer, bottled, per bbl	.20	.2.	....	....	....
Berries, fresh, of all kinds, per qt.	.00½	.00⅓	.00⅓	....	....
Berries, fresh, of all kinds, per stand.	.10	....	....	....	....
Butter and butterine, per lb	.00⅓	.00¼	.00⅛	.50–.75	Jan. 1
(See also butter freezing rates.)					
Buckwheat flour, per bbl	.15	.10½	.10	.50	Oct. 1
Cabbage, per bbl	.25	.20	.20	....	....
Cabbage, per crate.	.10	.18	.08	....	....
Calves (per day), each	.10	....	....	....	....
Calves, per lb	.00¾	.00½	.00⅜	....	....
Canned and bottled goods, per lb.	.00¼	.00⅛	.00⅛	....	....
Celery, per case	.15	.10	.10	....	....
Cheese, per lb.	.00⅓	.00¼	.00⅛	.50–.60	Jan. 1
Cherries, per quart	.00½	.00⅓	.00⅓	....	....
Cider, per bbl	.25	.15	.15	....	....
Cigars, per lb	.00⅓	.00¼	.00⅛	....	....
Cranberries, per bbl.	.25	.20	.15	....	....
Cranberries, per case.	.10	.....	....	....	....
Corn meal, per bbl.	.15	.12½	.10	....	....
Dried and boneless fish, etc., per lb.	.00⅓	.00⅛	.00⅛	.50	Nov. 1
Dried corn, per bbl	.12½	.10	.10	....	....
Dried and evaporated apples, per lb.	.00⅛	.00⅒	....	.50	Nov. 1
Dried fruit, per lb	.00⅙	.00⅛	.00⅛	.40–.50	Nov. 1
Eggs, per case	.15	.12½	.10	.50–.60	Jan. 1
Figs, per lb	.00⅕	.00⅛	.00⅒	....	....
Fish, per bbl	.20	.18	.15	.75	Oct. 1
Fish, per tierce.	.15	.13	.12½	.50	Oct. 1
(See also fish freezing rates.)					
Fruits, fresh, per bbl.	.25	.20	.20	....	....
Fruits, fresh, per crate	.10	.08	.08	....	....
Furs, undressed, hydraulic pressed, per lb.	.00½	.00¼	.00¼	1.00	Oct. 1
Furs, dressed, per lb	.03	.02½	.02	8.00	Oct. 1
Ginger ale, bottled, per bbl	.20	.15	.15	....	....
Grapes, per lb.	.00½	.00⅓	.00¼	2.00	May 1
Grapes, per basket.	.03	.02	.01	....	....
Grapes, Malaga, etc., per keg	.15	.12½	.12½	....	....
Hops, per lb	.00⅓	.00¼	.00⅛	....	....
Lard, per tierce	.25	.20	.20	1.00	Nov. 1
Lard oil, per cask	.25	.20	.20	1.00	Nov. 1
Lemons, per box	.15	.12½	.10	.50	Nov. 1
Macaroni, per bbl	.20	.15	.12½	....	....
Maple sugar, per lb	.00⅓	.00¼	.00⅛	.40– 50	Nov. 1

TABLE XXVII—Continued

Rates for Cold Storage

Goods and Quantity	First Month	Each Succeeding Month	In Large Quantities, per Month	Season Rate per Bbl. or 100 Lbs.	Season Ends
Maple syrup, per gallon	.01½	.01¼	.01	....	....
Meats, fresh, per lb	.00¾	.00½	.00⅜	....	....
Nuts, of all kinds, per lb	.00¼	.00⅕	.00⅛	.40–.50	Nov. 1
Oatmeal, per bbl	.20	.15	.12½	....	....
Oil, per cask	.25	.20	....	....	....
Oil, per hogshead	1.00	.80	....	....	....
Oleomargarine, per lb	.00⅓	.00	.00⅛	....	....
Onions, per bbl	.15	.12¼	.10	.50–.60	May 1
Onions, per box	.12½	.10½	....	....	....
Oranges, per box	.15	.12½	.10	.50	Nov. 1
Oysters, in tubs, per gal	.05	.04	....	....	....
Oysters, in shell, per bbl	.50	.40	.30	....	....
Peaches, per basket	.10	.08	.07	2.00	Jan. 1
Pears, per box	.20	.15	....	.60	May 1
Pears, per bbl	.40	.30	....	1.20	May 1
Pigs' feet, per lb	.00⅓	.00¼	.00¼	1.00	Nov. 1
Pork, per tierce	.20	.15	.15	....	....
Potatoes, per bbl	.25	.20	.20	....	....
Preserves, jellies, jams, etc., per lb	.00¼	.00⅛	.00	....	....
Provisions, per bbl	.25	.20	.20⅛	....	....
Rice flour, per bbl	.20	.15	.12½	....	....
Sauerkraut, per cask	.25	.20	.15	.60–.75	Nov. 1
Sauerkraut, per ½ bbl	.15	.12½	.10	....	....
Syrup, per bbl	.30	.25	.20	1.00	Oct. 1
Tobacco, per lb	.00⅓	.00¼	.00⅛	....	....
Vegetables, fresh, per bbl	.25	.20	.15	....	....
Vegetables, fresh, per case	.15	.10	.08	....	....
Wine, in wood, per bbl	.25	.25	....	....	....
Wine, in bottles, per case	.10	.10	....	....	....

in the same room to advantage. Thus butter requires a lower temperature than cheese, while fruits are kept at a higher temperature than the cheese. If eggs and butter are kept in the same storage room with other materials, they will soon absorb the flavor of the fruits and other things in the room. Oranges, pineapples, etc., may have the most delicious flavors, but these may not be very agreeable to the palate in butter or cheese. Such products may be stored together for a short time with some success if great care is taken with the ventilation, but it is the practice of all large storage establishments to have separate rooms and spaces for the different classes of goods stored. Table XXVI gives the duration and temperature of storage as determined from the average of forty-three warehouses.

Storage Rates. All storage business is conducted for revenue and it is important that such a schedule of rates be adopted as will allow a reasonable profit for the capital, skill, and experience necessary to run a cold-storage establishment. Rates vary with local circumstances, conditions, and with the products stored and the time they are kept in storage, so that no general rule can be laid down. Capacity for storage and the demand therefor as well as the competition to be met must all be considered. As a rough guide, Siebel gives the data presented in Table XXVII, the figures being averages of rates prevailing in a number of large cold-storage establishments.

MISCELLANEOUS APPLICATIONS OF REFRIGERATION

Breweries. Two of the most important uses of refrigeration—ice making and cold-storage work—have already been taken up at considerable length, but these industries, important as they are, do not cover the field of refrigeration applications by any means. After ice and cold-storage plants, the brewery industry is about the most important application of refrigeration. In making beer there are three distinct operations, the first being the preparation of malt from barley, the second the preparation of the wort from malt, and finally the fermentation of wort to convert it into beer. Specially prepared malt is washed or diluted with hot water to form *clear wort* which is

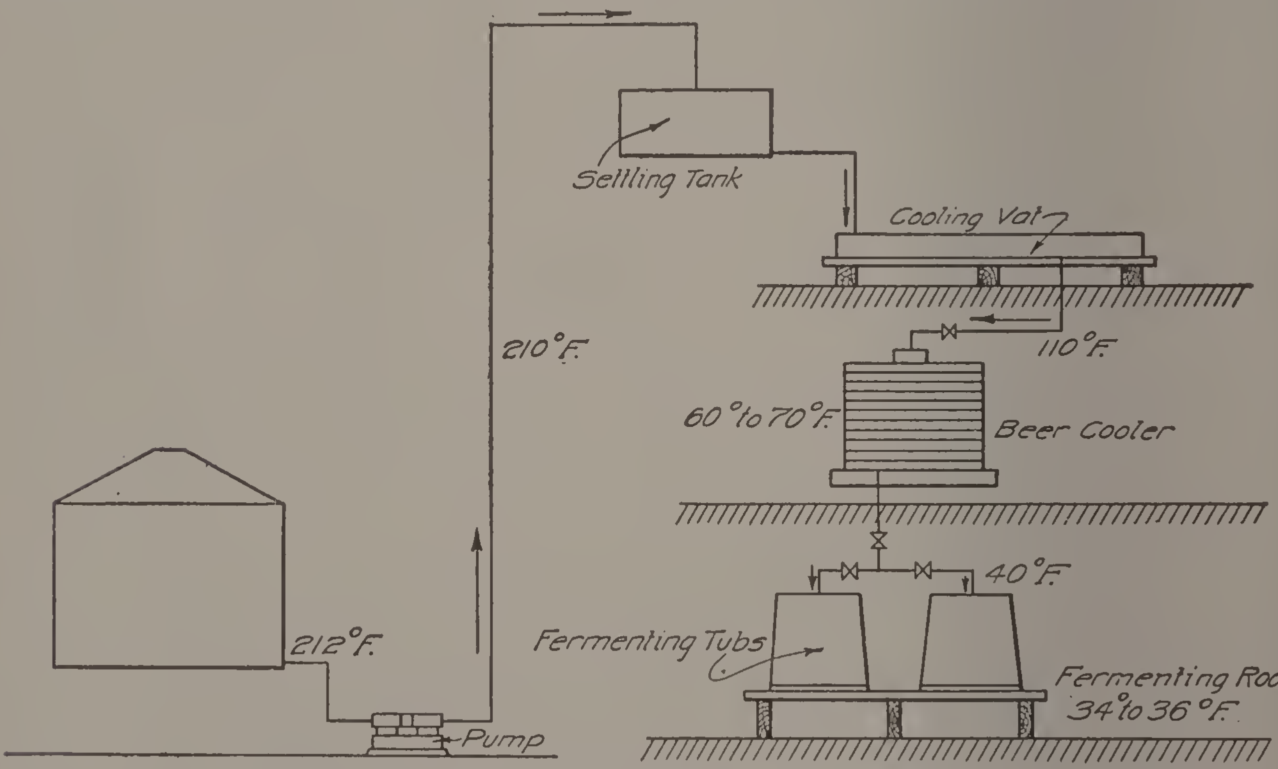


Fig. 135. Layout of Refrigeration Outfit of a Brewery

TABLE XXVIII*

Temperatures Used in Brewing Processes

ALE		LAGER	
	Temperature Deg. F.		Temperature Deg. F.
Fermenting	50–60	Starting tub	34–36
Vat or ale storage	45–50	Fermenting	34–36
Ale chip	45–50	Storage	32–33
Carbonating	32–35	Chip cask	32–34
Racking	32–34	Racking	34–36

TABLE XXIX*

Wort Cooling

Temp., Air	Area of Cooling Surface Sq. Ft.	WORT					WATER			
		Specific Gravity	Pounds per Hour	Initial Temp.	Final Temp.	$t_1 - t_2$	Pounds per Hour	Initial Temp. t_3	Final t_4	$t_4 - t_3$
..	881	.....	13,000	212	72	140	22,000	65	139	104
44	514	1.104	14,340	155	59	96	27,200	54	100	46
..	514	1.188	15,660	191	59	132	35,400	54	100	46
44	514	1.035	17,620	193	59	134	32,700	54	100	46
40	514	1.018	17,680	178	59	119	36,700	54	100	46

*From *Mechanical Refrigeration*, by Macintire, John Wiley and Sons, Publishers

boiled with hops to make the *beer wort.* The wort thus made is cooled and converted into beer by adding yeast, which brings about decomposition or fermentation, the process taking place in large vessels placed in rooms cooled by refrigeration. The density of wort is determined by a special instrument known as the Balling saccharometer, which is so graduated that when immersed in the liquid it indicates the percentage of solid matter—mostly dextrine and saccharine—that the wort contains. The specific gravity and the specific heat of wort may be taken from standard tables, and with this data the refrigeration required can be figured by the methods already explained. Fig. 135 shows in diagram form the arrangement of brewery equipment.

Cooling wort makes up the greatest part of the refrigerating work to be done in a brewery, but aside from this the machinery must remove the heat of fermentation and keep the temperature of the cellars, fermenting rooms, etc., at 34° to 38° F. As this is about the lowest temperature required, it is seen that brewery work is comparatively light, but owing to the fact that the hot wort must be cooled quickly, it is necessary to install larger machines in breweries than would otherwise be called for. Table XXVIII shows the temperatures used in the various processes and storerooms of a brewery, while Table XXIX shows the data on wort cooling.

Packing Houses. Packing houses employ artificial refrigeration to a large extent and it is safe to say that this industry as it exists to-day would be impossible without artificial methods of cooling. There are three temperatures used respectively in the chill room, holding room, and freezing room. After the carcasses are dressed, it is important to get rid of the animal heat as rapidly as possible. This is done by suspending the carcasses in the *chill room* which carries a temperature of about 28 degrees. Ample ventilation is provided in this room to remove the gases and impurities given off from the meat in cooling. When the temperature has been reduced from blood heat—about 95 degrees—to 35 degrees, the meat is removed to the *holding room*, in which the temperature ranges from 32 to 35 degrees, but never low enough to freeze the meat. The temperature of the *freezing room* may be 10 degrees or under, but in freezing meat, it is necessary that the cooling be done gradually.

If possible to avoid it, meat is never frozen; but if it must be shipped long distances, requiring several days in transit, freezing is necessary. Ample time should be allowed for the process, the temperature being reduced gradually, as otherwise, the meat will be seriously damaged. If the temperature is reduced suddenly, the outer portion of the meat is frozen solid before the temperature inside can be lowered and the contraction of the outer layer of frozen meat on the inner part causes rupture of the congealed cells in the meat so that, when finally thawed out, it is found that the quality of the carcass has deteriorated. In cutting into a joint of meat so treated the flesh near the bone will be found to be of a pulpy consistency. Aside from this damage to the meat, it costs more to do the freezing where the temperature is reduced rapidly, not only on account of the fact that sudden changes are always costly, but more particularly by reason of the outer layer of frozen meat having insulating qualities.

So-called *bone stink* is nothing more than decaying marrow, which is due in most cases to rapid freezing but may be due in some measure to the condition of the animal before killing. Frozen meat may be kept for several months at a temperature of 31 degrees, but care should be taken not to let the temperature rise above this figure, for a rise even to 33 degrees may result in the meat spoiling in less than a month, although if the ventilation is good and other conditions favorable it may be kept as long as two months. Usually frozen meat is kept about six months with perfect safety. If care is taken in thawing out, the meat will be palatable and wholesome. In discussing cold storage, the importance of circulation and ventilation was mentioned and the point applies with particular force to packing-house work, as meat is sensitive to improper conditions and white mold spots are readily formed under such circumstances.

Creameries. Creameries are in late years becoming large users of refrigeration, as it is found almost impossible to turn out good dairy products without artificial cooling. From the time the milk comes from the animals until it is worked up into butter, cheese, and other products, its temperature should be regulated carefully. Like breweries, creameries require light or moderate-temperature refrigeration, there being two objects in using refrigeration in the industry—the first, control of bacteria life in the milk; the second, regulation of temperature as required in separating the cream from the milk and in churning it. It is desirable, though not always possible, that the animal heat of the milk coming from the cows should be removed at once and if this can be done the quality is much improved. As a rule, however, the milk delivered to creameries by farmers has a temperature of from 65 to 70 degrees in summer and from 40 to 50 degrees in the winter. This milk, on coming to the creamery, should be pasteurized by being heated up in a special apparatus to a temperature of about 180° F., thereby destroying bacteria. Not all the bacteria life is destroyed at this temperature but the milk is made immune for all practical purposes and the danger of burning that would be incurred at higher temperatures is avoided.

In good separators, the cream can be removed from the milk at any temperature above 100 degrees, but 160 is the proper temperature. After pasteurization and separation, the milk is cooled down by being passed over a cooler of the Baudelot type, through which well water runs, and is returned to the farmers. The cream is then cooled rapidly by being passed over a circular capillary cooler through the corrugations of which well water is circulated. On leaving this cooler it has a temperature of about 70 degrees and refrigeration is applied to reduce the temperature to 50 degrees, which gives the best results for ripening. In this latter process, the temperature rises to about 70 degrees and refrigeration must again be applied to reduce this to 48 degrees, at which temperature the cream goes to the churn. Butter is kept in cold stores at about zero, as already mentioned. Cheese must be made and stored at moderate temperatures if it is to ripen properly. The whole thing in creamery refrigeration is to control the temperatures exactly as desired, and this can be done only when refrigeration is used.

Drying Air for Blast Furnaces. Aside from the industries discussed, refrigeration is used in a number of manufacturing and industrial processes. One of the largest applications is that for drying air. A number of manufacturing processes require dry air, one of the most important being blast furnace operation. This is a comparatively new application, as until within the last few years, little was known of the extent to which moist air causes loss in steel mills. It has been found that by using a refrigerating machine to lower the temperature of the air used in blast furnaces, thereby causing it to reach the dew point and precipitate practically all contained moisture, a great economy is had, the air being afterwards reheated by passing through gas stoves fed with waste gases coming from the furnaces. The saving of coal in the blast furnaces is more than sufficient to drive the steam plant necessary for the refrigerating machine, while at the same time the production of the furnace is almost doubled. Plants for this work are of large capacity, ranging up into the thousands of tons. The saving figures about 50 cents per ton and the iron is of better grade.

In blast-furnace work it is customary to cool the air in two stages, one design of apparatus for this work being shown in Fig. 136. Air enters at *A* and rises through the lattice work *B* which is wetted and kept cool by a shower of cold water from the tank and distributing trough *C*. The water itself is cooled at *G* to about 33 degrees F. and is pumped up from the cold well at *H* to the tank *C*. The velocity of the air through the lattice work is not great, but to be sure that no entrained moisture is present, the moisture eliminators *D* are added, through which the air passes to enter the second stage chambers at *E*. These chambers have direct-expansion ammonia coils and have a small stream of brine continually flowing over them, thereby preventing frost and giving better heat transmission. As the air leaves at F, it has constant temperature and humidity, there being about one grain of moisture to the cubic foot.

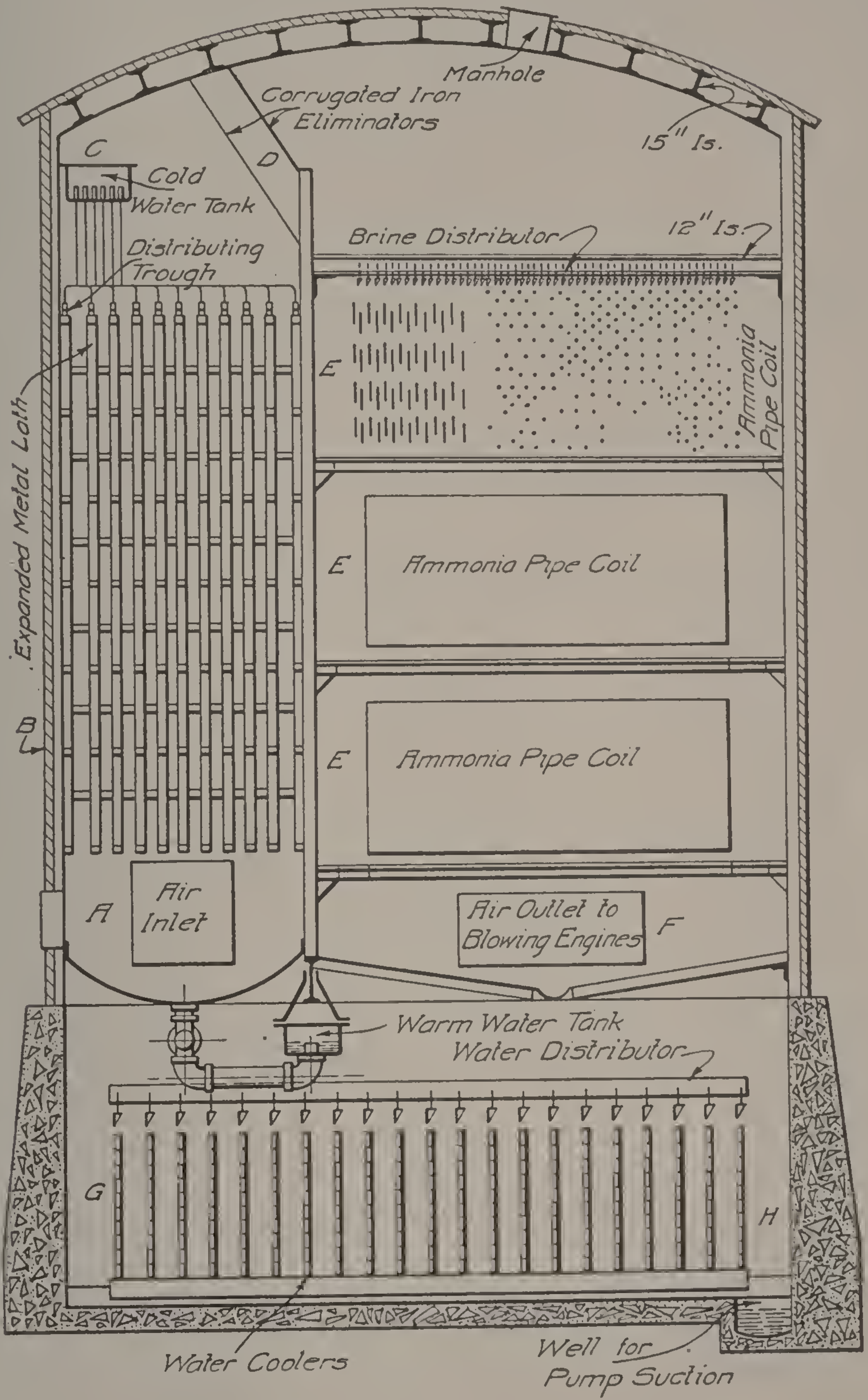


Fig. 136. Two-Stage Air Cooling as Used for Blast Furnaces
From "Mechanical Refrigeration", by Macintire, John Wiley and Sons, Publishers

It will be seen then that the apparatus is efficient both in reduction of moisture and regularity of operation, so that it only remains to adapt the design in sizes suitable for cold-storage work and add apparatus suitable for supplying a known amount of moisture to the air passing into the various ducts of a cold-storage house. It should then be possible to secure positive and exact regulation of the humidity in each storage room according to the needs of the goods in store.

As the greatest part of the moisture is removed in the first stage, the brine is not diluted rapidly and the process of distilling off the additional water from it is not serious. Reconcentration of the brine may be economically effected in a double-pipe exchanger. Surplus water accumulating in the first stage is drawn off and used on the condensers of the refrigerating plant. The apparatus shown in the illustration is capable of handling up to 40,000 cubic feet of air per minute. For smaller installations the single-stage cooling process is better adapted. An apparatus of this kind is shown in Fig. 137, which it will be noted is somewhat similar to the analyzer of an absorption machine. The air is cooled by coming in contact with successive showers of brine and also a small amount of wet surface. Another design is shown in Fig. 138, being that of Linde. It will be seen that a number of revolving disks have the lower portion immersed in cool brine, or it may be water. These disks therefore pick up a film of the cold brine, against which the air is forced at a velocity of from 5 to 8 feet per second, giving a high cooling efficiency. Only a small amount of power is required to drive the machine, the chief objection being the complication and number of parts, all of which, however, are simple.

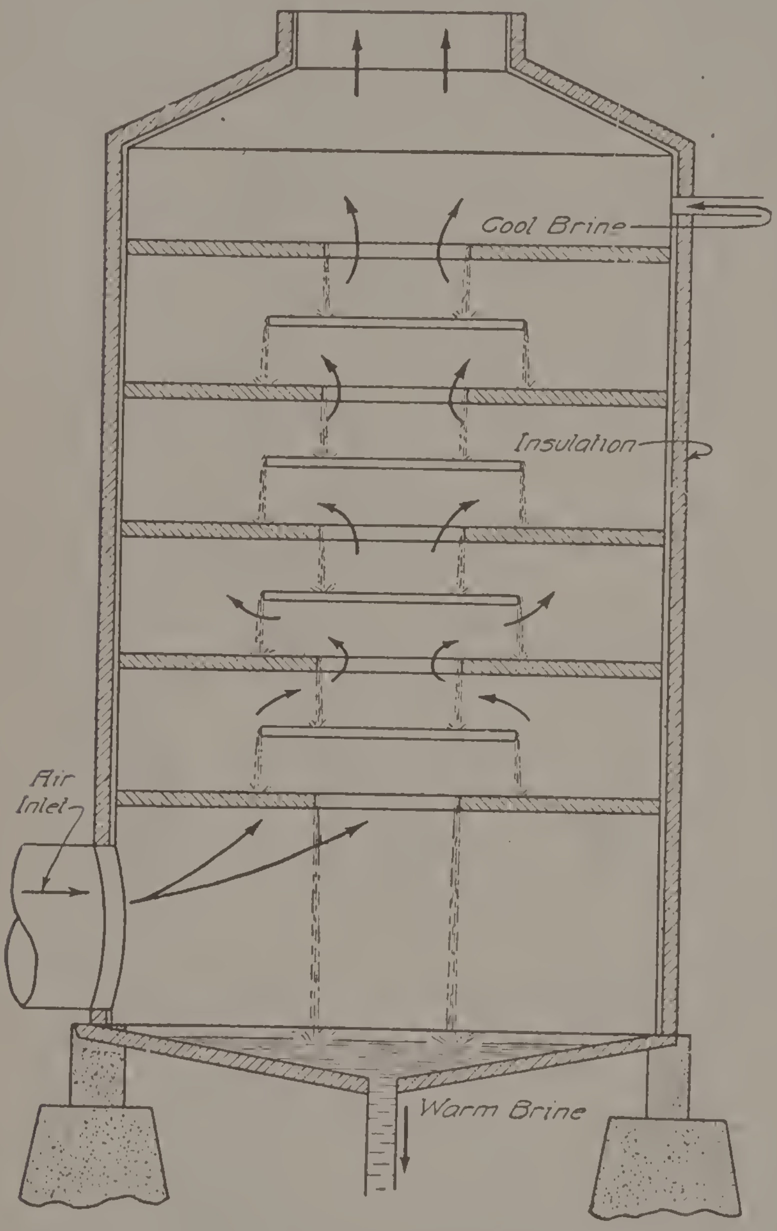


Fig. 137. Diagram of Air-Cooling Arrangement for Small Installation

Cooling Air in Buildings. Theaters, halls, and residences are cooled by artificial refrigeration in summer, usually by a forced-air circulation, where the air is driven through washing machines which remove all impurities, and then is passed over cooling coils, before going into the ventilating ducts. In the case of theaters, the most usual arrangement is to have the ventilating ducts pass under the floor, the openings from the ducts being underneath the seats in all parts of the auditorium, so that ventilation is uniform without drafts and with the air at suitable conditions of temperature and humidity.

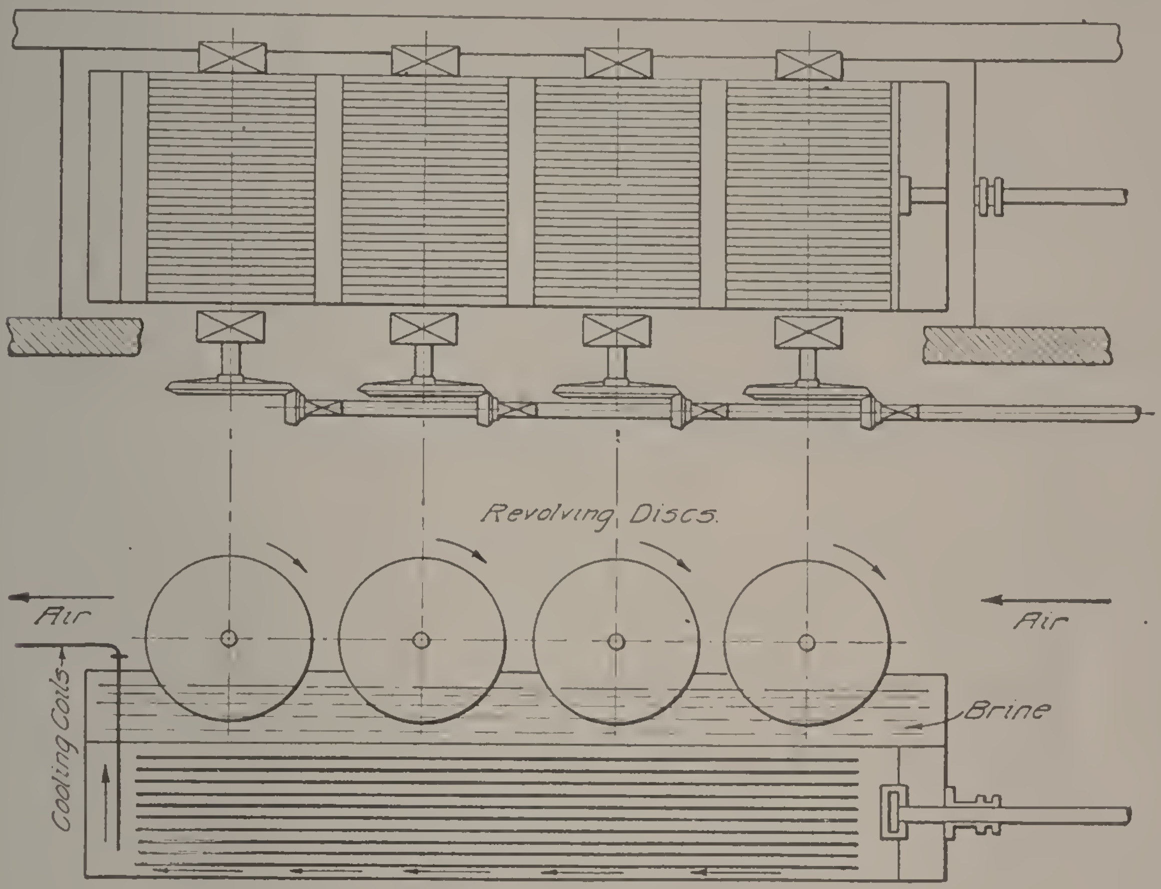


Fig. 138. Cooling Air by Means of Wetted Disks
From "Mechanical Refrigeration", by Macintire, John Wiley and Sons, Publishers

Precooling of Fruit. Research work on the part of the Government and fruit growers has in recent years established the desirability of cooling fruit quickly after picking, and the same applies in lesser degree to vegetables. This precooling is especially desirable when the fruit and vegetables are to be shipped long distances. In the old methods of shipping with refrigerator cars, the fruit and car are both at the temperature of the atmosphere when loaded and considerable time, in some cases as much as two or three days, is required after shipping before the natural heat is removed and the temperature reduced throughout the car. As the cars are closed when loaded and shipped, there is no opportunity for the vapors and gases thrown off in the first cooling to be removed and they remain in the car to promote bacteriological growth. Precooling has been found to overcome these troubles and save on transcontinental shipments about 5 tons of ice per car and from 10 to 33 per cent of the fruit that would otherwise be ruined.

The intermittent vacuum precooling process used in Roseville, California, employs first an air suction at the top of the car and then an air pressure at the car doors. By exhausting the warm air at the top of the car a partial vacuum is formed, which causes the cool air to rush into all parts of the car as soon as admitted. As the cold air is at a temperature of about 10 degrees F. only a few hours are required to reduce the temperature uniformly throughout the car to from 24 to 28 degrees as desired. For average summer temperature the total refrigeration required to cool and ice a car of 448 boxes of oranges is about 13 tons, of which $6\frac{1}{2}$ tons is ice placed in the car bunkers after cooling.

Chocolate Making. Confectioners find use for refrigeration in maintaining the temperature of dipping rooms so that the candies are kept firm. Also by regulating the temperature and humidity of the air, the quality and uniformity of the product is maintained. Usually the dipping and packing rooms are cooled by forced circulation of air cooled to about 50 degrees F. so as to maintain a temperature of from 66 to 68 degrees F. and a humidity of about 70 per cent. Fresh air is not usually provided except that which comes in by leaks in the walls around windows, etc., the same air being continually circulated over the bunker coils. As the work rooms are not cooled at night the coils are easily defrosted. In addition to the work rooms, there are chill rooms for [illegible] bulk chocolate, which has been run into molds of about 10-pound size, and these rooms are maintained at from 29 to 30 degrees F.

Oil Refining. In the refining of crude oil—particularly in the manufacture of the heavier oils—refrigeration is indispensable in the summer time. In this work the oil of a particular grade is cooled to a fixed temperature, at which the surplus paraffin will crystallize out and may be separated from the oil by drainage, but more particularly by passing the cold mixture through a filter press. The different grades of oil require varying temperatures, these

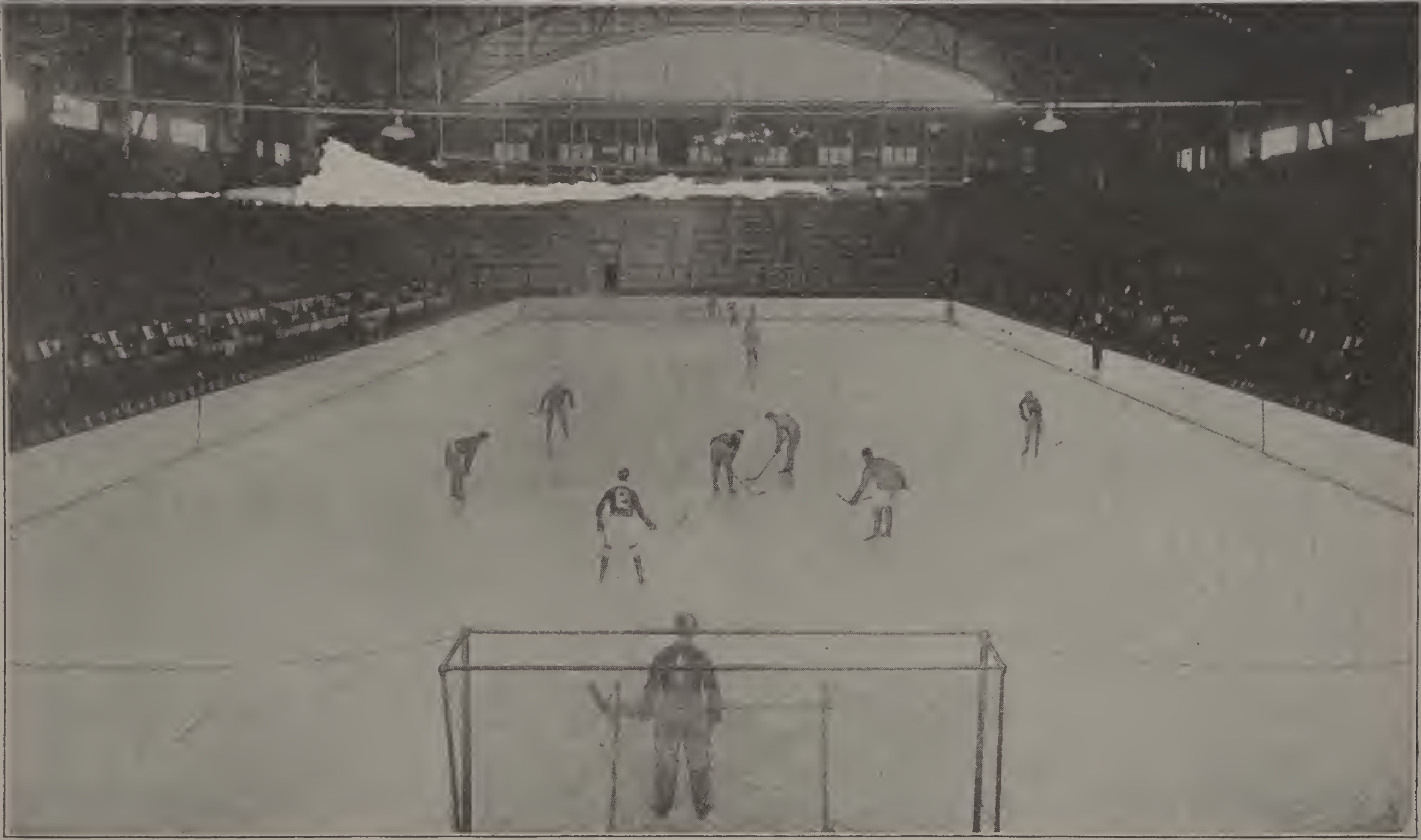


Fig. 139. Skating Rink Where Ice Surface Is Maintained by Ammonia Pipes Just below the Surface
Courtesy of De La Vergne Machine Company, New York City

being from +80 to −20°F. The direct expansion is seldom if ever resorted to, but a double-pipe counterflow arrangement is used, frequently with a screw conveyor in the inside pipe to provide positive flow of the oil.

In this case, as before, the refrigeration may be represented by

$$Q = W \times c \times (t - t) \text{ B. T. U. per minute}$$

where W is pounds per minute, and c is a variable, depending on the kind of oil being cooled.

Maintaining Constant Temperature in Bakeries. Bakers likewise require cooling in their establishments to maintain constant temperature in the mixing rooms. Heating and cooling coils are provided so that the temperature may be raised or lowered as required to keep it at a constant figure. The result of this care is bread of uniform texture from day to day, so that housekeepers can depend on getting the same kind of bread each day.

Miscellaneous. Refrigeration also is used in all large cities nowadays in maintaining skating rinks, Fig. 139, in which large ice surfaces are formed artificially for the amusement of the public and incidentally the profit of the owners. In laboratory experimental work extremely low temperatures are frequently required and these may be had with the refrigerating machine, using special intensifying apparatus. Medical men have long appreciated the value of ice and low temperatures in handling certain forms of disease. In fevers, especially, ice is almost a necessity, if the disease is to be kept under control. This fact as already mentioned was largely responsible for the development of refrigerating machinery. Early machines and experiments were mostly made by physicians in the effort to afford a ready means of alleviating suffering. This use of the refrigerating machine, aside from all other applications, gives refrigeration a commanding place among the world's greatest industries. If one stops to consider, it is seen that there is scarcely a food product or other material having to do with human existence with which refrigeration does not have to do at some time or other. Thus the importance of refrigeration as applied today becomes more apparent. Certainly no other scientific development has lent itself to application in a wide and varied field of usefulness in a manner that can compare in any way with mechanical refrigeration as applied at the present time.

ENGINE ROOM HINTS

OPERATING PROBLEMS AND SOLUTIONS

General Instructions. General features of operation and management have been outlined under various headings treating of absorption and compression machinery, etc. It remains to mention briefly what we shall call the *psychology* of operation and efficiency, and then give some incidents from practical experience together with hints and suggestions of a practical nature based on such experience. No effort is made to have these suggestions cover the entire field, as space will not permit; in any case, the true value of this section will be found in reasoning from the incidents cited and using the deductions in training oneself so that new emergencies may be met with resourcefulness. No compilation of experience can surely cover the new incidents that daily arise or meet the new combinations of circumstances almost without end. It is essential, therefore, that the student use the data given as building material, employing it as his tool in mental training and development rather than seeking to find in the published material the *deadly parallel* of his individual operating troubles.

Classification of Operating Troubles. Broadly speaking, operating troubles may be divided into two classes, viz, those due to *personnel* and those due to *equipment*. In avoiding trouble each of these factors must supplement the other, and while good equipment and instruments are essential and help to make the good engineer, still efficiency starts in the soul of the man at the head of operations and the same spirit must come down through every man in the organization if one-hundred per cent results are to be secured.

Value of Use of Instruments and Records. Recording pyrometers, thermometers, gas measuring apparatus, and other instruments are essential, or at least of the greatest benefit, in aiding the organization to get results. They help eliminate the *human equation* and in many cases are a factor in holding the men up to the mark. There is a certain stimulus in the knowledge that an exact record is made of every day's work and will stand as the basis on which a man's value may be judged. Even the most ignorant classes of men, once they get the idea of being down on the infallible record, will make greater efforts. Thus a fireman keeps a more steady head of steam when he knows the pressure is being recorded. The use of records also often helps the operator himself, for many an engineer will get a closer insight into his work by making and studying records of detail operations. The operator not previously accustomed to the consistent use of instruments will almost invariably unearth conditions, when putting these records into use, that he would not knowingly tolerate. Proper instrument equipment is the antidote of ignorance and carelessness, and since statistics show that more than thirty per cent of all accidents are due to ignorance or carelessness, the importance of a judicious use of such operating aids is seen. When our instrument—as indicator, thermometer, gage, etc.,—tells us what is wrong, it becomes comparatively easy to apply the remedy.

Keeping Organization Together. When the chief engineer or superintendent has used all possible means to get his plant up to the highest efficiency and has all the men working together as an efficient unit, he is in a position to get results provided general conditions permit his maintaining his organization. If the plant be small and the trade irregular, he must still seek to provide steady work for his men, as he cannot build permanently by laying off and taking on workers to suit the occasion. It may frequently be found a great effort to maintain continuity of organization, but every effort must be made in this direction by arranging the work so that repairs come at slack times. Extra work, such as hauling, etc., for teams in winter can be found, or side lines taken up to supplement the regular ice or storage business.

Care of Equipment. *Value of Frequent Inspection.* Having developed a close-knit organization, attention next centers on the type, character, and condition of mechanical equipment. Operating troubles do not arise to plague the man who has a plant properly designed and proportioned, kept clean, in adjustment, and manned by an alert organization. Cleanliness is essential, for otherwise complete inspection is not possible and, without such inspection carefully made, small defects will be overlooked until they cause trouble. For example, a small neglected leak in the coils of a brine tank may cause damage to the coils and cans by corroding them to a serious extent. Small leaks in the condenser, if neglected, may mean serious losses of ammonia. Foul gases in the system may be the result of high head pressures and, if not purged off, will mean a serious loss of efficiency. Impurities in the ammonia charge tend to raise the boiling point and are therefore a source of loss, aside from the hazard they represent, as they tend to cause corrosion and explosions.

Avoiding Corrosion and Leaks. Failure to clean coils, when draining calcium brine tanks, leaves a certain amount of calcium chloride on the pipes and as this is hygroscopic and tends to hold moisture, the result will be corrosion and leaks. The same is true when the plant is shut down and the brine circulating and cooler pipes are drained, leaving more or less air and scale in contact with the calcium. It is desirable in such cases to pump fresh water through the pipes for some time after draining off the calcium and then blow them out with steam and air, after which they should be sealed off to keep out air and moisture. Condenser tubes have been known to become pitted and corroded owing to the presence of salt in the water. This action is accelerated in cases where the water comes from wells using air-lift pumps, because of the presence of air in contact with the salts and pipes. This condition has been known to practically destroy a condenser in one year's time by pitting the pipes through on all sides.

Leakage of Ammonia into Brine. Leakage of ammonia into the brine tank will set up corrosion of the pipes and cans by first dissolving the galvanizing material from the cans and then causing rust. This may go on until the brine takes on a dark rusty color and the cans are black, showing the effect of oxidation. The leaks should, of course, be found and stopped and the ammonia neutralized or removed by pumping the brine through a tank containing a steam coil and thus driving off the ammonia by heat. Where the leakage is small, it may be counteracted to a certain extent by keeping the brine alkaline with a bag of slaked lime hung in the tank. Neutralizing the ammonia with acid is not recommended, as great care is necessary to guard against getting the bath acid, which would be more harmful than the presence of the ammonia. Brine should be tested for ammonia from time to time by heating a small sample of brine so that the gas, if present, is driven off; it may be detected with phenolphthalein paper which, when moistened and put in the presence of ammonia gas, will turn red.

Procrastination. Procrastination in the engine room, as in every other activity of life, is a source of great loss. An engineer should be on the alert for the day of the easy chair and the corncob pipe is past. Repairs should be made when needed, if this is at all possible; certainly they should not be put off for a "more convenient day", as delay means more work and expense in making the repair, when the day of reckoning finally comes. The engineer should not wait for something to go wrong but, through careful inspection at regular intervals, should detect sources of weakness and remedy them in time to avoid trouble. There will always be enough of the unexpected in the life of the average engineer without inviting disaster by faulty inspection or lack of it, or by failure to detect weak points because of the dirty condition of the equipment or its location in dark inaccessible places. Where the location cannot be improved, see that proper light is provided, and in all events **keep the plant clean.** When repairs are made see that they are made in the best possible manner. Do not, for example, use what you know is the wrong material for the purpose simply to avoid delay, but look ahead and see that you have plenty of supplies on hand. Again, do not permit slovenly or careless work, for even if the repair should be sound, no good can come from an unsightly job—a constant reminder of inefficiency.

Operation Details vs. Fundamental Plant Engineering. An engineer must not get so close to his plant that he loses a proper engineering perspective; that is, he must not become so buried in the small details of daily operation that he loses sight of the broad fundamental principles essential for results.

Analyses of Bad Plant Conditions. A good illustration of this may be cited from the experience of a trouble engineer called into a modern raw water ice plant not more than three years old. He found a condensing pressure of 270 pounds and everything about the plant eating up steam. Cooling water for the ammonia condensers was 103 degrees—about 20 degrees higher than the atmosphere. Spray nozzles for cooling the water were placed around a circular pond surrounded by buildings that effectively shut off air circulation. Someone had turned the sprays down so that they discharged downward at an angle of 45 degrees instead of upward. An air pump requiring about 35 horsepower and pumping 150 to 200 gallons of water per hour was operating on a well about 130 feet deep into which they were running city water from a $\frac{3}{4}$-inch pipe as the well was practically dry.

The discharge from the pump went to the pond, where the city pressure would have taken it in the first place or, better still, it might have been discharged direct from the city main to the ammonia condensers. After rearranging the sprays and taking the city water with the cooled water of the pond direct to the condensers, the temperature was reduced and the pressure dropped to 230 pounds. Still the water was too hot and the temperature of the liquid ammonia was high. As cold city water direct to the condensers did not remedy the trouble, the return bends on the water pipes of the condenser were removed and showed a heavy film of grease from the lubricating oil used in the steam cylinders. As the water from the condenser went direct to a barometric steam condenser on its way to the cooling pond, it was evident that this oil was picked up in the condenser. After thoroughly cleaning to remove this oil, a trial with city water reduced the pressure to 195 pounds.

Investigation developed an unused well, only 40 feet deep, supplying 15 gallons of water per minute. A wooden cooling tower, or rack, 22×9 feet and 28 feet high made with 2×2-inch strips set on corners and on 6-inch staggered centers, gave plenty of baffling and cooling surface. Water was then pumped from the well over the condensers and then over this tower and back to the well; no city water was required and the head pressure was reduced to 180 pounds. The coal bill was reduced 35 per cent and there was a saving in the water bill; the total cost of the improvements was not more than $700.

FAULTY DESIGN OF PLANT

General Sources of Trouble. In the case just mentioned the reader has a fair example of defects in design as well as negligence and ignorance in operation. A plant may be out of proportion to the locality or of a type not suited to the work. Again, the ground selected may not be well located for the purpose either of receiving materials or making deliveries. Parts of the equipment, such as condensing coils, pumping capacity, coils in tanks or storage rooms, may not be in correct relative proportion to each other, either by reason of improper design or change in method of operation. In some cases it will be practicable to change the equipment to balance up the plant, while in others it may be necessary to change the method of operation. Certain equipment, good in itself, may be improperly installed, may have suffered for lack of attention, may not be suitable for use with other equipment of a certain type, or may not be suitable for the existing method of operation.

Flooded Condensers. Flooded condensers, for example, are conceded to be the best where the climatic conditions are fairly uniform, but where the temperature of the cooling water is subject to wide variation in short intervals, as from 65 degrees one day to 85 or 90 the next, these condensers are difficult to operate. This condition also arises where the days are hot and the nights are cool, so that it becomes necessary to shut off some of the surface at night and put it on again in the morning in order to make the circulation satisfactory. Certain types of modern flooded condensers, as described elsewhere, have special regulating valves that tend to overcome these troubles.

Insufficient Water. Other points of faulty design that should be noticed by the engineer and corrected, if practicable, are such items as insufficient well water, cold water (due to enlarging the plant or misjudging the quantity in the beginning), lack of storage wells or ponds, or ample cooling tower equipment. Towers may not have been provided at all or may be so badly located as to be ineffective owing to lack of air circulation in and around them. Where the well water is not sufficient, more of the warmer surface waters must be used, which, of course, throws a greater cooling load on the towers or other similar equipment. In some cases such surface waters will require special treatment or may occasion extra cleaning of condensers and other apparatus.

Inadequate Power Supply. Insufficient or irregular power supply is another source of trouble in operating, where the plant is not provided with ample brine storage or other means of tiding over periods when the power may be off. Thus there is one reason for brine rather than direct expansion, where electric drive is depended upon for power. The engineer should know his source of supply and, if it is not entirely dependable, he should provide duplicate power, as gas engine, etc., or arrange operations to meet the condition of power being shut off.

Ice Storage. Greatly fluctuating demand for ice where no reserve storage is provided brings up trouble for the operator. It is generally recognized that economy lies in the continuous operation of machinery, except for a brief necessary overhauling period, and the storage of ice for peak demand.

Insulation. Another source of trouble which may easily be overlooked is the character and condition of the insulation. Too often it is assumed that the insulation is in good condition when this is far from the true state of facts.

Changing Compressor Speeds to Increase Capacity. Where poor or deteriorated insulation is involved or where conditions make it necessary to increase the capacity of the plant without adding equipment, the question of compressor speeds comes up. It is becoming generally recognized that high speeds mean economy and the speed is limited more by the structural design of the machine and its condition than by ability to fill the machine with gas. Maximum speed will be determined largely by the length of stroke and the size of the suction and discharge valves. In contemplating a change of speed, the machine should be run for, say, five days at a set speed and the amount of ice made or refrigeration produced in the last two days should be noted. Then the speed should be changed from 7 to 10 per cent and another test made. In this way the best speed for the given machine can be determined. With old machines it may be advisable to overhaul and fit with improved valves and piston and to enlarge the suction lines. Safety heads, where used, should seat properly, and with flooded systems of operation on other types of machines great care should be taken in arranging the piping, interceptors, and accumulators so as to avoid getting liquid over to the machine.

Boosting to Increase Capacity. Among other means of increasing machine capacity is the use of a booster to take low-pressure suction gas and compress it into the suction of the main compressor at, say, 25 to 30 pounds. The cylinder of this compressor may be cooled with water or preferably with low-temperature brine or by expanding ammonia. In any case, the discharged gas should be cooled by expansion of liquid ammonia as about 6 per cent may be added to the volumetric efficiency of the larger compressor by this cooling.

Skimped Equipment for Financial Reasons. Another class of operating troubles is that arising from financial reasons on account of which the design of the plant has been compromised; as a result the facilities for handling materials are inadequate and cause delays and extra costs. Lack of labor-saving devices is bad enough, but many engineers are contending with badly laid out plants, second-rate equipment, and in many cases the lack of certain parts of equipment essential to the successful operation of the plant at best economy. Thus many plants are not fitted with feed-water heaters for boilers, suitable water softening apparatus, proper filters and oil separators, and such simple things as thermometers and gages. A proper conception of the use of the thermometer is of the greatest importance, as it is of great value in determining the exact working conditions in the different parts of the plant. Ther is no good reason why every engineer may not be properly equipped in this regard. Where the larger items of accessory equipment are lacking, the engineer must exercise the greatest ingenuity, in many cases getting good results with carefully constructed homemade devices and makeshift apparatus.

SUGGESTIONS FOR DIFFERENT TYPES OF PLANTS

Absorption Plant. It is a common fact of observation that absorption machinery is installed in a manner that would not be considered with compression equipment. For example, the main parts of the equipment—generator, cooler, and absorber—are often set near solid walls or close up under the roof, as the case may be, so that it is impracticable to open them up or to remove the coils for cleaning or repair without cutting through the walls, erecting scaffolds, etc. There being few moving parts in such machinery, comparatively little working space is allowed and often the necessity for regular overhauling and cleaning is overlooked because the plant does not groan and stop but keeps going in some fashion. Still, the operation would be much improved by a thorough going over at least once a year. It never pays to wait until trouble forces a shutdown, and with an absorption machine, especially, the shutdown, if waited for, will likely be of some duration and generally at an inconvenient time.

Typical Cases Showing Results of Neglect. A case mentioned by J. Hartmann in "Ice and Refrigeration" shows what may be expected when the cleaning of an absorption plant is neglected. On taking charge of a plant he found things as follows: Complaint was made that little refrigeration could be produced. On opening the gage-glass valves on the cooler, the glass was found to be filled with dead liquor and inquiry developed that it had been three months since the cooler had been purged. The machine was gone over thoroughly and all necessary valves were found open except that on the trap line from the rectifier to the analyzer. This was kept shut because the liquor backed up through it to the rectifier. About eight hours were required to purge the cooler and it was so wet that considerable pressure was required to get movement to the absorber. During this operation the trap line valve on the analyzer was kept closed, and it was discovered that the generator contained too much liquor, so that two drums were drawn off. On the trap line valve being opened, the generator began to fall short and considerable strong liquor went over to the cooler, but when the gage-glass valves were opened only a few bubbles appeared to indicate the presence of some anhydrous ammonia.

The entire system was now emptied and on the head of the analyzer being removed an almost unbelievable condition was was discovered. Half-inch nipples choked almost shut with scale broke off, the clear opening being only ¼ inch or less. The tray near the trap line connection was tilted over so that all the ammonia pumped in, which should go to the bottom, had to go by and around the tray to the trap line valve. This tray was straightened, all nipples cleaned and replaced, valves repaired throughout the system, and a check valve placed on the trap line. On starting up, the machine gave full capacity with a 40-pound steam pressure, whereas before little was done on a pressure of 60 pounds.

In a case cited by J. C. Pereno, the tonnage of a 50-ton plant had fallen back to 35 tons. The engineer decided that more anhydrous ammonia was needed and charged 1000 pounds into the system. The head pressure rose from 165 to 190 pounds and the ice harvested did not increase. A recent sample of the aqua ammonia showed that the strong liquor tested 30.5 degrees Baumé and the weak liquor 29.5 degrees. Examination of the steam traps that relieve the condensation from the generator heating coils showed the trouble, as the floats in these traps were leaking and were evidently submerged in the water. Also the valves on these traps were leaking, so that the generator coils were partly filled with condensation, thus reducing the effective heating surface. This accounted for the weak aqua testing 29.5 degrees with 10 pounds of steam pressure on the coils. When the valves were reground and new floats installed the weak liquor showed 27.5 degrees. The condensing pressure dropped back to 165 pounds and the capacity came up to 52 tons per day.

Another engineer reported being able to pull only 20 tons of ice from a 25-ton plant. The log indicated that the average outdoor temperature was 79.4° F.; water to ammonia condenser, 76 degrees; water to absorber, 83 degrees; water discharge, 93 degrees; water to boiler, 206 to 212 degrees; water off absorber, 110 to 114 degrees; water to can filler, 65 to 68 degrees; temperature of brine in tank, 12 to 13 degrees; ammonia high pressure, 184 to 188 pounds; absorber high, 13 to 15 pounds; strength of strong aqua, at 60° F., 25.25 degrees Baumé; strength of weak liquor, at 60° F., 16.5 degrees Baumé; ice pulled in 12 hours, 133 300-pound blocks; moisture in gas, none; temperature of gas leaving dehydrator, 110° F.; strength of brine solution 70 per cent at 60° F. This data indicates a series of troubles. According to standard tables on the properties of ammonia the concentration of the liquid at 25.25 degrees Baumé, 130° F., and 14.6 pounds absorber gage pressure is 28 per cent. In this case, more water is needed in the absorber to reduce the absorber pressure and temperature, thereby increasing its capacity. The temperature of the water to the can filler should be reduced to under 40 degrees. No moisture in the ammonia gas, especially in the high-pressure system as here indicated, means using too much steam. Too much gas is being condensed and short-circuited back to the generator without going through the system to do useful work. It is a good rule to have the temperature of the gas leaving the dehydrator 15 to 20 degrees higher than the temperature of the liquid leaving the ammonia condenser, as on this basis it will not be necessary to pump out the refrigerator often, nor will excess gas be condensed in the dehydrator and returned to the generator.

The condensing pressure of 186 pounds with 76-degree cooling water means that too little water is circulated; enough water should be used so that it will leave the condenser at 83 to 85 degrees, in which case the pressure will be 165 to 179 pounds. The brine solution is too weak and should be 80 to 85 degrees by the salometer at 60° F. temperature and, if a brine cooler is used, it should be 85 to 90 degrees Baumé. With the steam pressure stated, the weak liquor should boil at 15 to 15.5 degrees Baumé, provided the traps are in good condidtion and take the condensation from the generator coils.

Summary of Observations on Absorption Plant. Careful attention to the essential conditions makes the operation of the absorption plant simple. There must be full charges of anhydrous and aqua ammonia and the proper amount of water circulating in the different parts of the condensing and cooling apparatus. The generator steam pressure must be maintained as nearly constant as possible and the dehydrator must be regulated so that the temperature of the gas leaving it is not more than 15 to 20 degrees higher than the temperature of the liquid ammonia leaving the condenser. The aqua ammonia pump should be regulated to pump just the amount necessary without causing excessive absorber pressure.

Compression Plant. Care of details as to the mechanical condition of the machine is the first requisite in a compression plant. Lubrication should be watched, especially that there be no undue wear and loss on the ammonia piston rods owing to friction, which may be a considerable part of the whole power if these rods are not kept true, smooth, and properly lubricated. On the other hand, an excess of oil must be guarded against owing to the complications and losses which are brought about should it go through the machine into the condensers and cooler coils. A handy method of insuring good lubrication of the piston rods is to place a ring of felt inside each lantern of the stuffing box to act as a wiper. Oil should be pumped into the lantern at regular intervals. The tendency of present methods in operation is toward high speeds, with suction velocities of 2000 to 5000 feet per minute, while the discharge velocity will be 5000 to 7500 feet per minute; so that the engineer should look to his valves especially and see that they are maintained in the best adjustment. Often it is desirable to alter the piping, cutting out bends and unnecessary valves, etc. In old plants it is frequently desirable to enlarge the suction or discharge lines or both. Increases of 20 per cent in capacity from such changes are not uncommon. Oil and water traps should be cleaned frequently.

The question of the desirability of frosting back on the suction line to the machine will be determined by the type of compressor in use, whether it be single- or double-acting. Single-acting machines handle gas more satisfactorily without frosting back, while double-acting machines work better with the pipe frosted back to prevent superheat in the compressor, as in this machine the gas is compressed on both sides of the piston, so that both the piston and the walls and heads of the compressor become superheated unless a certain amount of frost is carried over to cool parts. Without this cooling the compressor will not fill with the suction gas to its full capacity.

Typical Case of Faulty Operation of Compression Plant. In a typical case of operating trouble with a compression plant, the engineer reported that on charging ammonia into the plant, the condenser pressure rose immediately to 200 pounds, although the plant was short of ammonia as indicated by fluctuations of pressure, variations of temperature of the discharge pipe, and the intermittent sound of the expansion valve. On starting the machine, the pressure went up to 300 pounds at once and gradually came back to 160 pounds, while the discharge pipe was not unduly warm and the purge valve did not show the presence of air.

This case indicates insufficient condenser surface, lack of sufficient condensing water, or water at too high a temperature. Undoubtedly there is air in the system, which does not show at the purge valve because the expansion coils have not been pumped out, allowing water to run over the condenser with the machine shut down to condense all the ammonia in the condenser and allowing the air to collect in the top of the condenser. There is probably an excess of ammonia in the system for normal conditions of water supply on the condenser, etc.

Broken Suction Valve. Discussing the case of a broken suction valve, the engineer stated that while making repairs, the main suction valve began to leak, thus forcing the men out of the engine room and filling the valve chamber with liquid ammonia.

The procedure here is to place men at the suction valves on various tanks and close the liquor valve—not the expansion valve. Then one man provided with an ammonia helmet should open the suction valve at the machine for a few seconds to permit the liquid being pulled out of the valve chamber. Then close this valve and have the tank suction valves opened, when the broken valve may be replaced. Trouble with valves is frequently caused by their sticking open on account of heat, owing to insufficient water circulating through the jackets. This often results from the overflow pipes of jackets being stopped or in bad condition. Hot cylinders, resulting from neglect in this matter, bring on many troubles by requiring more oil, cutting out the piston rings faster, burning packing, and lengthening the rod by expansion—in the latter case, sometimes to the extent of causing it to hit the head of the cylinder. Care should be taken to shut off the jacket water when stopping the machine for if this is allowed to circulate it will condense any gas in the cylinder and the liquid may push out a cylinder head or bend a rod when the machine is started.

Cold-Air Machine. It is important to guard against the general inefficiency of the air machines by careful attention to the details of adjustment and operation. It is imperative to have a low-freezing test oil, and packing leathers require constant attention in order to avoid losses due to leakages. It is essential that the machine be blown out regularly and its condition be such that excessive use of oil is not required.

Steam Plant. In the steam plant, perhaps more than in any other part of a plant, cleanliness is necessary—both inside and outside the boiler and in the tubes. When it is seen that scale $\frac{1}{32}$ inch thick causes a loss of 8 per cent of the heat in the fuel, the necessity of clean heating surfaces is apparent. Soot should be blown at frequent intervals and scale cleaned periodically. Water should be softened where it is in bad condition and precipitating tanks should be used to collect the sediment from the feed water; in fact, the feed water should also be filtered in some cases and should always pass through a heater before going to the boiler. Coal should be weighed and the water measured by a meter or from duplicate feed-water tanks of known size emptied into the boiler alternately. In using chemical reagents to soften or purify the water, a selection should be made that will not precipitate in the ice. Feed-water pumps should be kept in good condition by putting in new plunger rings, facing off the valves, and truing up rods as necessary, so that the pump need not race in order to do its work. A regulating valve should be used on the water line to the feed-water heater and should be kept in condition so that the correct amount of water at the highest practicable temperature may pass thence to the boiler. Traps should be looked after when the water seal drops below a half-glass, and all pipes should be well insulated and should drain to the traps. The water supply to the steam condenser should be restricted until the condenser is under pressure of one-half pound, thus puffing out organic gases at the vent and preventing the leakage of the cooling water into the condenser.

Under ordinary conditions, if trouble is experienced with the distilling system, this may be looked for in the manner in which the reboiler is handled, the quality of oil used in lubricating the steam cylinders, and the care used in extracting it. Opaque white ice or a large core are generally attributable to air or gas which has not been thoroughly driven out by reboiling. Discoloration may be due to the presence of oil or it may be due to mineral matter; in this case it is difficult to dispose of, often requiring special filters or special reboiling. In most cases the taste or discoloration of the ice will be due to oil, every particle of which should be extracted before reaching the reboiler; the plant should be equipped with a good oil trap, extractor, or steam filter in the exhaust line, placed as near the steam condenser as possible. If oil is allowed to reach the reboiler, its volatile gases will be given off and will unquestionably cause a disagreeable taste and smell. The heavy residue of the oil drops to the bottom of the skimmer and finds its way to the filters.

Raw Water Plants. Troubles peculiar to the raw water type of ice plant are mostly in connection with the agitation system. Care must be taken to have clean air and to supply it dry, especially in the high-pressure system, otherwise the pipes will be frozen up with moisture from the air. In the low-pressure system, attention must be paid to the removal of the drop pipes at the proper time, avoiding the inconvenience of having them frozen into the ice. Also, care should be given to the pumping out of core water in all raw water plants, but more especially in those of the low-pressure system. Another point requiring the attention of the engineer is the regular testing of the water with the apparatus supplied in connection with his treating plant, as regular attention to this point has the greatest bearing on the purity of the product. Troubles such as cracking of ice, irregular pulling, etc., are the same as in distilled water can ice plants and have already been sufficiently treated.

REVIEW QUESTIONS

REVIEW QUESTIONS

ON THE SUBJECT OF

COMPRESSED AIR

PART I

---

1. Define *free air; atmospheric pressure; absolute pressures; absolute temperature.*

2. What is a perfect gas, and why may air be considered a perfect gas?

3. State Boyle's Law; Charles's Law.

4. Define *isothermal compression* and *adiabatic compression,* and explain why neither can be secured in actual air-compression.

5. Explain the effect of heat of compression in actual air-compression.

6. Draw an ideal air-compressor indicator card, and explain what the various lines and points upon it indicate.

7. What is the *mechanical efficiency* of an air-compressor; the *volumetric efficiency;* the *compression efficiency?*

8. How is the mechanical efficiency of an air-compressor found from its indicator cards?

9. How is the volumetric efficiency of an air-compressor found from its indicator cards?

10. Explain the effect of clearance on compressor performance, stating the different elements making up the total clearance.

11. How is the compression efficiency of an air-compressor computed?

12. Explain the effect of high altitudes upon the efficiency and output of an air-compressor.

13. Define the five losses which cannot be avoided in air-compression, and explain why these cannot be avoided.

14. What is the great distinction between steam-engine and air-compressor practice?

15. Why is steam compounding particularly advantageous on air-compressors?

16. Describe the two classes of regulators or governors for steam-driven compressors.

17. Explain the distinction between the methods of regulation for steam-driven and power-driven compressors.

18. Describe the seven classes of governors or regulators for power-driven compressors.

19. Why is a starting unloader desirable on power-driven compressors?

20. Define the straight-line air-compressor, and state its advantages and disadvantages.

21. Explain the pressure relations in the simple straight-line compressor and in the double tandem compound straight-line machine.

22. Describe the duplex compressor, and define its advantages and disadvantages.

23. Explain the pressure relations in the duplex air-compressor.

24. Why are water jackets necessary on air-compressor cylinders?

25. Define the system of compound air-compression, and explain why different degrees of compounding are necessary at different pressures.

26. Describe the essentials of the successful intercooler.

27. Describe the advantages of compound air-compression.

REVIEW QUESTIONS

ON THE SUBJECT OF

COMPRESSED AIR

PART II

1. Describe the two classes of air-compressor valves, and explain the advantages and limitations of each.

2. Describe the five essentials of a successful air-inlet valve.

3. Describe the four essentials of a successful air-discharge valve.

4. Discuss the nine points affecting the mechanical efficiency of an air-compressor.

5. Discuss the causes of ignitions and explosions in air-compression, and state how these may be avoided.

6. Describe the two general classes of air-power plants, and state why certain classes of compressors are to be preferred for each.

7. Explain fully why dry air is desirable for transmission purposes.

8. What are the functions of the *antecooler* and the *after-cooler?*

9. State why a primary receiver is essential, and explain its proper installation.

10. What are the functions of the secondary receiver?

11. What are the requirements of a successful air-pipe line?

12. Describe the *loop system* of air transmission.

13. Describe the *dense-air system,* and state its advantages and limitations.

14. What is the theory of air reheating, and under what conditions is it desirable?

15. Describe *isothermal expansion* and *adiabatic expansion.*

16. Draw a diagram showing the isothermal, adiabatic, and practical curves of air compression and expansion, and explain the losses.

REVIEW QUESTIONS

ON THE SUBJECT OF

REFRIGERATION

PART I

1. State in what way the refrigerating machine was developed and describe the early forms of machines, giving approximate period when the first refrigerating machine was perfected.

2. Who invented the first practical machine used in commercial work, and of what type was it?

3. About when was the ammonia absorption process first invented and developed?

4. Define the term *refrigeration* and show the difference between a refrigerating machine and a heat engine.

5. What is the nature of heat and how is it measured? Define the two principal heat units in common use.

6. Explain the difference between temperature and the actual amount of heat, as stated in heat units, existing in a given substance.

7. What is a thermometer and how is it made? State the *fixed points* on the two thermometer scales in common use, and show how these are determined.

8. What is *absolute zero,* and why is it impossible to cool a substance to this point?

9. Define the terms *specific heat, latent heat,* and also define the unit of *plant capacity.*

10. Name the three ways in which heat transfers may be made.

11. State how *cold* is produced and show the various ways by which temperature reduction may be affected.

12. Define the terms *critical temperature* and *critical pressure.* What bearing do these factors, known as *critical data,* have on the value of a given substance for use in refrigerating work?

REVIEW QUESTIONS

ON THE SUBJECT OF

REFRIGERATION

PART II

---

1. Of what general type is the Triumph compressor, and how is the stuffing box of this compressor constructed and operated?

2. What is the essential feature in the operation of the Linde compressor?

3. Is any water jacket used with a Linde machine? If not, why not?

4. Are vertical machines usually of the single-acting or double-acting type, and why?

5. What is the distinguishing features in the construction of the Great Lakes compressor?

6. What are the main points of difference in the construction of compressor cylinders on machines using *ammonia* and for those using *carbon dioxide?*

7. What should be the length of stroke of a carbon dioxide machine as compared with the diameter of the cylinders?

8. Name the principal uses of a small refrigerating plant and state the advantages in the use of such machines for refrigeration instead of ice.

9. Name the several principal causes of loss in refrigerating compressors.

10. Name the principal types of ammonia condensers in common use and discuss the advantages and disadvantages of each.

11. Name two principal methods of distributing water over condensers. Show how an even distribution of the water is had.

12. Name the two principal types of cooling towers in use. Discuss the principle on which all such towers are operated.

REVIEW QUESTIONS

ON THE SUBJECT OF

REFRIGERATION

PART III

1. What is the first essential for an operator of a successful refrigeration plant?

2. How can the practical operating engineer tell whether the valves on his compressor are working properly?

3. Name three ways of detecting ammonia leaks in the different parts of a refrigeration plant.

4. State how you would proceed in case it became necessary to remove gases from the ammonia condenser.

5. How could you tell when the gases collected in the condenser had all been taken out?

6. Assuming the temperature of the supply water in a plant to be 65 degrees, how many heat units would have to be removed from a pound of water to freeze it into ice? Show how the result is obtained.

7. What are the three principal systems of ice manufacture in use at the present time?

8. Describe the *can* system of making ice and define what is meant by the term *tank surface.*

9. Name the different parts of the equipment in a *can ice plant.*

10. Name the parts of a complete distilling system for a can ice plant, and trace the course of steam from the time it leaves the engine until it is ready to go into the cans as distilled water.

11. Name two forms of steam condensers and describe the construction of the Triumph condenser.

12. Why is it necessary to reboil condensed water in a can ice plant?

INDEX

INDEX

The page numbers of this volume will be found at the bottom of the pages; the numbers at the top refer only to the section.

Page

A

- Absolute pressure 12
- Absolute temperature 12
- Absorber 234
- Absorption system of refrigeration 226
  - absorber 234
  - ammonia pump 236
  - ammonia regulator 239
  - analyzer 230
  - care and management 242
  - charging 244
  - condenser 230
  - economy of 246
  - efficiency tests 245
  - equalizer 233
  - generator 229
  - operation of 239
  - power for 239
  - rectifier 231
- Adiabatic compression 17
- Adiabatic expansion 144
- Aftercooler 132
- Air
  - behavior under compression 11
  - composition of 12
  - physical properties of 13
  - power required to compress 37
- Air compression 19, 94
  - compound 94
  - power required for 37
  - unavoidable losses in 42
  - at various altitudes 38
- Air-compressor valves 107
  - air-discharge 115
  - air-inlet 114
  - "finger" valve action 113
  - general classification 107
  - Ingersoll-Rogler 111

Page

- Air-compressor valves (continued)
  - inlet and discharge port areas 117
  - mechanically actuated 108
  - poppet or automatic 111
  - valves, ports, and passages, area of 116
- Air compressors
  - compound steam cylinders on 57
  - governors for 59
  - high-pressure 122
  - ignitions and explosions in 118
  - mechanical efficiency of 117
- Air-discharge valves 115
- Air-inlet valves 114
- Air-lift pumping system 174
- Air-machine for refrigerating 184
- Air motors 144
  - elementary theory 144
  - indicator cards 144
  - mean effective pressures 146
  - temperatures of expansion 148
  - use of, without expansion 148
- Air-power plant, design of 124
- Air-power transmission, tables of 128
- Air-receivers, primary 133
- Air-receivers, secondary 135
- Air reheaters 141
- Allen cold-air machine 220
- Ammonia compressor 343
- Ammonia condensers 289, 343
  - atmospheric 293
  - Block counter-current 300
  - double-pipe 298
  - submerged 290
  - Vail 304
- Ammonia pump 236
- Ammonia receiver 325
- Ammonia regulator 239
- Ammonia test 217

Note.—For page numbers see foot of pages.

Page

- Analyzer 230
- Angle-compound compressors 87
  - multiple-unit installation 90
  - twin angle-compound design 87
- Antecooler 131
- Applications of compressed air 144
- Applications of refrigeration, miscellaneous 454
  - breweries 454
  - chocolate making 462
  - cooling air in buildings 461
  - creameries 457
  - drying air for blast furnaces 458
  - maintaining constant temperature in bakeries 464
  - miscellaneous 464
  - oil refining 462
  - packing houses 456
  - precooling of fruit 461
- Aqua ammonia 214
- Arctic ice plant 378, 403
- Arctic refrigerating machine 286
- Atmosphere, definition of 12
- Atmospheric condenser 293
- Atmospheric pressure 12
- Automatic clearance controller 70
- Automatic valve 111

B

- Bar channelers 166
- Belt-driven compressors 46, 61
- Block counter-current condenser 300
- Boyle union 327
- Boyle's law 14
- Brine agitators 372
  - centrifugal pumps 373
  - displacement pump 372
  - propellers 373
- Brine cooler 318
- Brine tank 314
- Brine tests 321
- Burhorn cooling tower 311

C

- Can ice plant 356
- Carbon dioxide machine 207
- Carbon dioxide refrigerating machine 281

Page

- Carré absorption machine 226
- Chain-driven compressors 46
- Charles' law 15
- Coal mining machines 158
- Cold-air refrigerating machine 218
  - arrangement of air system 219
  - commercial form of 220
  - compressor cylinder 223
- Cold storage 418
  - advantage of 418
  - insulation, need for 427
  - maintenance of suitable temperature 426
  - moisture of air 420
  - purity of air 423
  - ventilation 440
- Commercial storage 448
  - handling goods 448
  - removal of stores 450
  - separation of products 451
  - storage rates 454
  - sudden changes in temperature 450
- Compound air-compression 94
  - advantages 101
  - eliminating heat 95
  - intercooler 96
  - method of action 94
  - number of stages required 95
- Compound steam cylinders on compressors 57
- Compressed air 11–181
  - applications of 144
    - air-motor indicator cards 144
    - air motors 144
  - production of 11
  - pumping by 170
  - reheating 139
  - transmission of 127
    - aftercooler 132
    - antecooler 131
    - dense-air system 137
    - dry air, necessity for 131
    - loop system 136
    - parts of system 127
    - pipe line 135
    - primary air-receivers 133
    - reheating compressed air 139

Note.—For page numbers see foot of pages.

Page

- Compressed air (continued)
  - transmission of
    - secondary receivers 135
    - tables of 128
    - valves, tees, and elbows 130
    - water separator for air pipe lines 139
  - use of, without expansion 148
- Compressed-air appliances 150
  - bar channelers 166
  - coal-mining machines 158
  - compression riveters and pneumatic punches 170
  - electric-air principle 177
  - electric-pneumatic switch and signal system 179
  - hammer drill 154
  - pneumatic hammers 168
  - pneumatic haulage 180
  - pneumatic hoists 170
  - pumping by compressed-air 170
  - rock drill 151
  - rotary pneumatic drills 168
  - sand blast 170
  - track channelers 160
  - undercutting track channelers 164
- Compressed-air bibliography 181
- Compressed-air indicator card 21
- Compression 15, 91
  - adiabatic 17
  - cooling during 91
  - heating effect of 20
  - ideal 19
  - isothermal 15
  - necessity for cooling during 18
  - phenomena of 16
  - pressures and volumes in 17
- Compression riveters and pneumatic punches 170
- Compression system 248
  - compressor piston 260
  - compressor valves 254
  - compressors 251
  - lubrication 265
  - operating principle 249
  - stuffing box 262
  - valve operation 258

Page

- Compression system (continued)
  - valve proportions 259
  - water jacket 263
- Compressor losses 286
- Compressor piston 260
- Compressor types, classification of 46
- Compressor valves 254
- Compressors
  - duplex 82
  - horizontal 74
  - power-driven 61
  - steam-driven 56
  - straight-line 74
  - vertical 74
- Compressors, refrigeration 251, 275
  - carbon dioxide 281
  - horizontal double-acting 275
  - vertical 279
- Condenser 230
- Conduction of heat 202
- Convection of heat 201
- Cooling, methods of 436
  - early developments 436
  - ice vs. mechanical refrigeration 436
  - modern methods 437
- Cooling coils 368
- Cooling during compression 91
- Cooling towers 307
- Corliss regulators 71
- Crane and hoist 374

D

- Davis compression system 270
- Dense-air system 137
- Direct-acting pumps 171
- Direct-displacement pump 175
- Direct shaft connected compressors 46, 64
- Distilling apparatus 358
- Double-pipe condenser 298
- Dry-plate system 386
- Duplex air-compressor 55, 82
  - advantages 85
  - angle-compound compressor 87
  - characteristics 82
  - pressure relations 84
- Duplex single-stage compressor 55

Note.—For page numbers see foot of pages.

Page

E

Electric-air principle 177
Electro-pneumatic switch and signal system 179
Equalizer 233
Evaporators 313
  brine system 313
  direct expansion 313
Expansion coils 370

F

Feed and regulation systems 332
Filters 368
"Finger" valve action 113
Flooded system of refrigeration 339
Four-stage compressor 55
Frick ice plant 378
Frick refrigerating machine 279

G

Gas-compressors 124
Gear-driven compressors 46, 63
Generator 229
Governors on compressors 59

H

Hammer drill 154
Hart cooling tower 309
High-pressure compressors 122
  difficulties 122
  requirements 122
Horizontal compressors 74
Hot skimmer and reboiler 363

I

Ice, storing and selling 410
Ice cans 371
Ice-making plants 355
  can system 356
    brine agitators 372
    can plant equipment 357
    cooling coils and gas cooler 368
    crane and hoist 374
    distilling apparatus 358
    dumping and filling 374
    expansion coils 370

Page

Ice-making plants (continued)
  can system
    filters 368
    freezing tank 370
    grating and covers 372
    hot skimmer and reboiler 363
    ice cans 371
    layout 377
    steam condenser 362
  plate system 385
    characteristics 385
    handling ice, method of 387
    methods 385
Ice-plant insulation 415
  pipe 417
  storage-room 415
  tank 415
Ignitions and explosions in air-compressors 118
  causes 119
  precautions to be taken 118
  preventives 120
Indicator card, compressed-air 21, 33
Ingersoll-Rogler inlet and discharge valves 111
Insulation 427
  methods of application 435
  non-conductors 428
Insulation, ice-plant 415
Intercooler 96
Isothermal compression 15
Isothermal expansion 144

K

Kroeschell carbonic anhydride compressor 282

L

Latent heat 193
Layout of ice plant 377
Loop system 136
Low-temperature compression system 269
Lubrication 265

M

Mean effective pressures for air-expansion 146

Note.—For page numbers see foot of pages.

Page

Mechanical efficiency of air-compressors 117
  reduction of friction 117
Mechanically actuated valve 108
Multiple distillers 359
Multiple-effect compressor device and receiver 265
Multiple-unit compressor installation 90

O

Oil separator or interceptor 305
Operating problems in refrigeration 465

P

Pipe-line 135
Pneumatic hammers 168
Pneumatic haulage 180
Pneumatic hoists 170
Poppet valves 111
Power-driven compressors 61
  belt drive 61
  direct-connected drive 64
  gear and silent-chain drive 63
  regulation of 66
  rope drive 63
  starting unloaders for 72
Power required to compress air 37
Pownall system 398, 403
Pressure gauges 329
Pressures, volumes, and temperatures, relation of 30
Prevost theory of radiant heat exchanges 200
Production of cold 202
Pumping by compressed air 170

R

Radiation of heat 200
Raw water ice plants 392
  can systems 394
    Jewell process 398
    low-pressure systems 397
    Pownall system 398
    York system 396
  plate systems 399
    center-freezing process 401
    quick-freeze system 401

Page

Raw water ice plants (continued)
  typical large plant 403
  typical small plant 402
Rectifier 231
Refrigerants, tests of 215
Refrigerating plants
  methods of refrigeration 331
  operation and management of 347
    brine density 349
    cleanliness an essential 347
    loss of ammonia 350
    oil, quantity and quality of 348
    purging and pumping out connections 351
    using purge valves 348
    water in ammonia 350
  proportion between parts of 342
  small 283
  testing and charging 344
Refrigeration 183–479
  ammonia condensers 289
  auxiliary apparatus 325
  cold storage 418
  compressors 275
  cooling towers 307
  definitions 185
  efficient preservation, conditions for 420
  evaporators 313
  historical 183
  ice-making plant 355
  insulation 415, 427
  methods of 331
  methods of cooling 436
  miscellaneous applications 454
  problems and solutions 465
  storing and selling ice 140
  systems of 218
Refrigeration problems and solutions 465
  care of equipment 466
  classification of troubles 465
  faulty design of plant 469
  keeping organization together 466
  suggestions for different types of plants 472
    absorption-plant 472
    cold-air machine 477

Note.—For page numbers see foot of pages.

Page
Refrigeration problems and solutions (continued)
  suggestions for different types of plants
    compression plant 475
    raw water plants 479
    steam plant 477
  value of use of instruments and records 465
Refrigeration systems 218
  absorption system 226
  cold-air machine 218
  compression system 248
Return-air pumping system 176
Rock drill 151
Rope-driven compressors 46, 63
Rotary pneumatic drills 168

S

Sand blast 170
Single-stage compressor 55
Specific heat 191
Steam condenser 362
Steam-driven compressors 56
  compound steam cylinders on air compressors 57
  distinction between steam engine and compressor practice 56
  regulation of 59
Steam pressures for compounding 58
Storing and selling ice 410
Straight-line compressors 55, 74
  advantages 76
  pressure relations 79
  two-stage compression 80
Stuffing box 262
Submerged condenser 290

T

Tables
  air-compression, losses in due to heat of compression 21
  altitude and atmospheric pressure, relation between 38
  ammonia, solubility of, in water 214
  aqua ammonia, strength of 216

Page
Tables (continued)
  Arctic refrigerating machine, general dimensions of 379
  boiling point and latent heat of substances 207
  calcium brine solution, properties of 321
  can ice plants, space required for 377
  capacity of compressor and efficiency of compression, effect of various temperatures on 27
  cold storage, duration and temperature of 451
  cold storage rates 452
  cold storage temperatures and rates 424
  compressed-air table for pumping plants 172
  critical data 206
  cubic feet of gas to be pumped per ton of refrigeration 259
  dry air, weights and volumes of 14
  estimated costs of making ice 413
  fusion and vaporization data of substances 196
  globe valves, tees, and elbows, effect on pressure in pipe line 130
  heat generated by absorbing ammonia 240
  horsepower developed per cu. ft. of air in compressing from atmospheric pressure to various gauge pressures 37
  horsepower required to compress 100 cu. ft. of air from atmospheric to various pressures 40
  ice plants of varying capacities, costs in 412
  isothermal and adiabatic pressures in air-compression, multipliers for determining 30
  loss of pressure in pipes due to friction 129

Note.—For page numbers see foot of pages.

Page
Tables (continued)
  non-conducting power of substances 430
  refrigerants, comparative values of three 209
  refrigerants, qualities of principal 208
  salt brine solution 322
  saturated ammonia, properties of 213
  saturated carbon dioxide, properties of 212
  saturated sulphur dioxide, properties of 212
  specific heat of food products 447
  specific heat and specific gravity of beer wort 195
  specific heat of various substances under pressure 194
  temperature reduction of various mixtures 203
  temperatures due to adiabatic compression 20
  temperatures used in brewing processes 455
  thermometer scales 192
  volumes, pressures, and temperatures, relation of 31
  volumetric efficiencies and horsepower required in air-compression at various altitudes, relation of 41
  wort cooling 455
Thermodynamics 16, 195
  first law of 16
Three-stage compressor 55
Track channelers 160
Transmission of compressed-air 127
Triumph ice plant 383
Triumph refrigerating machine 275

Page
Two-stage compression, advantages of 80
Two-stage compressor 55

U

Undercutting track channelers 164
Units of heat measurement 188
  British thermal unit 188
  calorie 188
  thermal unit 188
Unity of capacity, refrigerating plant 195
Unloaders 67
  starting 72

V

Vacuum cooling tower 311
Vail condenser 304, 365
Valve operation 258
Valve proportions 259
Vertical compressors 279
Vertical and horizontal compressors 74
Vilter ice plant 391
Vogt ice plant 384
Volumetric efficiency, measurement of 42
Voorhees multiple-effect compressor device and receiver 265

W

Water jackets 91, 263
  disadvantages 93
  effect on air entering cylinders 94
  effect on lubrication and wear 93
  method of jacketing 91
Water separator for air pipe lines 139
Wet-plate system 385

Y

York refrigerating machine 279

Note —For page numbers see foot of pages.

3477-2

Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide
Treatment Date: June 2004

PreservationTechnologies
A WORLD LEADER IN PAPER PRESERVATION
111 Thomson Park Drive
Cranberry Township, PA 16066
(724) 779-2111

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
0 012 208 772 4